

Digital Library (repository)

## of Tomsk State University

 http://vital.lib.tsu.ru
## IIP0BEPELO 1948 r.

## THE

# CHESS W0RLD: A MAGAZINE <br> DEVOTED TO THE 

## CULTIVATION OF THE GAME OF CHESS;

containing
Games \& froblems bn the difirst fllasters ;

WITH
A VARIETY 0F arTICLES, ORIGINAL AND SELECTED, ON THE SUBJECT OF CHESS.
VOL. III.
LONDON:

TRÜBNER \& CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.
PRINTED BY JOHN KING \& COMPANY, LIMTTED, QUEEN STREET, E.C.
1868.

## I N D E X.

Articles- Page.
A new Essay on the King's Knight's Opening ..... 433
Brevity and Brilliancy ..... 422
Chess ..... 399
Chess Congress at Cologne ..... 124
Chess in English Verse ..... 200
Chess in Hades ..... 442
Chess Luminaries ..... $73,113,153,193$
Conrad Bayer, the celebrated Chess Problem Composer ..... 34
Danger of Chess ..... 164
How to enjoy Chess .. ..... 84
Influence of Chess upon the Character ..... 1
International Chess Congress ..... 36
Mated at last ..... 393
Knightly Chess ..... 353
Organization ..... 33
Philidor as a Chess Author ..... 273
Philidor as a Chess Player ..... 280
Philidor as a Chess Author and a Chess Player ..... 313
Programme of the Commission of the International Chess Congress at the Paris Exhibition, 1867 ..... 3
Problemists, The: a Chess Sketch ..... 322
Promissory Note, The ..... 233
Games-
Between The Allies and Delta ..... 44
" Amateur and Puller ..... 219
" " and Stannton ..... 96
" ", and Steinitz ..... 95
,. of Philadelphia and Warner .. ..... 50
Amateurs of Samarang, Java, and Dufresne ..... 46
Anderssen and Neümann ..... 459
, ", and Zukertort ..... 376
" $"$ and ..... 378
" " and " ..... 419

## iv.

Games- Page
Between Anderssen and Zukertort ..... 420
, and Kolisch ..... 414
Baucher and Wayte ..... 217
Baxter and Steinitz ..... 20
" and " ..... 41
Dr. Barnett and Johnson ..... 340
Blackburne and De Vere ..... 346
, and Neümann ..... 294
" and ..... 300
Boyman and Wormald ..... 22
Count Bruhl and Philidor ..... 253
" and " ..... 256
Burden and Macdonnell ..... 92
," and Neümann ..... 301
Cambridge University and Chess Club of Bristol ..... 457
Charlton and Punshon ..... 48
Chess Club of Bristol and Cambridge University ..... 457
Cochrane and Staunton ..... 98
Cotton and Mitcheson ..... 15
Czarnowski and From ..... 185
" and Kolisch ..... 209
," and Preti ..... 383
" and " ..... 385
" and Steinitz ..... 449
D'André, Baron and De Riviére ..... 262
, and Neümann ..... 211
Delta and The Allies ..... 44
,, and Gamma ..... 288
Delmar and Mackenzie ..... 17
, and ..... 19
Delmar and Richardson and Mackenzie and Marche ..... 87
De Riviére and De André ..... 262
", and De Vere ..... 184
, and Steinitz ..... 131
Detroit and New York ..... 303
De Vere and Blackburne ..... 346
and De Riviére ..... 184
, and Rosenthal ..... 132
" and " ..... 133
, and Steinitz ..... 298
Dufresne and Amateurs of Samarang, Java ..... 46
Dufresne and Malcolm ..... 187
,, and Wiseline and Soeters ..... 130
Games- Page
Between Dufresne and Vandersluys ..... 47
Fraser and Kolisch ..... 454
" and ..... 554
" " and Scott ..... 407
, " and ..... 108
and
and ..... 332 ..... 332
" ..... 333
" ", and Steinitz ... ..... 10
" $n$ and ..... 12
" $"$ and ..... 14
, " and ..... 326
" and ..... 327
", and ..... 329
" " and ..... 330
". ", and ..... 368
" and ..... 369
From and Czarnowski ..... 185
," and Winawère ..... 448
Gamma and Delta ..... 288
Golmayo and Kolisch ..... 370
" and ..... 372
Golmayo and Neïmann ..... 213
" and Steintz ..... 206
Grimshaw and W ..... 343
Hampton and Ravensworth ..... 23
Hoffman and Leonard ..... 415
Jaenisch and Schoumoff ..... 7
,, and ..... 8
" and ..... 9
$"$ and " ..... 39
", and ", ..... 40
Jennings and Philidor ..... 255
," and ..... 258
Johnson and Barnett ..... 340
Kolisch and Czarnowski ..... 209
" and Fraser ..... 454
and $n$ ..... 455
and Golmayo
and Golmayo ..... 370 ..... 370
".
and " ..... 372
," and Anderssen ..... 414
and Loyd ..... 262
and Neümann ..... 260
and Steinitz ..... 181
Games- Page
Between Leonard and Hoffman ..... 415
" Lichtenhein and Zerega ..... 128
Lindsay and Steinitz ..... 22
Loyd and Kolisch ..... 262
,, and Rosenthal ..... 451
Macdonnell and Burden ..... 92
," and Neumann ..... 296 ..... 93
", and Wilon
", and Wilon
Mackenzie and Delmar ..... 17
" and " ..... 19
"Mc Connell and Mackenzie
267
267
$"$ and ..... 306
$"$ and ", ..... 342
, and Mc Connell ..... 291
and Palmer ..... 380
and Perrin ..... 127
" and " ..... 341
" and ..... 342
", and Reichhelm ..... 135
" and ..... 136
" , and ..... 176
and " ..... 177
" and ..... 177
" and ..... 179
" and ..... 214
" and " ..... 215
" and ..... 216
and " in Philadelphia ..... 137
Mackenzie and Marache and Richardson and Delmar ..... 89
" and Ward ..... 126
" and Zerega ..... 49
Malcolm and Dufresne ..... 187291
Marache and Mackenzie and Richardson and Delmar ..... 87
Maurian and Mackenzie ..... 267
$"$ and " ..... 306
" and " ..... 342
Meyer and Mr.- ..... 337
" and ..... 338
" and Smith ..... 416
Mikhailoff and Petrowski ..... 344
Minckwitz and Schmidt ..... 88
Mitcheson and Cotton ..... 15
vii.
Games- Page
Between Montgomery and Stanley ..... 290
New York and Detroit ..... 303
Neumann and Anderssen ..... 459
,, and Blackburne ..... 294
and ". ... ... ... ... ..... 300
and Burden ..... 301
$", \quad$ and D'André ..... 211
" and Golmayo ..... 213
and Kolisch ..... 260
and Macdonnell ..... 296
and Rosenthal ..... 264
and ..... 266
and " ..... 373
and " ..... 374
and ", ..... 409
and " ..... 410
$"$ and ..... 411
,1, and ..... 412
", and Winawère ..... 207
and " ..... 212
and " ..... 453
New York and Detroit ..... 303
One of the London Chess Club and Staunton ..... 100
Palmer and Mackenzie ..... 380
Perrin and ..... 127
, and ..... 341
, and ..... 342
, and Zerega ..... 292
Petrowski and Mikhailoff ..... 344
Philidor and Bruhl . ..... 253
n and ..... 256
and Jennings ..... 255
and ..... 258
Preti and Czarnowski ..... 383
, and " ..... 385
Pulmacher and Vitzhum ..... 412
Puller and Amateur ..... 219
Punshon and Charlton ..... 48
Ranken and Wayte ..... 16
" and ..... 334
, " and " ..... 335
" " and ..... 403
$=$
viii.
Games- Page
Between Ranken and Wayte ..... 405
" Ravensworth and Hampton ..... 23
" and Skipworth ..... 90
$\%$ ..... 91
Reichhelm and Mackenzie ..... 135
" $"$ and ..... 136
" ..... 1763)
" and ..... 177
, and ..... 177
and " ..... 179
and " ..... 214
" and ..... 215
" and ..... 216
Richardson and Delmar and Mackenzie and Marach137
Rosenthal and De Vere ..... 132
," and ..... 133
Rosenthal and Loyd ..... 451
n .and Nemmann ..... 264
" and " ..... 266
" and " ..... 373
" and " ..... 374
and " ..... 409
" and ..... 410
" and ..... 411
" and " ..... 412
", and Winawere ..... 183
Ruthven and Zerega ..... 382
Sandemann and Steinitz ..... 93
Schmidt and Minckwitz ..... 88
Schoumoff and Jaenisch ..... 7
" and ..... 8
" and $"$ ..... 9
" and " ..... 39
" and ..... 40
Scott and Steinitz ... ..... 42
" and Fraser ..... 332
n and ..... 333
", and ..... 407
", and ..... 408
Simpson and Wormald ..... 43
Sims and Steinitz ..... 94
Skipworth and Ravensworth ..... 90
ix.
Games- Page
Between Skipworth and Ravensworth ..... 91
Smith and Meyer ..... 416
Soeters and Wiseline and Dufresne ..... 130
Stanley and Montgomery ..... 290
Stạunton and Amateur ..... 96
" and Cochrane ..... 98
," and One of the London Chess Club ..... 100
Steinitz and Amateur ..... 95
., and Baxter... ..... 20
and ..... 41
and Czarnowski ..... 449
and De Vere ..... 298
, ", and Fraser ..... 10
12
, , and
14
and
and " ..... 326
and " ..... 327
and ..... 329
," and ..... 330
" and ..... 832
, " an ..... 333
and " ..... 368
and , ..... 369
and Golmayo ..... 206
", and Kolisch ..... 181
, ", and Lindsay ..... 22
" and Riviére ..... 131
" and Sandemann ..... 93
and Scott ..... 42
and Sims ..... 94
,, Thompson and Zerega ..... 293
Vandersluys and Dufresne ..... 47
Vitzhum and Pulmächer ..... 412
W- and Grimshaw ..... 343
Ward, Dr. and Mackenzie ..... 126
Warner and Amateur of Philadelphia ..... 50
Wayte and Baucher ..... 219
," and Ranken ..... 16
, " and ..... 334
, " and " ... ..... 335
, " and " ... ..... 403
", and ..... 404
405

## x.


xi.

Chess Gossip. ..... Page
Birmingham v. Wolverhampton and Stourbridge ..... 67
British Problem Journey ..... 465
Chess at Baden Baden ..... 268
Chess Séance in Paris by Mr. Kolisch . ..... 248
City and County of Dublin Chess Club ..... 387
Dundee Chess Meeting ..... 268
Handicap Chess Tournament at Melbourne ..... 228
Handicap Tourney of the New York Chess Club ..... 27, 123" at the Westminster Chess Club27
International Chess Congress at Paris ... ..... 108, 348, 387
Match between the Newceastie and Gateshead Chess Club and the Clubs of Tynemouth and South Shields ..... 27
New Berlin "Schachzeitung" ..... 387
Northumberland and Durham Chess Association, North Shields ..... 28
North Yorkshire Chess Association ..... 348
Philidor's Chess Board ..... 108
Prize Bearers in the Grand Tournoi of Paris ..... 228
Prize Problems of the British Tourney, 1867 ..... 423
Queen's Tour over the Chess Board ..... 29
Set of Chess Men Extraordinary ..... 107
Sheffield Athenæum Chess Club ..... 466
West German Chess Association ..... 268
Westminster Chess Club ..... 268
Westminster Chess Club, Handicap at the ..... 27
Miscellaneous-
Counter Evans' Gambit ..... 55, 141
Death of M. A. de Petroff ..... 146
Defence to a New Variation of the Evans' Gambit ..... 106
International Chess Congress of 1867 ..... 148
Northumberland and Durham Chess Association ..... 60
Notes on the Paris Congress... ..... 222
Paris Chess Tournament ..... 347
Prize Problems of the British Chess Association ..... 347
Synoptical Table, shewing the final result of the play in the Tourney for the Emperor's Prize at Paris, in the International Chess Congress of 1867 ... ..... 188
Synoptical Table, shewing the final result of the play in the Chief Tourney at the Dundee Chess Meeting of 1867 ..... 308
Return Match between the Newcastle Clubs and the Clubs of Tynemouth and South Shields ..... 65
Varieties-Paolo Boy ..... 24
Westminster Chess Club Handicap ..... 51
West Yorkshire Chess Association ..... 145

## (1)he dhess ockorld.

## THE INFLUENCE OF CHESS UPON THE CHARACTER.

Every professor of a science claims for it a greater prominence than is usually accorded to it by the world. The classic and the mathematician debate upon the importance of their favorite pursuits, and the professors of physical science would curtail considerably the monopoly which these time-honored studies have so long enjoyed. Each enthusiast is filled with surprise and not a little contempt at the ignorance of his department of knowledge displayed by the rest, and the result is that some men are one-sided in their views, while others hover irresolutely between one claimant and another, and are adepts in no single science.

It will, however, be conceded that the world has gained considerably by this concentration of purpose exhibited in those who have devoted themselves to single subjects. Contenting themselves with a limited knowledge of the matters bearing only indirectly on their one pursuit, they have gone on from one victory to another and achieved an enviable fame. But there are some occupations-and chess is one of them, which belong to all. Its admirers and teachers are of every nation, rank, profession and trade. It has a dignity peculiarly its own. The distinctions which it confers are coveted by the monarch, the noble, the clergyman, the lawyer and the scholar. Ladies give many hours to it and consider it time well spent. To have gained a reputation as a chess player is to acquire a rank invested with a charm which it takes many bad qualities to dispel. Prove yourself a great chess player and you are accepted as having those talents which well used have made men great in every other game of life. Do we in this claim too much for our study? Can that you say which is a mere amusement indicate so much? Can the recreation of even the greatest men take rank with the intellectual achievements which have made them great? What benefits has it conferred on mankind, and how is a man improved by his devotion to it? We answer these questions by asserting that chess is not only an amusement, but the one most in harmony with the ordinary pursuits of clever men. It is especially a recreation which comports with the gravity, dignity and self-respect which the high occupations of the statesman and the scholar compel them to maintain, and with the calm
moods which alternate with the most joyous in every period of life. Yet it is as truly an intellectual contest as are the combinations of the general or the debates of the politician. What in it are the elements of success, and what are the qualities of mind which are educated by it; qualities which the greatest of the great aspire to exhibit on the narrow field of the chequered board?

Among these are the advantages of a well-defined object, the attainment of which is seriously affected by every nove in the game. Some rush blindly into the battle of life, and how often it is lost as soon as begun! the self-command which teaches us to pause before the most dazzling move in life, weighing and pondering its bearings, may be acquired by continued practice on this miniature battle field. Caution, respect for your antagonist, a due consideration of the value of the material with which you hope to win, a just instead of an overweening estimate of yourself, these are acquired by the unerring lessons of the game of chess. There are qualities of mind upon which you pride yourself, your dash, your cunning, which you call skill, your power of combination, your memory, your foresight, all these are tried by a test, in which you are yourself one of the judges. When you made that fatal move, your mind was wandering from its purpose, when you missed a great opportunity, it was because you had forgotten that great opportunities occur, and which are available only to the wary and circumspect. That air of triumph with which you advanced your piece was premature, and that boast which you ventured upon has not been fulfilled. Could the qualities so acquired and matured be brought to bear upon our daily life, here holding us back, there helping us to decide, how many mistakes we should avoid, what sorrow we should escape. Is it not evident that the educational influences of chess are of the highest order ? But we would be careful to caution our readers against an error which is common to all amusements and many learned studies. The value of classics and mathematics, and even of religious teaching, is seen best in their application to common life. We have commended the few who have given their undivided attention to single subjects; but to the greater number of persons engaged in the active duties of life, for an amusement to become an all absorbing passion would be a misfortune and perhaps disgrace. If it encroach upon important duties enslaving its devotees and unfitting them by its complete absorption of their thoughts for other and more serious matters, it becomes a curse. It is not in the mere athlete, physical or intellectual, that we should look for the best example of the working of a principle or the value of a practice. The man who spends the day in studying games and problems, then hangs about public chess rooms picking up a suspicious sort of living by shilling play; or who subsists by letting himself out to play matches for other people's money, is a pitiful creature, and not at all illustrative of the good side of Chess influences. Happily there are not many of these black sheep, and for the most part they
are not English, but persons who come here like our street musicians, more for their own profit than our amusement. When a man who has proved his ability in any of the ordinary callings of life is carried away by his passion for the game, and becomes a Chess gladiator, and nothing more, it is a misfortune to himself and to the world. But that a man should be skilled in this one thing and ignorant of all else, often even of good manners, and find acceptance in society, brings dishonour upon all concerned.

It is in the harmony of these pursuits with solid work that we look for their highest value. In the quiet country mansion, amidst the elegances which vary the occupations of the English gentry, Chess has a fitting place. In the study of the literary man making a pleasing relief to the more arduous toil of the brain; in the home of the merchant, contrasting by its quiet with the turmoil of the office or the exchange, and often in the cottage of the intelligent workman, filling up the vacant hours which else he might have spent less wisely, it is doing good service; and we claim that when Chess is so employed, it is a noble game, giving fresh vigor to the mind, arming with caution, prudence, and a delicate skill in matters of judgment which can be gained in no other way with so much pleasure.

## PROGRAMME OF THE COMMISSION OF THE INTERNATIONAL CHESS CONGRESS AT THE PARIS EXHIBITION, 1867.

## Members of the Commission. Honorary President-His Highness Prince Murat.

 President-Count Casabianca, Senator and late Minister of State. Vice-Presidents- M. le duc de Valmy, late Peer of France, President of the International Chess Club; M. Devinck, Member of the Municipal Council of Paris, formerly President of the Seine Tribunal of Commerce, and late Member of the Corps Législatif.
## Secretary-M. Fery d'Esclands.

Assistant Secretary-M. Ch. de Beschenec.
Treasurer-M. Lequesne.
His Serene Highness Prince Stourdza; Messrs. Vice-Admiral Tréhouart, Senator; Arnous de Rivière; Count Basterot; Viscount Lionel de Bondy; Bonfil; the Marquis de Colbert, Member of the Corps Législatif; de Gouttes, Director of the Consolidated Fund; Count Isoard de Vauvenargues; Lloyd; and Prince de Villafranca.

Article 1. A Tournay, a Handicap, Sweepstakes, and a Problem competition will take place between the chess players of all nations, in the Palais de l'Exposition Universelle, in the rooms of the International Chess Club.

Article 2. Subscription lists to meet the expenses are opened in France and abroad.

Every subscriber of a sum of 30 francs will have the right of entry to the place set apart for the players, as well as to a copy of the work which will be published under the direction and responsibility of the Secretary of the Commission, and which will contain a full account of the Congress, and a selection of games and problems.

## Grand Tournay for the Emperor's Prize.

Article 3. The Tournay will commence on the 15 th of May. Persons will be allowed to take part in it, who being already subscribers, pay into the hands of the Treasurer, not later than May inth, the sum of 50 francs; players from any other country than Europe, can be admitted even after the abovenamed date, on such conditions as the Commission may determine.

Article 4. Each of the competitors must play on even terms with every other until two games have been gained in each individual contest. The first prize will be awarded to the player who gains the greatest number of games. In case of equality between several players, the prize will belong to the one who first wins two games from his competitors. This rule to apply in the case of the other prizes.

Article 5. Four prizes shall be awarded to the victors. The first will consist of a Work of Art to be given by order of the Emperor. The Commission will add a sum of money to be determined when the amounts of the three other prizes are fixed.

## Handicap,

Article 6. The number and amount of the prizes of the Handicap Sweepstakes will be decided according to the number of the competitors.

Article 7. The Commission will divide these competitors into four classes. The first will include those who wish to play on equal terms, and the other players will be divided into the three other classes, according as they receive Pawn and move, Pawn and two moves, or Knight.

Article 8. Each player will have for adversary the one awarded to him by lot. The loss of a single game will involve the loss of a second chance. The same with subsequent chances.

Article 9. Nevertheless, the loser can enter again, but only twice, on the express condition of his paying a proportional fee.

Article 10. The Handicap will commence on the 15 th of May. Those only will be admitted to take part in it who, being already subscribers, pay into the hands of the Treasurer, not later than May 1ith, the sum of 20 francs.

## Regulations applicable both to the Tournay and the Handicap.

Article 11. A Special Committee will be named by the Commission to regulate the order of the play, to adjudicate on the disputes between the players, and to exclude from the competition, if required, any person interfering with the progress of the Tournay and Handicap.

Article 12. The advantage of the move between two players shall be determined by lot for the first game; and it shall be alternate in all others.

Article 13. Ten moves at least, on each side must be played in the hour. However, an additional delay will be granted by paying 20 francs for a quarter of an hour or less.

Article 14. Every player must play at least 5 games per week.
Article 15. Every game played must, under penalty of being cancelled, be deposited in three days by the winner with the Secretary of the Commission, who alone will have the right of publishing it or authorising the publication of it.

## Competition of Problems.

Article 16. The main idea of the Commission being to bring together the finest collection of ordinary Problems that has ever yet appeared, Problems that are not new will be received conjointly with new in the following manner :-

The authors who compete for the prize must forward 6 ordinary Problems all of their own composition, of at least two or at most 5 moves. Only half of them must have been unpublished. Each competitor will, therefore, have the right of including in his set, one, two, or three Problems already published.

Article 17. Problems must be sent in two sealed packets, one containing the problems with their solutions and a motto ; the other the same motto on the outer envelope, and in the inner one the solutions of the problems, with the names and addresses of their authors.

Article 18. These problems will be examined by a special committee, composed of M. M. Lequesne, Loyd, and Rosenthal, who will report to the Commission.

Article 19. Three prizes will be awarded. The Commission will announce the amounts of them on a future day.

Article 20. The problems must be received at the latest by the 15 th of June, by the Secretary of the Commission, who alone will have the right of publishing them or authorising their publication.

## Matches by Telegraph.

Article 2r. If the subscriptions allow of it, matches by telegraph will be. arranged, between Paris and the towns which request it.

## Single Matches.-Consultation Matches.-Blindfold Games. Meetings for the Definite Settlement of the Rules of the Game of Chess, \&c.

Article 22. The special arrangements relating to these will be fixed by a distinct programme which will further contain whatever may have been resolved on by the Commission as calculated to promote the success and usefulness of the International Chess Congress of $\mathbf{1 8 6 7}$.

## General Arrangements.

Article 23. Competitors for one prize are at liberty to compete equally for other prizes.

Article 24. It shall be open to Members of the Commission to compete for the different prizes on the condition of their being excluded from the deliberations of the Commission, and from the Committees, when these prizes are awarded.

Article 25. The exception made by the second paragraph of Article 3, applies equally to the Handicap and the problem competition.

Article 26. The Commission reserves to itself the right of adding to their number players belonging to different nations.

Article 27 and last. The execution of the present programme is confided to a special committee, composed of Messrs. Bonfil and Arnous de Rivière, the Secretary and Assistant Secretary of the Commission, who will deliberate under the Presidency of M. Le Conte de Casabianca, or one of them appointed by him. Paris, March 1oth, 1867.

All communications relating to the Congress, to be addressed to the office of the Secretary of the Commission, at M. Féry d'Esclands, 21, Rue de Marignan. Remittances will be received by M. Lequesne, the Treasurer, 33, Rue de l'Arcade.

## G A M E S.

## NEW SERIES.

## Game I.

The three following games, forming part of a little Match played lately between Mr. C. F. de Jaenisch and Mr. Schoumoff, at St. Petersburgh, are interesting, principally because in each Mr. Schoumoff opposes to the K.'s Kt.'s Gambit, an unusual defence, of which these Games afford a remarkably good analysis.
(King's Knight's Gambit.)
Black. (Mr. C. F. de J.) White. Mr. (S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
P. takes P.
3. Kt. to K. B. third

Kt, to K. B. third
4. P. to K. fifth

Kt. to K. R. fourth
[The defence just spoken of consists, in the first instance, in playing the K. Kt. to K. B. third, and to K. R. fourth. This line of play Mr. Schoumoff appears to have examined with great attention, and in his opinion, it is perfectly sound and good.]

## 5. B. to Q. B. fourth

[For this move, which is objectionable on more accounts than one, Mr. Jaenisch afterwards substituted B. to K. second.]
5.
P. to Q. fourth
6. B. to Q. Kt. third
P. to K. Kt, fourth
7. Castles
P. to K. Kt. fifth
8. P. to Q. fourth
R. to K. Kt. square.
[Much better play than capturing the offered Kt. at once.]
9. Kt. to Q. B. third P. to Q. B. third
[By this move Mr. Schoumoff allows the adverse Kt. to retreat.]
10. Kt. to K. square
11. Q. B. takes P.
Q. to K. R. fifth
12. R. takes Kt.

Kt. takes B.
13. P. to K. Kt. third
B. to K. R. third
14. Kt. to K. Kt. second
[Black, unfortunately, had no better move at command.]
14.
B. takes R.
15. Kt, takes B.
Q. to K. R. third
16. B. takes Q. P.
[This opportune sacrifice gives Black a very powerful and enduring attack.]
16. P. takes B.
17. Q. Kt. takes P.
18. Q. to Q. second
19. Kt, to K. B. sixth
20. R. to Q. square
21. P. takes R.
K. to Q. square

Kt. to Q. B. third
R. to K. Kt. third
R. takes Kt.
Q. takes K. B. P.
22. Kt. to Q. fifth
23. P. to Q. B. fourth
24. R. to K. B. square
25. R. to K. B. sixth
26. R. to K. B. square
27. R. to K. B. sixth
28. R. to K B. square
Q. to K. B. fourth
B. to Q. second
Q. to K. Kt, third
Q. to Q. Kt. eighth (check)
Q. to $\mathrm{K} . \mathrm{Kt}$, third
Q. to Q. Kt. eighth (check)
Q. to K. Kt. third
29. R. to K. B. sixth
[Mr. Jaenisch, of course, is willing enough to draw the game, and it is for his adversary, who has a Piece superiority, to deviate from a repetition of the same moves.]
29.
Q. to K. Kt. second
30. Q. to K. B. fourth
R. to Q. B. square
31. Q. to Q. sixth
K. to K. square
32. R. to K. B. fourth
33. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)
P. to K. B. fourth
34. P. to Q. fifth
K. to Q. square
35. P. takes Kt,
R. to Q. B. second
36. Q. takes B. (check)
37. Kt. takes Q.
R. takes $P$.
Q. takes Q.
K. takes Kt.
[By dint of vigorous and skilful tactics, Black, who, at the 18th move, had a Rook less than his opponent, has here re-established an equality of forces. It is regretable to find that, owing to many years' want of practice, and great fatigue, a few moves later he threw away all he had recovered by a gross blunder, and lost the game. The subsequent moves were not recorded.]

## Game II. (King's Knights Gambit.)

Black (Mr. C. F. de J.) White (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. to K. fifth
5. B. to K. second
[Decidedly preferable to the move played in the foregoing game.]
6. 
7. Kt. takes P.
8. P. takes Kt.
9. P. takes P.
10. K. to B. square
11. B. to K. B. third
12. P. to Q. fourth
13. K. to B. second
14. Kt. to Q. B. third
15. R. to K. square (check)
P. to K. Kt. fourth

Kt, to Kt, sixih
Q. takes K t .
Q. to Kt. sixth (check)
Q. takes K. B. P. (check)
Q. takes K. P.
Q. to Q. Kt. fourth (check)
P. to Q. fourth
Q. to Q. second
B. to K. second


And White resigns.

## Game III. <br> (King's Knight's Gambit.)

Black (Mr. C. F. de J.) White (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt, to K. B. third
P. takes P .

Kt, to K. B. third
4. P. to K. fifth

Kt. to K, R. fourth
5. B, to K. second
P. to K. R. third
[Mr. Schoumoff essays here a new tactic, which, though no more successful than the line adopted in the preceding game, he persists in thinking good.]
6. P. to K. R. fourth
7. R. to R. second
8. P. to Q. fourth
9. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. P. takes P. (in passing)
11. Kt, to K, fifth
12. P. takes B.
13. B. takes Q.
14. B. takes P.
15. B. to K. B. third
16. Castles
17. B. takes Kt. (check)
18. Kt. to Q. fifth
19. Kt. takes Q. B. P.
20. Kt. takes R.
21. Kt. to Q. B. seventh
22. P. to K. Kt, third
23. P. to Q. B. third
24. K. to Q. second
$25 . \mathrm{K}$. to K. third
26. R. to Q. second

Kt . to Kt. sixth
B. to K. second

Kt. to K. R. fourth
P. to Q. fourth
B. takes Q. P.
B. takes Kt,
Q. takes Q. (check)

Kt. to Kt. sixth
Kt. to K. B. fourth
Kt. to Q. fifth
Q. Kt, to Q. B, third

Kt. takes B.
Castles
B. to K. Kt. fifth
B. takes R .
B. to K. Kt. fifth

Kt. to Q. fifth
Kt. to K. seventh (check)
R. to Q. square (check)

Kt. to Q. B. eighth
R. to Q. B. square
27. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
28. Kt. to Q. sixth
29. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
30. R. to Q. eighth (check)
31. Kt. to Q. sixth
32. K. to Q. fourth
33. R. to Q. Kt. eighth
34. R. to Q. R. eighth
35. R. takes P.
36. R. to Q. Kt. sixth
37. R. to Q. Kt. seventh
38. Kt. to K, fourth
39. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
40. P. to K. sixth
41. Kt. takes K. P.
42. K. to K. fifth
43. R. takes P. (check)
44. B. to Q. second
45. B. takes Kt.
46. K. to B. sixth

Kt. takes Q. R. P
R. to Q. B. second
R. to Q. B. fourth
K. to R. second
R. to Q. B. second
P. to Q. R. third
P. to Q. Kt. fourth
P. to Q. Kt. fifth
P. to Q. Kt. sixth
B. to Q. eighth
R. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. seventh
R. to Q. B. square
P. takes P.
K. to Kt. third
R. to K. square
K. to R. fourth

Kt. takes Q. B. P.
B. to Q. sixth

## And Black wins.

Our next three Games are a portion of a Match just concluded between Mr. Steinitz and Mr. Fraser, of Dundee, for a stake of £30 a side. The conditions of the match were that Mr. Steinitz should give the odds of Pawn and move in each game, and that whoever first won seven games should be accounted the winner. The result of it was, that Mr. S. scored seven games, Mr. Fraser one game, and one was drawn.

## Game IV.

(Remove Black's K. B's Paron.)

White. (Mr. F.) Black.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. third

Kt. to K. B. third
P. to K. third
[It is hardly necessary to say that, if Black had taken the K.'s Pawn, he would have got into serious difficulty.]
4. Kt. to Q. B. third
5. Kt. to K. B. third
6. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
7. Kt, to K. fifth

Kt. to Q. B. third
P. to Q. fourth
P. takes P .
B. to Q. second
8. Kt. takes B.
9. Castles
10. Kt. to K. second
11. P. to Q. B. third
12. P. to Q. B. fourth
Q. takes Kt.
B. to Q. Kt. fifth

Castles on K.'s side
B. to Q. third
Q. to K. B. second
[The object of this clever move was evidently overlooked by White.]
13. B. takes Kt.
B. takes K. R. P. (check)
14. K. to R. square
[If he had taken the Bishop, he would have lost the game at once. For example:-
14. K, takes B.
Q. to K. R. fourth (check)
15. K. to Kt. third (best)
Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
16. K. to R. second
Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
17. K, to Kt. square
Kt. to Kt. fifth, \&cc.]
B. to Q. third
14.
[Much better play than the more tempting move of Queen to K. R. fourth, because Mr. Fraser, in that case, would have escaped by playing his Kt. to K. B. fourth]
15. Kt. to K. B. fourth
P. takes B.
16. Kt. to K. R. third
Q. R. to Q. square
17. Q. to K. second

Kt. to K. R. fourth
18. B. to K. third
Q. to K. Kt, third
19. K. R. to Q. square
R. to K. B. fourth
[Very hazardous this.]
20. P. to Q. B. fifth
B. to K. B. fifth
21. P. to K. Kt, fourth
[It has been shown that this move properly followed up must have won the game for White.]
21.
R. to K. Kt. fourth
22. Kt. takes R.
[The coup juste here is R. to K. Kt. square. After that move Black cannot avoid the loss of a Piece.]
22.
Q. takes Kt.
23. K. to Kt. second

Kt, to K. B. third
[We now see the fatal error Mr. Fraser committed in not getting rid of this malapert Knight.]
24. B. takes B.
25. K. to K. R. third
26. P. takes P.
27. K. to Kt. second
28. K. to K. B. square
29. Q. to K. square
30. K. to K. second
Q. takes B.
P. to K. R. fourth
R. to Q. fourth
R. to K. Kt. fourth (check)

Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
R. takes K. R. P.
R. to K. R. seventh

And Black wins.

## Game V.

Between the same Players. (Remove, as before, Black's K. B.'s Paron.)

White (Mr. F.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. B. to Q. third
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. B. fourth
7. Kt. to Q. B. third
8. B. to K. B. fourth
9. P. to Q. B. fifth
10. P. takes Q. P.
11. R. to Q. B. square
12. Q. to Q. second
13. K. R. to K. square
14. B. to K. third
15. P. to Q. R. fourth
16. P. to Q. R. fifth
17. B. to Q. Kt. square
18. B. to Q. R. second
19. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
20. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth
21. P. to Q. fifth
22. R. to Q. B. seventh
23. B. takes Kt.
24. B. to Q. Kt. third
[This move has been properly condemned, but it is not easy to say what White should have played instead of it. Either of the moves recommended, namely Q. to Q. square or R. to K. third, is undoubtedly preferable. We are not satisfied however, that a better might not be found.]
25. 

R. takes Kt.
[Very well played. The first step in a remarkably ingenious combination.]
25. P. takes R.
Q. to K. R. fifth
26. P. to K. B. fourth
[His only way seemingly to guard against the fatal consequence of Black's playing the Bishop to K. R. third and K. B. fifth.]
26.
27. Kt. takes Q. B.
28. Q. to Q. B. third
29. P. to K. R. third
30. B. to Q. square
31. R. takes Kt.
B. to K. R. third
B. takes K. B. P.

Kt. takes Kt.
Kt. to Q. B. fourth
R. to K. B. square
[Foreseeing the danger threatened by Black's taking the King's Pawn with the Knight.]
31.
32. B. to K. Kt. fourth
P. takes R . Q. to K. second
[Mr. Fraser is entitled to commendation for the patient ability with which he repulsed an attack, which at one time appeared irresistible.]
33. R. to Q. square
34. Q. to K. square
35. B. to K. sixth
36. R. to Q. third
[This was a loss of time, but with the exception of this move, and the more serious omission at move 68, the play on both sides during this trying end-game could hardly be improved.]
36.
37. R. to Q. square
38. Q. to Q. B. third
39. K. to R. square
40. Q. to K. B. third
41. R. to K. Kt. square
42. Q. to Kt. second
43. P. to B. third
44. Q. to K. second
45. R. to Q. square
46. P. takes P .
47. B. to K. Kt. fourth
48. P. to Q. sixth
49. Q. to Q. R. second
50. B. to K. sixth
51. B. takes P.
52. B. to R. fifth
53. R. to K. Kt. square (check)
54. Q. to K. Kt. second

55 . B. to Kt. fourth
56. P. to Q. seventh
57. R. to Q. B. square
58. Q. to K. second
59. R. to Q. square
60. Q. to Q. Kt. second
61. B. to B. fifth
62. R. to Q. third
63. Q. takes P. (check)
64. R. takes Q.
65. R. to Kt. fifth
66. R. takes R. P.
67. R. to R. second
68. R. to K. second
P. to Q. B. fifth
R. to Q. square
Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check)
Q. to K. R. fifth
R. to K. B. square
Q. to K. second
P. to K. Kt. fourth
P. to R. fifth
Q. to B. fourth
P. to Q. B. sixth
Q. takes P. at B. sixth
Q. takes Q. R. P.
Q. to B. fourth
K. to Kt. second
P. to K. Kt. fifth
P. to Kt. fourth
Q. to B. fifth
K. to R. third
B. to Kt. sixth
Q. to Q. fifth
P. to Kt. fifth
P. to Kt, sixth
Q. to Kt. third
B. to B. fifth
K. to Kt. second
K. to B. second
Q. to Kt. fourth
Q. takes Q.
P. to R. fourth

K, to K. second
R. to Q. Kt. square
B. to K. sixth
[At this point, as Mr. Fraser remarks, he had the game in his hands. He had only to play the Rook to Q B. second and victory was secured.]
68.
R. to Q. Kt. eighth (check)
69. K. to Kt. second
B. to Q. fifth

70 R . to Q. B. second
R. to Q. Kt. seventh
71. R. takes R.
B. takes R.
72. P. to B. fourth
P. takes P.
73. K. to B. third
B. to K. B. third
74. K. takes P.
75. P. to K. fifth
76. P. to K. sixth
77. B. to Kt. fourth
K. to Q. square
B. to K. second
K. to B. second
78. K. to B. fifth
79. K. to Kt. sixth
K. to Q. square
K. to B. second
K. to Q. square
80. K. to B. seventh
B. to Q. R. sixth And the game was drawn.

## Game VI.

Between the same players. (Remove Black's King's Bishop's Pawn from the board.)

White. (Mr. F.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
4. Q. to K. fifth
5. K. P. takes P.
6. Q. to K. second

Black. (Mr. S.)
P. to K. third
P. to Q. fourth
P. to K. Kt. third

Kt. to K, B. third
B. to Q. third

Kt. takes P.
[Students desirous of mastering the intricacies of the Pawn and move and Pawn and two moves openings, should consult the Chess Players' Companion, where they are more copiously treated than in any other treatise on the game we know of.]
7. P. to Q. B. fourth
8. Q. to K. fourth
9. Kt. to K. B. third
10. B. to K. R. sixth
11. P. to K. Kt. third
12. B. to K. second
13. Q. to K. R. fourth
14. P. to Q. fifth
15. Kt. to Kt. fifth
16. Kt. takes R.

Kt. to K. B. fifth
Kt. to K. R. fourth
Castles.
R. to K. B. second

Kt. to Q. B. third
Kt. to K. B. third
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to K. second
Kt. to K. B. fourth
Q. to K. second
[Black plays extremely well in this critical stage of the game.]
17. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
18. Kt. to Q. B. third
19. R. to Q. B. square
Q. takes Kt.

Kt. to Q. fifth
B. to K. R. sixth
20. Q. to K. R. fourth
21. R. to K. Kt. square
22. B. to Q. third
B. to K. Kt. seventh
B. to K. B. sixth
[This costs a valuable Pawn, but he had no better move.]
22.
23. Q. to K. R. third
24. K. to B. square
25. Q. to K. Kt. second
26. Kt. to K. fourth
27. R. to K. R. square
28. P. to K. R. third
29. R. to Q. square
30. B. takes B.
31. B. to Q. third
B. takes Q. P.

Kt. to B. sixth (check)
B. to K. third

Kt, to K. Kt. fifth
Kt. takes B.
R. to K. B. square
B. to K. B. fourth
B. takes Kt.
Q. takes P. (check)
Q. to Q. Kt. fifth

And White gave up the game.

## Game VII.

Between Mr. W. Mitcheson and Mr. W. Cotton, the former giving the odds of the Pawn and two moves.
(Remove Blacl's King's Bishop's Pawn from the board.)
White. (Mr, C.) Black. (Mr. M.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth P. to Q. third
3. P. to K. fifth
P. to Q. fourth
4. Kt. to K. B. third
B. to K. Kt. fifth
5. B. to K. second
B. takes Kt.
6. B. takes B.
7. P. to Q. B. fourth
P. to K. third
B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
8. B. to Q. second
B. takes B. (check)
9. Kt, takes B.
P. to Q. B. third
10. P. to Q. B. fifth

Kt. to K. second
11. B. to K. Kt. fourth
Q. to Q. second
12. Q. to K. B. third

Kt. to Q. R. third
13. Q. to K. R. third
14. Kt. to K. B. third

Kt. to Q. B. second
Kt. to K. B. fourth.
[Has he any better defence ?

If -14 .
15. Kt. to Kt. fifth 16. Kt. takes K. P., \&c, with a manifest advantage.]
15. B. to K. R. fifth (check)
16. Castles on Q.'s side
17. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
P. to K. R. fourth

Kt. to K. B. fourth
K. to K. second
Q. R. to K. B. square
P. to K. Kt. third
18. B. to K. Kt. fourth
19. K. R. to K. square

Kt. to K. Kt. second
P. to K. R. fourth
20. Q. to K. R. fourth
[Was this prudent? It seems to us to lose a Piece.]
20.
K. to K. square
[We do not see why Black declined to take the Bishop. He would have gained two minor Pieces for a Rook, or we have miscalculated one of the variations.]
21. B. to K. R. third

Kt. to K. B. fourth
22. Q. to K. B. fourth
Q. to K. Kt. second
23. R. to Q. third
24. R. to Q. Kt. third
Q. to K. R. third
25. Q. takes Kt.

Kt. takes Q. P.
26. K. to Q. Kt. square
27. Q. to Q. third
28. R. takes Kt.
29. Q. takes Q. Kt. P (check)
30. Q. takes P. (check
31. B. takes P. (check)
32. Q. to Q. B. sixth (check)
Q. takes Kt. (check)
R. to K. B. fifth

Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth
P. takes R.
K. to K. B. second
Q. to K. second
K. takes B.
33. Q. takes Q. P.
K. to B. fourth
34. Q. to Q. Kt. third
35. Q. to K. R. third (check)
36. P. to K. sixth
R. to Q. square
37. P. to K. seventh
K. R. to Q. fifth

K . to K t , fourth
38. Q. to K. Kt. third (check)
Q. takes Q. B. P.
Q. R. to K. fifth
39. P. to K. B. third
K. to K. R. third
R. takes K. P.

And White resigns.

## Game VIII.

Between the Rev. W. Wayte and the Rev. C. Ranken.
(Guioco-Piano.)

| White (Mr. W.) | Black (Mr. R.) |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to K. fourth |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth | B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | Q. to K. second |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth | B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 6. Castles | P. to Q. third |
| 7. B. to K. Kt. fifth | Kt. to K. B. third |

[If P. to K. B. third, followed by P. to K. Kt. fourth, White would give up his Kt. for the two Pawns, as he does presently. The variation is an old one to be found in Greco.]
8. P. to Q. fifth

| 9. P. to K. R. third | P. to K. R. third |
| :--- | :--- |
| 10. B. to K. R. fourth | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 11. Kt. takes Kt. P. P. takes Kt. <br> 12. B. takes P. R. to K. Kt. square <br> 13. P. to K. R. fourth B. to K. Kt. fifth <br> 14. B. to K. second B. takes B. <br> 15. Q. takes B. Q. Kt. to Q. second <br> 16. P. to Q. Kt. fourth Castles <br> 17. P. to Q. R. fourth P. to Q. R. fourth <br> 18. Kt. to Q. second R. to K. Kt. third <br> 19. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth P. takes P. <br> 20. P. to Q. R. fifth P. takes P. <br> 21. Kt. to Q. B. fourth B. takes R. P. |  |

[Had he played away the Bishop, White would have got a winning attack by P. to Q. R. sixth.]
22. Kt. takes B. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
23. Kt. to Q. B. sixth
Q. to K. square
[If P. takes Kt., White simply retakes with P., and mate is inevitable.]
24. R. to Q. R. seventh
25. K. R. to Q. R. square
26. P. takes R.
27. R. to R. eighth (check)
28. R. takes Kt. (check)
29. R. takes R. (check)
30. Kt. takes Q. (dis. check)
31. Q. to Q. Kt. second
P. to Q. B. seventh
R. takes B.

Kt. takes K. P.
Kt. takes R.
K. to Q. second
Q. takes R .
K. takes Kt.

And Black resigns.

## Game IX.

Played between Messrs. Mackenzie and Delmar, in the New York Chess
Tournament.
(Evans-Gambit.)

White. (Mr. M.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt, to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth

4 P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. takes P.
9. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. B. to Q. Kt. fifth

Black. (Mr. D.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. fourth
B. takes Kt. P.
B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. third
P. takes P.
B. to Q. Kt. third
B. to K. Kt. fifth
B. to Q. second
11. P. to K. fifth
12. B. to K. Kt. fifth
13. B. to K. R. fourth
14. P. to Q. fifth
15. B. takes B. (check)
16. Kt. takes K. P.
17. Q. to Q. R. fourth (check)
18. B. takes Kt.
19. Q. R. to K. square
[What a magnificent attack White has now got !]
19.

Castles (on K.'s side)
[He had apparently no better play.]
20. Kt. takes Q. B. P.
[If he had moved, as nine players out of ten, probably, would have done, this Kt . to K . Kt. sixth, his opponent would have come off harmless by replying with Q. to K. Kt. fourth.]
20.
21. Kt. to K. fourth
22. Kt. to K. seventh (check)
23. Q. takes Q.
24. R. to Q. B. square
25. P. to Q. R. third
26. R. to Q. B. third
27. K. to R. square
28. P. to Q. sixth
29. P. to K. B. third
30. P. to K. Kt. fourth
31. Kt. takes Kt.
32. Kt. to K. B. fifth

33 . K. to Kt. second
34. K. to Kt. third
35. R. to Q. Kt. third
36. P. to K. R. fourth
37. K. to R. third
38. R. to Q. Kt. second
39. R. takes R.
40. R. to K. second
41. R. to K. seventh
42. R. tikes K. B. P. (check)
43. R. takes Q. Kt. P.
Q. to Q. B. fourth
Q. to Q. B. seventh
K. to R. square

Kt. takes Q.
Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
Kt. to Q. sixth
Kt. to K. fourth
K. R. to K. square
Q. R. to Q. square

Kt, to Q. second
Kt. to K. B. third
P. takes Kt.
K. to R. second
R. to K. seventh (check)
B. to Q. R. fourth
R. to Q. second
B. to K. eighth (check)
B. to Q. seventh
R. to K. eighth
B. takes R .
B. to Q. B. sixth
R. to Q. square
K. to R. square
B. to K. fourth
44. Kt, takes K. R. P.

And Black resigned.

## Game X.

Between the same opponents.
(Ruy Lopez's Knight's Game.)

IW hite (Mr. D.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt, to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. B. to Q. R. fourth
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. Castles
7. P. to K. fifth
8. Kt. takes P.
9. Q. takes Kt.
10. B. to Q. Kt. third
11. Q. R. P. takes Kt.
12. Kt. to Q. B. third
13. B. to K. third
14. Q. takes $P$.
15. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
16. B. takes Q.

Black (Mr. M.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
P. to Q. R. third

Kt. to K. B. third
P. takes P.
B. to K. second

Kt. to K. fifth
Kt. takes Kt.
Kt. to Q. B. fourth
Kt. takes B.
Castles
P. to Q. third
P. takes P.
B. to Q. third
Q. takes Q .
B. to K. B. fourth
[Mr. Mackenzie has played the defence to this troublesome opening so ably, that it would be difficult to show that he has any inferiority of position at the present stage of the game.)

| 17. Q. R. to Q. B. square | Q. R. to K. square |
| :--- | :--- |
| 18. B. to K. third | B. to K. Kt. third |
| 19. P. to K. Kt third | R. to K. third |
| 20. K. R. to K. square | K. R. to K. square |
| 21. Kt. to K. second | P. to Q. B. third |
| 22. Kt. to Q. fourth | Q. R. to K. second |
| 23. P. to Q. B. third | B. to Q. B. second |
| 24. B. to Q. second | R. takes R. (check) |
| 25. R. takes R. | R. takes R. (check) |
| 26. B. takes R. | P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 27. Kt. to K. second | B. to Q. B. seventh |
| 28. Kt. to Q. B. square | K. to B. square |
| 29. K. to B. square | K. to K. second |
| 30. K. to K. second | K. to K. third |
| 31. K. to Q. second | B. to K. B. fourth |
| 32. P. to K. B. third | K. to Q. fourth |
| 33. B. to K. B. second | P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 34. Kt. to K. second | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 35. P. to K. Kt. fourth | B. to K. Kt. third |
| 36. Kt to K. Kt. third | P. to Q. R. fourth |

(Both parties play extremely well all through the end game.)
37. Kt. to K. B. square
38. P. to K. R. third
39. R. P. takes P.
40. Kt. to K. third (check)
41. B. to K. Kt. square
P. to K. R. fourth
P. takes P .
B. to K. B. fifth (check)
K. to Q. B. third
P. to K. B. third
(The game now looks very likely to terminate as a drawn battle.)

42 B. to K. B. second
43. P. takes P.
44. K. to K. second
45. K. to Q. third
46. B. to K. Kt. square
47. K. to B. fourth
48. B. to K. B. second
49. K. to Q. third
50. B. to K. Kt. square
51. K. to Q. second
52. Kt. to K. B. fifth
53. P. takes P.
54. Kt. to Q. fourth
55. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
56. Kt. to Q. fourth
57. B. to K. B. second
58. K. to Q. B. second
59. Kt. to K. B. fifth
60. B. to K. third
61. K. to Q. second
62. P. takes B.
63. K. to K. second
64. K. takes B.
P. to Q. R. fifth
P. takes $P$.
B. to K. B. second
B. to Q. R. seventh
B. to Q. Kt. eighth (check)
B. to K. Kt, third
B. to K. B. second (check)
K. to Q. Kt. fourth
B. to K. fourth
P. to Q. B. fifth
P. to Q. R. sixth
K. to Q. R. fifth
K. takes P.
K. to R. seventh
B. to Q. fourth
B. to K. B. fifth (check)
B. to K. B. second
B. to K. square
B. to Q. second
B. takes Kt.
K. to Q. Kt. seventh
B. takes B.
K. takes F .

And Black won the Game.

## Game XI

The subjoined are part of six Games played by Mr. Steinitz, at Dundee, simultaneously, and without sight of a Chess-board.
(King's Gambit Declined.)

White. (Mr. Steinitz.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt, to K. B. third
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to Q. B. third
7. P. to K. R. third

Blacl. (Mr, C. E. Baxter.)
P. to K. fourth
B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. third

Kt. to K. B. third
B. to K. Kt. fifth

Castles
B. takes Kt.
8. Q. takes B.
9. Q. B. takes P.
10. Kt. to Q. second
11. P. to Q. fourth
12. B. to Q. Kt. third
12.
[This was played too hastily, and loses an important Pawn.]
13. B. takes K. R. P.
14. B. to K. Kt. fifth
15. Q. to K. B. fifth
16. P. takes P.
17. Castles on Q.'s side
18. Kt to K. B. third
19. P. to K. fifth
20. B. takes Kt.
[If he had taken the Kt. with Pawn, he would evidently have lost his Queen.]
$20 . \quad$ P. takes B.
21. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check)
K. to B. square
22. P. takes K. B. P.
23. P. to K. R. fourth
24. P. takes B.
25. K. to Kt. square
26. Q. to Q. fourth
[The position here is one of singular interest, and the play of Mr. Steinitz is worthy of it .]
26.
K. R. to Q. Kt. seventh (check)
27. K. to R. square
K. R. takes B. (dis. check)
28. Q. takes Q.
29. R. takes Q. P.
30. K. R. to Q. square
31. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
32. Kt. takes Kt. (check)
33. R. takes R.
34. P. to K. Kt. fourth
35. P. to Kt. fifth
36. P. to K. R. fifth
37. R. to K. B. square
38. P. to Kt. sixth (check)
39. P. to B. seventh
[We have rarely seen anything in blindfold Chess-playing finer than this termination of the game.]
39.
R. to Q. B. square
40. P. to K. R. sixth

And Black resigned.

## Game XII. <br> (Sicilian opening.)

White. (Mr. Steinitz.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. P. to Q. fourth
5. Kt. takes P.
6. B. to K. second
7. Castles
8. B. to K. third
9. P. to K. B. fourth
10. P. takes B.
11. P. to K. fifth
12. B. takes Kt.
13. B. to Q. third
14. P. takes P. (in passing)
15. Q. to K. R. fifth
16. Q. R. to K. square
17. R. to B. third
18. R. to Kt, third
19. Q. to R. sixth (check)
20. Q. to Kt, fifth (check)
21. B. takes K. B. P.
22. B. takes K. P.
23. R. takes B.
24. R. takes Kt. (check)

Black. (Mr. Lindsay.)
P. to Q. B. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
P. to Q. R. third
P. takes P.
P. to K. third
B. to Q. Kt. fifth
K. Kt. to K. second

Castles
B. takes Kt.
P. to Q. fourth

Kt. takes Kt.
Q. to B. second
P. to K. B. fourth

Kt. P. takes P.
P. to K. B. fourth

Kt . to Kt . third
R. to B. second
K. to B. square
K. to K. second
K. to K. square

Kt. to K. second
B. takes B.
K. to Q. second

And Black gave in.

## Game XIII.

Played between Messrs. Wormald and Boyman, the former giving his
Queen's Knight. (Remove Black's Queen's Knight from the Board.)
(Central Gambit.)
Black. (Mr. W.) White. (Mr. B.)

1. P. to K. fourth
P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
P. takes P.
3. B. to Q. third
P. to Q. fourth
4. P. to K. fifth
B. to K. third
5. Kt. to K. second
B. to Q. B. fourth
6. Castles
7. B. to K. Kt. fifth

Kt. to. K. second
Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
8. P. to K. B. fourth
B. to K. Kt. fifth


## Game XIV.

## Between Lord Ravensworth and Mr. T. Hampton.

(Scotch Gambit.)

White. (Lord R.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third•
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. B. to K. Kt. fiftb
6. P. to K. R. fourth
7. B. to K. B. fourth
8. P. to Q. B. third
9. Kt. takes P .
10. Q. to Q. Kt. third
11. Q. to Q. B. second
12. Q. to Q. second
13. B. takes K. R. P.

Black. (Mr. N.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
P. takes P.
B. to Q. B. fourth
B. to K. second
P. to K. R, third
P. to Q. third
P. takes P .

Kt. to K. B. third
Castles
Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
P. to Q. B. fourth
[This gives White a superb attack.]
13.
14. P. to Q. R. third
15. Q. takes K. R. P.
16. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
16.
17. P. takes B.
18. P. takes B.
[Very good play, indeed.]
P. takes B.

Kt. to Q. B. third
Kt, to K. R. second
B. takes Kt.
B. to K. B. fourth
[Sufficient ; but P. to K. Kt. sixth would have been more immediately decisive, and therefore more merciful.]
18. R. to K. square (check)
19. K. to B. square
P. to Q. fourth
20. Q. takes Kt. (check)
21. P. to K B. sixth
K. to B. square

And White wins.

## Oriétés.

Paolo Bor.-Amid the adventurous knights who have joined Sir Palamedes in his noble game, few have gained the renown of Boy, the Syracusan. He fought Charles the V. and vanquished him. Don John of Austria, the victor of Lepanto, fell beneath his hand; and the latter warrior ordered sixty-four squares of white and black marble to be formed, placed living men on them, and played the martial game with his conqueror repeatedly, each issuing his respective orders to his living men. Nor was Boy less successful in beating popes as well as kings, for Paul III. offered him a cardinal's hat, after being gloriously mated by him in the thronged Vatican. And what is more, the beautiful and pallid flower of Venice, the ward of the aged Barberigo, an enthusiast in the game, and who confined the lady Erminia from selfish jealousy, after a few ${ }^{*}$ lessons from Boy, so profited by the last, that she gave checkmate, by her departure with him, to the aged senator. All lovers of the game have before them Charles the XII. playing his own kinglike game, moving the king, however faulty, from his own natural vivacity, and losing all in this trait of character so natural to the King of Sweden. How many a gallant story connected with this game do the Eastern annals tell of pearls of Caucasus, the lights of the dim Serai passing into the possession of the successful combatant, unfolding to his moves far brighter charms than unexplored Golconda, or the dark caverns of the pearl encircled Ceylon. Who can forget the shriek of Zaloue from the curtain that enshrined her, when one fatal move was about to consign her from the arms of the son of Mahomet to his vizier. The whole history of Chess, to say nothing of the delicious aid it lends to lovers' declarations, or the delights of appropriating to one's self a charming woman, a sweeter study than even the enchanted pieces before us, for many an hour in this most enviable tête-à-tête unnoticed under this pretext, both protected by the genius loci from interruption or observation, save of each other-assuredly Chess has recommendations such as no other source of amusement or recreation can minister.

## ©torrespondence.

Gentlemen,-I send you a few games, illustrative of the attack in Evans's Gambit, obtained by playing the King's Rook to King's square on the 9 th move. I saw this move spoken of as a novelty some time ago in the columns of the Illustrated London News, and I wrote to Mr. C. H. Stanley, of New York, to say that I had been in the habit of playing it for years past. As you have been good enough to copy this into the Chess World, I hope, to prove my assertion, that you will find room for two or three of the enclosed games, played two years ago.

We have a good Club here, numbering 53 members, and are making arrangements to play the New York Club a match by telegraph.

Yours truly,

## H. A. BURY.

Detroit, Mich., February 13th, 1867.

## Game I.

Between Mr. H. A. Bury and a Friend.

White. (Mr. B.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. takes P.
9. R. to K. square
10. Q. to Q. Kt. third
11. P. to K. fifth
12. B. takes K. B. P.
13. P. to K. sixth
14. Q. to Q. B. third
15. Q. takes B.
16. Kt. to Q. B. third
17. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
18. B. to K. Kt. fifth
19. R. takes Q. Kt. P.
20. Q. takes Q. Kt.
21. K. to R. square
22. R. takes Q. R. P.
23. Q. mates in two moves.

Black. (Mr.-)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. fourth
B. takes Kt. P.
B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. third
P. takes P.
B. to Q. Kt. third
Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
Q. to Q. second

Castles on Q. side !!
Kt. to Q. R. fourth
Q. to K. second
B. takes Kt.
B. takes Q. P.

Kt to K. B. third
Kt. to Q. B. third
B. takes Q. Kt.
B. takes K. R.
B. takes P. (check)
K. R. to K. B. square
B. takes R.

## Game II.

Between the same opponents.

White. (Mr. B.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. takes P.
9. R. to K. square
10. P. to K. fifth
11. Q. to Q. R. fourth (check)
12. Q. takes Kt.
13. P. takes P.
14. B. to K. Kt. fifth
15. B. to K. B. fourth
16. Kt. to Q. B. third
17. P. takes B.
18. Q. to Q. R. fourth (check)
19. B. takes Q. P.
20. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
21. B. takes Kt.
22. B. to Q. B. fourth (dis. check)
23. Q. to Q. Kt. third (check)
24. K. to R. square
25. R. to K. Kt square (check)
26. Q. to Q. B. second (check)
27. R. takes Kt. P. (check)
28. R. to K. Kt square (check)

Black. (Mr.-.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. fourth
B. takes Kt. P.
B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. third
P. takes P.
B. to Q. Kt. third

Kt. to Q. R. fourth
Kt. takes B.
B. to Q. second

Kt. to K. second
P. takes P .
P. to K. B. third
B. to K. Kt fifth
B. takes K. Kt.
R. to Q. B. square
Q. to Q. second
B. to Q. square
P. to Q. R. third
P. takes Kt.
K. to B. second
K. to Kt, third
P. to K. R. third
K. to R. second
K. to Kt. square
K. takes R.
K. to B. second
29. Q. to K. Kt sixth (check)

And White wins the game.

## 

Handicap Tournament of the New York Chess Club.-The Chess publications of the United States give glowing accounts of the New York Chess Tourney. Three and twenty players, many of them of great excellence, have entered the arena, and some three or four hundred games have been, or are to be played. The first prize has been carried off in grand style by our countryman, Mr. Mackenzie, who, of the forty-four games he was bound by the conditions of the tournament to play, has scored no less than forty-two. The second prize has been won by Mr Richardson, an American amateur of remarkable promise. Up to this time very few of the games have reached England. Of these, two will be found in another part of our present number, and next month we trust to be enabled to publish several more.

Handicap Tourney at the Westminster Chess Club.-The combats in this gentle passage of arms have made such advance that we shall probably be able in our next to announce the names of the victors. Meantime, we present the names of all who have entered as candidates for victory. First Class--Messrs. Boden, Belaieff, Macdonnell, Wormald, and Minchin. Second Class-Messrs. Chinnery, Duffy, Lane, and Westrop. Third Class-Messrs. Baylis, Franklin, Hewitt, McComas, Ormond, and Schlosser. Fourth Class-Messrs. Abrahams, Humphries, Knight, Simpson, and Tripp. First Class to give Pawn and move to Second Class; Pawn and two moves to Third Class, and the Knight to Fourth Class. Second Class to receive Pawn and move from First Class; give Pawn and move to Third Class, and Pawn and two moves to Fourth Class. Third Class to receive Pawn and two moves from First Class; Pawn and move from the second, and give Pawn and move to the Fourth Class. Fourth Class to receive the Knight from First Class; Pawn and two from second, and Pawn and move from the Third Class.

Match between the Newcastle and Gateshead Chess Club, and the Clubs of Tynemouth and South Shelds.-The first match of the season between these Clubs took place at the rooms of the Tynemouth Club, on the evening of Friday, 8th March. Considerable discussion had previously occurred regarding the manner in which the combatants were to be arranged. It was at length settled that, in accordance with the suggestion of the Chess World, the players should be arranged on each side in the order of their skill, and in this array do battle with each other. The Clubs of Tynemouth and South Shields having about three times the number of members that this older rival
can boast, it was expected on all hands that they would win the games towards the end of the list, but would be worsted at the top of it by their more experienced opponents. Such, however, was not the event of the conflict. The first six players of the Newcastle side won among them two games, lost one, and drew three; while the last eight won five, lost two, and drew one. The final result of the score showed that Newcastle had won the match by gaining 9 games, losing 6, and drawing 6 . Three players on the side of the allies were unable to be present on account of sickness. How far their attendance would have affected the result it is impossible to say. It is hoped, however, that they will be sufficiently recovered to play in the return match, which is to take place on the 20th March, so that the question of superiority may be definitively settled. At the conclusion of the play, the combatants and their friends supped together at the Commercial Hotel, North Shields, and at half-past twelve, the Newcastle men returned home by special train, well pleased with their success. The following is the detailed score:-

GAMES WON.

|  | Newcastle, |  |  |  |  | Tynemouth and S |  |  | South Shields. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Punshon | ... | ... | $\ldots$ | ... | 1 | Nicholson | ... | ... | ... |  |  |
| Newton | ... | ... | ... | ... | 0 | Spence | ... | ... | ... | ... | 1 |
| Nesham | ... | $\ldots$ | ... | ... | 1 | Anderson | ... | ... | ... | ... |  |
| Clay | ... | ... | ... | ... | 0 | Edmondson | ... | ... | ... | ... |  |
| J. G. Turnbul |  | ... | ... | ... | 1 | Robson | ... | ... | ... | ... | 0 |
| Dickinson | ... | ... | ... | ... | 0 | A. M. Scott | ... | ... | ... | ... |  |
| Smith ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 1 | Kell ... | $\ldots$ | ... | ... | ... |  |
| Page ... | $\ldots$ | ... | ... | ... | 0 | Wm. Scott | ... | ... | ... | ... |  |
| Peart ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 1 | R. D. Little | ... | ... | $\ldots$ | ... | 0 |
| Bullock | ... | $\ldots$ | ... | ... | 1 | Smith ... | ... | ... | ... | ... |  |
| J. Wilson | ... | ... | ... | ... | 1 | Todd ... | ... | ... | ... | ... |  |
| Thurtell | ... |  | ... | ... | 1 | Oxley ... | ... | ... | ... | ... |  |
| Woodmass | ... | ... | ... | ... | 1 | Bolch ... | ... | ... | ... | ... |  |
| Parker ... | ... | ... | ... |  | 0 | Dawson | ... | ... | ... | ... |  |
| Field ... | ... | ... | ... |  | 0 | Cole | ... | ... | ... | ... |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | 9 |  |  |  |  |  | 6 |

Northumberland and Durham Chess Assoclation, North Shields.-The Second General Meeting of this prosperous Society is appointed to take place under the auspices of the President, Lord Ravensworth, and a numerous body of Vice-Presidents and Committee-men, on Easter Monday and Tuesday, April 22nd and 23rd. The entertainments will consist of a General Tourney (A), open to all amateurs who signify to the Secretary their desire to compete, on or before Monday, the 15 th proximo, and pay at the same time an entrance-fee of 5 s . Two games, irrespective of drawn games, must be played by each competitor
on Monday, so that the final round alone shall remain for decision on Tuesday. The amount of the prizes will depend chiefly upon the number of the combatants. Handicap Tourney (B).-Open only to members of the Association. In this, competitors will be handicapped according to their recognised skill, and the play will be subject to the same regulations as the General Tournament. The entrance-fee and prizes being of the same amount. Tourney C.-Open to the members of the Association, and subject to the same regulations as Tourney (A). Tourney D.-Open to the younger players of the Association only. Tourney E.-Open to all the members of the Association. The entrance-fee and prizes will be the same as in Tourney C. Besides these, and other Game Tourneys, there is to be a Problem Tourney named, open only to members of the Association, the successful competitor in which will be presented with a valuable collection of chess-books. Any further information regarding the arrangements, may be obtained on application to William Mitcheson, Esq., Newcastle-on-Tyne, and William C. Cotton, Esq., North Shields, who have accepted the offices of Honorary Secretaries for the occasion.

The Queen's Tour over the Chess-board.-Mr. S. Loyd, the eminent American Problem Composer, has recently put forth the following curious and difficult puzzle: "Place the Queen alone on any square of the Chess-board, and in fourteen moves make her pass over every square and return to the point whence she started."

Problem I.-(Nero Series)-By Mr. S. Loyd. BLACK.


Problem II.-By Richard Rabson, B.A. black.


Problem III,-By Mr. J. Szirmay. black.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in four moves.
Problen IV.-By Mr. E. Vorwerk (Leipsic Schachzeitung). black.


Problem V.-By Mr. S. Loyd.
Black.


White to play and mate in five moves.
Problem VI.-By Mr. Schoumoff, "The Papal Chair."
BLACK.


WHITE
White to play and mate in seven moves.

## ©he ©luess ceilorld.

## ORGANIZATION.

The Chess World had its origin in the earnest desire of the best players in England to re-constitute the "great and once famous Chess School of England," which had been disorganized since the Congress of 1851 . We had become cosmopolitan, and ceased to be national. We have no desire to run into the opposite extreme. Our two volumes-even the present number-attest the fact that, to us the brilliancy of France, the profundity of Germany, the subtlety of Italy, and the originality of Russia are as welcome as ever. But none the less do we desire to see an English School restored in its full strength. One good result of this healthy reaction is exhibited in the establishment of the Westminster Chess Club, which, without any disrespect to those highly respectable circles, the St. George's and the London, aims at becoming the recognised and undisputed centre and head-quarters of Chess in England. An English magazine and an English club are great points gained. One important advantage is still to be sought, namely, organization, and we propose to make a few suggestions for the attainment of this object.

The advantages to be gained are the following:-
I. An extensive system of registration of Clubs and individual Chess-players.
II. The means of inter-communication, with a view to the playing of matches.
III. A general recognition of members of other clubs, so that in whatever part of England the chess-player may find himself, he may have the opportunity, so welcome at such times, of playing a friendly game.
IV. An occasional English Congress, by which the progress of our national efforts in this direction may be tested.

We beg to state that we have opened a Chess World Register in which we have already several hundreds of names of gentlemen who are ambitious to be known as good players. We now respectfully invite the addition of many hundreds or thousands more. Especially we desire to obtain the name of every club in the United Kingdom, with the name of the Secretary or President, place and times of meeting.

Secondly. We invite clubs or individual players to place themselves in communication with us if they desire to play matches by correspondence or by telegraph with other Clubs. The registration of such matches and the initiation of other matches between the successful clubs or players, will eventually secure a position, as such, for the most distinguished; and, ere long, we may discover a Champion Club which shall retain that distinction until its prowess succumbs to a more fortunate rival.

Thirdey.-We would suggest that clubs should intimate to us their willingness to receive the visits of members of any other clubs which similarly signify their consent to the arrangement, on their showing a card of membership or letter of introduction.

Fourthly. We believe that the result of such an attempt at organization would be that, when it shall appear desirable to hold a general Congress of Chess-players in London, the meeting will be the more successful as regards numbers, talent, and practical suggestions than could be the case at the present time.

We need no further proof of the want of organization than the fact that there can be no definite and authorised English responses to the invitation of the Paris Commissioners to attend their Grand Tournay on May 15th. We hope some good English players will be there, and will win a respectable place for their English names. But, at present, we depend upon the chapter of accidents; whereas, by organization, we might have answered the appeal by sending some half-dozen of our best representatives, and proclaimed boldly that we trusted the honor of English Chess to their good keeping.

## CONRAD BAYER-THE CELEBRATED CHESS PROBLEM COMPOSER.

In the broad Kingdom of Chess, there are three principal territories to be distinguished-the domain of practical play, that of problems, and that of theory. Practical play has a certain analogy to empirical knowledge, since each move that is made in an actual game, may be regarded as an experiment; problems bear an analogy to poetry, inasmuch as they supply to fancy an untrammelled means of expressive embodiment; while Chess theory is analogous to philosophy, each labouring for the establishment of general truths. Of these three divisions of Chess, the second can boast the largest number of friends and adherents, partly because a Chess problem presents a
complete whole in a small compass, partly because it satisfies an esthetical interest, and partly it may be, because from it the possibility of an overt defeat is excluded. In the poetical Chess firmament, Conrad Bayer shines as a star of the first magnitude. What Chess-player, not in Germany merely, but in England, France, North America, Italy, and Russia, who has made but a single attempt to solve a problem is not acquainted with the name of Bayer?

Conrad Bayer was born at Olmütz, on the 1oth November, 1828, and early underwent the usual course of school instruction, in which he made rapid progress. In his fourteenth year he learnt to play at Chess, of which game he speedily became deeply enamoured. He studied jurisprudence at the University, which he quitted at the age of twenty-one. Several problems expressive of original ideas, which he sent to the "Illustrirten Zeitung," were accepted by the Editor, and soon attracted the attention of the Chess Brotherhood. He afterwards settled for a time in Vienna, where his activity in the pursuit of his favorite game soon brought him into contact with a numerous body of amateurs. Mr. Ernest Falkbeer, the accomplished player and theorist, Count Pongracz (Einsiedler Von Tirnan), famous for the composition of suicidal problems, the widely celebrated problematists, Willmers and Anthony, and Frederick Nowotny, and the formidable player, Pitschel, offered the liveliest stimulus to his Chess talent. On the establishment of the Vienna Club he was placed upon the Board of Management, and as the successor of Mr. Falkbeer, who left for England, he edited the Schachzeitung for some time. After a six years' residence in Vienna, during which time he made himself thoroughly conversant with the English language, he returned to Olmütz, and the Goddess Themis, who rewarded him with a doctor's hood. There he encountered Mandelblüh, well and favourably known as a solver and composer of problems, and with him he soon formed an intimacy which personal qualities, not less than Chess sympathies, rendered highly agreeable. In 1859, he visited Leipsic, in company with Count Pongracz, and made the acquaintance of the members of the Augustea, and particularly of Pollmächer, too early carried off by death. In May of that year he married happily.

In the "Era" Tournament, Conrad Bayer won the first prize; in the American Congress Tournay, the second; in the "Regence" Tournay, the first; in the Bristol Tournay, the second; in the London Tournay, the first; and, under the disguise of Drakon Rabey (an anagrammatic arrangement of the letters of his name, Konrad Bayer), the second in the Düsseldorf Tournay. He also gained the prize for the best single problem, offered by the British Chess Association.-Abridged from the Schachzeitung.

## THE INTERNATIONAL CHESS CONGRESS.

The important meeting of Chess Players at Paris, to take place during this month, will have excited the interest of all lovers of the game, and the programme contained in our last number has, doubtless, been well considered by our readers. To us, it is a matter of concern, to know that this country will be duly represented in the Grand Tournay; and, that some able English competitors will make an effort to win the Emperor's Prize. Some of the arrangements as announced have been criticized as indefinite. A letter from M. Nivernais in the La Strategie has called forth some explanations of the programme, which we beg to lay before our readers.

Upon Article 2, it is stated, that every subscriber of 30 francs will have the right of entry to the place set apart for the players, and to a copy of the work which will be published under the direction of the Commission. It is now announced that the name of every subscriber will be published in the beginning of the volume. We would urge upon Chess Players in England, that if they cannot be present at the Tournay, they should forward at once their subscription (245.), that their names may appear in the list. Should they visit Paris too late for the Tournay, they will still be able to be present at many Chess Parties of interest, in the International Chess Club Room, or to compete for the Problem Prizes.

Article 3 fixes the opening of the Tournay for the 15 th of May, and subscriptions of 50 francs must be paid not later than the IIth. It has been objected that the place of meeting should be opened earlier than that date, that the players may make acquaintance with each other, and that some opportunity may be afforded for preliminary trials of strength; also that the Cafe de la Regence, a place of great interest to Chess Players, would give the desired opportunity. To meet this wish, the place of meeting was to open on the 30th April.

In Article 5, the amounts of the prizes to be given by the Commission are not named, some have wished that a minimum could have been stated. But it is manifestly better that the number and importance of the prizes should be fixed only as soon as the first results of the subscriptions in France and other countries are known. A premature announcement might have been attended with disappointment.

On Article 7, M. Nivernais remarks, that the classification of players for the Handicap Sweepstake is too arbitrary, and suggests that each competitor should select his own class, that is whether to play on equal terms, or in one of the other 3 classes, as they receive pawn and move pawn, and two moves or
knight. But he suggests that this classification should take place a week before the commencement of the play, and that appeals may be lodged against the classification of those, who, in their modesty, have under-rated their strength. But it is replied that by Article 17 , the arrangements will be made by a Special Committee, which will include players of all nations, well informed of the strength of the several competitors; and further, that re-arrangements will be possible between the 11 th and the 15 th of May. Of course any player will then be at liberty to renounce any advantage that has been conferred on him by the classification.

The regulation in Atricle 9, which alluws a loser to enter again twice, by the payment of a proportional fine, is objected to, on the ground of the inordinate length to which the Handicap will thereby be protracted.

And by Article 13, it is permitted to a slow player to gain an additional delay by the payment of 20 francs for a quarter of an hour or less. Both these regulations of giving advantages to those who can purchase them by payment of money seem to us most objectionable. It is a novelty in Chess. To those to whom a 20 franc piece is a trifle, it is certainly an advantage. It encourages the habit of slow play, a fault which needs no prompting. On the other hand, the rapidity of conception which constitutes one of the best qualities of a good player is discouraged. To such players it will be positively painful to sit I5 minutes while their antagonist use their purchased privilege. The answer given, that the opponent will be able to employ the same time for consideration as the one who has been obliged to purchase it by a fine, does not, as it seems to us, meet the objections. The desire so manifest in the arrangements of this Exhibition to make everything pay, has, in this case, interfered with the equity of the regulations. It will be a great misfortune if any player should succeed in carrying off any prize, after having paid for special advantages.

Objection is also made to the Article 15, which requires that the winner shall, under penalty of the game being cancelled, deposit a copy of it with the Secretary of the Commission. It is contended that in the case of players of the fourth, or even third class, it is not an easy thing to do, unless the moves are recorded at the time. Some regulation of the kind is, of course, required, as a selection of the games is to be published. But as it is probable that the selected games will be those of the best players, the rule might be enforced against those of the first and second class ; and that, in other cases, the declaration of the loser, as well as of the winner, might be accepted for the registration of the game, without the details of the moves. It is replied, that such persons will have the benefit of the assistance of the Members of the Special Committee, who will be witnesses of the games. But as that cannot be always depended
on, it would be better if qualified persons could be appointed to be in the room to record the moves, either during a game, or immediately after it.. The arrangements for the Problem competition are simple and unexceptionabile.

We observe, respecting Art. 21, that matches by telegraph can be arranged at any time, independent of Exhibition gatherings. But we await the dewelopement of the ideas entertained by the Commission on the subject, beimg fully confident that if Paris players have time, apart from their numerouss other engagements, to play a match by telegraph with London, there will be a ready acceptance of their invitation by the London clubs. Perhaps it would be better that, at the meetings which will take place in Paris of the great masters of the game, engagements should be made for matches by telegraph to take place later in the year. Five or six matches of that kind between Londlon and the great cities of Europe would give a zest to the game, and foster that mational spirit once so potent, and which we so much desire to see restored in its full vigour.

Article 22 provides for single matches, consultation games, blindfold games and meetings for the definite settlement of the rules of the game. Should any congress of that kind take place, early notice should be given. It is manifest that it will not be possible for many persons other than Parisians to giwe much time to this meeting, however important. However enthusiastic a player may be, he is supposed to have other avocations which will not permitt of his remaining in Paris, if these contests are protracted to more than an ordinary length. If that be done, the competition must cease to be Intermational, but only Parisian ; and no new regulations for the conduct of the game can be expected to obtain authority, unless they have the sanction of the best known players in Europe, by their preseffee at the meetings at which those rules were adopted.

We make these remarks, with a desire to contribute somewhat to the complete success of this important gathering. We would express our obligations to the distinguished persons who are announced as Members of the Commission, and feel that a clear and definite response from every country in Europe is due to their endeavours ; and if England is not sufficiently represented, it will be owing, not to any want of sympathy with the objects set forth in the Paris programme, bnt to a want of unity a mongst ourselves. This want of unity is, and will be, as long as it continues, fatal to any great success in International contests, wherever they may be held.

## G A M E S.

NEW SERIES.

## Game XV.

Continuation of the Jaenisch-Schoumoff Match.
(Petroff's Defence.)

> Black. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. Kt. takes P.
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to Q. third
6. B, to K. second
7. B. to K. third
8. P. to Q. B. fourth

White. (Mr. J.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. third

Kt. takes P.
Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. fourth
B. to Q. third
[In this opening, Mr. Schonmoff indulges in eccentricities to which he is not habitually prone, and from which he would do well to abstain when playing with so accomplished a "book-man" as his present antagonist.]
8.
9. P. to Q. B. fifth
10. P. to Q. fourth
11. Kt. to Q. B. third
12. P. takes P.
13. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
14. Castles
15. B. to Q. fourth
16. P. to Q. R. third
17. Kt, takes Kt.
18. B, takes B.
19. P. to K. B. fourth
(20. Q. to Q. fourth
21. R. to K. B. third
22. R. to K. R. third

Castles
B. to K. second
P. to Q. Kt. third
$P$. takes P .
B. to Q. Kt. second

Kt, to K. Kt. fifth
B. to K. B. third

Kt, to Q. B. third
K. Kt. to K. fourth
B. takes Kt.

Kt. takes B.
Kt. to K. Kt, thixd
R. to K. square

Kt. to K. R. fifth
B. to Q. B. square
[The battle now becomes highly interesting.]
(23. P. to K. Kt. fourth
R. takes B.
[Well played.]
924. Kt. takes R.
225. R. takes Kt.
92. P. to K. B. fifth
[This is ingenious, but it affords only a momentary respite.]
26.
27. Kt, to K. Kt, third
28. R. to K. B. square
Q. to K. Kt. fourth
P. to K. R. fourth
P. to K. R. fifth
29. R. to K. B. fourth
30. R. takes K. R. P.
31. K. to B. second
32. K. to B. third
33. K. to Kt. fourth
B. to K. R. sixth
Q. to Q. B. eighth (check)
Q. to Q. B. seventh (check)
B. to Kt. seventh (check)
R. to K. square
[This reserved force, coming up in the very nick of time, decides the day.]
34. R. to R. fifth
35. Q. to K. B. fourth
36. K. to R. fourth
37. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
38. Q. to K. B. fourth
39. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
40. Q. to K. B. fourth
41. K. takes B.
42. K. to R. fourth
43. Q. takes Q. B. P.
44. K. to R. third
45. K. to Kt. second
46. K. to Kt, square
Q. to Q. Kt. sixth
R. to K. sixth
P. to K. B. third
B. to K. B. sixth
B. to K. Kt. seventh
B. to K. B. third
B. takes R.
Q. to Q. eighth (check)
R. to Q. B. sixth
R. to B. fifth (check)
Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
R. to B. seventh (check)
Q. to Q. fifth (check)

And Black resigns.

Game XVI.
Between the same players.
(Petroff's Defence.)

Black. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. Kt. takes P.
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to Q. third
6. B. to K. second
7. Castles

White. (Mr. J.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. third

Kt, takes P.
Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. fourth
B. to Q. third
[Few men are-we should perhaps say were,-so thoroughly acquainted with the Petroff Defence as Mr. Jaenisch. In the present game it will be seen that his knowledge has served him well, for although second player, he has already contrived to obtain a freer opening than his adversary.]
8. P. to Q. B. fourth
9. B. to K. third
10. P. to Q. fourth
11. Kt. to Q. B. third

Castles
P. to Q. B. fourth
Q. to Q. Kt. third
Q. takes $P$.
[White's 10th move does not strike us as commendable; this last one we cannot but think imprudent.]


## Game XVII.

In our last we gave two out of six games, played simultaneously and without sight of the Chess-board, by Mr. Steinitz, against six Amateurs of Dundee. The following are two of the remaining parties of this interesting tour de force.
(Queen's Knight's Opening, or Vienna Game.)
White (Mr. Steinitz.) Black (Mr. C. M. Baxter.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. to K. B. fourth
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. B. to Q. B. fourth
6. Q. takes B.
7. Castles
8. Q. to Q. square
9. P. to Q. third
10. B. to K. third
11. B. takes Kt.
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. third
B. to K. Kt. fifth
B. takes Kt.

Kt. to Q. B. third
Kt. to Q. fifth
B. to K. second Castles
Q. to Q. second
P. takes B.
12. Kt. to K. second
13. P. takes P.
14. B. takes Kt.
15. Q. to Q. second
16. Kt, to Q. B. square
17. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
18. P. to K. Kt. third
19. Q. to K. Kt. second
P. to Q. fourth

Kt. takes P.
Q. takes B.
P. to K. B. fourth
R. to K. B. third
R. to K. Kt, third
P. to K. R. fourth
Q. takes Q. (check)
[Strange policy! Instead of rendering the game as complicated as possible, to bewilder and confuse his adversary, Black does his utmost to simplify it by exchanging Pieces whenever an opportunity presents itself.]
20. K. takes Q.
P. to Q. B. fourth
21. Q. R. to K. square
B. to Q. third
22. Kt. to Q. second
P. to K. R. fifth
23. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
Q. R. to K. B. square
24. R. to K. second
P. takes P.
25. P. takes P .
P. to Q. Kt. third
26. K. to B. third
K. to B. second
27. K. R. to K. square
Q. R. to Q. R. square
[Anticipating the capture of the Bishop, and the subsequent check of the Rook.]

| 28. P. to Q. R. fourth | R. to K. R. third |
| :--- | :--- |
| 29. P. to Q. R. fifth | P. takes P. |
| 30. Kt. takes P. R. to Q. Kt. square <br> 31. Kt. to Q. B. fourth R. to Q. Kt. second <br> 32. P. to Q. Kt. third B. to Q. Kt. square <br> 33. Q. R. to K. eighth R. to K. R. seventh <br> 34. K. R to K. second R. takes R. <br> 35. R. takes R. R. to K. second <br> 36. R. takes R. (check) K. takes R. <br> 37. K. to K. second B. to Q. B. second <br> 38. Kt. to Q. second P. to K. Kt. fourth <br> 39. P. takes P. B. takes P. $.$\begin{tabular}{l}
\end{tabular} |  |

And the Game was abandoned as drawn.

## Game XVIII.

Between Messrs. Steinitz and P. Scott.
(French Opening.)
White (Mr. S.) Black (Mr. P. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
P. to K. third
2. P. to Q. fourth
P. to Q. fourth
B. to Q. Kt. fifth
3. P. takes P.
4. P. takes B.
5. Kt. to K. B. third
6. B. to K. second
7. P. to Q. R. fourth
8. B. to Q. R. third
9. Castles
10. R. to K. square
11. P. to Q. B. fourth
12. P. takes Q. P.
13. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
14. Kt, to K. fifth
15. Kt, takes Kt
16. B. takes Kt.
17. P. takes P .
18. P. to Q. B. fourth
19. Q. takes Q.
B. takes Kt. (check)
P. takes P.
Q. to K. second (check)

Kt. to K. B. third
Q. Kt. to Q. second
P. to Q. B. fourth

Castles
P. to Q. Kt. third
B. to Q. Kt. second
B. takes P.
Q. to Q. third
Q. R. to Q. square

Kt. takes Kt.
R. takes B.
P. takes P.
B. takes Q. B. P.
R. takes Q.
[White's last few moves are all part of a well-planned design to win the exchange, an advantage amply sufficient in so fine a player's hands to win the game.]
21. B. takes P.
22. R. takes R.
23. B. takes R.
24. R. to Q. B. square
25. R. to Q. B. eighth (check)

And Black resigns.

## Game XIX.

Played in the Handicap Tourney of the Westminster Chess Club, between Messrs. Wormald and Simpson. The former giving the odds of his Q.'s Kt.
(Remove Black's Q.'s Kt. from the board.) (Irregular Opening.)

Black. (Mr. W.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. B. to Q. third
4. P. takes $P$.
5. Q to K. R. fifth (check)
6. P. takes P.

White, (Mr. S.)
P. to Q. Kt, third
B. to Q. Kt. second
P. to K. B. fourth
B. takes K. Kt. P.
P. to K. Kt. third
B. to K. Kt. second
[This ingenious defence was originally suggested, we believe, by the Rev. John Owen, one of the finest players of the day. It enables the defending party to win a Rook for a Bishop, but subjects him to a severe attack.]
7. P. takes P. (dis. check)
K. to B. square
8. P. takes Kt., becoming a Q. (check)
K. takes Q.
9. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
B. takes R.
10. B. to K. B. fourth
Q. to K . square
11. B. to K. Kt. fifth
12. P. to K. B. fourth

## 13. Castles

14. Kt. to K. second
15. Kt. to K. Kt. third
16. P. to Q. B. fourth
17. P. to K. B. fifth
[It is noteworthy that, while Mr. Wormald gives the odds of a Knight, he has so effectually locked in his opponent's Pieces, that the latter may be said to give the odds of a Rook and Knight.]

## 17.

P. takes P.
18. Kt, takes P .
19. R. takes R.
R. to K. R. eighth
20. Kt. to K. R. sixth (check)
Q. to K. B. second
R. takes K. R. P.
R. to K. R. square
P. to K. third
B. to Q. fourth
B. to Q. B. third
[This move wins the day, let White play what he can.]
20.
21. B. takes B. (disg. check)
B. takes Kt.
K. to R. square
22. Q. to K. R. fourth
[If he had brought out his Knight, the following is a probable continuation:-
22. 23. B. to K. Kt. fifth (dis, check) 24. B. to K. B. sixth 25. Q. to K. R. sixth (check)

And mate cannot be deferred beyond another move or two.
23. Q. to Q. eighth (check)

And White resigns.

## Game XX.

Played by "Delta" against three friends in consultation.
(Allgaier-Gambit.)
Black (Delta.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. to K. R. fourth
5. Kt, to K, fifth

White (The Allies.)
P. to K. fourth
P. takes P.
P. to K. Kt. fourth
P. to K. Kt. fifth
P. to K. R. fourth
[To our mind this is inferior both to Mr. Paulsen's excellent defence of 5. B. to K. Kt. second, and to 5. Kt. to K. B. third.
6. B. to Q. B. fourth
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. Kt. to Q. third
9. P. takes P.
10. B. to K. B. fourth
11. K. to Q. second
12. Q. takes P .
13. Q. to K. third
14. P. to Q. Kt. fourth

Kt. to K. R. third
P. to Q. third
P. to K. B. sixth
B. to K. second
B. takes P. (check)
$P$. takes $P$.
B. to K. Kt. fifth

Kt. to Q. B. third
[The young player will soon discover on looking well into the position, that
"Delta" would have gained nothing by taking the K's Kt.]
14.
P. to Q. R. third
15. Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to K. B. third
16. P. to Q. fifth
[Is this as sound as playing the Pawn to K's fifth? We should have hesitated before allowing the adverse Bishop or Kt. to plant himself in the very centre of our forces.]
16.
17. Q. R. to K. B. square
18. P. to Q. R. fourth
19. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
20. Kt. to Q. square

Kt. to Q. fifth
Q. to K. second

Castles on Q's side
P. to Q. R. fourth
P. to Q. Kt. third
[That which looked to us so full of peril for Black-the planting of the adverse Kt . in the middle of the game, has really proved a source of danger to his opponents, who, in marching their cavalier into the enemy's terrritory, forgot to provide him a means of retreat into their own.]
21. R. to K. B. second Q. R. to K. square
[We are not sure that the allies did their best here. We should have taken off the Q's Kt. with the Bishop, and then, if Black captured the Bishop, have played K. Kt. to Kt. fifth.]
22. P. to Q. B. third
23. Q. takes Q.
24. P. takes Kt.
25. Kt. to K. third
26. Kt. takes B.
27. R. takes R. (check)
28. B. to Q. Kt. third
29. R. to K. Kt. second
30. B. to K. third
31. K. takes Kt.
32. Kt, takes B.
33. K. to B. third
34. R. takes P .
Q. takes K. P.
R. takes Q.

R, takes P .
Kt. to K. B. fourth
P. takes Kt.
B. takes R.
P. to K. Kt. sixth
B. to K. fourth

Kt, takes B.
R. to K. Kt. fifth
P. takes Kt.
R. to Q. fifth

The game was here about resigned as a "draw."

## Game XXI.

Played by correspondence between Mr. G. Dufresne against some Amateurs of Samarang, in Java.
(Evans-Gambit.)

> Black. (Mr. G. D.) White. (The Allies.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt, to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Castles
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. fourth
B. takes Kt. P.
B. to Q. R. fourth
P. takes P.
P. takes $P$.
[This is not considered so good as playing P. to Q. third.]
8. Q. to Q. Kt. third
9. P. to K. fifth
Q. to K. second

Kt. takes P.
[Very hazardous indeed.]
10. B. takes P. (check)
11. Kt. takes Kt.
12. B. takes Kt.
13. Kt. to Q. R. third
14. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
15. B. to Q. R. third (check)
16. Q. R. to Q. square
17. R. to Q. third
18. R. to K. B. third
19. P. to K. Kt. fourth
20. P. takes B.
21. K. to R. square
22. B. to Q. B. square
K. to B. square
Q. takes Kt.
R. takes B.
P. to Q. Kt. third
Q. to K. B. third
P. to Q. third
B. to K. third
P. to K. Kt. third
B. to K. B. fourth
P. to Q. B. fourth
P. takes P. (dis, check)
P. to K. B. fifth
Q. to K. Kt. third
[The attack White obtained by the sacrifice of ther Bishop, is more formidable in appearance than in reality. Their own King is so much exposed, that Black by a counter-attack can readily bring his forces to the rescue.]
23. R. takes P. (check)
24. R. to K. square (check)
25. Kt. to K. third
26. Q. to Q fifth
27. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
28. Kt. takes Q. P.
29. R. to K. B. sixth
[Overlooking the obvious mate in two moves, by 29. Q. to Q. R. eighth (check), and 30. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth.]
29.
Q. takes $R$.
30. Q. takes R. (check)
K. to B. second
31. Q. to Q. B. eighth (check)
K. takes Kt.
32. R. to Q. square (check)
K. to K. fourth
33. P. to K. B. fourth (check)

And Black wins.

## Game XXII.

Between Messrs. G. Dufresne and Vandersluys.
(Irregular Opening.)

Black (Mr. V.)

1. P. to Q. fourth
2. P. to Q. B. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. to Q. R. third
5. P. to Q. B. fifth

White (Mr. D.)
P. to K. B. fourth
P. to K. third

Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. fourth
[In positions of this kind it rarely happens that the Q's. B's, Pawn can be advantageously marched on to B's 5th. The present is no exception to the rule.
5.
P. to Q. Kt, third
6. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
P. takes $\mathbf{P}$.
7. Q. Kt. P. takes P.
B. to K. second
8. P. to K, third

Castles
9. B. to Q. third
K. Kt. to Q. second
10. B. to Q. Kt. second
P. to Q. R. third
11. Castles
Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
12. Q. to Q. B. second
P. to K. fourth
13. P. takes P.
K. Kt. takes Q. B. P.
14. B. to Q. fourth
K. Kt. takes K. B.
15. Q. takes Q. Kt.
(In playing over this game the student must be careful here, or he may fall into confusion with regard to the White Knights.
15.
16. Q. to Q. B. second
17. Q. takes Kt.
18. P. takes P.
19. Q. to K. third
20. Q. to Q. second
21. Kt . to K . square
22. P. takes P.
Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
P. to Q. B. fourth
P. takes B.
P. to Q. R. fourth
P. to K. B. fifth
B. to K. Kt. fifth
P. to K. B. sixth
K. R. takes P.
[From this moment Mr. Dufresne plays well. Previously the game has not been remarkable for ability on either side.]
23. Kt, takes R.
B. takes Kt.
24. Q. to K, third
Q. to K. B. square
35. Kt, to Q. second
B. to K. R. fourth
26. P. to K. B. fourth
27. Q. to K. Kt, third
28. Q. to K. B. second
29. K. to R. square
30. R. to K. Kt. square
31. Q. takes B.
32. R. to Kt. second
Q. to K. B. fourth
R. to Q. Kt. third
R. to K. Kt. third (check)
Q. to Q. sixth
B. to K. R. fifth
B. to K. B. sixth (check)
B. takes R. (check)

And Black resigns.

## Game XXIII.

Between Messrs, Charlton and Punshon, of Newcastle.
(Petroff's Defence.)

White (Mr. P.)
1, P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. Kt. takes P.
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. B. to Q. third
8. B. to K. third
9. Castles
10. P. to K. R. third
11. Q. Kt, to Q. second
12. R. to K. square
13. Kt. to Q. Kt, third

Black (Mr, C.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. third

Kt. takes P.
Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. fourth
B. to Q. third
B. to K. Kt. fifth

Castles
B. to K. R. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
R. to K. square
[P. to Q. B. fourth appears to be a better move.]
Kt . to K. fifth
13.
[Black promptly avails himself of the opportunity afforded for fixing his Kt. at this desirable post, and plays the rest of the game uncommonly well.]
14. P. to Q. R. third
P. to K. B. fourth
15. P. to Q. B. fourth
P. to K. B. fifth
16. B. to Q. B. square

Kt. to K. Kt. fourth
[We doubt whether any skill could save White's game after this move.]
17. R. takes R. (check)
Q. takes $R$.
18. P. takes P .
B. takes Kt.
19. P. takes B.
Q. to K. R. fourth
20. B. to K. second
R. to K. square
21. P. takes Kt.
R. takes B.
[This and the previous move of Black are in the best style.]
22. P. takes $\mathbf{P}$.
[It is evident that if he had taken the Rook, Black would have won the Queen, at least, in return :-For suppose-
22. Q. takes R.
23. K. to Kt. second (best)
24. K. takes Kt.
22.
23. K. to Kt. second
24. K. to B. square
[If he had captured the Kt., then we should have seen a neat Mate in four moves:-Thus-
24. K. takes Kt. Q. to K. R. fourth (cheek)
25. K. to Kt. second
P. to K. B. sixth (check)
26. K. to Kt. square (best)
24.
25. Q. takes R.
26. K. to K. second
27. K. takes Kt.

Kt. takes B. P. (check)
Q. to Kt. fourth (check)
Q. to K. R. fourth (cheek) \&c.]

Kt. takes B. P. (check)
Q. to Kt. fourth (check)

Game XXIV.
Between Messrs. Mackenzie and Zerega, of New York. (Troo Knights' Defence.)

White. (Mr. Z.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kf. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Kt. to K. Kt, fifth
5. P. takes P.
6. B. to Q. Kt, fifth (check)
7. P. takes P.
8. B. to Q. R. fourth
9. Kt, to K. B. third
10. Q. to K. second
11. Castles
12. Kt. to K. fifth
13. Kt. takes Q. B. P.

Black. (Mr. M.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. fourth

Kt. to Q. R. fourth
P. to Q. B. third
P. takes P.
P. to K. R. third
P. to K. fifth
B. to Q. B. fourth

Castles
Q. to Q. fifth

Kt. takes Kt.
[Black might apparently have gained a Piece for his two Pawns, by taking the Bishop with his Queen. In that case, however, we should have lost the very pretty Mate which now winds up the game.]
14. Kt. to Q. B. third Q. to K. fourth
15. B. takes Kt.
[Regardless of his coming doom.]
16. Q. to K. square
B. to K. B. sixth
17. B. takes Q. R.
[This was directly suicidal. His only chance of saving the day, and that but a poor one, was to take the K.'s Pawn with his Bishop.]
17.
B. to Q. third
18. P. to K. Kt. third
Q. to K. R. fourth
19. P. to K. R. fourth
and Mr. Mackenzie now gave an elegant Mate in three moves, by
19.
Q. takes K. R. P.
20. P. takes Q.

Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
\&c., \&c.

## Game XXV.

Between Mr. J. C. Warner and another Amateur of Philadelphia.
(Evans-Gambit.)
White. (Mr. W.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Castles
8. P. takes P.
9. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. Q. to Q. R. fourth
11. Q. to Q. Kt. third
12. B. takes P. (check)
13. Q. to Q. fifth
[We thought the "Mortimer" variation, beginning here with Q. to Q. B. second, had quite superseded this line of play. It certainly appears to us to give a safer and a more enduring attack.]
14. 
15. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
16. P. to K. fifth
17. Q. to K. B. fourth (check)
18. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
19. P. to K. sixth
20. Kt. to Q. fifth
21. R. to K. square

Kt. to K. B. third
K. takes B.

Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
K. to Kt, square

Kt. to K. R. third
B. to K. square

Kt. to Q. B. third
Kt. to K. second
[Up to this stage, the moves are all copied from an analysis of Mr. Fraser, of Dundee, in Chess Praxis. There, White at move 21 is made to play Kt. to K. B. seventh, which, we think, decidedly preferable to the sacrifice of a second Piece.]
21. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check) P. takes Kt.
22. Q. takes K. B. P.

Kt. to Kt. fifth
[This is too obliging, and seems only done to give the adversary the time he needs. The proper move is Kt. to K. Kt. third, and after that, White's attack is almost exhausted.]
23. Q. to K. B. third
P. to K. R. fourth
24. Kt. to K. B. seventh
Q. to Q. B. square

25 . Kt. takes R.
K. takes Kt.
[Again Black plays his opponent's game. He should have taken the Q.'s Pawn with his Bishop.]

| 26. Q. to B. eighth (check) | Kt. to Kt. square |
| :--- | :--- |
| 27. P. to Q. fifth | B. takes B. P. (check) |
| 28. K. to R. square | B. takes R. |

[Evidently suicidal.]
29. B. to Q. Kt. second (check) Kt. to K. fourth
30. R. takes B.
B. to K. Kt. third
31. R. takes Kt.
Q. takes Q.
32. R. takes K R. P.

Mate.

## WESTMINSTER CHESS CLUB HANDICAP.

The following is the Score in this Tourney up to the time we go to Press:-

CLASS I. Won. Lost.

| Mr. Boden | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 2 | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 5 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mr. Belieff | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 4 | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 2 |
| Mr. McDonnell | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 6 | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 3 |
| Mr. Minchin | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 5 | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 5 |
| Mr. Wormald | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 7 | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 0 |

CLASS II.

| Mr. Chinnery | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 3 | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 2 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mr. Daffy | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 4 | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 3 |
| Mr. Lane | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 4 | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 5 |

CLASS III.

| Mr. Bayliss | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 7 | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 1 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mr. Franklin | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 7 | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 7 |
| Mr. Hewitt | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 1 | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 3 |
| Mr. McComas | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 7 | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 5 |
| Mr. Ormond | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 1 | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 2 |
| Mr. Schlosser | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 1 | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 3 |

## CLASS IV.

| Mr. Mudie | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 2 | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 4 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mr. Knight | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 1 | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 6 |
| Mr. Simpson | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 8 | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 5 |
| Mr. Tripp | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 4 | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 3 |

# ©orrespondente. 

Rapid Bay, South Australia, 14th February, 1867.

Dear Sirs.
My continued analysis of the defence which I have found against the "Mortimer Attack" in the Evans Gambit has convinced me that this celebrated attack is really defective, and, if properly met, will result in the second player not merely drawing, but winning the game, without even much difficulty. I offer my defence, and will readily acknowledge my error if Mr. Mortimer, or any of his admirers, can point out where I am wrong.

Yours truly, EDWARD J. CATLOW.
I take the game as given originally in the Chess World, up to the 22nd move of the "Mortimer Attack," at which point it is discontinued with the remark "with an irresistible attack," which implies, of course, that the second player has no chance of saving the game. My belief is, that the second player can woin the game.

The Mortimer Attack.
Mr. Mortimer.
Catlow Defence.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P, to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Castles
8. P. takes P.
9. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. Q. to Q. R fourth
11. Q. to Q. Kt. third
12. B. takes K. B. P. (check)
13. Q. to Q. B. second
14. P. to K. fifth
15. R. to K. square
16. P. to Q. fifth
17. Q. to Q. second
18. Q. to K. B. fourth
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. fourth
B. takes P.
B. to Q. B. fourth
P. takes P.
P. to Q. third
B. to Q. Kt. third
B. to K. Kt. fifth
B. to Q. second

Kt. to Q. R. fourth
K. to K. B. square
K. takes B.
K. to K. B. square
Q. to Q. B. square
B. to K. B. fourth

Kt. to K. R. third
Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
19. P. to K. sixth
B. takes P. (check)
20. K. to R. square
21. Q. takes B. (check)
22. Q. Rt. to K. fourth The key-move to my defence is--
22. B. to Q. B. siath,
which can be best met, with any hope of continuing the attack, by1st Attack.
23. Q. Kt. takes B.

I follow by-
23. Q. to K. square
with the plain intention of destroying his attack by means of my Queen. His pieces are now so scattered that he has no means of bringing them to bear upon my King's Knight in time; neither can he prevent my Queen taking an offensive and defensive position in front, which, however met, puts an end to the power of the assault. I will endeavour to give the best moves for the first player.
24. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth
25. Q. takes Q.
26. B. to K. Kt. fifth
27. R. to K. B. square
28. B. takes Kt.
29. R. takes P.
1.
Q. to K. R. fourth
(A.)

Kt. takes Q.
Kt. to K. B. third
K. to K. square
P. takes B.
K. R. to K. B. square

Black has now the best of the game, and will soon be able to play his Pawn to Q. B. third, and break up White's advanced Pawns.
(B.)
25. B. to K. Kt. fifth

| 26. Q. takes Q. |
| :--- |
| (If $26 . \mathrm{P}$. to K. seventh (check) K. K. to K. B. second) |
| 27. R. checks |
| (If 27. P. to K. seventh (check) K. to K. square) |

28. The position is nearly like the last.

Or if 26. R. to K. B. square
27. R. takes Q.
25. Q. to K. B. fourth
26. Q. Kt. to K, fourth
27. Kt, takes Q.
Q. takes Q .

K, to K. second (best game).
(c.)
Q. to K, Kt. fifth (best game). (D.)
Q. takes Q.

Kt. takes Kt. (wins).

I think these positions shew that $24 . \mathrm{K}$. Kt. to R . fourth is useless, inasmuch as it enables the second player to get the better game. Let us then try-
24. B. to K. Kt fifth
25. Q. takes Q.

Or if 25 . Q. to K. B. fourth
26. B. to K. R. fourth

Or 26. B. takes Kt.
Either gives Black the best game. useless. Now try-

## 24. Q. Kt, to K. fourth

White must exchange Queens or lose Q. Kt.
25. Q. takes Q.
P. takes Q .

White's attack is rendered vain, and Black can get his Rooks out at K. R.'s file; 24. Q. Kt. to K. fourth is then apparently useless. White has therefore no good 24th move, if he play for his 23rd-23. Kt. takes B.

## 2nd Attack.

23. B. to K. Kt. fifth
Q. to K. square
(If Black were to play 23. B. takes R., he would enable White to win, for
24. B. takes Kt.
B. takes B.
25. Kt. takes B.
K. to K. second
26. Q. to K. Kt. fifth wins.
(A.)
27. Q. to K. square
Q. to K. Kt. third
28. Kt. takes B.

And the position has been already noticed.
(B.)

## 24. Kt. to K. R. fourth B. takes R.

Black's move is now safe, and gives him an easy game.
(c.)
B. takes B.
P. takes Kt.
25. Kt. takes B.
K. to K. Kt. square

Black is out of danger, and has a clear gain of a Rook.
(D.)
24. R. to K. B. square Q. to K. Kt. third, \&c.

There are so many varieties, that it is impossible to mention all, but there is little doubt, I think, that Black is in a position to win.

## 3rd Attack.

23. Kt. to K. R. fourth
B. takes R.
24. B. to K. Kt. fifth
K. to K. second

Black's Knight is now adequately protected, and by bringing up his Q. to K. Kt., and Q. R. to K. B., he will be able to win securely.
(If 25. Q. to K. B. square 25 . P. to K. R. third, \&c.)
In conclusion, I cannot see what probable resource White has, after my move of22. B. to Q. B. sixth,
but the two I have indicated, viz.:
23. Q. Kt. takes B.
23. B. to K. Kt. fifth,
and I think I have demonstrated their inability to maintain the attack, or, indeed, to draw the game, much less to win. Any other move of White, such as 23. R. to Q. Kt. square, or 23. P. to K. Kt. fourth, will do the first player no good, for it may be readily met by 24 . Q. to K. square, \&c., and 24 . K. to K. second, or B. takes R.

## THE COUNTER-EVANS-GAMBIT.

In a recent Number of the Chess World we gave some variations on the Evans-Gambit Declined, in the course of which we endeavoured to prove that the second player could not retire the Bishop to Queen's Knight third at his fourth move, without subjecting himself to some inferiority of position. We shall now proceed to consider the consequences of refusing the Gambit by means of 4. P. to Q. fourth, a line of play which has received but scant attention at the hands of modern writers, although it possesses many interesting and instructive features.

In the following analysis, we have largely availed ourselves of some ingenious variations by Mr. W. C. Spenser, an American amateur, which have recently appeared in Wilke's Spirit of the Times.

> White.

Black.

1. P. to K. fourth
P. to K. fourth
2. Kt, to K. B. third

Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
P. to Q. fourth

White has at this point four lines of play at his command, viz.:-(1) 5. P. takes B. ; (2) 5. P. takes P. ; (3) 5. B. takes Q. P. ; and (4) 5. B. to Q. Kt. fifth, which we will examine seriatim under the heads of Game I., Game II., Game III., and Game IV.

GAME I.

## 5. P. takes B.

This is not a commendable move, as it obviously throws away all prospect of attack. If White Castle at this point, Black obtains a slight superiority by 5. P. takes K. P., \&c.
5.
6. Castles
P. takes B.

Kt. to K. B. third
7. P. to Q. third

If he play instead 7. B. to Q. Kt. second, Black equally rejoins with 7. B. to K. Kt. fifth.
7.
B. to K. Kt. fifth
and Black has decidedly the better opening.

## game II.

5. P. takes Q. P.

Kt. takes Kt. P.
White has now the choice of no less than six modes of play, viz.:-(1) 6. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) (2) 6. Kt. takes K. P. (3) 6. B. to Q. Kt. second. (4) 6, B. to Q. R. third (5) 6. P. to Q. B. third and (6) 6. Kt. to Q. B. third.

In the first place :-
6. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) P. to Q. B. third
7. P. takes P. P. takes P.
8. B. to Q. B. fourth Q. to Kt. third Black has the better game.
In the second place:-
6. Kt. takes K. P. Kt. takes Q. P.
[If Black play
6.
B. to K. B. fourth

Then-
7. P. to Q. third
B. to $Q$. fifth
8. P. to Q. B. third
B. takes Kt.
9. Q. to R. fourth (check) with a fine game.

In addition to either 6. Kt. takes Q. P., or 6. B. to K. B. fourth, Black may also play 6. Q. to K. Kt. fourth, which shall be examined anon.]

In reply to 6. Kt. takes Q. P., White may move either 7. P. to Q. fourth, or 7. B. to Kt. fifth (check). N.B. 7. Kt. takes K. B. P. is objectionable, on account of 7. B. takes K. B. P. (check), \&c.

Firstly then-
7. P. to Q. fourth
B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)

If Black, in lieu of giving this check retire his Bishop to Queen's Knight's third, White answers with 8. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check), and has an obvious advantage.
8. B. to Q. second
B. takes B. (check)
9. Kt. takes B.
B. to K. third

And the German Handbuch and the Praxis pronounce the game even.
Secondly:-
7. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)

This move is given as White's best in the Praxis, with the following continuation :-
7.
P. to Q. B. third
8. Kt. takes Q. B. P.
Q. to Q. Kt. third
[If- 8 .
8. Q. to K. B. third

Then- 9. Kt. to K. fifth (dis, check)
If-
8.
B. takes K. B. P. (check)
9. K. takes B.
Q. to Kt. third (check)
(If 9. Q. to K. R. fifth (check), then 10. P. to K. Kt. third, and if 9.
Q. to K. B. third (cheek), then 10. Q. to K. B. third, \&c.)
10. K. Kt. to Q. fourth (dis.check) K. to Q. square
11. B. to Q. Kt. second, having gained a Piece.]
9. Q. to K. second (check)
K. to B. square (best)
10. Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth
B. to K. third
[If-
10.
B. takes B. P. (check)
11. Q. takes B.
Q. takes B.
12. Kt. takes Kt.
Q. takes Kt.
13. B. to R. third (check)

Kt. to K. second
14. Castles, with a winning superiority.]
11. Kt. takes Kt.
B. takes Kt.
12. Castles
Q. to K. Kt third
(If 12. P. to Q. R. third, 13. B. to Q. seventh, \&e.)
13. P. to K. Kt. third

With an excellent position (Praxis p. 143-4).
We remarked above that in reply to White's move of 6. Kt. takes K. P., Black, in addition to 6. Kt. takes Q. P., or 6. B. to K. B. fourth, might also play 6. Q. to K. Kt. fourth. As the variations in both are novel and interesting, we repeat the preceding moves.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. takes Q. P.
6. Kt. takes K. P.
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. fourth

Kt. takes Kt. P.
Q. to K. Kt. fourth

Black's sixth move, which, we believe, was originally invented by Mr. Cheney, an American amateur, is, in our opinion, decidedly preferable to either 6. Kt. takes Q. P., or 6 B . to K. B, fourth. White has apparently only these feasible replies, viz. :-(1) 7. Castles, (2) 7, Q. to K, second, and (3) 7. B, to Q, Kt, second,

Firstly-
7. Castles B. to K. R. sixth
8. Q. to K. B. third (best)
[If-

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { 8. P. to K. Kt. third } & \text { B. takes R. } \\
\text { 9. P. to Q. fourth } & \text { Q. to K. second } \\
\text { 10. K. takes B. } & \text { Castles }
\end{array}
$$

Having won the exchange.]
8. Q. takes Kt.
9. P. to Q. B. third

Apparently White's best move.
9.
10. Q. takes Q. B.
11. P. to Q. fourth
12. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
13. B. to Kt. second
14. B. takes Kt.
B. to Q. third (best)

Kt. to Q. B. seventh
Q. to K. B. third
K. to B. square

Kt. takes R.
Kt. to K. second

And Black has won the exchange, for the loss of a Pawn.

## Secondly:-

7. Q. to K. second

This looks more immediately attacking than 7. Castles, but we believe that Black may safely reply with either 7, Kt. to K. second, or 7. Q. takes Kt. P. He might also, but with less advantage, play 7. Kt. takes Q. B. P. (check). We will consider the consequence of the three lines of play above indicated, under the heads of (A.) (B.) and (c.)
(A)

## 7.

Kt. to K. second
At this juncture, it seems difficult to find a satisfactory move for White. If he play 8. P. to Q. sixth, Black takes the Queen's Pawn with Bishop, and the first player cannot capture the King's Bishop's Pawn with either Bishop or Knight, without loss. On the other hand if White play 8. Castles, Black obtains an immediate advantage by 8, B. to K, R. sixth. Similarly if he play 8 . Kt. to Q. B. third, Black may rejoin with 8. Q. takes K. Kt. P., in every case with a superior game. Finally if he play 8. P. to K. B. fourth, as recommended in Mr. Spenser's Analysis above referred, the following is a probable coutinuation:-
8. P. to K. B. fourth
Q. takes B. P.

In Mr. Spensers Analysis, White is here made to play 9. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check), thereupon Black interposes the Pawn and Castles next move with a manifest advantage. If, instead of checking with the Bishop at move 9, he play 9. Kt. to Q. B. third, the second player may reply with 9 . B. to Q. fifth. If, in lieu of either of these moves he play $9 . \mathrm{R}$. to K. B. square, we have the following continuation :-
9. R. to K. B. square

Kt, takes P. (check)
10. K. to Q. square
11. P. takes Kt.

Taking with Queen would clearly lose the exchange.
11.
Q. takes Kt.
12. B. to Q. Kt. second If-
13. P. to K. R. third
Q. to K. Kt. fourth

Kt. takes Q. P. With a winning position.
(B)
7.
Q. takes K. Kt. P.

This move is, we think, inferior to 7 . Kt. to K. second, but we believe it may be played with safety.
8. Kt. to K. B. third (dis, check)

The best reply.
8.

Kt. to K. second
He may also play 8. K. to B. square without danger.
9. R. to K. Kt. square
Q. to R. sixth
10. R. to K. Kt. third
[10. P. to Q. sixth at this moment looks tempting, but would not be advisable. Suppose-
10. P. to Q. sixth
B. takes Q. P.
11. B. takes B. P. (check)
K. to Q . square

And whether White play now 12. B. to Q. Kt. third, or 12. P. to Q. third, Black equally rejoins with 12. B. to K. Kt. fifth, \&c.]
10.
Q. to K. B. fourth
11. P. to Q. third
B. to Q. second
12. B. to Q. Kt. second

We see no better move for White. If ho play 12. B. to K. third, Black exchanges Bishops, and then takes Q. P. with Q. Kt.
12. P. to K. B. third
13. R. takes K, Kt. P.

Castles
And we prefer Black's position.
(c)
7. Kt. takes B. P. (check)
8. K. to Q. square Kt. to Q. fifth (best)
If Black play 8. Kt, takes R., White wins by 9. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
9. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) K. to K. second
10. Q. to Q. B. fourth

## And White has a great superiority.

White's 10th move in the last is greatly superior to either $10 . \mathrm{Kt}$. to Q . B. sixth (double cheek), or 10. P. to Q. sixth (check) ; in reply to which Black would equally play 10. K. to B. third, with a fair chance of ultimately escaping from the attack.
R. B. W.
(To be continucd.)

## NORTHUMBERLAND AND DURHAM CHESS ASSOCIATION.

Tue Second Annual Gathering of this flourishing Association was held at the Commercial Hotel, North Shields, on Easter Monday and Tuesday. A considerable number of players from all parts of the two counties assembled on the occasion, and after the preliminary arrangements had been made, several Tourneys were organised, and play was at once commenced. A separate prize in each of the Tourneys was awarded on account of every eight players who entered the lists; and, in order to create a wider interest in the contest, it was made a condition that no player should be allowed to carry off a prize in two Tourneys. The following is the score of the two days' play:

Tourney A.-Open to all comers.
Fivist Round.

| Won. | Lost. |
| :--- | :--- |
| T. Stokoe, Gateshead. | J. Charleton, Newcastle. |
| T. Semple, Stockton. | R. D. Little, North Shields. |
| R. Punshon, Newcastle. | W. Park, Hartlepool. |
| D. Hill, South Shields. | W. Hopkinson, Jarrow. |

Second Round.

| R. Punshon. | T. Stokoe. |
| :--- | :--- |
| D. Hill. | T. Semple, |

## Third Round.

Hill.
Punshon.

Tourney B.-A Handicap Tourney; Messrs. Mitcheson and Cotton, Handicappers.
Class I.-Playing even with each other; giving odds of P. and move to Class II ; and of Q. Kt. to Class IV. R. Punshon and J. Charleton.

Class II.-Playing even with each other; receiving the odds of $P$. and move from Class I.; and giving the odds of P. and two moves to Class IV. J. Nicholson, W. Hopkinson, T. Semple, and W. Park.

Class IV.-Playing even with each other; receiving the odds of Q. Kt. from Class I. ; and of P. and two moves from Class II. G. D. Robson and Dr. Scott.

First Round.
J. Charleton, (Newcastle). Dr. Scott, (North Shields).
G. D. Robson, (South Shields).
W. Park, (Hartlepool).
T. Semple, (Stockton).
J. Nicholson, (South Shields).
W. Hopkinson. (Jarrow).
R. Punshon, (Newcastle).

Second Round.
J. Charleton.
G. D. Robson.
W. Hopkinsou.
T. Semple.

Third Round.
J. Charleton to play with G. D. Robson.

Tourney C.-Open to all the members of the Association.
First Round.

| R. Punshon, (Newcastle). | W. Park, (Hartlepool). |
| :--- | :--- |
| William Mitcheson, (Newcastle). | T. Stokoe, (Gateshead) |
| J. Nicholson, (South Shields). | John Scott, (South Shields). |
| James White, (Beal). | T. Semple, (Stockton). |

Second Round.

| W. Mitcheson. J. Nicholson. |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| J. White. | R. Punshon. |

In consequence of there not being time to finish the games in this Tourney, Messrs. White and Mitcheson were allowed by the Committee to divide the prize.

## Tourney D.

In this Tourney the players arranged themselves into groups of eight of presumably equal or proximate skill. By this means, the youngest players were enabled to form a Tournament. Three sets were formed.

> First Set.-First Round.

| G. Little, (North Shields) | F. D. Simons, (North Shields) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Dr. Scott, (North Shields) | A. Bölch, (Newcastle) absent. |
| E. Borring, (Newcastle) | W. H. Oxley, (Neweastle) |
| J. Gjemre, (North Shields) | R. D. Harrison, (North Shields.) |

Second Round.
E. Borring
G. Little

Dr. Scott
R. D. Harrison

Third Round.
E. Borring
G. Little

Second Set.-First Round.
J. B. Wheldon, (North Shields) H. Todd, (South Shields)
W. Stobbs, (North Shields) T. Coulson, (South Shields)
R. Bone, (North Shields) J. W. Cole, (North Shields)
W. Harrison, (North Shields) H. W. Alloway, (North Shields)

Second Round.
R. Bone
J. B. Weldon
W. Harrison
W. Stobbs

Third Round.
To be played within the week.
Third Set.-First Round.
H. Page, (Newcastle)

Dr. Scott, (North Shields)
Geo. Little, (North Shields)
F. D. Simonds, (North Shields)

Wm. Coulthard, (Hexham)
F. Woodmass, (Newcastle)
H. D. Dickinson, (Newcastle)

John Wilson, (Newcastle)

Second Round.

Dr. Scott
H. Page.

Geo. Little
F. D. Simons.

Third Round.
H. Page

Dr. Scott
At the conclusion of the play, a General Meeting was held, Dr. Scott, Vice-President, in the Chair. The Treasurer read the Financial Account of the past year, which shewed a Balance of $£ 4$ in favor of the Association; and stated that the prospects of the ensuing year were equally good. It was also announced that Messrs. P. T. Duffy and H. C. Mott, the Examiners of the competing sets of Problems, of which there were seven, had agreed in declaring the set bearing the motto of "Duffer" to be the best. On opening the envelope bearing the same motto, it was found that Mr. Mitcheson was the successful competitor. He will therefore receive the prize if his problems are not discovered to be inacurate in any respect within a month after their publication in the local papers. The election of officers for the ensuing year was then proceeded with, and with the following result;-

President,-The Right Hon. Lord Ravensworth.
Vice-Presidents,-J. W. Pease, Esq., M.P., R. Ingham, Esq., M.P., G. O. Trevelyan, Esq., M.P., E. Buckhouse, Esq., J.P., W. Bourne, Esq., J.P., B. White, Esq., M.D., Captain Armstrong, R.N., James Little, Esq., S. Angas, Esq., A. M. Scott, Esq., John Williamson, Esq.

Commetee,-Clay, Field, and Punshon, for Newcastle; Borring, G. Little, and Simons, for North Shields; Hill, Nicholson, Scott and Stokoe, for Gateshead; T. Semple, for Stockton ; J. B. Special, for Darlington; W. Park, for Hartlepool; S. Storey, for Sunderland; J. M. Hunter, for Alnwick; E. Elgie, for Durham; J. White, for Beal; R. Douglass, for Berwick; W. Coulthard, for Hexam; and W. Hopkinson.

Hon. Secretaries,-W. Mitcheson, Newcastle; and W. C. Cotton, North Shields.

Treasurer,-Wm. Mitcheson.
Some discussion followed upon the question, whether Easter or the New Year was the best time for holding the Annual Meetings. The weather on the present occasion had been so very fine, that many Amateurs had been tempted into the country, to the detriment of the gathering, and it was urged that the accidents of a winter's day were more in harmony with Chess play, than were those of a genial spring. On the motion of Mr. Oxley, however, it was decided that next year's gathering be held as usual at Easter. It was next settled that South Shields should be the place of meeting. There is a growing feeling amongst the members, that when South Shields shall have been honoured with a visit, it will be well for the Association to hold all its meetings in Newcastle, which is the most easily accessible town for all the Members.

An animated conversation then took place upon the subject of the Problem Tourney, and how best to increase the number of competitors. On the one hand, it was maintained, that if the competition was restricted to residents in the counties of Durham and Northumberland, many players would be induced to furnish problems, since they would have the assurance that the greatest problem makers of the day would be excluded. By this means, local talent would be fostored and encouraged, Mr. Mitcheson warmly opposed this view. Instead of excluding good problem composers, he thought that the Association ought to court their support; and that it was a better mode of fostering local talent, to bring it into competition with acknowledged skill, than to let it count upon securities of protection. It was almost carried unanimously, that the Problem Tourney be open on all occasions to the members of the Association, wherever resident. Votes of thanks to the examiners of the Problems, and the referee, Dr. Alexander, and to the Chairman, terminated the business part of the proceedings.

The members then adjourned to the supper room, Dr. Scott occupied the chair, and Mr. Punshon the vice-chair. After an excellent supper, to which ample justice was done, Dr. Scott proposed the usual loyal and patriotic toasts, and in proposing the toast of the evening, said that this the second gathering of the Association could not but be considered successful, although scarcely, perhaps, so successful in point of numbers in actual attendance as was anticipated. The beautiful weather so favourable for out of-door diversions, had been unfavourable for the practice of Chess. Still, in every other respect, the members had good
grounds for congratulating themselves upon the prosperous condition of the Association. A greater number of Tourneys had been arranged than there were last year, and considerable increase had taken place in the number of the members, and the interest taken by the officers of the Association in its welfare, had not abated in the least. He believed that the quality of the games which had just been contested, would compare favourably with those of last year. The Treasurer's account also was likely to present a very promising appearance. He urged upon the members, however, not to rest content with the measure of success already achieved, but to determine to do their best to extend the influence of the Association into quarters which it had not yet penetrated. He concluded by proposing "Continued Prosperity to the Northumberland and Durham Chess Association." The toast was drunk with euthusiasm. Mr. Borring proposed the "Health of the noble President. Lord Ravensworth," who, if not known personally to the members, was at least well known to them by fame. He hoped that his lordship might long be spared to preside over the Association. Mr. Kewney proposed the "Vice-Presidents and Committee." Dr. Scott responded, and in the course of his remarks, suggested the establishment of a Vice-President's Prize. Mr. Simons proposed the "Health of the Secretaries," and Mr. Mitcheson replied. Mr. G. Little proposed "The Victors in the Tourneys," and Mr. Hill responded. He was glad that he had won the prize in the General Tourney, not so much from personal reasons as because his having done so would tend to givea status to the South Shields Club, to which he belonged. He assured the members that when next year the Association met again, they would receive a hearty greeting from the South Shields players. In the course of the evening, Mr. Cotton sang "The Men of merry England," Mr. Alloway, "The Englishman," Mr. Stanley Kewney, "Tom Bowling," Mr. Anderson, a Medley, Mr. William Harrison, a comic song, Mr. Cook, "The Heart bowed down." The Chairman then proposed "Our next merry meeting," and in doing so referred to the pleasure with which he always met the strangers from a distance. He mentioned the name of Mr. James White, of Beal, who perhaps had played and won more games by correspondence than any man, living or dead. Mr. White, once a year, came out of his rural retreat to mix with his brother Chess-players, and by his suavity, courtesy, and affableness had made himself a general favourite. He hoped he should long have the yearly pleasure of encountering Mr. White. The meeting then broke up.

## RETURN MATCH BETWEEN THE NEWCASTLE CLUB AND THE CLUBS OF TYNEMOUTH AND SOUTH SHIELDS

We omitted to register last month, the score of the drawn games played on the occasion of the first match between these vigorous Northern Clubs. They were as follows :-

DRAWN GAMES.

| Newcastle |  |  |  |  | Tynemouth and South Shields. |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mitcheson | .. | .. |  | 1 | Hill .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| Charleton | .. | . |  | 1 | Hunter. . | $\cdots$ |  | .. | 1 |
| Stokoe .. | .. | . |  | 1 | Cotton.. | .. |  | .. | 1 |
| Sewell .. | . | . |  | 1 | Simons | .. |  | .. | 1 |
| Coulthard | . | .. |  | 1 | G. Little | .. |  | .. | 1 |
| R. Turnbull | .. | .. |  | 1 | Bone .. | .. |  | . | 1 |
|  |  |  |  | 6 |  |  |  |  | 6 |

The Return Match was played at the Rooms of the Newcastle Club, on the Evening of Wednesday, the 20th ult., and resulted in a decided victory for the old Newcastle Club; which, out of the nineteen games played, won thirteen, drew two, and lost four only. After the close contest in the first match, the signal victory which Newcastle gained in the second, took everybody by surprise. The following is the score:-
won games.


VOL. III.-NO. II.

At the conclusion of the match, the players sat down to supper, Mr. Mitcheson in the chair, and Mr. W. Field, in the vice-chair. On the removal of the cloth, several toasts were proposed, and a good many songs were sung; among the latter was the following, composed for the occasion, by Mr. J. K. Smith, of the Newcastle Club:-
" THE CHESS PLAYERS OF THE TYNE."
Arr.-" Auld Lang Syne."
We've met around the festive board, Our friendship to entwine,To wish success to British Chess, And the play of coaly Tyne.

Chorus.
For worthy Father Tyne, my boys,
Let all his sons combine,
And drink success to Tyneside Chess, And the players of the Tyne.

The foremost towns upon his banks Have ranged in battle-line, Tried champions, culled from out the ranks, For the honour of the Tyne.

Though each band strives in skill t' excel, At loss none need repine;
Whiche,er it be that bears the bell, 'Tis honour for the Tyne.

May long this noble ancient game
Be able to enshrine,
Within the Temple of its Fame,
The Stauntons of the Tyne!
Then gie's your hand, my brother player,
And there's a hand o' mine;
We'll drink success to Tyneside Chess,
And the players of the Tyne.

## $\mathbb{C}$ Heqs Gossip.

Biemingham v. Wolverhampton and Stourbridge.-An interesting and somewhat novel match took place on Saturday, the 6th April, at the rooms of the Birmingham Chess Club, the Old Library, Union Street, between two allied clubs (the Wolverhampton and the Stourbridge) and the Birmingham Club. The Arrangements were as follows:-That seven players should be selected from each of the allied clubs, and that the fourteen players should be paired by ballot with a similar number of players selected from the Birmingham Club. The match commenced at half-past three o'clock in the afternoon, and continued till nine o'clock, with a short interval for refreshment at six o'clock, when the players present partook of an excellent tea provided by the Birmingham Club. During the time allowed for play the antagonists, as paired at each table, were expected to contend with each other until one of them had won three games, all games unfinished at the close of the play to be considered drawn. The play at most of the tables was very spirited, and the games were well contested throughout. At the close it was found that the allied clubs (the Wolverhampton and the Stourbridge) had achieved a victory, having won twenty games to the sixteen won by the Birmingham Club. The following will show the names of the players as paired, and the number of games won or lost by each :-
Won by the Allies. Won by the Birmingham. Drawn Games.


These Chess gatherings are exceedingly pleasant meetings, and many present expressed a wish that they could be arranged to take place more frequently, as they strengthen the social bonds of friendship between Chess players in the district, and conduce to the increased practice of the intellectual game of Chess.

## Solutions of froblems

## In the March Number.

(New Series.)
No. I.

## White

1. Q. R. to K. B. fourth
2. Castles
3. K. R. mates.
4. 
5. K. to B. second
6. R. mates.

Black.
K. takes P. or (A)
K. moves
(A)
K. takes R.
K. moves

No. II.

## 1. Q. to K. B. third

K. to Q. B. fourth
[Black has a variety of defences, but none by which the mate can be delayed beyond three moves.]
2. Kt. to K. B. sixth
3. Q. mates.

No. III.

1. Kt. to K. B. square

Any move
[Black has a variety of moves at command. If he play 1. P. takes R., then follow 2. Q. to Q. fourth (cheek), and 3. Kt, to Q. B. seventh, \&e. If he play 1. B. takes Kt., or R. to Q. second, White again plays 2. Q. to Q. fourth, then 3. R. to K. fifth (check), and mate next move. If he play 1. P. to Q. eighth, becoming a Queen, the answer is 2. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check), and mate next move.
2. Q. to K. third (check)
3. Kt. takes Q. P.
4. Q. or Kt. gives mate.
K. to Q. fourth

Anything

No. IV.
Kt. to Q. B. third
B. takes Q.

Any move

No. V.
K. takes B. or (A)

1. R. to Q. fourth (check)
K. to Q. fourth
2. R. to K. Kt. fourth (dis. check)
3. Q. to Q. R. eightb (check)
K. to K. fourth
[If he move R. to Q. B. third, then follow 4. Q. to Q. eighth (check), and mate next move.]
4. Q. to K. fourth (check)
P. takes Q.
5. R. to K. Kt. fifth. Mate.
(A)
6. 

K. takes P.
[If he play K. to B. sixth, White replies with 2. Q. takes Kt., 3. Q. to K. B. fourth (check), 4. R. to Q. second (check), and mate next move.]
2. Q. to K. square (check)
K. to B. sixth
3. Q. takes Kt. (check)
K. to K. sixth
4. R. to Q. sixth (check)
K. moves
5. Q. mates.
N.B.-In the diagram of this position, printed in our last, a White Rook was inadvertently placed on White K.'s Kt. second square. That Rook is not required, and is not found in the author's diagram.

No. VI.

1. R. to K. eighth (check)
K. to R. second
2. B. to Q. fifth
B. to K. second
3. B. to K, fourth
K. to R. third
4. Kt. to K. R. third
K. to R. second
[If he play B. to K. B. square, then follow 5. R. takes B., 6. R. to K. R. square, and mate next move.]
5. R. to K. R. square
B. to K. R. fifth
6. K. to Kt. square
Any move
7. R. or Kt, mates.

## Problem VII.-By W. S. Pavitt.

BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in wo moves.
Problem VIII.-By Mr. S. Loyd.
BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in three moves.

Problem IX.-By Mr. S. Loyd.
BI.ACK.


WHITE,
White to play and mate in three moves.
Problem X.-By Mr. Kidson.
BLACK.


WHITE.
White having to play, gives mate in three moves.

Problem XI,-By Richard Rabson, B.A. BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in four moves.
Problem XII.-By W. S. Pavitt.
black.

wHITE.
White to play and mate in five moves.

## 

## CHESS LUMINARIES.

[The following memoir of the renowned French Chess-player Philidor, we owe to the accomplished pen of George Allen, Esq., Greek Professor in the University of Pennsylvania. It was originally printed in the New York Chess Monthly, but though well known and much admired in the Chess circles of America, it is now for the first time, we believe, presented to those of England.

The chief original materials employed in this interesting life of Philidor, are, as we learn from the author: 1.-A biographical notice in the work of his pupil, La Borde (Essai sur la Musique, 4 vols. 4to., Paris, 1780.) 2.-The "Anecdotes of Mr. Philidor, communicated by himself," in Twiss's Chess, vol. I., 1787, pp. 149-171, with the additional anecdotes in Chess, vol. II., 1789, pp. 215-218, and the Closure of the account of Mr Philidor, inTwiss's Miscellanies, 1805, vol. II., pp. 105-114. 3.-The article Philidor peint par lui-même, in the seventh volume of St Amant's Palamède, (pp. 2-16), composed by J. Lardin, from matter prepared by Philidor's eldest son, André, who survived until 1845. It embraces a biographical notice, which the son had completed, and a number of random anecdotes. The notice is, for the most part, a mere copy of La Borde's; but some of the anecdotes are of great interest and value, for the light which they throw upon Philidor's personal character and habits. 4.-A specimen of the letters which Philidor used to write to his family, during his annual visits to London. These important documents are found in the Palamede for 1847, pp. 172-178.

No life of Philidor has yet been written with the help of all these materials. Mr, G. Walker in the very agreeable and authentic "Biographical Sketch," prefixed to his standard edition of the Analysis, published in 1832, made good use of all the authorities then known, but the articles in St. Ament's Palamède were not published until fifteen years later. The continental authors, ignorant of Twiss, have generally done little more than copy La Borde, who had received but scanty information from Philidor, in reference to anything but his musical career. There are two exceptions: the writer of the slight and inaccurate Biograplie in La

Bourdonnais's Palamède (vol. I., pp. 149-154), has deserted La Borde for Walker, and has thus used Twiss in part, at second hand; and M. Fétis, the justly celebrated author of the Biographie Universelle des Musiciens, in his article Philidor, has disdained to follow La Borde, even in what was professedly derived from Philidor himself. But M. Fétis, in his ignorance of Twiss's materials, and with no authority to substitute for that of poor La Borde, has been driven to ludicrous displays of scepticism, and to singular conjectures. That Philidor was born in 1726-that the Analysis was published in 1749-or that any edition existed before that of 1777-are among the facts, which M. Fétis chooses to treat as certainly, or quite probably mythical. It is thus that the author, who by his habits of careful investigation, his high position as a musician and musical critic, his fondness for the royal game, and the elegance of his pen, combined the rarest qualifications for a biographer of Philidor, has produced a notice, which-in all but the musical criticism and the literary cleverness -is by far the least satisfactory of all that have been written.

In theextremely interesting narrative before us, we are presented then, for the first time, with the results derived from an examination of all the chief original authorities, and consequently for the first time, with a biography of the great Chess master, which is worthy of the subject. It may not be inappropriate to add, that although the present memoir is substantially reproduced from the American Chess Monthly, of 1857-58, it possesses the advantage of many corrections and additions, which have been subsequently made by the author himself.]

## FRANCOIS ANDRÉ DANICAN PHILIDOR.

In the early part of the seventeenth century, an Italian hautboy player, from Sienna, by the name of Filidori, visited France, and produced a strong impression on the mind of Louis XIII by his brilliant performance. Meanwhile, a young subject of the King's, Michel Danican by name, had been studying the same instrument, in his native Dauphiné, with such success, that his skill went far beyond anything yet known in France. He, too, came to Paris, a few years after the visit of the admired Italian; and when he had been admitted to play before the Court, his powerful instrument so stirred up in the soul of the King the recollection of his "sweetest of musicians," that he exclaimed-"I have recovered my Filidori. I have found a second Philidor." The sobriquet of Philidor, so brilliantly won, remained ever after inseparably attached to Michel Danican and his numerous successors. He himself was immediately made musician of the royal chapel; his son of the same name, (born in 1635)
was likewise hautboy player both in the chapel and in the King's private band; and the race of Philidors, always multiplying and always clinging to the profession of their Dauphinais progenitor, (for one even beat the kettle-drum, for lack of talent to compass any higher attainment)* had by-and-bye come to form a large element in the composition of the King's musical establishment. $\dagger$

The third $\ddagger$ Michel Danican, after having long filled the post of bassoonplayer to Louis XIV, was permitted by Louis XV, in 1724, to retire on a pension. He fixed himself at Dreux, near Paris; and there FrangoisAndré Danican-Philidor was born on the seventh day of September, 1726.§ He was the first son by a third wife-a woman (says her descendant) of a character singularly unsophisticated and simple. These qualities were reproduced in her son, in a proportion as remarkable as his share in the musical endowment of his race.\| At the age of six, after the death of his father, André was admitted one of the pages of the royal chapel, and thus put, for his musical education, under the veteran Campra, who was both Maestro dit Capella and also, by special patent, teacher of the pages. This admission was four years earlier than the age prescribed by the rules

[^0]of the chapel. The favor was, therefore, probably due to the influence of his numerous relations in the King's service, and to that remarkable precocity of talent, of which he soon gave proof, by composing a motet with full choruses at the age of eleven. The King encouraged the talent and proficiency of the young page-who seems to have won everybody's love and esteem from boyhood upwards-by kindly complimenting him and adding a present of five louis.* The boy persevered in his studies, and wrote four motets more. In 1740, when he had completed his musical education, and when the age of fourteen had put an end to his pageship, he left the royal chapel, and began to support himself in Paris by giving lessons and by copying music.

But the professional activity of young Philidor began now to be interfered with by that fascinating pursuit, which he was never willing to acknowledge as anything for him but a secondary object at best, but to which he owes his permanent reputation. He had already learned Chess while attached to the Royal Chapel. The Kings of France, in those days, heard Mass with music every morning. The time during which eighty musicians waited, near the Sanctuary, for the King's approach and the beginning of Mass, must have hung heavily enough upon their hands; and some means of amusement were considerately allowed them. Cards were forbidden; but a long table, inlaid with six Chess-boards, was provided by the higher intellects (we must presume) of the musical corps. It was in such sacred proximities, from musicians waiting to accompany with voice and instrument the Holy Sacrifice, that Philidor learned Chess. $\dagger$ When he

[^1]left the Chapel he had the reputation of being the best player in the band. He soon had the good fortune of sitting opposite to a much better player than had graced any of the six sacred boards. M. de Kermur Sire de Légal,* at that time about forty year sold, reigned in the famous Café de la Régence, and was undoubtedly a player of extraordinary strength, for Philidor alone was ever able to beat him, and that, too, not until he had developed his entire force by playing with Sir Abraham Janssen and the Syrian Stamma. $\dagger$ The "first player of the band" found it necessary to accept the Rook from M. de Légal; and it took full three years to work his way up, through the various degrees of odds, to the honour of confronting his master, on even terms, as a " first-rate," $\ddagger$

At this stage of his progress, the power of playing blind-fold was suddenly developed in Philidor; and in the utter ignorance, on everybody's part, of what had been done in that way by the Paladins of the great Italian School a hundred and fifty years before, the sensation excited by the young prodigy's feats was like that with which Paganini electrified the world in our earlier years. M. de Légal, it seems, had once tried, when young, to play a single game blindfold, but found himself so abso-
for the honor of playing with the marvellous boy.-André is too inaccurate to be anthority for the story, which, if true, Philidor would have been likely to tell Twiss and which Twiss would infallibly have recorded. It is, however, what might very naturally have occurred. An eminent friend of the writers....the head of one of our Universities.... learned the game at nine years old, by looking over the board. His first game was played against his father. .... a son of the officer who commanded the allied artillery at the battle of Minden.....and filial piety did not prevent his beating him soundly. His second (I believe) was played against a skilful and choloric Dutch gentleman, who answered the boy's checlomate by knocking him down with the board.

* This great player's name is variously written Kermur, Sire de Lagalle, by Twiss, and Kermur and Kermuy, Sire de Légal, by others. In the list of Subscribers to Philidor's second edition, it stands as in Twiss, but the spelling was, probably, in both cases Philidor's own.
+ Fétis says that old chess players at the Café de la Régence had repeated to him Philidor's own statement, that he did not obtain his full strength until he had made his Campaigns in Holland and in England.
$\ddagger$ Philidor's communications to Twiss shew that he received odds, for three years from his master, but they do not specify the gradation. That he received the Rook at first is an old La Reigence tradition, and is probably true. La Bourdonnais used to take the Rook from Captain Harry Wilson, a player certainly far inferior to Légal. Deschapelles alone, if we are willing to be of the few or none that believe his famons story, rose to the rank of a first-rate, in twenty-four hours, without ever receiving odds of any kind.
lutely exhausted, that he never repeated the experiment.* It now occurred to him, to ask Philidor, one day, "Whether he had ever tried to play from memory, without seeing the board ?" Philidor replied, "That as he had calculated moves, and even whole games, at night in bed, he thought he could do it;" and immediately played a game with the Abbé Chenard, which he won without seeing the board, and without hesitating upon any of the moves. $\dagger$ Philidor then finding he could readily play a

[^2]single game, offered to play two games at the same time, which he did at the Coffee-house." (Twiss.)*

It is obvious enough, that a light-hearted youth of from fourteen to eighteen could hardly be expected to sit all day studying Chess with Légal, at the Café de la Régence,-to be enjoying the sensation created by his blindfold games,-and at the same time to keep regular hours with his music pupils. He neglected them (as he admitted to Twiss), and they consequently took another master. It must not be inferred, however, that the neglect of his profession amounted to an abandonment of it, That, he afterwards solemnly declared was never the case. $\dagger$ He did not, to be sure, give his lessons as he ought; but he went every year to Versailles with his Motet for the royal Chapel. The first of that series of journeys, by which his reputation as a Chess-player was spread over
ment of his own blindfold game made to Diderot. Such a conversation, therefore, could not have taken place ; and the attempt to prove Philidor acquainted with the three and four simultaneous blindfold games of Paolo Boi or Rui Lopez or Saccheri is a failure. I am sorry to add, that in an article, which Méry, co-editor and friend of La Bourdonnais, furnished to the second volume of the Falamede, (pp. 6-7.) he pretends to print the celebrated letter of Diderot, but omits, without notice, the remark of M. de Légal's before cited. As he adds the faint praise, that Philidor had ventured, three times in his life, to play three blindfold games at once, but had suffered the most absolute prostration in consequence, it must be inferred that Mèry was willing to do some injury.to the memory of one great player who was dead, for the sake of adding to the glory of the living great player, his friend,. St. Amant appears to hint his suspicion of such unfair play in his Palamide, Tom VII., pp. 179, 180.

* Of this party (says Twiss) the following account is given in the French Encyclopédie:-"We had at Paris a young man of eighteen, who played at the same time two games of Chess, without seeing the boards, beating two antagonists, to either of whom he, though a first-rate player, could only give the advantage of a Knight when seeing the board. We shall add to this account, a circumstance of which we were eye-witness:-In the middle of one of his games, a false move was designedly made, which after a great number of moves he discovered, and placed the piece where it ought to have been at first. This young man is named Mr. Philidor, the son of a physician of repute ; he himself is a great musician, and, perhaps, the best piayer of Polish Draughts there ever was, or ever will be. This is among the most extraordinary examples of strength of memory and imagination." (Chess, Vol. I. pp. 151-52.)
+ In the advertisement, which Philidor inserted in the Public Advertiser, December 9th, 1753, he affirmed "that the Art of Music bad been at all times his constant study and application, and Chess only his diversion." Twiss, (Chess, Tol. II. p. 216.)

Europe, was undertaken solely in pursuance of a musical engagement.* In 1745 , he became acquainted with an Italian named Lanza, whose daughter was looked on as a prodigy for her talents on the Harpsichord, though but thirteen years of age. The man had made an arrangement with the celebrated violinist, Geminiani, then residing in England to meet him in Holland, where they were to give twelve subscription concerts, in which the daughter was to perform. He now engaged Philidor to be of the party and the adventure. As Philidor never played on any instrument-the kettle-drum of his ancestor was as much beyond his skill as the bassoon of his father-he must have been engaged either to arrange the music for the concerts or to sing with what voice his pagedays had left him. The father set out with Philidor in advance, leaving the daughter behind in Paris, indisposed. The unexpected news of her death overtook them at Rotterdam. The plan for giving concerts thus fell through; and our young musician found himself, at nineteen, penniless, in a foreign city. But Philidor was too cheerful, by organization, ever to despair, and too amiably attractive ever to want friends. Polish Draughts were then much played in the cafés of Rotterdam and Amsterdam, and Philidor's remarkable skill in this game too, stood him in good stead. He remained a year and more in Holland, residing chiefly at the Hague. The Low Countries were then filled with armies; and at the gentle Frenchman's Chess-board there doubtless came to sit in peaceful meditation many a survivor of that array of warriors, who, on the Eleventh of May before, had struggled, with indomitable hardihood, in sublime advance, and still sublimer retreat, to "keep front and rear together," in the memorable column of Fontenoy. $\dagger$ Here, at any rate, he formed the acquaintance of Col. la Deves, a relative of that chivalrous Lord Ligonier, who had ridden by the young Duke of Cumberland's side, as his military

[^3]tutor, through that bloody day, and also of the Prince of Waldek, Commander-in-Chief of the Dutch army, whose panic flight at the centre had stood in most unhappy contrast with the steady progress of the British column on the right. Both of these military acquaintances were Chess-players-the Englishman so skilful that Philidor could only give him the Knight. The Prince rewarded him nobly for his instructions, and appears to have borne away a kind remembrance of him for aftertime.*

In 1747, and quite probably in consequence of his agreeable connexions with the English officers at the Hague, Philidor made the first of those visits to England, which he was destined so often afterwards to repeat. The English liked Philidor; and as they are not hasty likers, their taking to him so kindly and always continuing to award him their respect and their patronage, is a certain proof of the rare amiability and substantial good character of the man. Here "Sir Abraham Janssen, (says Twiss,) introduced him to all the celebrated players of the time. $\dagger$ Sir Abraham was not only the best chess-player in England, but likewise the best player he ever met with, after his Master M. de Légal, as the Baronet was able to win one game in four of him even; and M. de Légal, with whom Sir Abraham afterwards played in Paris was of the same opinion with regard to his skill. $\ddagger$

One of the celebrated players then in England was Stamma of Aleppo, who was employed by the Government as a translator of despatches in the Oriental languages.§ Although he had published the first edition of his famous Situations at Paris, it is not likely that he and Philidor had ever met there; for in 1737, when Stamma printed his book, Philidor was

[^4]in the royal chapel, with several years of his apprenticeship still before him. A match was now arranged between them to consist of ten games, Philidor giving the move, allowing a drawn game to be a lost one, and betting five to four on each game. The French champion lost only two games, one of which was drawn. There is no positive statement that they played any other than these match-games together; but it is in the highest degree probable that they did; for it would be hard to believe that Stamma was not a frequenter with Philidor of the club of gentlemen at Slaughter's Coffee-house; it is expressly stated by Twiss that Stamma was one of those to whom Philidor became able to give the Knight in a certain monstrous kind of chess, which a Duke of Rutland had been perverse enough to invent, and Sir Abraham Janssen foolish enough to delight in playing; and Philidor is reported to have said that his chess talent had been developed by playing with Stamma. A statement which could hardly have been applied to playing a single match of ten games.*

In 1748 Philidor returned to Holland, where he composed his Treatise on Chess. So Twiss tells us briefly enough. There was much to draw him in that direction. A brilliant campaign had opened in which the Duke of Cumberland, flushed with his triumph over the young Chevalier, was struggling in vain to hold his own against his brother Chess-playert, the victor of Fontenoy. But, whether losing or gaining ground, the Duke was still attended by the friendly officers, who had crowded around the young Frenchman's board two years before at the Hague. Aix-la-

[^5]Chapelle, too, presented its attractions. The startling check, which the Count de Saxe had given at Maestricht, had made the British more than willing to bring the war to a close elsewhere than on the field of battle; and envoys plenipotentiary, with their usual attachés and following, were disturbing the repose of Charlemagne with their eager discussions. Here was an opportunity not to be lost, of claiming for Chess its proper rank among the great interests of civilized man. Whether Lord Sandwich, the English plenipotentiary, had known Philidor in London, or not, is not mentioned; but at Aix-la-Chapelle he proved himself a kind and useful friend. He put his name down for ten copies of the Analysis; and the list glitters with the insignia of other diplomatic agents, who followed the grand Englishman's exampleat a respectful distance. He also judiciously advised Philidor to proceed to the Duke of Cumberland's head-quarters at Eyndhoven, between unlucky Maestricht and Bois-le-duc (Herzogenbusch). The Duke played with him, and-for Chess-players at leastwiped out from his scutcheon all the stains of his Culloden campaign by subscribing himself for fifty copies of Philidor's book, and by procuring a great number of other subscribers.... the gallant British officers (it may be presumed) who occupy so honourable a post on the list of four hundred and fifty names.

Philidor returned to England to carry his work through the press:-it was published in 1749.* Of this second visit, it is recorded by Twiss, that he frequented the house of the French Ambassador, the Duc de Mirepoix, who was an expert Chess-player, and gave a weekly Chess-dinner ; and that in 1751, while he was at Windsor with the Duke of Cumberland, he introduced Dr. Black, a clergyman, who kept a school at Chiswick, as a first rate Chess-player, to the Duc de Mirepoix, at his country house at Hammersmith. The Doctor turned this talent to such advantage that the Duke solicited, and obtained for him, the year following, a living of two hundred pounds per annum, which was in the gift of the King, George the Second.

[^6](To be continued.)

## HOW TO ENJOY CHESS.

"Rest and be thankful," though new in its application to political questions, is an old and universal precept in the other relations of life. For there are places all along our course in which we are invited to stay and refresh ourselves in body and mind; wayside resting places, harbours of refuge from the storm and turmoil of existence. Here the spirit abandons itself to pleasure, doffs its load of care, and, with a sigh of relief, sleeps or sings as its humour inclines.

And it is well provided that where the whirl of excitement is at its height, and the hum of the Babel is loudest, and the tramp of hurrying feet is the quickest, these retreats, the re-creation of the soul, are most frequent and most luxurious. Were it not so, civilization would be another word for fatigue, weariness, and oppression; for wrinkled care, and premature old age. The chief privilege of wealth is that it can procure choice society or strict seclusion, the charms of music or the masterpieces of art, the elegancies of a trained and educated taste, and the closest acquaintance with the inspired votaries of genius, and their heaven-sent thoughts. Happy those to whom is given the intuition rightly to select and richly to enjoy. The career of such lies through the magnificent scenery of life, the ways of pleasantness and paths of peace. But there are few, perhaps not any, to whom the disturbing elements do not sometimes come.

It is a great matter to know when and how to enjoy. Some do their pleasuring at fever heat. They rush through the picture gallery, they are crowded at the opera, they tear violently along their grand tour, they visit Mont Blanc as they would the Stock Exchange, they are in extacies and in agonies by turns. They fret and fume about points of etiquette, the mint, anise, and cummin of social life ; they are passionate in politics, and melancholy in their sympathies; demonstrative in their joy, and pedantic in their benevolence. Their sleep is fitful, their piety painful, their friendship fussy, and their whole career smothered in a cloud of dust. They are impelled as by an exacting task-master, and while they think they are reaping to the full the harvest of pleasure, they excite the pity of those who have learned the true secret of enjoyment.

It would be out of place in this magazine to refer to more than one of the diversions to which we turn when we have had enough of duty, and by which we unbend from the sentinel watch which we all have to keep. Certainly, Chess is not suited for the highway, or the busy haunts of men. To rush at it or through it would be as incongruous as it would be to scramble in the American fashion to a Lord Mayor's feast. It must be approached with preparation, and a preliminary mental relish for the pleasures that are before you. It is pre-
eminently a game of skill, and you know that your success, and the measure of your enjoyment, will depend on the right exercise of those qualities of the mind which are the weapons of your war. The secret of its charm lies in the combinations, ever recurring and ever new, which Chess presents ; but the power to realise that charm is given only to those who can rule their own spirits, and calmly survey the field without distraction or impetuosity. The eagle sight, the bold and brilliant play, the dash of genius, is given to a few; but the mere imitation of it, which is thoughtless haste, is carefully to be avoided.

But we have to speak in this paper more of the accessories of Chess than the moods in which we sit down to it. We have no opinion of Chess under difficulties. There should be no disquieting element to interfere with the course of our enjoyment. The first essential is that the board should be large, and the squares distinct, and that the pieces should be intelligible and not fantastic. Next, that the players should be comfortable. It would be easy to conjure up scenes of domestic quiet, pleasant nooks of country life in which the game is often played and fully enjoyed. It accords with the exquisite pleasures, which fill and enchant the soul in the presence of nature; and to express which, the poet is privileged to employ his divine gift, and the less gifted seek for words whereby to satisfy the abundance of their joy.

This has been delightfully illustrated by Mr. Mortimer Collins:-
" Chess on the lawn beneath the leafy trees, When many roses flush the summer air,
And with a cooling breath the morning breeze Comes up the valley fair.
" The leaves and blossoms fall upon the board, The golden insects through the branches gleam, While ivory Kings and Knights with crown and sword Move through the magic dream.
" Winds the quaint pageant o'er the enchanted squares, Touched softly by Titania's fingers white,
The summer wind Atlantic odour bears,
The sky is chrysolite."
In a well-furnished library, the man of letters produces his chess-board, and it is in complete harmony with the literary treasures which adorn his shelves.
" Around are seen the old romantic tomes, Rich with a Russian odour. Deep brown eyes
Gaze on the board as each new winding comesAs each pursues or flies."

In the luxurious drawing-room, the red and white soldiers deploy and fight their fascinating battle, and harmonize with the tout ensemble to which they contribute. In the club room of the City it is suggestive of relaxation, of
abandon, and good fellowship. True enjoyment and careful play is not inconsistent with pleasant talk. This is a gentle and joyous passage of arms, and the light badinage, smart repartee, and play of wit may be often heard giving a zest to the game. But loud discussion and noisy debate are discordant elements; restless bystanders and fidgetty sympathisers are an annoyance, and should be warned off. To those who are not privileged to realise the delights of Chess, we may remark that there is in the exercise of the powers of the mind which it calls forth, the same kind of satisfaction as in the healthful exercise of the body in the Cricket field. But its complete enjoyment depends upon its being accompanied by those accessories we have indicated. Are not, indeed, our undisturbed thoughts, the harmonious presence of those dear to us, the luxurious comfort of well-appointed rooms, the sights and sounds by which spring and summer shed an undefinable charm over our pastime, the very realization of our dreams, the crown of our desires?

And lastly, when the boy-god, hovers over the board and shoots the sharpest arrow in his quiver, -when the bosom gently swells with the unknown emotion, and stolen glances arrest the unspoken words, when the finger slightly trembles as it lingers over the prize, and the contest of the mimic warriors is subordinate to a loftier struggle, in which two human souls, like and unlike, mingle, struggle, are conquered, and are yet victorious, then Chess becomes an inspiration, and is sublime.

## G A M E S.

## Game XXVI.

Played by Messrs. Mackenzie and Marache, consulting together against Messrs. Richardson and Delmar.
(Ruy Lopez Knight's Game.)
White. (Messrs. M. \& M.) Black. (Messrs. D. \& R.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. Castles
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Q. to Q. R. fourth
[The last two moves of White do not strike us as the best on the board. They seem to lose time and to give the other side more latitude than the attack, if vigorously prosecuted, usually affords.]
$6 . \quad$ P. takes $P$.
7. B. takes Kt. (check)
P. takes B.
8. Q. takes P. (check)
B. to Q. second
9. Q. takes K. P.
10. Q. to K. second
11. Kt. takes K. P.
12. P. to Q. fourth
13. P. takes Kt.
14. B. to K. third
[Black could not safely take the undefended Pawn.]
15. P. to K. B. fourth
Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
16. P. to Q. Kt. third
P. to Q. B. fourth
17. Kt, to Q. second
[In the discussion between the White allies as to the best move at this juncture, Mr. Marache advocated Q. to Q. B. fourth ; while his colleague preferred the move in the text. We do not see much to choose between them.]
18. 

K. to R. square
18. R. to K. B. third
B. to Q. B. third
19. R. to K. R. third
R. to K. B. second
20. R. to Q. square
[It is remarkable that two able players in consultation should have committed such a fault as this ; still more remarkable that their opponents should have failed to benefit by it.]
21. Kt. to K. B. third
[We need scarcely say that White could have won the K. R. Pawn and have seriously compromised the adverse position by 21 . R. takes P. (check), 22, Q. to K. R. fifth (check), and 23. Q. takes R.]
21.
P. to K. Kt. fourth
22. Kt. takes P.
23. R. to Q. sixth
24. P. takes B.
25. Q. to K. R. fifth
B. takes Kt.
Q. to Q. B. square
P. to K. B. fifth
[Again, if we mistake not, White fail to make the most of their game. It appears to us they must have absolutely broken up and routed their opponents' battle, by marching on with the King's Pawn. For suppose :-
25. P. to K. sixth
P. to K. B, sixth, or (A)
26. B. to Q. fourth (check)
P. takes B.

If they interpose the King's Rook, then Queen to Q. third wins; if the Queen's Rook, then B. takes R. (cheek), followed by Queen to K. fifth, is equally, or at least sufficiently, conclusive.
27. Q. to K. firth (check) K. R. to Kt. second

If Q. R. to Kt. second, White may take the other Rook with his Pawn and win easily.

28, P. to K, Kt, sixth
And Black cannot save the game.]
(A)
25.
K. R. to K. Kt. second to Q. Kt. second or K. second.
[If Q. R. takes Kt's Pawn, White have only to capture the Bishop with the Rook. 26. B. takes K. B. P.

Followed by B. to K. fifth, with a sure winning superiority both in force and situation.
25.
26. B. to K. B. second
27. R. to Q. square
28. Q. to K. R. fourth
29. K. R. to K. third
Q. to K. B. fourth
P. to K. B. sixth
P. takes Kt. P.
Q. R. to K. B. square
Q. to Q. B. seventh
(Well played.)
30. K. R. to K. square
R. takes B.
Q. to Q. 7th
31. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
32. Q. to Q. B. fourth

And Black gave Mate in three more moves.-(I. L. Neros.)

## Game XXVII.

Between Messrs. Minckwitz and E. V. Schmidt. (Queen's Gambit Declined.)
White. (Mr, M.)
Black. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to Q. fourth
P. to Q. fourth
2. P. to Q. B. fourth
P. to K. third
3. P. to K. third
P. to Q. B. fourth
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. Q. B. P. takes Q. P.
6. P. takes P.
7. Kt, to Q. B. third
8. B. to Q. third
9. Castles
R. to K. square
[This move, though apparently unimportant, will be seen to exercise a very powerful influence upon the fortunes of the fight.]
10. P. to Q. R third.
11. Q. to Q. Kt. third
12. Q. takes Kt.
13. P. to Q. Kt, fourth

Kt . to K. fifth
Kt . takes Kt.
B. to Q. Kt. third
P. to Q. fifth
[Good play.]
14. Q. to Q. B. second
P. to K. R. third
15. B. to Q. Kt, second
[We should have preferred playing P. to Q. Kt. fifth, or P. takes Pawn.]

P. takes P .
16. P. takes $P$.
R. takes P.
17. B. to K. R. seventh (check)
K. to R. square
18. K. to R. square
B. to K. Kt, fifth
19. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
[Bishop to K, fourth would, perhaps, have been a sounder move.]

| 19. | B. takes Kt. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 20. P. takes Kt. | R. to K. seventh |

[White must have overlooked this contingency when he advanced his Q. Kt.'s Pawn.]
21. B. takes P. (check)
[He had no better resource, and this cost a piece.]
21. K. takes B.
22. Q. to Q. B. third (check)
K. takes B.
23. Q takes B.
Q. to K. second
24. P. takes P.
R. to Q. Kt. square
25. Q. to K. B. fifth (check)
K. to R. square
26. Q R. to Q. B. square
Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
27. Q to K. R. third
R. to K, third
[B. to K. sixth would have been equally effective.]
98. Q. R. to Q. B. fourth
R. to K. Kt. square
29. Q, R. to K. B. fourth
K. R. to K. Kt. third
30. R takes P .
31. Q takes Q .
Q. takes P. (check)
32. R to B. eighth
R. takes Q .
33. R takes R . (check)
R. takes R.
K. to Kt. second
34. R. to B. square
R. to Q. R. seventh

And in a few more moves Black won the game.

## Game XXVIII.

Between Lord Ravensworth and the Rev. A. B. Skipworth.
(French Opening.
Black. (Mr. S.) White. (Lord R.)

1. P. to K. fourth
P. to K. third
2. P. to Q. fourth
P. to K. Kt. third
[This deviation from the routine moves is a pleasant relief, and it may be adopted with perfect safety, we believe.]
3. P. to K. fifth
B. to K. Kt. second
4. P. to K. B. fourth
P. to Q. third.
5. Kt. to K. B. third
P. takes P.
6. B. P. takes P.
P. to Q. B. fourth
7. P. to Q. B. third
P. takes P.
8. P. takes P.

Kt. to Q. B. third
9. B. to K. third
K. Kt. to K. second.
10. B. to Q. third

Castles
11. Castles
P. to K. B. third
12. P. takes P .
B. takes P.
13. B. to Q. B. fourth

Kt. to K. B. fourth
14. B. to K. B. second
K. to Kt. second
15. Kt. to Q. B. third
Q. Kt. takes P.
[The prudence of this capture may be questioned, but few players could have resisted the temptation of making it.]
16. Kt. takes Kt.
17. Kt. to K. fourth
18. Kt. takes B.
19. R. to K. square.

Kt. takes Kt.
P. to K, fourth
R. takes Kt.
R. takes B.
[Daring, and well conceived.]
20. K. takes R.
21. K. to B. square
22. B. takes B.
23. K. to Kt. square
24. K. to R. square
25. Q. to Q. seventh (check)
[It was the having this check in reserve which saved Black's game ; but for this, his adversary's sacrifice at move 19 would probably have won the game.]
25.
26. R. takes Kt.
27. R. to K. B. square (check)
28. P. to K. R. fourth (check)
K. to B. third
Q. takes B.
K. to Kt. fourth

And White resigns.

Game XXIX.
Between the same opponents.
(Evans-Gambit.)
White. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. takes P.
9. P. to Q. fifth
10. Kt. to Q. B. third
11. B. to Q. third
12. P. to K. R. third
13. K. to R. square
14. Kt. to K. R. second
15. B. to Q. Kt. second
16. P. to K. B. fourth
17. Q. takes Kt.
[White has now a commanding position. His Pawns are not so far advanced as to be in danger, and his Pieces are all unrestrained and ready for instant action.]

$$
17 .
$$

B. to Q. second
18. P. to Q. R. fourth
19. Q. to K. B. third
20. Q. R. to Q. square
21. Kt. to K Kt. fourth
22. P. to K. B. fifth
23. Kt. takes B.
24. Q. to K. Kt. third
25. Q. to K. R. fourth
[Here, perhaps, the natural move of Queen taking Q.'s Pawn would have been better play.]
25.
26. B. to Q. B. square
27. R. takes Kt.
28. Q. to K. Kt. third
29. Q. to Q. third
30. Kt. takes B.
31. Q. R. takes P.
32. Q. takes R.
33. Q. to K. B. third
34. P. to K. B. sixth
P. to Q. B. sixth

Kt. takes B.
B. to Q. fifth
Q. to Q. second
B. to K. fourth
B. P. takes Kt.
R. takes R.
R. to Q. B. square
Q. to K. B. second
K. to Kt. square
35. Q. to K. B. fifth
36. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
37. P. to K. R. fourth
38. K. to Kt. square
R. to Q. B. second
P. to Q. Kt. fourth
P. to Q. R. fourth
[Threatening to win the game instanter by taking the K. Kt. Pawn with Pawn.
38.
P. to K. Kt. third
39. P. to K. R. fifth
40. P. takes P.
41. R. to K. B. third
42. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
43. K. to R. second
44. Q. to K. sixth
45. P. takes R.
46. P. takes Q.
P. to Q. Kt. fifth
P. takes P.
R. to Q. B. sixth
R. to B. eighth (check)
R. to B. sixth
R. takes R.
Q. takes Q.
K. to B. square

And Black wins.

## Game XXX.

Between the Rev. G. Macdonnell and Mr. Burden.
(Irregular Opening.)

White. (Mr. B.)
P. to Q. Kt. third
B. to Q. Kt. second
P. to K. B. fourth.
B. takes K. Kt. P.

Black. (Mr. M.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. B. to Q. third
4. P. takes P.
5. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
[The present opening is lively and instructive, but the second player subjects himself to an attack which it is difficult, if not impossible, for him to repel.]
6. 

P. to K. Kt. third.
6. P. takes P .
7. P. takes P., discovering check
8. P. takes Kt., "Queens," giving check
9. Q. to K. Kt, fourth
10. Kt. to Q. B. third
11. K. Kt. to K. second
[R. to K. Kt. seventh would obviously have been bad, because of 12. Q. to K. R. fifth, \&c.
12. B. to K. B, fourth
13. Castles
14. R. to K. Kt. square
15. Kt. to K. Kt. third.
16. Kt. takes B.
17. Kt. to K. B. fifth
18. B. to K. R. sixth
R. to K. R. square
P. to K. third
P. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. fourth
P. takes Kt.
R. to K. R. second.

And White surrendered.

## Game XXXI.

Between the Rev. G. MacDonnell and Dr. Wilson.
(Evans-Gambit.)

Black (Dr. W.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q, B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. takes P.
9. P. to Q. fifth
10. B. to Q. Kt. second
11. B. to Q. third
12. Kt. to Q. B. third
13. Kt. to K. second
14. Q. to Q. second
15. P. takes B.
16. P. to K. B. fourth

White (Mr, M.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. fourth
B. takes Kt. P.
B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. third
P. takes P.
B. to Q. Kt, third

Kt. to Q. R. fourth
Kt. to K. second
Castles
Kt. to K. Kt. third
B. to K. Kt. fifth
B. takes Kt.
Q. to K. R. fifth
[By this move Black may be said to have lost the game.]
16.
Q. to Kt. fifth (check)
17. Kt. to K. Kt, third
[He is compelled to interpose the Knight, for if-

| 17. K. to R. square | Q. to K. B. sixth (eheck) |
| :--- | :--- |
| 18. K. to Kt. square | Kt. to K. R. fifth |

and Mate next move.]
17.
18. Q. to Q. B. third
19. B. to K. second
20. B. to K. B. third

Kt. to K. R. fifth
P. to K. B. third
Q. to K. R. sixth
B. to Q. fifth

And White wins.

## Game XXXII.

Remaining games of the six played simultaneously by Mr. Steinitz without sight of the Chess-board.
(King's-Gambit Declined.)
White. (Mr. Steinitz.) Black. (Mr. Sandeman.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
P. to K. fourth
3. P. takes Q. P.
4. Kt, to Q. B. third
P. to Q. fourth
P. to K. fifth

Kt. to K. B. third
B. to K. second
6. Kt. takes P.
7. Kt. takes Kt. (check)
8. Q. to K. B. third
9. B. to Q. B. fourth
10. B. to Q. Kt. third
11. P. to Q. B. third
12. Kt. to K. second
13. P. to Q. fourth
14. Kt. to K. Kt, third
15. B. to K. third
16. Castles on K.'s side
17. Q. takes B.

Castles
B. takes Kt.
B. to Q. second
P. to Q. Kt. fourth
P. to Q. R. fourth
B. to K. B. fourth

Kt. to Q. second
Kt. to Q. Kt. third
R. to K. square (check)
B. to K. R. fifth
B. takes Kt.
P. to Q. R. fifth
[Black at this point has the better game, notwithstanding his deficiency of Pawns.]
18. B. to Q. square

Kt. takes Q. P.
19. B. to Q. second
R. to Q. R. third
20. B. to K. B. third
R. to K. Kt. third
21. Q. to K. B. second

Kt. to K. B. third
22. K. R. to K. square

Kt. to K. fifth
23. Q. to K. second
K. R. to K. third
[Mr. Sandeman plays all this extremely well.]
24. B. to K, third
25. P. to Q. Kt. third
Q. to Q. fourth
26. P. to Q. B. fourth
R. to K. R. third
27. P. takes Q. B. P.
P. takes $P$.
28. P. to Q. fifth
29. B. to K. B. second
Q. to Q. square
K. R. to K. Kt, third

Kt. to K. B. third
30. Q. to K. seventh
Q. to Q. B. square
31. R. to K. fifth
[At this moment, owing to the advanced hour of the night, the game was abandoned as a drawn fight.]

## Game XXXIII.

 (King's Bishop's Opening.)White. (Mr. Steinitz.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. P. to K. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. third
5. Kt. to K. B. third
6. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. B. to Q. Kt. third
8. Castles
9. Kt. to K. second

Black. (Mr. Sims.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. third

Kt, to Q. B. third
B. to K. second
B. to K. third
P. to K. R. third
B. to K. Kt. fifth
P. to Q. R. third
[Cui bono? It appears to be a mere lost move.]
10. B. to K. third
11. Kt. to K. Kt. third
12. B. takes K. B. P.
13. B. takes $P$.
14. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
15. P. to Q. R. fourth
16. P. to Q. B. fourth
17. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
Q. to Q. second

Castles on Q.'s side
P. takes K. B. P.
K. to Kt. square

Kt. to Q. fifth
P. to Q. B. third
P. to K. Kt. fourth
[This is bold indeed.]
17.
18. Q. to K. square
19. Kt. takes Kt.
20. Kt. takes P. (check)
21. R. takes P.
P. to Q. R. fourth
P. to Q. Kt, third
P. takes B.
K. to Q. B. second
Q. R. to K. B. square
22. Q. to K. B. second
[The play at this crisis will repay attention.]
22.
R. takes B.
23. R. takes B.
Q. takes R .
24. Kt, takes B.
Q. to Q. second
[He would not have improved his game by capturing the Knight.]
25. K. Kt. to K. B. fifth
26. Q. to Q. fourth
27. P. to K. R. third
28. K. Kt. to K. third
29. Q. Kt. to K. B. fifth
30. Kt. to Q. fifth
31. Kt. takes R.
32. Kt. takes P. (check)
33. Kt. to K. B. fifth
34. Q. to K. third
35. Q. to Q. B. square
[ Owing to the lateness of the hour, this game, like the last, was given up as a drawn battle.]

## Game XXXIV.

Between Mr. Steinitz and a skilful English Amateur.
Allgaier-Gambit.
White (Amateur)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. to K. R. fourth
5. Kt. to K. fifth
6. Kt. takes K. Kt. P.

Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
K. R. to K. R. second

Kt. to K. fourth
K. to Kt. second
R. to K. B. third
Q. to Q. square
Q. takes Kt.
K. to R. second
R. to Q. second
R. takes Q. P.
7. P. to Q. fourth
B. takes P. (check)
8. Kt. to K. B. second
B. to K. Kt. sixth
[This variation in the defence of the Alugaier attack leads nsually to an entertaining, though a very critical, game. Sometimes, instead of playing the Bishop to K. Kt. sixth at the present moment, the defending party moves his Queen to K. B, third, and many able authorities think that mode of play at least as good as the former.]
9. Kt, to Q. B. third
10. Q. to Q. third
11. Kt. to K. second
12. P. to Q. B. third
Q. to K. Kt. fourth

Kt, to K. B, third
Kt, to Q. B. third
Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
[We doubt whether this move disturbs the adversary so much as taking Knight with Bishop, and then playing the Kt. to K. Kt. fifth, checking.]
13. Kt. takes B.
14. K. takes Kt.
15. K. to Kt, square
16. R. to K. R. sixth
17. B. to K. B. fourth
18. R. to K. square
19. Q. to K. third
20. B. to K. second
21. P. to K. fifth

Kt. takes Kt.
P. takes Kt. (check)
Q. to K. Kt. third
Q. to K. Kt. second
R. to K. Kt. square
Q. to K. Kt. fifth
B. to Q. second
Q. to K. Kt. second
P. to Q. fourth
[If he had Castled, White would still have won, by playing Pawn to Q. fifth. The game, in fact, was not to be retrieved after White's last move.]
22. P. to K, sixth
23. B. takes Q. B. P.
24. B. to K. R. fifth
25. Q. to K. B. fourth
26. B. takes Kt.
27. Q. to Q. sixth (check)
28. K. R. takes P. (check)
P. takes P .
K. to K. second

Kt. to Q. square
Kt. to K. B, second
Q. takes B.
K. to K. square

And Black resigns.
[The winner deems it right to say that, although victorious in this instance, he makes no pretensions to rival his opponent, whom he readily acknowledges to be his superior in play.]

## Game XXXV.

A slight skirmish, in which Mr. Staunton gave the odds of the Queen's Knight to an Amateur.

> (Remove White's Queen's Knight from the Board.) (K. Kt.'s defence to the Bishop's opening.)

White. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. B. to Q. B. fourth

Black. (Mr. F.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to K. Kt. third
3. P. to Q. third
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. Kt. to K. second
6. Kt. to K. Kt. third
7. Castles
8. P. to Q. R. fourth
9. B. to Q. second
10. P. to Q. Kt, third
11. Q. Kt. P. takes B.
12. K. to R. square

Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. third
P. to K. R. third

Castles
P. to Q. R. fourth
B. to K. third
B. takes B.

Kt. to K. R. second
P. to K. B. fourth
[This was hardly prudent.]

## 13. P. takes P.

[In a game played on even terms, White would, doubtless, have taken the Pawn with his Kt. In the present case, he probably had the fear before his eyes of Black capturing the Kt. with his Rook.]
13.
Q. to K. B. third
Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
P. takes P.
15. P. to K. B. fourth
16. B. takes P.
[Unless it were to lure the Queen into a chase after distant Pawns, we do not understand why the capture here was not made with the Rook, a move, in many respects, very superior to the one made.]

| 16. | Q. takes Q. B. P. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 17. Q. to K. B. third | Kt. to K. B. third |
| 18. Kt. to K. second | Q. to Q. B. seventh |
| 19. K. R. to Q. B. square | Q. takes Q. R. P. |
| 20. Kt. to Q. B. third | Q. to Q. R. sixth |
| 21. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth | Kt. to Q. fifth |

22. Q. to K. Kt. third
23. B. takes K. R. P.
24. P. takes Kt.
25. R. to K. square
26. R. takes R.
27. P. to K. R. third
28. B. to Q. B. square
29. Q. to K. B. second
30. P. to K. Kt. fourth
Q. takes Q. B. P.

Kt. to K. B. third
Q. to Q. B. seventh
Q. takes Q. R. P.
Q. to Q. R. sixth

Kt. to Q. fifth
[Very well played.]
Kt. takes Kt.
R. to K. B. second
R. to K. square
R. takes R. (check)
Q. to Q. Kt. fifth
B. to Q. fifth
B. to K. fourth
K.t. to K. R. fourth
B. to K. Kt. sixth
[Few players could have resisted the temptation of making this move.]
31. R. to K. eighth (check)
K. to R. second.
[If he had played R. to K. B. square, White would have had some trouble to win. Ex. gr.
31. R. to B. square
32. Q. to Q. R. second, (check) P. to Q. fourth
33. R. takes R. (check) or (A) Q. takes R. (best)
34. Q. takes P. (check) Q. to K. B. second
35. Q. takes Q. (check)
K. takes Q.

And, although he has a Pawn less, Black's position is the better one.
(A)
33. B. to Q. R. third
[It was apprehension of this move which deterred Black from interposing his Rook. We shall see, however, that the attack is very harmless.
33.
R. takes R.
[This is the coup juste. By sacrificing the Queen, he wins the game.
34. Q. takes P. (check)
35. B. takes Q.
36. Q. to K. B. third
37. Q. takes B.
K. to R. second

Kt. to K. B. fifth
P. takes B.
P. to Q. Kt, sixth And Black must win.]
32. P. to K. Kt. fifth
P. to K. Kt. third
[He has no better move at command.]
33. Q. to Q. R. second
R. to K. Kt. second
84. P. takes P. (check)
R. takes P .
35. Q. to K. B seventh (check)

And Black resigns.

## Game XXXVI.

The following two games, not the most lively examples of the players' skill, may be new to our readers, as they have never, we believe, been reprinted since they first appeared in the Chess Player's Chronicle, some four and twenty years ago. The first was played between Messrs. Staunton and Cochrane, in 1842.
(King's Knight's Opening.)

Black (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt, to K. B. third
3. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. third
6. B. to K. third
7. B. takes B.
8. Kt, to K. second
9. P. to Q. B. third
10. Kt, to K. Kt. third
11. P. takes P.
12. B. takes Kt.
13. P. to Q. B. fourth
14. Castles

White (Mr. C.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to K. B. third
Kt, to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to K. R. third
B. to Q. Kt, third
Q. R. P. takes B.
P. to Q. third

Castles
P. to Q. fourth
K. Kt. takes P .
Q. takes B.
Q. to Q. square
B. to K. Kt. fifth
15. P. to K. R. third
B. takes Kt.
16. Q. takes B.
Q. to Q. fifth
[At this point, we prefer Mr. Cochrane's game, notwithstanding his doubled Pawns.]
17. P. to Q. Kt. third Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
18. K. R. to Q. square
R. takes Q. R. P.
19. R. takes R.

Kt. takes R.
20. Kt. to K. B. fifth
Q. to K. B. fifth
[It will require great care on Black's part to save the day now; he has a Pawn less than his opponent, and no advantage whatever in position, to make amends for the disparity of force.]
21. Kt. to K. seventh (check) K. to R. square
22. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
[This was very hazardous.]
22.

Kt. to Q. B. sixth
23. R. to K. square
[If he had played the Rook to K. B. square at once, he would have lost the exchange.]
$23 . \quad$ Q. to Q seventh
24. R. to K. B. square

Kt. to K. seventh (check)
25 . K. to R. square
[The only move to avoid the loss of the exchange.]
25.
Q. takes Q. P.
26. R. to K. square
Q. to Q. seventh
27. R. to K. B. square
Q. to Q. third
28. Kt. to Q. fifth
P. to Q. B. third
29. Kt.takes Q. Kt. P.
[Apparently losing a piece, but actually saving the game.]
29.
R. to Q. Kt. square
30. Kt, to Q. B. eighth
R. takes Q.
31. Kt. takes Q.
R. to Q. second
32. P. to Q. B. fifth

Kt. to Q fifth
[The termination becomes quite a neek and neck affair.]
33. P. to Q. Kt. fourth P. to K. B. fourth
34. R. to Q. square
[We are disposed to think R. to Q. R. square would have served Black's purpose better than this move.]
34.

Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth
35. P. to K. B. third
K. to Kt, square
36. K. to Kt. square

Kt. takes Kt.
37. P. takes Kt.
K. to B. second
38. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
[The only coup we believe to save the game.]
38.
P. takes P.
39. R. to Q. fifth
K. to K. third
40. R. takes Q. Kt. P.
41. R. to Q. Kt. seventh
42. K. to R. second
R. takes P.
P. to K. Kt. fourth
[After this, we should have thought with due consideration White might have won, but these games, we learn from lookers on, were played with amazing rapidity, and of course without much reflection.]
42.
43. P. takes P.
44. K. to Kt. third
45. R. to Kt. fifth (check)
46. R. to Kt. fourth
47. K. to B. second
48. K. to K. third
49. R. to Kt. fifth (check)
50. K. takes P.
51. R. to Kt. sixth (check)
52. K. to K. B. fifth
P. to K. fifth
P. takes P.
K. to K. fourth
R. to Q. fourth
P. to K. R. fourth
R. to Q. seventh (check)
R. takes Kt. P.
K. to B. third
R. to K. Kt. sixth
K. to K. second

And the game was drawn.

## Game XXXVII.

Played between Mr. Staunton and one of the finest players in the London Chess Club,* about 1842.
(Scotch Gambit.)

Black. (Mr, -)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Kt. takes Kt.
5. Q. takes P.
6. B. to Q. B. fourth
7. Q. to Q. fifth
8. P. to Q. B. third
9. Castles
10. P. to K. B. fourth
11. Q. to Q. third
12. Kt. to Q. second
13. B. takes B.
14. Kt. to K. B. third
15. Q. to K. second
16. P. to K. fifth
17. Kt. takes P.
18. P. takes Kt.

White. (Mr. S.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
Kt. takes P.
P. takes Kt.

Kt. to K. second
Kt. to Q. B. third
Q. to K. B. third
B. to K. second
P. to Q. third
B. to K. third

Castles on K's. side
Q. R. to Q. square
P. takes B.
Q. to K. Kt. third
P. to Q. fourth
P. to Q. fifth

Kt. takes Kt.
Q. R. takes P.
19. B. to K. third
Q. R. to K. fifth
P. to Q. Kt. third
[Threatening of course to take off the Bishop next move.]
21. K. to R. square
22. Q. R. to Q. square
23. P. to K. Kt. fourth
24. Q. to K. Kt, third
25. P. takes P.
26. R. takes R.
R. takes K. P.
R. to K. fifth
B. to Q. third
P. to K. fourth
R. takes R. (check)
B. takes P .
[He evidently could not safely capture the K. Kt. Pawn with his Rook on account of Black's replying 27. Q. to K. B. third, but the quidnuncs of the time thought, and perhaps rightly, that he should have taken the King's Pawn with his Rook, instead of with his Bishop.]
27. Q. to K. B. third
B. to Q. third
28. P. to K. Kt. fifth
Q. to K. third
29. B. to Q. second
P. to Q. B. third
[Preventing the troublesome check at Q. R. square.]
30. P. to Q. R. third
Q. to Q. fourth
31. R. to K. B. second
B. to Q. B. fourth
32. R. to K. B. square
B. to K. second
33. R. to K. B. second
R. to K. fourth
34. Q. takes Q. (check)
R. takes Q.
35. P. to K. R. fourth
R. to Q. fifth
36. B. to K. B. fourth
B. to Q. third
37. B. takes B.
R. takes B.
38. K. to Kt. second
P. to K. R. third
39. P. takes P.
R. takes P .
40. K. to Kt. third
R. to Kt. third (check)
41. K. to R. third
R. to K. B. third
42. R. to Q. second
P. to Q. R. fourth
43. K. to Kt. fourth
K. to R. second
44. P. to K. R. fifth
P. to Q. Kt. fourth
45. K. to Kt. fifth
R. to K. third
46. K. to B. fifth
R. to K. eighth
47. R. to Q. B. second
R. to K. R. eighth
48. K. to Kt. fourth
R. to Q. Kt. eighth
49. K. to B. fourth
P. to Q. R. fifth
50. K. to B. fifth
P. to Q. B. fourth
51. K. to K. fourth
K. to R. third
52. K. to B. fifth
[Black played this disheartening end-game with great courage and no little ability.]
52.
53. P. takes P.
P. to Q. Kt. fifth
P. takes P.
54. R. to K. Kt. second
55. P. takes P.
56. R. to Q. R. second
57. K. to Kt. fourth
58. K. to B. fifth
59. K. to B. fourth
60. K. to Kt. fourth
61. K. to B. fifth
62. R. to K. R. second (check)
63. R. to K. Kt. second
64. K. to B. sixth
P. to Q. R. sixth
P. takes P.
R. to Q. Kt. sixth
R. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
R. to Q. Kt. fourth (check)
R. to Q. R. fourth
R. to Q. R. fifth (check)
K. takes K. R. P.
R. to K. R. fifth
P. to K. Kt. third (check)
[If he had taken the Pawn, the consequences are very obvious. White would have checked with his Rook at K. B.'s fifth, then have captured the adverse Rook, and then have marched his Pawn unmolested to Queen.]
64.
R. to K. B. fifth (check)

And after a few moves more, Black resigned.

## Correspondente.

## The Editors of "The Chess World."

## Dear Sirs,

The importance of discovering some satisfactory method of meeting or of evading the formidable attack of Evans's Gambit, in a Chess point of view, can hardly be overrated. We are all, therefore, much obliged to Mr. Wormald for calling attention to the subject, by his recent articles in your magazine, more particularly so for the analysis of the move for Black, 6. Q. to K. Kt. fourth in the Evans-Gambit Declined.* The variations on this move which he has given appear to me almost to demonstrate its superiority to any other. There is one branch of it, however which requires, I think, more examination. If, in that, Black can be shown to have the advantage, the evasion of this famous Gambit is likely to be as frequent as the acceptance of it, and will, not improbably, lead to as many beautiful combinations. The variation I mean is this:-

White.

1. P. to K. fourth.
2. Kt. to K. B. third.
3. B. to Q. B. fourth.
4. P. to Q. Kt, fourth.
5. P. takes Q. P.
6. Kt. takes K. P.
7. Castles.
8. P. to K. Kt. third.
9. P. to Q. fourth.
10. K. takes B.

Black.
P. to K. fourth.

Kt. to Q. B. third.
B. to Q. B. fourth.
P. to Q. fourth.

Kt. takes Kt. P.
Q. to K. Kt. fourth.
B. to K. R. sixth.
B. takes R .
Q. to K. second.

Castles.

At this point Mr. Wormald or the American author to whom he acknowledges himself indebted for many of the variations, stops, with the remark that Black has won the exchange. This is true, but in despite of it, I am doubtful if he have the better game. It strikes me that White might perhaps do well to take the Bishop at move 10. with his Bishop instead of with his King. But, setting that aside, if we pursue the analysis a few moves further, we shall find that Black is still subject to a rery trying attack. For example-
11. P. to Q. B. third.

In lieu of attacking the Knight, White may give check with the Queen at K. Kt. fourth, and then take the K. Kt.'s Pawn ; or he may play the Q.'s Bishop to Q. R. third, or to Q. Kt. second, and in each case obtain an apparent equivalent for the exchange he has given up. It is needless, however, to examine the consequences of these moves, since the one in the text is safer and more immediately beneficial than either of the others.
11.

Kt. takes Q. P.
This appears to be his best reply. If he play the Kt. to Q. R. third, White can check at K . Kt. fourth with his Queen, and obtain a manifest advantage.
12. Q. to K. B. third.
P. to Q. B. third.

If he has a better move I do not at the moment see it. To support the Kt. by bringing out his fellow would be very bad on account of 13. B. to K. Kt. fifth, while to play him to K. B. third, or to Q. Kt. third would seem to cost a piece.
13. Kt. takes K. B. P.

I am not sure that this is his best line of play. He may adopt the simpler, and possibly the sager course of moving the Queen to K. B. fifth, checking, and if the King moves, take off the Bishop, or if the Queen interposes, first take the Queen and then capture the Bishop.
13.
R. to K. B. square
14. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check)
K. to Kt. square
15. B. takes Kt.
P. takes B.
16. Kt. takes K. R.

And most players, I believe, would prefer White's Game.
Yours truly,
H. STAUNTON.

Dulwich, Surrey.

## The Editors of "The Chess World."

SIRs,
Permit me to suggest that, in the Petroff defence of the K.'s Kt.'s opening, viz. :White.

Black.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth

If Black reply with 3. Kt. to Q. B. third, the debût becomes the Troo Knights' defence. Jaenisch in his copious analysis entirely omits the above line of play; he omits, indeed, the two Knights' Game altogether. Mr. Staunton in Chess Praxis mentions that the opening:White.

Black.

1. P. to K. fourth
P. to K. fourth
2. B. to Q. B. fourth
K. to K. B. third
3. Kt. to K. B. third
is resolved into the Two Knights' game if Black play 3. Kt. to Q. B. third, but he fails to notice the above. Hence the great importance of establishing the validity of the Troo Knights' Defence, as the beginner may, in that case say:-After-
4. P. to K. fourth P. to K. fourth
let my adversary, when first player, move what he will, so as he does not move Pawns, I can play out my Knights with the assurance of having a good free game.

While on this subject, I would ask for an impartial examination of the following move in this same defence, after :-

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Kt. to K. Kt, fifth
5. P. takes P.
6. P. to Q. third, then-
P. to K fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. fourth

Kt. to Q. R. fourth
Kt. takes Q. P.

If White now attempt the well-known attack of :-
7. Kt. takes K. B. P.
K. takes Kt.
8. Q. to K. B. third (check)
K. to K. third
he cannot, I think, regain his Piece, for if:-
9. Q. to K. R. third (check)
K. to Q. third Again if:-
9. Kt. to Q. B. third
P. to Q. B. third

I do not see how the Piece can be recovered.
The move suggested by me gives Black a better game than he gets by the ordinary terms of play, as:-
6.
7. Kt. to K. B. third
P. to K. R. third
P. to K. fifth
8. Kt, to K. fifth, or :-
6.
P. to Q. R. third
7. P. to Q. R. fourth
B. to Q. second, or, R. to Q. Kt.
[square
8. Q. to Q. second

In both these the difficulty is, that while White's Pawn remains at his Q.'s fifth, Black cannot take off the Bishop without leaving his opponent two strong Pawns in the centre. Mr. Staunton in his Praxis, (p. 190), gives-
6. B. to Q. B. fourth
7. Castles.

Castles
8. P. to Q. B. third
P. to K. R. third
but it appears to me far stronger play for White to move
7. P. to Q. B. third, then, if- P. to K. R. third
8. Kt. to K. B. third
P. to K. fifth
9. Kt. to K. fifth
Q. to K. second
10. B. to K. B. fourth
and Black loses all chance of capturing the Pawn. Here, instead, of 9 . Q. to K. second, Black, may, indeed, play-
9.
10. P. to K. B. fourth
B. to Q. third
11. Kt. to K. B. third, taking P.
and White still keeps the gained Pawn.

In the variation by Mr. Staunton, Praxis, p. 190, White retains a Pawn superiority, but the author pronounces the game "even."

Upon the whole, as I before said, the move of 6 . Kt. takes Q. P. strikes me as preferable to any other.

It is high time the Troo Knights' Game should receive more attention, both from theorists and from practical players. It always affords the second player the choice of avoiding the Evans-Gambit and the GiuocoPiano, and it is perhaps the best prosecution of the Petroff defence against one form of attack, and similarly also in one form of the K.'s Knight's defence against the King's Bishop's opening.

Yours truly,
PALAMEDES.

## DEFENCE TO A NEW VARIATION OF THE EVANS-GAMBIT. To the Editors of "The Chess World."

April 18th, 1867. Sirs,

I have seen in the last number of your valuable periodical, two games illustrative of the Evans-Gambit, in both of which the move 9. R. to K. square is adopted. Having frequently played with an Amateur who is fond of the above move, I have had unusual facilities for studying this variation of the National opening, and in my opinion I have discovered a satisfactory defence, which I take the liberty of enclosing.

I remain, yours truly,
JOSEPH COOKE.

White.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. takes P.
9. R. to K. square
10. P. to K. fifth
11. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
12. B. to Q. R. fourth
13. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
14. Kt. takes B.
15. Q. to K. Kt. fourth

Black.
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. fourth
B. takes Kt. P.
B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. third
P. takes P.
B. to Q. Kt. third

Kt. to Q. R. fourth
P. to Q. fourth
P. to Q. B. third
Q. B. to K. third

Kt. to K. second
P. takes Kt.

Kt. to K. B. fourth

Black has a Pawn more, and a good position.

## ©thess Gossip.

Set of Chessmen Extraordinary.-We have been requested to give publicity to the following description of a set of Chessmen and Draughts, now on view for sale at 20, King Street, St. James's, S.W. The Board, most elaborately inlaid in old Florentine steel and brass, on Majorca ebon wood, is of unusual dimensions, and the black and white ivory pieces (scarcely any two alike) are of corresponding size and beauty. The Draughts, though of a much more recent era, (18th century) harmonize admirably with the Chess, the ensemble being a chef-d'euvre of its kind; and, alike on the score of historic interest and artistic excellence, is believed to be altogether unique in Europe, there being nothing of the same description superior in the Hotel de Cluny, in Paris, or in the Kensington Museum, London. The Chessmen are of great antiquity, as would be self-evident if only from the peculiarity of the pieces, there being none, for instance, answering to our usual figure of Bishop. Unfortunately, the archives containing the verification of transmission through many generations, and in several countries, were destroyed, at Barcelona, during the bombardment by Espartero, in 1842 ; but according to the tradition accepted in the family of the then owner, [an AngloJacobite descendant of James Fitzjames, Duc de Berwick, son of James II. of England, who took Barcelona with the troops of Louis XIV. of France from Philip V. of Spain, in I713; [see Macaulay's Essay on Lord Stanhope's "War of the Succession,"] the Set was made as a souvenir for the victor of Depanto, Don John of Austria, son of Charles V., when commanding in the Low Countries, of whose metal work of the period the case is a fine specimen, and of the ivory carving the quaint chess pieces are not less so. The article seems to have subsequently passed to the Monastery of St. Juste, in Estremadura, [scene of the death of Charles V.,] by one of whose Priors it was presented to the famous statesman, Cardinal Alberoni, who for a while [1715] raised Spain to the eminence attained under a former clerical First Minster, Cardinal Ximenes, two centuries previously [1517]. Alberoni, like Ximenes, exiled and disgraced, dying in Rome [1788], ætat 88 , the Chess Board became the property of the "Last of the Stuarts," Cardinal York, sometimes called Henry IX. of England, brother of the Young Pretender, Charles Edward, the Chevalier d'Albany, whose widow, Countess of Stolberg, afterwards married to the poet Alfieri, acquired the Chess Board, and, from another source, added the Draughts. At her death, in Florence, her third husband, the French painter Favre, whose fine portrait of Alfieri was sold with Lady Morgan's collection, in London, a few years back, bequeathed the Chess Board and Draughts to a member of the Anglo Spanish family already alluded to, and by whose representative the article is now compulsorily offered for sale. The Draughts, though inferior in point of age, as already stated, are fully
equal to the Chessmen in artistic merit, and are still more curious; inasmuch as it is difficult to comprehend, even in an epoch of assumed mechanical perfection like the present, how wood can be impressed as sharply as solid metal with dies of most delicately cut medals, illustrative of minutely depicted incidents in Rhenish history. Some of these are treated with all that mediæval allegorical and satirical drollery whose revival has lately become so popular in the "Reynard the Fox" drawings and mouldings of the German humourists. Although the Chess Board is suited for Backgammon, there does not appear to be any record of its having ever been so used, or doubtless there would be box and dice en suite; and any in the present century fashion would be practically an anachronism.

Philidor's Chess Board.-We are asked also from another quarter to mention that in consequence of the death of Mrs. Wilson, the widow of Lieutenant Harry Wilson, R.N., the Chess-board constantly used by Philidor, is now for sale, and may be seen at Mr. Warner's, High Street, Ryde, Isle of Wight. This interesting relic of the famous French player, upon his death, came into the possession of Lord Henry Seymour, by whom it was presented to his old friend and Chess competitor, Lieutenant Wilson. It is a strong well-made Chess-board, having round the border inlaid in brass, the names of several distinguished players, as "Philidor," "T. Bowdler," "Lewis," "Lord Henry Seymour," Earl of Guildford," "Harry Wilson," and others, who have played on it.

International Chess Congress.-La Strategie, the Paris Chess organ, announces that a challenge has been received from the Chess Society of Berlin, of which a Doctor Pomtor is the President, by the Parisian players, for a match by telegraph. It states further that the challenge has been accepted; that two games are to be played for an inconsiderable stake, honor-not money-being the object in view, and that the competitors on the Prussian side, will be the élite of the Berlin Amateurs; and on the part of France, Messrs. Arnons de Riviére, Kolisch, Rosenthal, and Loyd. From the same publication we learn with unfeigned regret, of the death of M. Bonfil, one of the Committee of the International Chess Congress, and one of its first proposers. M. Bonfil, was a fervent admirer, and a constant devotee, of Chess. So long back as 1836 , he took a prominent part in the establishment of a Club in the Rue Richelieu, where he played against La Bourdonnais; and on the evening of his death, 30 years afterwards, he was earnest in enquiries as to the news of the Chess world, and of the prospects of the coming meeting. From our personal recollection of this amiable and accomplished gentleman, we can readily believe what La Strategie tells us: that his loss is painfully felt by his brother Amateurs, and especially by those who were capable of appreciating the superiority of his understanding, and the amenity of his disposition.-Illustrated London News.

## Solutions of froblems

In the April Number.

No. VII.
White

1. Q. to Q. R. fourth Black.
Kt. moves
[If B. takes R. or moves, then White plays $2, \mathrm{Q}$. to Q . R square, mate. If P . "Queens," then follows 2. R. takes Q. mate. If P. to Q. B. third, then Q. to K. eighth, mate, and if P. to Q. Kt. sixth, then 2. Q. to Q. fourth, mate.]
2. Q. to Q. R. eighth, mate.

## No. VIII.

1. Q. to Q. B. square
K. to Q. third
[If he play 1. Q. to K. B. seventh, or Q. to Q. R. second, the reply is, 2. Q. to K. Kt. fifth, check and mate next move.]
2. R. to Q. third (check) K. moves or Q. interposes
3. Q. or Kt. mates.

No. IX.
P. to K. B. third

1. Kt. to Q. Kt. second
[If Black play 1. R. takes Kt., or K. to Q. third, or K. to Q. B. fifth, then White checks with his Queen, and gives mate next move. If he play 1. K. to Q. B. third or K. to K. fourth, then follows 2. Q. to K. seventh, and mate next move.]
2. Q. to K. B. second.

Anything.
3. Q. takes P. mate.

No. X.

1. K. to K. R. third
P. moves
2. Q. to K. B. seventh
B. takes Q.
3. Kt. mates.

No. XI.
P. to Q. B, fifth

1. P. Q. R. sixth
P. to Q. B. sixth
2. Kt. to K. fourth
K. takes either Kt.
3. Q. to K. B. seventh (check)
4. Q. mates.

## No. XII.

1. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
3. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
4. K. to Q. fourth
5. K. to Q. B. sixth, mate.

Problem XIII.-By Mr. S. Loyd.
BLACK.


Problem XIV.-By Mr. S. Loyd.
BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in three moves.

Problem XV.-By Mr. W. Mitcheson.
BLACK.


White to play and mate in four moves.
Problem XVI.-By Mr. W. S. Pavitt.
BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in four moves.

Problem XVII.-By Mr. R. Ormond.
BLACK.


WHITE.
White playing first to mate in four moves.
Problem XVIII.-By M. de Petroff.
BLACK.


WHITE.
White having to play, compels Black to checkmate him in six moves.

# (1)he Uhess oumord. 

## CHESS LUMINARIES.

## FRANÇOIS ANDRÉ DANICAN PHILIDOR. <br> Continued from Page 83.

Philidor remained another year in England, and learning that the King of Prussia-the Great Frederic-was fond of Chess, he set off for Berlin in 1751. The King saw him play several times at Potsdam, but did not play with him himself. There was a Marquis de Varennes and a certain Jew who played even with the King, and to each of these Philidor gave a knight and beat then. (Twiss.*) He left Berlin before the middle of

[^7]the following year, and reaped the fruit of his agreeable relations with the Prince of Waldeck in ' 46 by now enjoying his hospitality for eight months at Arolsen. After spending three weeks at the Court of the Jandgrave of Hesse-Cassel, he finally returned to England, where he remained until near the close of 1754 .

Of this third residence in England, the only record that remains relates to Philidor's musical doings. It appears, that not long after his arrival in England, he appeared before the public with some "Latin (Church) Music," and that he had experienced how much his more brilliant chess-reputation might injure him as a musician:-it was not conceived, apparently, that he could be a great chess-player and an original composer at the same time; a calumny (he complains) was, therefore, spread about town, that he was not the author of the music he had given. To prove his capacity for original composition, he now undertook to set to music Congreve's Ode for St. Cecilia's day; for it would be impossible, he declared, for any man living to find out old music that could really agree with new words.* The Ode was performed at the Haymarket Theatre on the 31st of January, 1754. La Borde says, that Handel pronounced the Choruses to be well composed, but that the style of the Airs still left room for improvement. $\dagger$ As Handel had become blind in 1751, and did not (ordinarily at least) go out, except to church, he could have been induced only by high regard for Philidor to have put himself in the way of pronouncing this frank and friendly opinion. $\ddagger$

[^8]Philidor returned to Paris in November, 1754, after an absence of nine years. He had left home a youth of nineteen, and returned to it a man of twenty-eight. No doubt he had spent a great deal of time, during these nine years in playing chess; but, during the two last years, he must have been industrious as a musician; and that he had constantly kept his profession seriously in view is proved by his own statement to La Borde, that his taste had been formed, during his travels, by hearing the great Italian masters,-by Gerber's account of his studies in Ger-many,-and, above all, by the fact, that the style of the music, which he produced on his return, gave proof both of entire change and solid improvement.* He found the post, which Campra had vacated by death ten years before, again vacant; and in order to make good his own application for it, he produced in the Royal Chapel, two new Motets-one of them his Lauda Jerusalem; but they were considered (says La Borde) to be "too Italian," and the Queen, who took the French side in the great musical controversy of the day, would not suffer the ghost of dear old Campra to be disturbed by a successor so revolutionary. Under these circumstances, Philidor, of course, lost the chance of improving the music of the Royal Chapel and the chess-playing of the pages; but he had won the approbation of such as could venture to think differently from the Queen; and under their encouragement $\dagger$ he abandoned, for the present, the hopeless attempt of

[^9]intruding melodious Motets and Anthems upon the drowsy repertory of French Chapels and Cathedrals, and entered upon a new career of musical activity, which he ever after pursued, with that cheerful industry which marks the healthy and genial mind.

The fact was that the rebuff which he had received at Versailles had only helped him to discover his real vocation. He had every capacity, it is true, for the composition of Church music; but, at this moment, there was other work to be done, and he had been in training, quite unconsciously to himself, as one of the principal agents for doing it. French dramatic music had hitherto been little better than an engrafting of declamation upon the choral harmony of the Church, or, where less grave entertainment was called for, a mixture of farce and comic song. Native agencies were only slowly working out some change, when, in 1752, a company of Italian buffi-singers came to Paris, and produced a lively sensation by their melodious and dramatic style. Jean Jaques Rousseau took advantage of this sensation to make a violent onset upon what the Parisians still clung to, in his celebrated Letter on French Music, by which he immediately drew upon himself and his second, Grimm, the attacks of a legion of exasperated pamphleteers. Nothing could have been more to his mind than the present effect, and the final result of his sudden assault. He had, indeed, confirmed the obstinacy of the old conservative party, but he had called forth, and given a voice to, the latent demand in the young French mind for a music that should speak, with stronger sympathy, to its love of mirth well paired with melody, and of natural dramatic action united with skilful composition. Both of these parties triumphed, each in its own way. The French party had the Court on their side, and therefore found no difficulty, of course, in getting the poor Italians driven out of France, in 1754, by a de par le Roi. The reformers had already triumphed, when they awoke so loud an echo to their demand for a music more truly expressive and dramatic. It was necessury, however, that the fates should second their theoretic victory by furnishing them with what theory cannot produce-the genius of the artist, to create what should meet those aspirations, which the skill of the disputants had only been competent to call forth, but not to satisfy. Imperfect attempts were making to meet the existing demand, and they were received with goodwill; but they were worthy only to be preludes to something that should possess the breath of true poetic life.

Such was the state of things, when Philidor, whose return to France most significantly bore date the very year of the Italian buffi-hegira, was advised, perhaps, by others; and certainly led by the instincts of his own
genius, to abandon his visions of piling up heaps of Glorias and Credos in the library of chapels, royal or princely, and to betake himself to the music of the stage. His first step, so far as we know, was (in 1757) to approach the director of the grave and respectable opera of the old school, with a lyric drama, modestly limited to one act. But it would not do. The conservative M. Rébel knew his duty better; "He would have no tunes on his stage."* Then it was that Philidor quietly turned his back on these ancient respectabilities, and entered one of those homelier and more popular establishments, which had gradually grown up from some Bartlemy Fair booth, like that which Gocthe has immortalised in the Prelude to his Faust, into what was now more ambitiously called the Opera-Comique. Here it was at the Foire S. Laurent that those imperfect attempts were making to realise the ideal with which Rousseau, and the Italian buffi-singers, had possessed the minds of such as were farthest removed from the Court. A few unknown Airs composed in 1758 for some unheard of Pelerins de la Mecque, $t$ revealed to the Director, Corbi, who happened not to have M. Rébel's aversion to tunes, the fact that a rich mine of genius was offered to his hand, which he had only to work, to enrich the poor soil of his country's music. Philidor was immediately urged to undertake a regular comic opera. The result was the production in 1759 of Blaise le Savetier, which, although less perfect than some of his subsequent works, not only achieved a decided and permanent success

[^10]for the composer, but also set the longed-for reform of dramatic music fairly afloat.* Our hero had now ascertained his true vocation, and continued to produce opera after opera, often at the rate of two a year. He became and remained the favorite of those who had promoted the regeneration of French music. His labors and his glory were indeed shared by the tender and expressive Monsigny, whose genius for composition had been suddenly awakened by the music of Pergolese sung by the buffiItalians; but Philidor's agency was far more powerful and permanent; for he added to sensibility and imagination a profundity and accuracy of musical science far beyond that of his amiable coadjutor, and hardly to be equalled by that of any of his contemporaries at home or abroad. "He therefore reigned as king," says M. Fétis, "upon the second lyric theatre of France;" and the result of a succession of triumphant pieces, so full of new life, and speaking so profoundly to the awakened intellect of the people, was that the old conservative establishment, with whatever reluctance on the part of the respectable M. Rébel, was compelled in 1762 to solicit and perfect an amalgamation with the less dignified concern of the Foire S. Laurent. $\dagger$

Having brought Philidor to this stage of his professional career, it is proper to pause, for the purpose of chronicling two other events of his life, which may have been nearly as important in his eyes as the success of his operas. Soon after the musical cobbler had gladdened the merry Parisians, the triumphant composer took to himself a wife; but long before that time he had beaten his old master. When Philidor left Paris in 1745, although he had for some time been playing even games with M. Légal, and although his own name was the one great name " to conjure with," on account of his phenomenal feats of blindfold playing, he still recognised him as his master and superior. But nine years of practice,

[^11]with a great variety of players, had authorised him to look for neither superior nor equal; and when in 1755 a match was arranged between the pupil and his master, who was still at the height of his strength, the result placed the crown firmly and indisputably upon the head of Philidor. This, says Twiss, was their last match. But whether they ever played together again or not, they certainly retained their old relations of friendship, and both continued, for many a long year, to be the two unapproachable glories of the Café de la Régence.*

* Twiss, (Chess, Vol. I. p. 163) writing in 1787, says-" Mr. de Legalle, who is
now eighty-five years of age, is the best Chess-player in France, after Mr. Philidor.
The last match these gentlemen played was in 1755 , when the scholar beat his
master." Légal must consequently have been born about 1702 , and at the period
of the match was fifty-three years old. Mr. Walker says in his text, "About this
time he played a match at Chess with M. de Legalle, and had the pleasure of
conquering his old master." To this statement he appends the following note:-
"At the respected age of eighty-five, M. de Legalle was still the best player in
France, always exceptingPhilidor." Unhappily, Mr. Walker's expression can readily
be made to bear a meaning that detracts from the glory of Philidor. Accordingly,
in the wretched Biographie of the La Bourdonnais-Méry Palamède, we read:-"II
se mesura alors avec son ancien mâitre, M. de Légal, et il fut vainqueur. Mais M.
de Légal était alors affaibli par l'age; il était cependant doué d'une organization
extraordinaire, car a l'age de quatre-vingt-cinq ans, il était encore le plus fort joueur
de France, après Philidor." The Abbé Roman, in his poem des Echecs, speaking of
these two great players in 1760 (if that be really the date of the poem, or of this
part of it, says. part of it,) says :-

> Mais Philidor est encore dans cet âge Où l'on jouit de toute sa vigueur; Légal du temps éprouve le dommage.Froide vieillesse! ainsi donc ta langueur Nous ravit tout, et génie et courage.

## Chant IV.

This may do for a poet; but it is really too silly to speak of the man, who at eightyfive was the best player in France after Philidor, as already enfeebled or chilled in his chess powers at fifty-eight, especially when his style of play, according to the Abbé himself, was always characterized by solidity rather than brilliancy:-

> Les Philidor, les Légal, à ce jeu, Sont anjourd hui les plus grands capitaines.
> Figurez-vous les Condés, les Turennes,
> L'un est brilliant, rapide, plein de feu,
> L'autre combine, observe, et risque peu;
> L'un a l'attaque impétueuse et vive;
> L'autre savant, circonspect et profond,
> Est, dans son camp, fort pour la défensive:
> Auprès de lui l'ennemi se morfond.

If the note to Roman's Poem (p. 181) be correct in its chronology, the third and fourth cantos were written more than ten years later than the real date of the first

On the Thirteenth of February, 1760, Philidor was joined in marriage with Angélique Henriette Elisabeth Richer, daughter of a respectable composer, and sister of three clever musicians, one of whom was long at the head of his profession as a singer and teacher of singing. The wife of Philidor, born in 1736, was also an excellent musician, and is spoken of by Gerber as still, ten years after her marriage, in high reputation as a singer at the Concert Spirituel.* All sound theory, and many facts of experience, have combined to prove that the happiest marriages are those in which the disposition and mental constitution of each party forms a complement to that of the other. Philidor's marriage appears, from the scanty but decisive testimony we possess, to have been emphatically of this kind. He was rather cheerfully quiet and serious; she was gay and lively. She, again, is spoken of as brilliant and witty in conversation; poor Philidor hardly knew if there was such a thing as wit. $\dagger$ So little did he shine in talk, that on one occasion (as we are told) an admiring friend, for fear of the inferences that might be drawn from his insignificant conversation, felt bound to notify the company, that the man who was
canto, which the Editor erroneously transfers to the entire poem. The note itself, however, cannot be entirely correct; the Abbé Roman could have played with Voltaire at Fernay in 1770, but not immediately afterwards with Rousseau at MotiersTravers. Rousseau had left Switzerland in 1765, and for five years was roaming about in England and France. In 1770, however, he went to Paris, and there remained.

* The Concert Spirituel (so often spoken of in French musical history) was instituted in 1725 at the suggestion of Anne Danican-Philidor, (a half-brother of our own André Danican, for the purpose of furnishing an entertainment of religious and instrumental music, at times when it was not permitted to open the Operahouses. The concerts were given in a hall of the Tuilleries. (See Fétis "Sur le Concert Spirituel" in his Ouriosités'de la Musique.)
+ The only bon mot recorded of him appears to have been uttered very seriously, without the least thought of being witty. "One day, he entered the house at the moment when two of his sons-of about fourteen and sixteen-were trying their strength at Chess. He looked at their game, and after following it for two or three moves, said to his wife, "Ma chère amie, our children have fairly succeeded in making Chess a game of chance." (André Philidor) Twiss, (Miscellanies, Vol, II. p. 112) says, that Philidor never taught chess to his numerous children. We are left to draw the same inference from this neglect, as if it had been a prohibition, viz. : that Philidor condemned in others what he practised himself, and that he was, therefore, self-condemned in giving any time to a recreation, which he resorted to only when his duty to his family and his profession had been performed. Andre's correction relieves us from this uncomfortable impression, for it shows that Philidor by no means interfered with his children's learning Chess of themselves, although he may never have chosen to teach them.
uttering such poor stuff was, after all, a man of genius.* His wife sometimes made a little merry with some of his peculiarities, but he could have understood nothing of her mirth but the affection it covertly signified, for by no possibility could he be made to comprehend a joke. $\dagger$ The sincerity of their mutual attachment, his devotion to her and to his children, the amiable and artless words and ways, in which he was wont to express that attachment and devotion, are not only preserved in the traditions of his descendants, but are also evinced by the unpretending letters which he wrote home from London in later years. She reminds him, thirty years after their marriage, of the happy Thirteenth of February, 1760; and he thanks her in return, and renews the declaration of his unabated and tender affection in terms which make this one homely letter worth more than volumes of Mme de Sévigné. $\ddagger$
- We have this wretched anecdote, with some variations, in the old Palamed $d_{e}$ (Vol. II. p. 107), and in Walker's Philodorian (p. 117). It rests solely upon the testimony of Sévelinges, who was evidently only illustrating a habit-which Philidor had in common with many good players-of unconsciously talking any kind of nonsense while absorbed in the study of a difficult position. The newspaper notices of his celebrated blindfold games in London, mention accordingly his indulging himself in pleasantries during his severe mental labor. But poor André, who was no Chess-player, but a bon vivant, had other associations with Sévelinges's word, table, and spoke of his father as being a man of foolish conversation at a dinner-party (un repas). I judge Philidor to have been, on the other hand, a mannot of brilliant, but-of very agreeable conversation. Such is substantially the evidence of the English obituary, and such is the inference that would naturally be drawn from the style of his letters.
+ A merry relation of his, for the purpose of putting this negative quality of Philidor's to the proof, one day gravely expressed the wish that he were the owner of a carriage, that he might sit at his window and see himself ride by. Philidor reflected a moment until he had analyzed the position, and then remarked,-"What you have said there, my dear friend, is quite inconsiderate and foolish; you could not be at your window and in your carriage at the same moment; consequently it would be impossible to see yourself ride by." (Lardin). A rather French joke of this kind (among the André-Philidor and Lardin anecdotes) may be given in the original: Richer, son beau frère, vient le voir un matin et d'assez bonne heure :il le troave encore couché, et s'écrie en entrant: "Comment, ma soeur! Je vous trouve couché, avec M. Philidor! "-"Mais, mon ami, c'est ma femme," répond Philidor ; et cette réponse, Richer la lui a fait faire plus de cinquante fois dans le mème à-propos.
$\ddagger$ Ce 23 Février, 1790.-Ma très chère et très bonne amie, j'ai regu tes deux lettres, et je te remercie de ton ressouvenir du jour, ou nous nous sommes liées pour la vie....Je n'aurai rien de plus pressé que de songer à toi, ainsi qu'à nos enfans.... Tu embrasseras deux fois notre chère fille pour moi, et tu lui diras, que si elle veut me donner des preuves de son amitié, ce sera de ne point négliger son piano-forte.... Je te scuhaite une aussi bonne sante que celle dont je jouis; et je te jure de nouveau,

What slight record we have of that period, indicates that Philidor fell at once quietly into such a daily routine of industrious occupation at home, and quiet amusement at his favorite Café, as comported with his duty to his family and his profession, and with the necessity of a relaxation suited to the character of his mind. The morning appears to have been devoted to composition, which he pursued in the most entire absorption and absence of mind, accompanying his work with a perpetual twisting and turning of his body and limbs, which gave his pleasant wife occasion to call him her silk-worm. On finishing his genial task, and beginning to dress for his walk to La Régence, the thing was sometimes found impracticable for lack of garments. If a poor musician had come in upon him, during these hours of robe de chambre abstraction, the extreme kind-heartedness and absence of Philidor knew no resistance to the appeal for charity, and precluded all discrimination of means. He gave whatever he could lay his hands on-coat, hat, shoes-and when coin could not be
' found in the pocket of his culotte, he could be prevented from giving the garment itself only by the watchful interposition of a sensible maid servant, to whom Mme Philidor committed the guardianship of the dear silk-worm while plying his work. The morning task completed, he seems to have gone regularly to the Café de la Régence, and always to have taken his seat at the same Chess-table, over which his portrait afterwards continued to hang, until the old building itself was finally demolished, in the barbarous spirit of modern improvement. At the board, Philidor became as completely absorbed as he had been at his desk; and his meditations on a difficult position were accompanied by the same gyration of the body and the same twisting of the limbs.* If there was no one there to call him silk-worm, there was many a one, and that too of the highest note in literature, to give him marks of admiration and respect. Here Voltaire enjoyed his favorite game, when at Paris; and Jean Jacques labored perseveringly, but in vain, to advance one step beyond

[^12]his first essay when he gave the Rook to Bagueret.* To these lights of the time,

" Lights that did mislead the morn."

of a coming bloody day, to Diderot, to Grimm, to most men of literature or science, that took interest either in the revolution wrought in French music, or in the intellectual phenomenon of blindfold playing, Philidor was familiarly known. Let it not be inferred however, that he was known only to such esprits forts (for we find more than one Abbé on the list of friendly subscribers to his book), or that his mind was in any way affected by the wicked jokes, or sentimental heresies, of the Mephistophles, or of the would-be Diogenes, of the circle, any more than his morals had been corrupted by the associations of the Orchestra or the Green Room. $\dagger$ Philidor's seems to have been one of those privileged organizations, that are strong through their very weakness, impregnable because there is nothing to assault. $\ddagger$ Devotion to his wife and children, interest in chess, love for his art, made up the simple composition of the man; and in him these feelings had all the untutored and incorruptible simplicity of childhood.

[^13]
## CHESS CONGRESS AT COLOGNE.

The West German Chess League, which was formed in 1861 by the Chess Clubs of the Westphalian Rhineland, will meet this year in Cologne, on the 3rst of August and three following days, when the usual festivities, matches, and problem tournays will take place.

This Congress will doubtless be numerously attended from far and near. The situation of the place of meeting, the Gürzenich of historical interest, and the beautiful Flora would alone suffice to tempt a stranger to visit the lovely banks of the Rhine, independently of the many sources of attraction which Cologne contains, among which the magnificent cathedral holds the first place.

The following distinguished players are expected to be present : A. Anderssen, from Breslau; De Lelie, from Amsterdam ; G. R. Neumann, from Berlin; Pinedo, from Amsterdam ; Count Vitzthum, from Dresden ; and the celebrated blindfold player, Louis Paulssen, from Detmold, who engages ten players at the same time without seeing the board.

The West German Chess League has for its object the promotion of the study of Chess, and it is found that these annual gatherings are eminently conductive to this end. The minimum annual subscription is $15 \mathrm{~s} . \mathrm{gr}$., or 1s. 6d. Communications may be addressed to Messrs. Eduard Hammacher, Cologne ; Alfred Shlieper, Esq., Elberfield ; and George Shnitzler, Esq., Dusseldorf.

Persons who are not Chess-players are invited to aid in giving eclat to these gatherings, that the festivities may be worthy of the good city of Cologne.

The following is the provisional programme. August 3rst, at 3. Reception of visitors at the Hotel du Dome. Reports from societies, and election of the members of the committee. General conference, and public supper.

Sunday, September ist, at 9 a.m. Beginning of the matches in the Isabella Saloon, at the Gürzenich. Public dinner at 1 and at 3. Blindfold playing by Mr . Paulssen, and the continuation of the matches.

Monday, September 2, at io. Matches continued, and consultation games in the garden saloons of the Flora. Public dinner at 2. In the evening a meeting at the Hotel du Dome. Distribution of prizes.

Tuesday, September 3rd, at If. Excursion to Rolandseck on the Rhine.

## Regulations for the different Tournays.

A. Special Tournay. (a) First and chief Tournay, for Chess amateurs of the Westphalian Rhineland. The Rhenish Tournay, limited to 16 members. Written applications must be sent in before August 24th to E. Hammacher,

Esq., Cologne, or Alfred Shlieper, Esq., of Elberfeld. The first 16 applicants will be accepted. Entrance fee one thaler. Three prizes are offered, consisting of medals of gold, silver, and bronze respectively, made specially for the occasion.
(b) Two additional Tournays, both limited to 16 members. Applications to be addressed as above. No entrance fee. Four prizes will be given, the nature and value of which has not yet been determined.
(c) Several handicap Tournays with elegant prizes. No entrance fee. The number of these will depend on the number of candidates. Those who have been defeated in the Rhenish Tournay are excluded from this.
(d) A special Tournay will be arranged for foreign competitors, open also to amateurs of the Westphalian Rhineland, for a minimum prize of 25 thalers. Entrance fee one thaler.

A match of 16 members will proceed thus: 1 st round, $a$ and $b, c$ and $d$, $e$ and $f, g$ and $h, i$ and $k, l$ and $m, n$ and $o, p$ and $q ; a, c, e, g, i, l, n, p$ retire as defeated. 2nd round, $b$ and $d$, $f$ and $h, k$ and $m$, o and $q ; b, f, k$, o retire. $3^{\text {rd }}$ round, d and $\mathrm{h}, \mathrm{m}$ and $\mathrm{g}, \mathrm{d}$ and m lose. $4^{\text {th }}$ round, d and m play for third, or third and fourth prizes ; h and g for first and second prizes.
B. Problem Tournay. Free to all. Candidates must forward before August 15 th not less than three unconditional problems of three to five moves, accompanied by a motto and a sealed address, to Mr. George Schnitzler, Alleestrasse 18, Dusseldorf. No communication can be accepted after that date. Three medais of gold, silver, and bronze respectively will be given.

All members of the Chess League are entitled to take part in all the festivities, and to introduce ladies.

Directors of the West German Chess League : Adolph Carstangen, Eduard Hammacher, Carl Kockelkorn, and John Kohtz in Cologne; Julius Asbeck, junr., in Barmen ; F. A. Hipp, Crefield ; G. R. Neumann, of Berlin ; L. Posse, of Elberfield; Alfred Shlieper, of Elberfield; George Shnitzler, of Dusseldorf; and A. Wolff, of Elberfield.

## G A M E S.

## Game XXXVIII.

Played in the New York Tournament, between Mr. Mackenzie and Dr. Ward; the former giving the odds of Pawn and two moves.
(Remove White's K. B.'s Pavon.)
Black (Dr. Ward.)
White (Mr. Mackenzie.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. to K. fifth
P. to K. third
4. B. to Q. third
P. to K. Kt. third
5. P. to K. R. fourth
B. to K. Kt. second
6. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
P. to Q. fourth
7. P. to. K. R. fifth
[Dr. Ward is evidently "well up" in the attack of the Pawn and two, and if the present game is a fair sample of his play, must be a very troublesome opponent to any one who ventured to give him these odds.]
7.

Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
8. P. takes P.
9. P. takes Kt.
10. Kt. to Q. B. third
11. P. to Q. R. third
12. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
[Dangerous! But the player who gives the Pawn and two moves, must sometimes court danger to find safety.]
13. B. to K. third
K. to Kt. square
14. Kt. to K. B. third
15. K. to K. second
16. Kt. to K. R. fourth
17. R. to K. R. third
18. Q. to K. R. fifth

Kt. takes B. (check)
P. to K. R. third
Q. to K. second
B. to Q. second

Castles
[This does not turn out well, though it looks very natural and a tolerably safe move.]
19. Kt. takes Kt.
R. takes Kt.
20. P. to K. Kt. third
Q. to K. B. second
21. Q. R. to K. R. square
B. to K. square
[Again a likely move; but from the peculiarity of the position, one which proves worse than serviceless to White.]
22. Q. to K. B. third
Q. to K. Kt. square
23. B. takes P.
24. R. takes B.
B. takes B.
R. takes R.
25. R. takes R.
[Terrible slaughter ! The result of which, however, is to improve Black's battle, for he has gained by it another Pawn.]

## THE CHESS WORLD.

25. 

B. to K. Kt. third
26. Q. to K. B. sixth
27. Q. to K. R fourth
28. P. to K. B. third
29. R. to K. B. sixth
30. P. takes R.
31. Q. to K. R. eighth (check)
32. Q. to Kt. seventh
B. to K. B. fourth
R. to K. B. square
P. to Q. R. third
R. takes R.
Q. to K. Kt. third
K. to R. second
Q. to K. R. fourth
[With the fallacious hope of getting a perpetual check.]
33. P. to K. B. seventh
Q. to R. R. seventh (check)
34. K. to K. third
Q. to K. Kt. eighth (check)
35. K. to B. fourth
[Black had a difficult course to navigate ; but he, no doubt, saw his way to safe harbourage in the end.]
35.
Q. to Q. B. eighth (check)
36. K. to K. fifth
37. Kt. to K. fourth
38. Q. P. takes P.
39. P. to K. B. eighth,
"Queens"
40. K. to B. sixth
41. K. to B. seventh
42. K. to Kt. eighth
Q. to K. sixth (check)
P. takes Kt.
Q. takes K. B. P.
Q. takes K. P. (check)
Q. takes Q. P. (check)
Q. to Q second (check)

And White can do no more.

## Game XXXIX.

Played in the New York Tournament, between Messrs. Mackenzie and
Perrin.
(Givoco Piano.)

White (Mr. P.)
. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to K. R. third
[This is the Giuoco Piannissimo.]
6.
7. B. to K. Kt. fifth
8. B. to K. R. fourth
9. Q. Kt. to Q. second
10. B. to K. Kt. third
11. Castles
B. to Q. Kt. third
P. to K. R. third
B. to K. third
P. to K. Kt. fourth

Kt. to K. second
[Was it wisdom to set his King in front of such a deadly battery as Black can bring to bear upon him here? We should have flinched from the peril.]
11.

Kt. to K. Kt. third
12. P. to Q. fourth
13. Kt. takes B.
14. Kt. takes B.
15. B. to K. R. second
16. P. takes K. P.
17. Q. to $K$. second
18. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
19. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
B. takes B.

Kt. takes K. P.
Q. R. P. takes Kt.
Q. to $K$. second
P. takes K. P.
P. to K. B. fourth
P. to Q. B. third
P. to K. B. fifth
[This excludes the Bishop for the rest of the game, and thus far it is a good move, but we are not satisfied of its being the best in Black's power.]
20. K. R. to K. square
21. Q. to Q. B. fifth
22. Q. takes Q. (check)
23. P. to K. Kt, third
24. P. takes P .
25. R. to K. second
26. Kt. to Q. second

K t. to Q. third
Kt. to K. B. second
K. takes Q.
K. R. to Q. square

Kt. P. takes P.
K. to B. third

Kt. to K. Kt. fourth
[Threatening the old ruse of taking Kt., and then cheeking King and Rook.]
27. Kt. to K. fourth (check)
28. Kt, takes Kt.
29. P. to K. B. third
30. R. to K. B. second
31. Q. R. to K. B. square
32. K. to R. square
33. P. takes P. (check)
34. B. takes K. B. P.
35. B. to R. second
36. K. R. to K. second (check)
37. Q. R. to K. B. second
38. R. to K. seventh
39. K, to Kt. second
40. K. to Kt. third
K. to K. B. fourth
P. takes Kt.
R. to Q. sixth

Kt. to K. R. fifth
R. takes Q. R. P.
P. to K. fifth
K. takes P.
R. takes R. P. (check

Kt. to B. sixth
K. to Q. sixth
P. to K. Kt. fifth
R. to Q. R. eighth (check)
R. takes B. (check)
R. to K. Kt. eighth (check)

And White resigns.

## Game XL.

Between Messrs. Zerega and Lichtenhein.
(Evans-Gambit.)

Black. (Mr. Z.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third

White. (Mr. L.)
P. to $K$. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
B. takes Kt. P.
5. P. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. fourth
6. P. to Q. fourth
P. takes P.
7. Castles
P. to Q. third
B. to Q. Kt. third

Kt. to Q. R. fourth
Kt. to K. second
Castles
Kt. to K. Kt. third
P. to K. B. third
8. P. takes P.
9. Kt, to Q. B. third
10. B. to Q. third
11. B. to Q. Kt. second
12. P. to Q. fifth
13. Kt. to K. second
[We can safely say the moves made hitherto are not quite strange to us. One or two of our readers can, probably, with equal confidence, asseverate the same.]
14. Q. to Q. second
P. to Q. B. fourth
15. Q. R. to Q. B. square
P. to Q. R. third

16: Kt, to K. Kt. third
[Not yet, even, out of the well-beaten tract. When shall we come to the "fresh fields and pastures new ?"
$16 . \quad$ B. to Q. B. second
[This we do not remember in the books, and, good or bad, it is welcome as a novelty.]
17. Kt. to K. B. fifth
B. takes Kt .
18. P. takes B.
19. Kt. takes Kt.

Kt. to K. fourth
Q. P. takes Kt.
[Playing thus costs a Pawn, but taking with the Bishop's Pawn would have been fearfully perilous.]
20. R. takes Q. B. P.
21. B. takes K. P.
22. R. takes B.
23. P. to Q. sixth
24. R. to Q. Kt. square
25. B. to Q. fifth (check)
26. B. to K. sixth
27. P. to K. Kt. fourth
28. P. to K. R. fourth
29. P. to K. Kt, fifth
[These Pawns are now resistless in their might, and the termination of the contest is admirably managed by Mr. Zerega.]
29.

Kt. to K. fourth
30. P. takes P.
[Capital! If White give check and seize the Queen, he is mated on the move.] 30.
31. B, takes Kt.
32. R. to Q. square
33. Q. to Q. fifth

VOL. III. - NO. IV.
P. to K. fifth
Q. to Q. third
Q. takes R.
Q. to Q. Kt. third
Q. to Q. square

K . to R . square
Kt. to Q. B. third
P. to Q. Kt. fourth
Q. to Q. Kt. third
34. Q. takes P. (check)
35. P. to K. B. fourth
Q. to K. B. third
[Again, well played.]
Q. to Kt. second (eheck)
R. to K. B. third
Q. R. to K. B. square
Q. to $K$. second
R. to Q. square

Q to Q. R. sixth (check)
Q. to K. second
K. to Kt. second
K. to R. square
R. takes Q.

## Mate.

## Game XLI.

Played by correspondence between Messrs. Wiselius and Soeters, of Samarang, on the one part, and Mr. G. Dufresne, on the other.
(Centre-Gambit.)

White. (Mr. G. D.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to Q. B. third
4. Kt, takes P.
5. Kt, to K. B. third
6. B. to Q. B. fourth
7. P. to K. R. third
8. P. to K. Kt. fourth
9. B. to K. Kt. fifth

Black. (The Allies.)
P. to K. fourth
P. takes $P$.
P. takes $P$.
B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. third

Kt. to K. B. third
Castles
R. to K. square

Kt. takes K. P.
[Bravo! We are now sure of a lively game, at least; and liveliness is not usually the predominating quality of games played by correspondence.]
10. B. takes K. B. P. (check)
[An ingenious retort. If he had taken the Queen, a few moves will show that his opponent would have got the best of the battle:-
10. B, takes Q.
11. Any move.
and Black have won a piece.]
10.
11. Q. to Q. fifth (check)
12. Kt, takes Kt.
13. Q. to Q. B. fourth
14. Q. takes B.
15. K. to B. square

Kt. takes Kt. (discovering check)
Kt. takes Q.
K. takes B.
K. to B. square
P. to Q. B. third
P. to Q. Kt. fourth
R. takes Kt. (check)
Q. to Q. B. second
16. Q. to Q. B. second P. to Q. fourth
17. P. to Q. Kt, third
[This looks tame; but occurring in a correspondence game, where every move is presumed to be thoroughly analysed, it was probably needful.]
17.
18. K. to Kt. second
19. B. to K. R. fourth
20. K. R. to K. square
[The situation now is one of unusual interest.]
21. R. takes R. P. takes R.
22. B. to K. Kt. third
[It is remarkable that the piece can be given up, as we believe it can, without entailing the loss of the game.
$22 . \quad$ P. takes Kt. (check)
23. K. to B. square
[We hesitate to believe this preferable to moving the King to R. second.
23.
Q. to K. B. second
24. R. to K. square
[This also appears to us an error. Surely the obvious move of Q. to K. R. seventh was in this instance the right one.]

| 24. | K. to Kt. square |
| :--- | :--- |
| [After this, White's game is hopeless.] |  |
| 25. Q. to Q. third | P. to Q. B. fifth |
| 26. P. takes P. | Q. takes P. |
| 27. R. to K. third R. to Q. square <br> 28. Q. takes Q. (check) P. takes Q. <br> 29. R. to K. seventh P. to Q. B. sixth |  |

And White abandonned the game.

## Game XLII.

This and the two following games were played in the Grand Tournament now pending in Paris, for the Emperor's Prize.

Ruy Lopez Knight's Opening.
Black (Mrr. De Rivière).
White (Mr. Steinitz.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
P. to K. fourth
3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth

Kt. to Q. B. third
4. P. to Q. fourth
K. Kt. to K. second
5. Kt. takes P.
P. takes P.
[This is an unusual line of defence, but it may be adopted with safety, ]
6. Castles
B. to K. Kt. second
7. B. to K. third

Castles
P. to K. B. fourth
9. B. to Q. B. fourth (check)
10. P. takes $P$.
11. Kt takes K. Kt.
K. to R. square

Kt , takes P .
R. takes Kt.
12. P. to K. B. fourth
[The play of Mr. De Rivière in this game is considerably below his powers. At this point, instead of advancing the K. B. P., we should have preferred Q. to Q. second.]
12.
P. to Q. third
13. P. to K. Kt. fourth
[Here again it appears to us that Mr. De Rivière plays inconsiderately. The weakness of his opponent's game lay in the insecurity of his King, and here Black voluntarily exposes his own King to the same disability.]
13.
R. to K. B. square
14. R. to K. B. second
B. to Q. second
15. B. to Q. fifth
Q. to K. R. fifth
16. R. to K. Kt. second
Q. R. to K. square
17. B. to K. B. second
Q. to K. B. third
18. Kt. to K. second
B. to K. third
19. P. to K. Kt. fifth
Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
20. R. to Q. Kt. square
Q. to Q. R. sixth
21. B. takes B.
R. taikes B.
22. R. takes Q. Kt. P.
Q. to K. B. sixth
[Clever and unexpected]
23. B. takes Q. R. P.

Kt. takes B.
24. R. takes Q. B. P.

Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth
And Black, after a few more moves, abandoned the game.

# Game XLIII. <br> (Irregular Opening.) 

Black (Mr. De Vere.) White (Mr. Rosenthal.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
[An excellent opening, though ràrely played in our days.]
2. P. to K. fourth
3. P. to K. third
4. P. to Q. fourth
P. to Q B. third
5. P. to K. B. third
P. to K. fifth
6. Kt, to Q. B. third
P. to K. B. fourth
7. P. to K. Kt, third
B. to Q. third
8. P. takes P.
B. to Q. B. second
9. B. to K. Kt. second
[Black had, no doubt, valid reasons for not taking the K. Pawn.
10. 
11. K Kt. to K. second

Kt. to K. B. third
Castles

## THE CHESS WORLD.

10. Castles
11. P. takes P.
12. Q. to Q. Kt. third
13. Kt. takes Q. P.
[This is very ingenious, but somewhat too hazardous in a game of such importance.]
14. 

B. to K. third
[The best reply. If he had taken the Kt. with his Queen, Black would have captured the Kt. with his Rook, having gained a valuable Pawn.]
14. K. Kt. to Q. B. third Kt. to Q. B. third
15. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
B. takes Kt.
16. Kt. takes B.
Q. takes Kt.
17. Q. takes B.
[Mr. De Vere appears, at first sight, to have come out of the mélée triumphantly. On looking deeper into the state of affairs, however, his situation will be found an uneasy one.]
17.

18 P. to K. R. third
Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
Q. Kt. takes Q. P.
[A fine stroke of play, as unexpected as subtle.]
19. P. takes K. Kt,
[It is not difficult to see that taking the other Kt, would have been injuriouse.g. :-
19. P. takes Q. Kt.
Q. takes P. (check)
20. K. to R. square
R. takes R (check)
21. B. takes R.
Q. to K. B. seventh
22. P. takes Kt.
Q. takes B. (check)

23, K. to R. second
R. to K. B. square, \&c.]
19.
20. B. takes R.
21. K. to R. square
22. B. to K. R. third
23. K. to Kt. second
P. to Q. fourth P. takes P.
K. to R. square
-
3.
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. B. to Q. third
P. to Q. B. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
Kt. to K. R. third
P. to Q. B. fifth
[The prudence of this step is debatable, on general grounds; in the present case we think it a good move.]
7. B. to Q. B. second B. to Q. B. fourth
8. P. to Q. fourth
P. takes P. in passing
9. Q. takes P.
Q. to Q. Kt. third
10. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
B. takes P.
[Very finely played, as are all the moves by Black, of which this daring sacrifice is the forerunner.]
11. P. takes B. Kt. takes Q. Kt. P.
12. Q. to K. second
B. to Q. second
13. B. to Q. third

Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
[Mr. De Vere's play at this point was much admired by the lookers-on, and justly so.]
14. R. to K. B. square
R. to Q. B. square
15. B. to Q. second

Castles
[A masterly coup de repos.]
16. B. takes Kt.
[The very move, we suspect, which Black anticipated and desired.]
16.
R. to Q. B. eighth (check)
17. K. to Q. second
R. takes R .
18. Q. takes R.
[Compelled, as Black held in terrorem over him the threat of R. to K. B. seventh.]
18.
Q. takes B. (check)
19. K. to K. second
Q. takes K. B. P.
[Menacing 20. Q. to K. sixth (check) ; 21. B. to Q. R. fifth (check) ; and, 22. Kt. to K. B. seventh (check).]
20. Q. to K. Kt. square

Kt. takes K. P.
21. Q. to Q. fourth

Kt. takes B.
22. Q. takes Kt.
23. Q. to Q. B. third
24. Kt. to Q. R. third
Q. to Q. Kt. fifth
Q. to K. Kt. fifth
$25 . \mathrm{K}$. to K. third
26. Kt. takes K. P.
Q. takes Kt. P. (check)

な.
P. to K. fourth
[The winning move.]
R. to K. square
27. R. to K. square
[He had no better move.
27.
28. K. to Q. third
29. K. to Q. fourth
30. R. takes P .
P. to K. B. third
B. to K. B. fourth (check)
P. takes Kt. (check)
Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check)

And Black wins.-Ilustrated London News.

## Game XLV.

Our next two games are the first and second played in the return match for the Chess Championship of the United States, between Messieurs Mackenzie and Reichhelm. This contest began at the Athenæum in Philadelphia, on the 28th of May; the conditions being that whoever first scored seven games should be conqueror, and that each player should consume only one hour for every ten moves. It was concluded on the 3rd of June, Mr. Mackenzie having then won the required seven games before his adversary scored a single game.

# First Game of the Match. <br> (French Opening.) 

White. (Mr. M.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. takes P.
4. Kt, to K. B. third
5. B. to Q. third
6. Castles
7. B. to K. Kt. fifth
8. B. to K. R. fourth

Black. (Mr, R.)
P. to K. third
P. to Q. fourth
P. takes P.

Kt. to K. B, third
B. to Q. third

Castles
P. to K. R. third
P. to K. Kt. fourth
[An error at starting from the ill consequences of which he suffers to the end.]
9. B. to K. Kt. third B. takes B.
10. K. B. P. takes B.
11. P. to Q. B. fourth
12. Kt. to Q. B. third
[P. takes P. followed by Kt. to Q. B. third, would perhaps have been still stronger.]
12.

Kt. takes Kt.
13. P. takes Kt.
B. to K. third
14. P. takes P.
B. takes P.
15. Kt. to K. fifth

Kt. takes Kt.
16. P. takes Kt.
Q. to K. second
17. R. to K. B. sixth
Q. takes P.
[It was thought by some lookers on, that Mr. Reichhelm could have saved the game by playing his King to K. Kt. second. The following will show, however, that he would not have improved his position by so playing:-

| 17. | K. to Kt. second. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 18. Q. to K. R. fifth | R. to K. R. square |
| 19. Q. R. to K. B. square | B. takes Q. R. P. |

(He has no better move we believe.)
20. R. to K. Kt. sixth (check) K. to B. square
21. R. takes K. R. P.
R. takes R.
22. Q. takes R. (check)

K, to K. square
23. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
P. to Q. B. third


And wins.
B. to K. fifth
Q. takes B.
Q. to K. fourth
Q. R. to Q. square
R. to Q. third
18. R. takes K. R. P.
19. B. takes B.
20. Q. to K. R. fifth
21. P. to K. R. fourth
22. Q. R. to K. B. square
23. Q. R. to K. B. sixth
(Very good, wimning the Queen for the two Rooks.)
23.
24. R. takes Q.
25. Q. takes P. (check)
26. Q. to K. fifth
27. P. to K. Kt. fourth
28. P. to K. 1R. fifth
29. P. to K. R. sixth
30. P. to K. Kt. fifth
31. Q. to K. seventh
32. P. to K. R. seventh (check)
Q. takes $R$.
R. takes R.
R. to K. Kt. third
R. to Q. third
K. R. to Q. square
P. to Q. B. third
R. to K. Kt third
R. to K. B. square
R. to K. third

And Black succumbs.

## Game XLVI.

Second partie of the Match.
(Ruy Lopez-Knight's Game.)

Black. (Mr. R.)

1. P. to K fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. B. takes Kt.
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. P. takes P .
8. Q. takes B.
9. R. to Q. square
10. Kt. to Q. B. third
11. B. to K. Kt. fifth
12. B. takes Kt.
13. R. to Q. third
14. Q. R. to Q. square
15. R. takes R.
16. R. takes B.

White. (Mr. M.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
P. to Q. R. third
Q. P. takes B.
B. to Q. third
B. to K. Kt, fifth
B. takes K t.
B. takes P.
Q. to K. second

Kt. to K. B. third
Castles on K.'s side
B. takes B.
Q. R. to Q. square
R. takes R.
B. takes Kt.
Q. to Q. Kt. fifth
17. P. to Q. Kt. third
18. P. to K. Kt. third
19. R. to Q. third
20. K. to Kt. second
21. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
22. Q. to Q. fourth
23. R. to K. third
24. P. takes R.
25. Q. to Q. third
26. Q. to K. fourth
27. Q. to K. B. fourth
28. K. P. takes Q.
29. K. to B. third
R. to K. square
R. takes K. P.
R. to K. eighth (check)
Q. to K. second
R. to K. third
P. to K. Kt. third.
R. takes $R$.
P. to Q. B. fourth
Q. to Q. third
P. to Q. B. third
Q. takes Q.
K. to Kt. second
[We do not understand Black's policy in exchanging Queens. Circumstanced as he is with a Pawn less than his adversary, the parting with the Queen seems to render victory almost certain to White.]

29
30. P. to K. R. fourth
31. P. to Q. B. fourth
$32 . \mathrm{K}$. to K. third
33. K. to B. second
34. K. to Kt. second

35 . K. to B. second
$36 . \mathrm{K}$. to B. third
37. K. to B. second
K. to B. third
P. to K. R. fourth
K. to B. fourth
K. to Kt. fifth
P. to Q. Kt. fourth
P. to Q. Kt. fifth
K. to R. sixth
P. to K. B. fourth
K. io R. seventh

And Black resigns the game.

Match between Messrs. Mackenzie and Reichhelm, in Phila-delphia,-The second contest between these celebrated players has terminated in a more complete victory for Mr. Mackenzie, than even the former one of last year. The terms of both were, that whoever scored seven games first should be considered the conqueror. On the previous occasion, it will be remembered, that when Mr. Mackenzie had won five games and two had been drawn, his opponent resigned the struggle. In the match just concluded, the score at the end presented Mackenzie as winner of 5 games, Reichhelm of 2 games, and one game as a drawn battle. Whatever doubts may have been entertained by the friends of Mr. Reichhelm of the Englishman's superiority, after the first encounter, must be dispelled by the result of the second, and we make no question he will now be allowed ungrudgingly the distinction of being the best player, after Mr. Morphy, in the United States. We give two games of this match in another part of the present number.

## Gorrespondence.

TO THE EDITORS OF "THE CHESS WORLD." Chelmsford, June 6th, 1867.

## Dear Sirs,

In reply to his defence to the "Mortimer" opening, I find Mr. Catlow makes White play, at move 23 , Q. Kt. takes B., B. to K. Kt. fifth, or Kt. to K. R. fourth, implying by the remarks with which he concludes his letter,* that he has exhausted all White's means of continuing the attack.

With this conclusion I cannot agree. I think White's best rejoinder is, neither of the three suggested by Mr. Catlow, but Bishop to King's Rool's sixth. At any rate, supposing it possess no superiority, it merits a little attention. I append the result of what little I have given it; starting with a diagram of the position after White has so played.

BLACK.


Black has six feasible moves at his command, viz. : K. to K. second ; K. to K. square ; K. to K. Kt. square; Q. to K. square; Q. to Q. square ; and P. takes B. This is in the inverse order of their merit.

- See page 52 of the present volume.


## First Defence.

23. 

K. to K. second
is easily met by -
24. B. takes Kt. P., and a novice would perceive that White has a winning position.

## Second Defence.

23. 
24. B. takes Kt. P.
B. takes Kt. P.
25. Kt. takes Kt. (check) K. to K. second

If 25 . K. to Q. square, White takes R. with B., and must win.
26. Q. to K. Kt. fifth, winning.

## Third Defence.

23. 

K. to Kt. square
24. B. takes Kt. P.
K. takes B. (best)
25. Q. to Kt. fifth (check)
K. to B. square
26. Kt. takes Kt.

And again Black has no resource.

## Fourth Defence.

23. 

Q. to K. square

This move (in reply to my attack), although laid so much stress on by Mr. Catlow, as enabling Black to bring his Queen into action, loses her majesty, and ultimately leaves White with Queen against a minor piece and a Rook, as the following will show:-
24. Kt. takes Kt.
Q. to K. second (best)
25. B. takes Kt. P. (check)
K. takes B.

He loses Queen, of course, by 25. Q. takes B., and if he had played 24. Q. to Kt. third, she would have been won by 25 . Kt. takes K. R. P., (discovering check).
26. Q. to Kt. fifth (check) K. to B. square
27. Q. to R. sixth (check)
Q. to Kt second
28. P. to K. seventh (check)
K. to B. second
29. Kt. to Kt. fifth (check)
Q. takes Kt.
30. Q. takes Q.
B. takes R.

What better can he do ?
31. P. Queens (check)
R. takes Q .
32. Kt. takes R.
R. takes Kt.
33. Q. to Q. B. square
and if Black save his Bisbop, he will lose Knight and Pawn.

## Fifth Defence.

23. 
24. B. takes Kt. P. (check)
Q. to Q. square
K. takes B.
25. Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
K. to B. square
26. Kt. to Q. fourth

Black apparently has but two replies to this move, viz., R. to Kt. square (A) and B. takes Kt. (B)
26.
27. Q to R. sixth (check)
28. R. to K. B. square
A.
R. to Kt. square
R. to Kt. second (best)
B. takes Kt.

Has he aught better ?
K. to Kt. square
29. R. takes Kt. (check)

If he take R . with B., White seemingly wins by Kt. takes B.
30. R. to K.B. seventh
R. takes R.
31. P. takes R. (check)
K. takes P.
32. Q. takes K. R. P. (check)
and whether Black interpose his Bishop, or move his King, White will be able to draw the game by perpetual check.
B.
26.
B. takes Kt.
27. R. to K. B. square.

If Black now move his R. to Kt. square, it resolves itself into the foregoing variation, A .

Suppose-
27.
Q. to $K$. second
for beyond this and R . to Kt. square, he appears to have nothing.
28. Kt. takes Kt.
B. takes Kt.

## Must!

29. R. takes B. (check)
30. Q. to R. fifth (check)
K. to K. square
31. R. to K. B. seventh
K. to Q. square
32. P. to K. seventh (check)
and Black's better plan is to take Pawn with Queen, and submit to a drawn game, for if he play $32 . \mathrm{K}$. to Q. B. square. White wins easily by 33. Q. to K. B. fifth (check), and 34. R. to K. B. eighth, \&c., \&c.
33. 
34. Kt. takes Kt.
35. Kt, to Q. seventh
36. R. to Q. B. square

## Sixth Defence.

Forcing the exchange of Queens seems Blacks best line of play.
27. Q. takes Q.
28. R. takes B.
P. takes Q.
29. Kt. to Q. fourth
Q. R. to Q. B. square
P. to Q. B. third

To break up the Pawns, for he cannot prevent White's next move of -
30. R. to K. B. third
P. takes P.
31. R. to K. B. seventh (check)
K. to Q. square (best)
32. P. to K. R. third
and although Black has gained a move, I cannot see what he can adopt to prevent White's, at least, drawing the game. If-
32.
R. to K. square
33. Kt, to K. fifth
R. to K. second
34. Kt. takes Kt. P. R. takes R.
35. P. takes R.
and surely White may draw. If-
32.
33. Kt, takes Kt.
34. Kt. to K. B. sixth

With a similar result, I believe.
Here I leave the matter in the hands of your readers, asking them, should they discover me in error, to grant me all indulgence.

I remain, Dear Sirs,
Very truly yours,
WILLIAM S. PAVITT,

## THE COUNTER-EVANS GAMBIT.

$$
\text { GAME II.-Continued from page } 59 .
$$

In our last article we examined the consequences of White's replying to 5. Kt. takes Kt. P., with 6. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check), and 6. Kt. takes $\mathrm{K} . \mathrm{P}$. We will now consider the remaining four moves at his disposal, viz:-(3.) 6 B. to Q. Kt. second. (4.) 6. B. to R. third. (5.) 6. P. to Q. B. third, and (6.) 6. K. to Q. to Q. B. third.

For the sake of clearness we repeat the opening moves of the variation.

Whate.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. takes Q. P.

In the third place:-
6. B. to Q. Kt. second
[Apparently Black's best reply.]
Kt. to K. second
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B, fourth
P. to Q. fourth

Kt. takes Kt. P.
P. to K. B. third
7. Castles
[If Black play either 7. Kt. takes Q. P., or 7. Kt. to K. R. third, the first player obtains an immediate advantage by 8. P. to Q. fourth.]
8. Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to K. Kt. fifth
9. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
[If he play instead 9. P. to Q. third, Black takes the Queen's Pawn, at his Queen's fourth, with Queen's Knight.]
9.

> P. to Q. B. third
[If Black interpose the Bishop White rejoins with B. to Q. B. fourth.]
10. P. takes $P$.
P. takes P.
11. B. to Q. B. fourth
B. takes Kt.
12. Q. takes B.
[If 12. P. takes B. Black rejoins with 12. Q. to Q. fifth, \&c.]
12.

Kt. takes Q. B. P.
13. Kt. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. fifth
「And Black has won a Pawn without any corresponding loss of position.]
In the fourth place:-
6. B. to Q. R. third
Q. to Q. third (best)
[White has now three modes of procedure, viz.-7. P. to Q. B. third; 7. B. takes Kt, and 7. Kt, to Q. B. third.]

Firstly-

## 7. P. to Q. B. third <br> Kt. takes Q. P.

[If he play 7. P. to K. fifth, White takes Kt. with P., and then Castles with a manifest advantage.]
8. B. takes B.
Q. takes B.
9. Q. to Q. Kt. third
K. Kt. to B. third
10. Kt, takes K. P.

Castles
11. P. to Q. fourth
Q. to Q. third
12. Castles
B. to K. B. fourth
[And the game is about even.]
Secondly-
7. B. takes Kt. B. takes B.
8. P. to Q. B. third
[If White Castles at this point, Black's best reply seems to be 8. B. to K. Kt. fifth.]

## 8. <br> B. to Q. B. fourth

[And the English and German authorities unite in pronouncing the game to be about even, but we are of opinion that White may now obtain some advantage by playing 9. Q. to K. second.]

Thirdly-

## 7. Q. Kt. to B. third

[This move at first sight looks somewhat hazardous, as it allows Black to take the K. B. P., checking. It is perhaps not strictly sound, but it demands great care on the part of the defence.]
7.
B. takes K. B. P. (check)
8. K. takes B.
Q. to B. fourth (check)

## 9. K. to Kt, third

[White cannot advantageously interpose the Q. P. at this juncture, but instead of advancing the K . to Kt . third as in the text, he may retire him with little inferiority of position, to King's square.] 9.

## Q. takes B.

[It does not seem that Black can safely abandon the piece. If in lieu of taking the Bishop, he play 9. Kt. to K. second, White rejoins with $10 . \mathrm{B}$. to Q. third, and if Black 9. P. to K. B. fourth, White captures the King's Pawn with Knight.]
10. Kt. takes K. P.
11. R. to K. square
12. R. to K. fourth
13. K. to B. third

In the fifth place-
6. P. to Q. B. third
7. Kt. takes K. P.
8. P. to Q. fourth
9. Castles
Q. to Q. fifth

Kt. to K. second
Kt. to K. B. fourth (check)
[And should win.]
Kt. takes Q. P.
K. Kt, to K. B. third
B. to Q. third

Castles
[And the game is about even.]

Lastly- - . . third
Kt. to K. second
[This is preferable to 6. Kt, to K. B. third.]
7. Kt. takes K. P.
Q. Kt. takes Q. P.
8. Castles

Castles
9. P. to Q. fourth
B. to Q. Kt, third
[And the game is again about even.]
[Had Black in the above variation played 6. Kt. to K. B. third, the game would probably have been continued as follows:-
6.
7. Kt takes K. P.
8. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
9. Kt. takes Q. B. P.
10. Q. to K. second (eheck)

Kt. to K. B. third
Q. Kt. takes Q. P.
P. to B. third
Q. to Q. Kt. third
K. to B. square, \&c .

And the game is resolved into a position bearing a close resemblance to a variation previously examined.]

Game III.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. B. takes Q. P.
[White's fifth move is, we believe, scarcely so strong as 5. P. takes Q. P., examined in Game II., but it may be played apparently with safety.] 5.

Kt. takes Kt. P.
6. B. to Q. Kt, third
[Seemingly his best reply. If he play instead 6. Kt. to Q. B. third, Black obtains a slight advantage, as follows :-
6. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. Kt. takes Kt.
8. Kt. to Q. B. third
9. Castles

And Black has the better opening.]
6.
7. Q. to K. second
8. Castles
9. B. to Q. Kt. second

Kt. takes B.
P. to Q. B. third

Kt. to K. B. third
B. to K. Kt. fifth

Kt. to K. B. third
Castles
B. to K. Kt. fifth

Kt. to Q B. third
[Black might also play without disadvantage at this moment 9. Q. to K. second; but we think the retreat of the Knight is slightly stronger.]
10. P. to K. R. third
11. Q. takes B.
B. takes Kt.
Q. to K. second
[And the game is about even.]
[Instead of taking the Knight with Bishop at the tenth move, Black might also have played 10. Kt. to Q. fifth, example-
10.
11. B. takes K1.
12. Q. takes B.
13. P. to Q. B. third

Kt, to Q. fifth
B. takes Kt.
B. takes B.
B. to Q. Kt. third
[Even Game.]

## Game IV.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt, fourth
5. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
[In the opinion of many players, this is the strongest move White can adopt in reply to the Counter-Gambit of P. to Q, fourth, but as far as our examination has gone, it is scarcely so satisfactory as 5 . P. takes Q. P., previously examined, Black has two feasible rejoinders, viz:-5. P. takes P., and 5., B. takes P.]

In the first place-
5.
P. takes K. P.
6. P. takes B.
[White clearly cannot capture the King's Pawn with Knight on account of 6. B. takes B. P., check, \&c.]
6.
P. takes Kt.
7. B. takes Kt. (check)
P. takes B.
8. Q. takes P.
Kt. to K. second
[Black has the better position.]
In the second place-
5.
B. takes Kt. P.
[This move has the sanction of the German Haadbuch, but it scarcely seems to be so satisfactory a reply as 5 . P. takes K. P., just examined.]
6. Kt. takes K. P.
K. Kt. to K. second
7. P. to Q. B, third
B. to Q. third
8. P. takes Q. P.
B. takes Kt.
9. P. takes Kt.
P. takes P.
10. B. to Q. B. fourth
Castles
[If Black play 10. P. to Q. B. fourth, White wins by 11. Q. to K. B. third, \&c. 11. Castles

Of course the above cannot claim any pretensions to be considered even as an approximation to an exhaustive analysis. We have simply touched upon some of the more salient features of a variation, which presents many interesting phases, and is certainly deserving of more attention than it has hitherto received at the hands of the authorities. Our examination, as far as it has gone, would seem to prove that the Counter-Gambit is perfectly sound, and that the second player can always obtain at the least, an equal game; but in the absence of the crucial test of actual play, it would be impossible to pronounce any definite opinion as to the real merits of the variation.
R. B. W.

## WEST YORKSHIRE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

The twelfth annual meeting of this association was held at Wakefield on Saturday last. The association, which was formed in 1856, has held meetings at the chief towns in the Riding, which have generally been attended by the best players of the district. There were present at the meeting on Saturday :-Mr. Tomlinson (president), Mr. W. L. Robinson (vice-president), Mr. P. W. Paver, Rev. J. W. Reynolds, Mr. J. W. Young, Mr. J. Guest, Mr. J. A. Fawcett, Mr. J. C. Marks, Mr. S. Day, Mr. W. H. Hunter, and Mr. W. Ash, of Wakefield; Mr. J. Andrew, Mr. R. Cadman, Mr. W. Tuckett, Mr. J. Rhodes, Mr. W. C. Myers, Mr. C. Bendelack, and Mr. D. Winterbottom, of Leeds; Mr. M. E. Werner, Mr. B. Broughton, Mr. R. Reaney, Mr. J. A. Hesselton, Mr. A. O. Shalders, Mr. H. Ammelburg, Mr. C. M. Wilson, Mr. F. Waldheim, Mr. T. Fieldsend, and M. T. A. Knowles, of Bradford; Mr. T. W. Field, of Halifax; Mr. J. Watkinson, Mr. J. H. Finlinson, and Mr. E. Dyson, of Huddersfield; Mr. T. Latham, and Mr. J. J. Champion, of Sheffield; the Hon. and Rev. P. Y. Savile, Methley; the Rev. R. H. Hamilton, Oulton; the Rev. W. Butler, Sandal, near Wakefield; Mr. W. Ellis, Morley; Mr. J. Haslegrave, Idle; Mr. J. Moorhouse, Holmfirth; aud Mr. T. S. Oswald, Oldham.

Play took place during the afternoon in the hall of the Church Institution. There were several tournaments, one being for a set of chessmen, value £2 2 s ., presented by Mr . Tomlinson, the president, which was won by Mr. Young, of Wakefield. The prize, in the second tournament, was divided between Mr. Finlinson, of Huddersfield, and Mr. Oswald, of Oldham. In the third tournament the prize was again divided between Messrs. Heselton and Champion for the same reason.

At six o'clock the company adjourned to the Bull Inn, where tea was provided. After tea, the president for the year, Mr. Tomlinson, thanked the gentlemen present for their attendance, and gave a short history of the association since its commencement, and also of the present position of the game in Wakefield.

Mr. Latham then proposed that the next meeting of the association should be held in Sheffield, and Mr. Champion having seconded, and Mr. Robinson supported this proposition, it was put to the meeting and carried unanimously.

The Rev. Mr. Savile, the president of the Chess Club at the Church Institution, also made a few happy observations which were very favourably received. He proposed a vote of thanks to the visitors, and coupled with it the name of Mr. Rhodes, of Leeds, to which that gentleman replied.

Mr. Wateinson, of Huddersfield, then proposed that a cordial vote of thanks should be given to Mr. Tomlinson and the Wakefield club for the hospitable manner in which they had treated the visitors on that occasion. He said that wherever the meetings were held they never enjoyed themselves more that at "merrie" Wakefield. Mr. Watkinson then alluded in feeling terms to the loss he had sustained personally, and which he was sure they would all feel, in the death, of Mr. G. H. Taylor, of Houghton-le-Spring, who was the winner of the prize in the first-class tournament at their last meeting. He was a man whom to know was to love, and he could not help paying this tribute to his memory as a genial and truehearted friend, and an enthusiastic chess-player. They had also sustained another loss in the death of Mr. Tegeler, late secretary to the Bradford Chess Club, who had recently died after a short illness.

Mr. Tombinson responded to the vote of thanks in appropriate terms, and the company then betook themselves to their favourite amusement, and after a pleasant and successful meeting the gathering broke up at an advanced hour.

## (1)bituarg.

Death of M. A. de Petroff.-We hear with regret that this distinguished gentleman (for many years allowed to be the best player in Russia), expired very suddenly at Warsaw, on the 22nd of April. At the moment we can only announce the loss sustained by the Chess world through the death of M. Petroff. In an early Number we hope to say a few words upon the services he has conferred upon the game, both by his great practical skill and by his valuable exposition of the theory of the openings.

## Solutions of froblems

In the last Number.

No. XIII.

White.

1. Kt. to K. eighth
2. Kt. to K. B, sixth
3. Kt. mates
4. 
5. Kt. to Q. sixth
6. Kt. mates

Black.
R. to K. fourth or (A) Any move
(A)
Q. takes B.

Any move *

* Suppose 2. Q. to K. eighth, can the mate be given next move ?

No. XIV.

1. Q. to Q. Kt. seventh Q. takes Q.
[Black has a choice of moves, but the result is the same.]
2. Kt. to K. sixth (check)
3. Kt. to K. fifth
K. moves

Mate.
No. XV.

1. Kt. to Q. B. second
Q. takes K. P. (best)
2. B. to K. R. second (check)
3. Kt, to K. third
Q. interposes (best)
4. Q. mates.

Any move.
No. XVI.

1. K. to B. sixth
B. moves.
[If Black play P. to Q. B. fifth, then follow 2. Kt. to Kt. fourth (check) ; 3. Kt. to $Q$. fifth, and mate next move.]
2. Kt. to K. seventh
3. Kt. to Q. fifth
4. Kt. mates.
5. Kt. to K. fifth
[If P. to K. B. fourth, then White moves 2. Kt. from Q. B. fifth to Q. seventh ;
6. Kt. to K. B. eighth, and mate next move.]
7. B. to Q. seventh
8. B. to Q. second
9. B. mates.

Any move
Any move

## No. XVII.

P. takes either Kt.
P. takes Kt.

Anything

## No. XVIII.

1. Q. to Q. Kt. second (cheek)
2. Kt. to K. B. third (check)
3. P. to Q. B, third (dis, check)
4. Kt. to K. B. (second (check)
5. B. to Q. Kt. square (check)
6. B. to Q. B. square
K. to Q. seventh
R. takes Kt.
K. to Q. sixth
R. takes Kt.
R. to Q. B. seventh

Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth

## THE INTERNATIONAL CHESS CONGRESS OF 1867.

As we have not been favoured with any official account of the proceedings at the Paris Chess Meeting, the fortuitous information which has reached us must be taken quantum valeat.

The players who entered for the Emperor's Prize (two splendid vases and a purse of 500 francs) assembled in the rooms of the Exhibition appointed for the Tournay on the 1st of June. They comprised Messieurs. le Baron d'Andrè, Czarnowski, Devinck, From, Golmayo, Kolisch, Loyd, Neumann, de Rivière, Rosenthal, Rousseau, Steinitz, de Vere, and Winawère. Out of this body, the General Commission appointed five :M. A. de Rivière, for France.
" C. de Vere, ", England,
" G. Neumann, " Germany,
" S. Loyd, "America,
" C. Golmayo, " Spain,
as a Special Committee, and armed them with arbitrary powers to regulate the jousts and decide all disputes.

Having been informed of, and agreed to, the conditions of the Tournay, (the chief points in which were that each competitor should play on even terms two games, and two games only, whether won, lost, or drawn, the winner of the greatest number to be entitled to the first prize, the winner of the next highest number to the second, and so on for the other two prizes), the players were paired by lot for the first round. After these and other preliminaries had been settled, the 4th of June was fixed for the beginning of the play. At the appointed hour the whole of the combatants were present, and M. de Rivière and Mr. Loyd had the honour of opening the Tournament with an admirably fought game, which was scored by the French champion. The rest of the competitors soon followed suit, and from the expedition with which the games have proceeded, there is every probability that the whole will be played off before the 10 th of the present month. On the next page we give a Table, which exhibits the result of every game played from the 4 th of June to the evening of Monday last. By this synopsis, the reader will see at a glance who has won and who has lost, and how many games he has won and lost, or drawn, against each of his adversaries.

In our next we propose to give a similar Table, carrying the results up to the termination of the contest.

Of the Handicap Tournay, and of the Telegraph Matches, we can gain no intelligence. The attention of the players, we are told, is so effectually absorbed by the struggle for the Grand Prize, that no one appears to think of lesser matches.

The competition of Problems, however, we are glad to hear, affords every promise of being a real success. Up to this time, above 200 problems have been sent in, and as the period for their reception has been extended to the 16th of July, there is little doubt that the number will be considerably augmented.


Problem XIX.-By Mr. W. S. Pavitt. BLACK.


Problem XX.-By Mr. W. S. Pavitt. BLACK.


WHITE.
White playing first gives mate in three moves.

Problem XXI, - By Stella.
BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in three moves.
Problem XXII.-By Mr. R. Ormond.
BLACK.


WHITE
White to play and mate in three moves.

Problem XXIII.-By Drakon Rabey, of Olmutz.
(Nero Berliner Schachzeitung.)
BI」ACK.


WHITE.
White playing first, mates in five moves.
Problem XXIV.-By Richard Rabson, B.A.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in five moves.

## The ©hess collorld.

## CHESS LUMINARIES.

## FRANĢíIS ANDRÉ DANICAN PHILIDOR.

Continued from Page 123.
The materials are wanting for adding to this incomplete sketch of Philidor's habits, during this middle period of his life, anything more than a bit of domestic history, one or two disconnected anecdotes, and a more particular mention of some of his musical works.

Sons and daughters were born to him, but not on quite so patriarchal a scale as his biographers would have us believe. Twiss gives us no less than nineteen enfans terribles; and Mr. Walker has added to the terrors of such a progeny by printing the Nineteen in capitals. But there were really only five sons and two daughters; and of these one of either sex died in early childhood:-the rest survived him."

Philidor had two unmarried sisters, who very sensibly provided for themselves by going into business. But in those days, no one could practice even the art and mystery of making millinery without being recognized as a master in the craft by some appropriate guild. All

[^14]guilds, however, had some reason, good or bad, for excluding women from mastership, yet permitted them to be represented by one of the rival sex. Philidor, therefore, for his sisters' sake, very eagerly enrolled himself in the confraternity of Mercers; nobody (says his descendant) can well guess his reason for the choice; and thenceforth nothing gave him so much delight as to sign himself Philidor, Marchand Mercier; and when he furnished his name for the baptismal certificates of his children it was with this mercantile appendage.

To this period of his life we may perhaps refer the peculiar honor, which he received from the good city of Paris. . . .that of having his bust ordered of Pajou. The work was executed in terra cotta, and was pronounced by his family to be an admirable likeness. It was afterwards presented by the city to Mme Philidor.* If the portrait in the Museum of Versailles be a work of the last century, and not a modern contribution of Louis Philippe's artists, that too, judging by the age represented, must belong to the same period. If so, it was an honor conferred by the King, as the other had been by the city. $\dagger$

The King took another occasion to distinguish him, in connexion with his art. The success which he had gained at the Opéra-Comique had hitherto produced no effect upon the conservative Opera-Francaise;-there the old French music still reigned triumphant. He now, in 1766, had the boldness to aim at extending the work of reform, which had been so popular at the Foire St. Laurent, to the grave scene of the more aristocratic Opera. With this view, he composed, no longer a Comic but a Tragic Opera, Ernelinda Princess of Norway, " without mythology" (says Twiss) " and with recitative, after the Italian manner, intermixed with airs." He could hardly have expected any greater success than he actually met with. He informed Twiss, that the Nobility, who were the last and most bigotted partizans of the old French music, caballed against him; that the actors and singers did their best to ruin the effect of the piece; and that the orchestra played their worst. Yet Philidor's music had force enough to make head against all this. His opera was performed for eight successive nights; and the King himself was so well pleased

[^15]with it (says our author) that he privately rewarded the composer with a pension of twenty-five louis d'or from his privy purse.*

One other piece of his should be mentioned, the comic opera Le Sorcier, $\dagger$ because it is in reference to it that the charge of plagiarism has been made against Philidor, and that too by a mean countryman of his own. M. de Sévelinges, in the article Philidor of the well-known Biographie Universelle, affirms that our composer transferred to Le Sorcier, note for note, a remarkable air of Gluck's Orfeo, which had been long before represented in Italy. A still meaner Frenchman adds the assertion, that Philidor had contrived to get possession of the score of the Orfeo. M. Fétis more than makes up for all his skepticism by his trenchant exposure of this reckless attack upon the probity of Philidor. His answer is, First, Gluck's Orfeo was played, not in Italy at all, but at Vienna, in July, 1764, while Philidor's Sorcier was played at Paris, on the second day of January, six months before; and, Secondly, M. Fétis had read the scores of both pieces, and had found that there was not a single phrase common to both. This same Gluck was the one, who was destined afterwards to perfect that reform of the serious opera, in which Plilidor's success had been only partial; yet so far was either of these great men from any envy or jealousy of the other, that in 1774, when Gluck, being about to leave Paris, still wished the identical Orfeo of his to be brought out there, he left his score in the hands of Philidor, who directed the rehearsals with as much attention and interest as if the piece had been his own. $\ddagger$

For nearly twenty years had Philidor been thus pursuing the even

* Of the representation of this Opera La Borde says, it was the epoch of a musical reform at the Opera-Francaise, and that it was the model of a new style, which foreign composers (I suppose he means Gluck) had only imitated after Philidor. Fétis speaks of Ernelinda as containing beautiful choruses, and effects of instrumentation which have since been imitated by others.
+ "The scores of Le Sorcier and of Le Marechal and Tom Jones (says Fétis) are the chefs-d'œurre of Philidor."
$\ddagger$ Such is the statement of André Philidor ; and I think it substantially correct, because it contains one fact in common with the second of the two slanderers, viz : the possession of Gluck's score by Philidor; but the occasion of his receiving possession of it does not seem to agree with the account of Gluck's movements in Fétis or in Gassner's Universal-Lexicon der Tonkunst. That Philidor was capable of every kind of generosity, or rather that he was incapable of anything else, appears also by his efforts in behalf of Grétry in 1767 , when he used all his influence to procure him a poem to work upon, and, failing, invited him to unite his music and his name with his own, now so celebrated, in Le Jardinier de Sidon. (Grétry, Memoires, Tome I. p. 428.)
tenor of his professional labors, when in 1772, the current of his remaining years received a new direction. "This year (says Mr. Twiss) he came to England, and passed a month with his friends." It seems, however, hard to believe, that Philidor, at the age of fifty-six--after the wandering spirit of his youth had been, for eighteen years, thoroughly laid and smothered by wife and children and professional success-should have suddenly undertaken, of his own accord, to visit a scene, from which the most of his old friends-stout Sir Abraham, dark Stamma, and their contemporaries-must have long since disappeared. It is far more likely, that Philidor was drawn from his regular and industrious way of life by a special and pressing invitation. A younger generation of amateurs had grown up in England, that seemed disposed to aim at being "better than their fathers." In 1770 a new club, at the Salopian Coffeehouse, had superseded the heroic rendezvous of Old Slaughter. Count Brühl, on whose boyish path we have fancied that the light of Philidor's countenance may have fallen in 1752, had now been for several years resident in England, where, in 1769, he had married an English wife.* Now we know that he occasionally visited Paris; $\dagger$ and we may be certain that he did not visit Paris without visiting all that made Paris Paris to a Chess-player, the Café de la Régence and Philidor. May it not, then, be a probable, rather that a fanciful, conjecture, that the invitation of Count Brühl, in behalf of the enthusiastic amateurs whom he represented, had something to do with the trip to London in 1772 ?

Be this, however, as it may, the presence of Philidor seems to have renewed the demonstration, that there was something in his character, independent of his talents, that had a peculiar charm for the English mind. It was the league between Kwasind and Chibiabos again. The "very strong" Englishman loved and respected the "gentle" Frenchman, doubly rich in faculties, which he bore so meekly, amiable in society but with a single heart for his loved ones at home, generous yet self-denying and provident, and of a life stainless in its purity and integrity. A month's enjoyment of his presence, so agreeable and so instructive, proved to be what the English players would not willingly be without: having had it once they wanted it again and always. Now what the English like they

[^16]will have; and could they have got possession of Philidor, with his golden mines of Chess-skill, in no other way, I make no doubt they would have annexed him by the strong hand, like some Scinde or Oude of remote Hindostan; but fortunately it occurred to them to try what liberal offers would do, along with permanent arrangements for making those offers effectual. In 1774, therefore, they formed a new Club in St. James' Street, under the very shadow of the Palace. The number of members was limited to a hundred-the terms of subscription, three guineas. The evidence of some strong impulse and of some special object, in forming this club, may be found in the character of its original members. It was no mere private association of quiet Chess-players: statesmen, warriors, men of letters-all crowded forward to enter its rank; insomuch that when Gibbon came to town, resolved to play a part in high life, he joined the new Chess-club as one of the "fashionable clubs." One noble lady, Dr. Franklin's Mrs. Howe, stood by the side of a Church dignitary, the Bishop of Durham,* at the head of a list, on which-besides uncounted Dukes, Marquisses, and Earls-were found the historical names of Charles James Fox and Lord Mansfield, of Erskine, Wedderburne, and the Marquis of Rockingham, of Elliot, the defender of Gibraltar, of Fraser, who met a soldier's death, and Burgoyne, who underwent a soldier's last humiliation, at American Saratoga.

The first step of the new Club was to provide, that a subscription should be annually made amongst its members, to be offered to Philidor, as an inducement to him to spend the season of every year in London-a period which at that time covered the four months from February to June. $\dagger$ There could have been no resisting so liberal an offer made by such men, actuated by feelings so friendly and respectful. His acceptance of the offer would not of necessity interfere seriously with his labors, or lessen his emoluments, as a musician, while it would be materially increasing his income at a most opportune moment, when the age of his sons must have begun to demand increased expenditure on his part. $\ddagger$

[^17]These considerations were serious enough to overcome the reluctance which he must have felt, at separating himself, for so large a part of every year, from a home, to which he clung so tenderly; and in 1775 he spent his first season in London under the new arrangement.

There are circumstances which tend to show, that the considerate kindness of Philidor's English friends did not end with providing him a salary. The publication of the new edition of the Analyse, in 1777, appears to have been promoted by them, with a view to put into his hands an extraordinary sum at the beginning of his connexion with the Club. The edition itself was dedicated "to the very illustrious and honorable Members of the Club," and the name of every member, without exception, appears upon the List of Subscribers. The personal exertion of the members to enlarge the List is evinced by the character of the names which were added to their own. We can fancy the Duke of Athol getting the name of the Duke of Argyle, and Charles Fox bantering Lord North into putting down his guinea. Gibbon with his courtly smile and the tap on his snuff-box, may have won the support of Lady Di Beauclerk; and the activity of dear Mrs. Howe shall have (in my mind) the credit of so many of the fifty noble ladies, as did not subscribe in obedience to their husbands. As the French names do not exceed fifty, although these form a brilliant array, the inference is a very clear one, that the edition was especially an affair of the English Club, and connected with their arrangements for his personal emolument and gratification.*

Of the habits and occupations of Philidor, during these annual residences in London, we catch no glimpse until about fifteen years after the

[^18]arrangement had gone into operation. Seven familiar letters, written during the years ' 88 , ' 89 and ' 90 , enable us to form a pretty clear idea of the amiable old man's day in London, and to conjecture what it may have been when greener years and better health permitted him to accomplish more. We find him, at past sixty, in respectable lodgings,* devoting a portion of his time-probably the morning hours, as at home-to musica composition, $\dagger$ or amusing himself with a walk and gossip with friends, as every Frenchman, and most reasonable men, will do. He meets the Abbé Vogler, and they try a new piano; he falls in with M. de Calonne, who presses him to join him at dinner. $\ddagger$ When not thus appropriated by some special invitation, he goes where he has a standing engagement, to his friend, Count Brühl's. Then both go to the Club, where Philidor finds his regular occupation.§ Occasionally, he brings out before a London audience some of his compositions, and then he misses the help and voice of his faithful Richer.\| At another time, we hear of him at a party, where admission could only be gained by talent and character. And sometimes

[^19]there is reason to think, the solitariness of his London residence was relieved by the society of his wife and daughter.*

We have no means of ascertaining, with exactness, the income which Philidor derived from his engagement with the London Club. It does not appear whether the subscription, which was annually renewed, was always for the same amount. $\dagger$ At one time he speaks of having already sent home about seventeen hundred livres of it (nearly three hundred and twenty-five dollars; ) at another of fifteen louis (sixty odd dollars) being still due. It is more important to note, that Philidor appears always to have calculated on sending every penny of this salary to his family, and on supporting himself by the other gains, which he had the opportunity of making. $\ddagger$ These must have been derived, first, from the stakes, for which chess has always been played in England, and which, in his case, must have been treated as fees for instruction; and, secondly, from the admission-tickets to his exhibitions of blindfold-playing. As no one was known to possess that remarkable power before Philidor, and as no one arose in his day to share the possession with him, it was looked upon as a unique phenomenon, and the opportunity for observing it was eagerly sought for by the scientific and the curious. Under these circumstances, his friends of the Club made various arrangements, from time to time, to render the exhibitions of Philidor's blindfoldplaying a means of adding to his emolument. We are distinctly informed
any case, admission to her parties was an honor.-As to the anecdote itself I would observe, Philidor as we have seen, did all his playing at the Club after his dinner with Count Brihl. It is,therefore, clear that he must have understood Madame d'Arblay as asking him to give the company a specimen of his blind-fold playing. For that, he did sometimes prepare himself by observing a careful regimen for several days; and the hour mentioned (Twiss, Chess, Vol. I. p. 168 and Miscellanies, Vol. II. p. 109) for two of his exhibitions, and probably for all, was two o'clock. The dinner of the Club followed.

* "Je ne perds point de vue ton voyage, avec ma fille, l'hiver prochain; et je ne doute aucunement, que tu ne regrettes, autant que moi, de n'avoir pas voulu me suivre." (Letter, March 20th, 1790.)
+ Upon the whole, however, since both Philidor and Twiss speak of the subscription as raised "for defraying Philidor's expenses," it may be inferred I think that such expenses were reckoned from the first at some round sum ; and that it only remained for the individual members of the Club (who never remained the same for any length of time) to determine what share of this sum they would subscribe. I suspect that Gerber's on dit refers to Philidor's salary, and not to the profits of his concerts. I hope that the rule of on dits doubling all numbers did not apply to this case.
$\pm$ "Mon plan est de vivre au dépens de mes petits profits, et de me donner les choses, dont je pourrais avoir besoin, et d'épargner entièrement ma souscription." (Letter, Feb. 20th, 1788.)
for example, by one of his letters, written in February, 1790, that at the Club-dinner, which followed the first exhibition of the season, it was settled by vote, on motion of General Conway, that there should be a dinner, preceded by a blindfold match, every other Saturday. What might otherwise have appeared an undignified private speculation was made every way respectable by the direct patronage and countenance of the distinguished gentlemen, who composed the association; the advertisements were dated, and the games played, in their rooms; and the members appeared as privileged spectators. It is not probable, however, that precisely such exhibitions as these were given, or that they were put on such a footing, until some years after Philidor's arrangement with his English friends in '75. Diderot's friendly remonstrance with him in '82, for perilling the talents and glory of a Pergolese in a tour de force more suited to a Greco, unless with the prospect of great pecuniary advantage, implies that exhibitions of three games were then a novelty, and that no exhibitions had been hitherto paid for. Twiss speaks of his having played two public matches in '88 and '88, and four in '89. It was not, therefore, as it would appear, until after the fresh enthusiasm, with which Philidor was at first welcomed, had passed away, and the overflowing stream of English bounty had gradually shrunk to its natural channel, that his friends encouraged him to avail himself of the enduring interest in the display of his unique powers to make good the falling off in his earlier income. But the revenue from this source, too, must have gradually suffered some diminution, and then the exhibitions were made more frequent. If it be true, that when Diderot remonstrated with him in ' 82 , Philidor's emolument from his blind-fold playing amounted to scores or even hundreds of guineas a season, then it speaks loudly for his unexacting moderation of character, that in 1790 , at a time when only fifty-six subscribers encouraged the third edition of his Analysis,* and when he was exerting himself beyond his strength for his family, $\dagger$ he should speak to

[^20]his wife of eight louis* profit from his first exhibition as a most satisfactory result, without one word of complaint, without one backward glance at the golden showers of a few years before. In fact, the profit and loss seems to have weighed less with him than the pleasure which he took in the exercise of his rare gift, and in the expressions of delight and wonder which it never failed to call forth. $\dagger$ The "enchantment" of the spectators was regularly echoed by the press, from the daily newspaper up to the successor of the Spectator and the Annual Register itself. $\ddagger$

Such were the occupations of Philidor during his yearly visits to the British capital.§ The tenor of his life at home during the remaining twothirds of each year may have been somewhat influenced by his new arrangements, but certainly not in a manner to justify the statements of one of his biographers. From 1759 until 1774-from the composition of Blaise le Savetier to his engagement with the English Club-the series of his musical productions had been unbroken. The large sums which he received from the Club and from the subscribers to his book might have tempted him to idleness, but they did not; he may not have worked so rapidly, but he worked assiduously upon the most elaborate of all his

[^21]compositions, the Carmen Seculare, which he brought out first at London in 1779 and afterwards at Paris.* Yet, if we are to go by the recorded list of his works, it was not until 1785, after a lapse of six years, that he came before the public with any new composition. He then brought out Themistocle and L'Amitié du Village. The former, a tragic opera, was remarkable for elegance of style and originality of instrumentation, but did not produce so much effect as its lighter companion, which excited so lively an enthusiasm that the audience called for the composer, an honor at that time almost without precedent. And yet M. Fétis assures us, that from this time forward he wrote no more for the stage, but gave himself up, without reserve or restraint, to his passion for Chess, spending the greater part of every day at the Café de la Régence. In the face of this statement let it be at once declared that Philidor did not cease in 1785 to labor as a musician, nor even to write for the stage. We have Philidor's own authority, in Twiss's anecdotes, that in ' 87 he composed La belle Esclave and in ' 89 Le Mari comme it les faudroit tous. By his correspondence it appears that in ' 89 he also produced an elaborate composition for some celebration of the recovery of George III. from his first attack of insanity, and that in 1790 he was preparing to bring out a Te Deum in London. The truth is, there is the least to show for Philidor's productiveness during the five years before the epoch fixed upon by Fétis; but, whether his genial powers were at that time temporarily suspended, as Monsigny's were for life, or whether what he produced has not been recorded, it is incredible that one whom we know to have been a devoted husband and father, and to have labored in his profession with real predilection, before and after his fifty-fifth and sixtieth years, should during that precise interval have so thrown away all consideration of duty and all personal and professional self-respect:-this cannot be believed on the authority of any of M. Fétis's La Régence informers. $\dagger$

[^22]
## THE DANGER OF CHESS.

## From Le Palamede Français of 1864.

At the commencement of the Revolution, the Count des Ires maintained an active correspondence with three friends: Beaudirons, his agent; Lavoisier; and the Chevalier de Crouseilhes.

You have seen how a helmet caused the death of a pope; you shall know immediately how a drop of acid, falling upon a ring, caused the death of a mason. I wish, for the present, to prove to you that the game of Chess is full of peril.
"Ah!" exclaimed M. Gâche, "it is thirty years since I practised that noble game; it always procured for me ineffable delights, except, indeed, when some stupid fellow disconcerted me by playing an irregular move."
"But, sir," said the cashier, "I thought that the principal rule was to win. Now, if this stupid fellow beat you by playing badly-"
"Very well. That proves, does it not, that I must have played still worse. No, I say, he has only puzzled me. But I beg your pardon, M. Denne, for interrupting you."
"In 1790 ," resumed the narrator, " M . de Crouseilhes was one of the regular frequenters, if not one of the supporters, of the Café de la Régence. From seven to eleven o'clock every evening he might be seen sitting at the right hand of the entrance under the shadow of a black toupet and behind a swelling frill. Gifted with some aptitude for Chess, and, indeed for all games of combination, this brave Chevalier was still only a novice, but an eccentric novice; for sometimes he exhibited masterly conceptions as if by instinct. What was lacking to make him play rationally was memory-a faculty indispensable for carrying out one's designs. For a long time he believed himself to be a player above mediocrity. Carlier, having laid a wager that he would force him to make a drawn game without suspecting the plot, succeeded in doing so three times in succession, to the great amusement of the spectators, who were delighted all the more when they saw M. de Crouseilhes flatter himself as being able to hold his own against a master. Encouraged by what he called a promising success, the Chevalier challenged Léger, who, not wishing to repeat the undertaking of Carlier, set himself in the opening moves to bring about a position in which he would be able to exhibit the blindness of his adversary. The moment arrived: Lêger scratched his forehead, eyed the spectators uneasily, the Chevalier with disappointment, the chess-board with terror, and Carlier with malice.
"Such a splendid game," he cried, "and I have gone and botched it. Nothing now remains for me but suicide."
"My dear sir," replied M. de Crouseilhes, "I beg of you, no extreme steps. I will willingly acknowledge my inferiority. And, first of all, remember Chess is only an amusement. My friend-what! indulge in such thoughts! You are not a Christian, then? What would you be if, like me, you had lost all your fortune? Come, sit down again; your game, it may be, is not absolutely lost. Who is the hero that has never known defeat?"

Hardly had he uttered his benevolent exclamations than Léger offered him his Queen. It was necessary to take her; afterwards, his Bishop, which he must accept ; afterwards, a Pawn which thrust itself forward. At last he attacked the King by discovery-the Chevalier covered ; a second discovery followed, giving check; the Chevalier covered again, and gave the mate.
"But," asked M. de Crouseilhes, "why have you played in this manner?"
"It was the announced suicide," replied Léger.
Night brought counsel. At day-break M. de Crouseilhes discovered that he had been made a butt of; and yet, incapable of resentment, his only care was to profit by the lesson. He set himself to study forced mates, and, dating from this day, he nearly gave up the playing of actual games for the purpose of improving himself by the examination and composition of problems, both direct and suicidal.

Every evening, alone or believing himself alone in his corner, he moved and again moved the pieces, commanding both camps, but regulating the combat to the point of view of a victory decided upon before-hand. He applauded or blamed himself in audible tones for his skill or for his errors. When he thought he had succeeded-and this happened at least once a day-he rose, and, rubbing his hands complacently, sought by a few adroit words to provoke an interrogation upon the result of his soliloquy. Everybody knew his little weakness, poor man; and, as he was very amiable, there was always some charitable soul who responded to his hypocritical appeal.
"Well, Monsieur, have you yet composed one?"
"Yes, yes. I believe that this will prove a downright puzzle."
"Ah! let us see it."
And the famous problem was always demolished during the sitting-two, three, and even four solutions being discovered.

But one day, Chance happened to pass along the Rue Saint Honoré. That deity first assisted a millionaire to pick up in the street the last money of a poor man, whose pocket had worn into a hole, and then entering the Café de la Régence, hovered over the Chess-board of the Chevalier, and enabled him to construct a four-move problem, which was perfectly correct.

Our composer who had well used all his little wiles, perceived at a distance that his attempts had succeeded; but, rendered circumspect by frequent reverses, he remained silently waiting for the exact moment when he ought to speak,
and retired without provoking any question, when one of the habitués made a sign to him to approach a table, at which two players with elbows adjusted, appeared to be absorbed in a serious combat.

This was the position:
BLACK.

white.
"What is this?" demanded M. de Crouseilhes.
"A pretty end-game."
"Ah!" said one of the players, "you there, Chevalier. Well, I am, White; what would you play if you were in my place?"
M. de Crouseilhes grew first pale, then red, and experiencing a thrilling joy, he prayed that heaven would pardon his implicity. He pretended to examine the position, and said falteringly :-
"But-I-I believe that there is,-yes-errors excepted-a mate on thelook here-yes, on the fourth move.-It is so indeed, with a variation on the third move, according to Black's defence."
"It is prodigious," replied the spectators, who had collected as suddenly as if they had been summoned.

The moves indicated by the Chevalier were followed, and proved to be correct. Great felicitations supervened.
M. de Crouseilhes did not sleep, and on the morrow he confessed that his
vanity had led him to deceive his neighbour ; not indeed by actual mendacity, but by concealing the truth. He awaited his sentence with resignation, but not without fear. He dreaded these words- "You ought, my son, to disabuse these gentlemen, and to tell them that you had previous knowledge of the combination." Instead of that, his confessor said to him:- "Dear Sir, I have no doubt that they have seen you composing your problem, and that they have tempted your pride in submitting it to you. Have you never slept by the side of your Chess-board?"
"It may have happened," replied the miserable penitent in a low voice, "that 1 have slumbered without deranging the pieces."
"Here then is your penance:-You shall go for eight days to the Regence without divulging your deceit. The ironical smiles and compliments which will there greet you will be a sufficient punishment."

The Chevalier accepted his sentence with submission. From that moment his days were darkened with the most sombre previsions.
"What are they going to say or repeat to me? 'You are a first-rate; conceal then your skill no longer. Do us the kindness to fight with Léger and to crush Carlier. You will render a great service to science by publishing the treatise which you cannot fail to have composed upon end-games,'
"They will have much honor in measuring themselves with me. The provincials will wish that I would connect myself with their clubs. They will go to the length of conspiring that in an international contest, I should defend France against England and Germany. I believe, indeed, that people observe me in the street. What do I say? Have I not observed a slight touch of admiration in the salutation of my door-keeper ?"

The miserable man dreamt that they drew him into the presence of Philidor, so that they might compel him to play against that master; who said meekly: 'Chevalier, I will give you the move, but I must demand the odds of a rook.'

But above all, during those eight mortal days, he suffered another torment which the priest had not anticipated. He feared that they would not believe what he knew so well to be true, and that they would not ascribe any merit to his avowal of the truth. Fortunately it was not so. On the ninth day, and before numerous witnesses, he recounted all-his fault, his confession, his penitence. If they could not admire the skilful Chess-player, they at least conceived a new esteem for the, pious Christian, who was able to contemn human respect; and the two young men who had mystified him, frankly apologized on the spot.

I have told you that Messrs. de Crouseilhes and des Ires were in constant correspondence. After the first troubles, although they still wrote often, they had by tacit agreement reduced the subject of their epistles to personal gossip and their favourite amusements. They spoke of Chess in order to avoid politics, upon which they were divided : the Count being a little better than an honest
atheist in the eyes of his friend, the Chevalier, who never forgot him in his prayers.

I do not know why they had contracted the bad habit of writing in cipher. Perhaps the Count feared the Countess' indiscretion at a time when the good Chevalier urged his friend to take patiently his marriage with the illustrious Mathaut.

- For the rest, their system of cypher was not a masterpiece of invention, and it sometimes had the inconvenience of making doubtful the notation of games and problems, interspersed in phrases such as these : "I have a bad cold," or "The Countess is worse than ever."

Some months after his adventure at the Regence, M. de Crouseilhes proposed to the Count his first suicidal problem in five moves, thus constructed :-

White : K. at K. square ; Q. at K. Kt. second. R. at K. Kt. sixth. Kt. at K. Kt. square. B. at Q. square. P.'s at K. second, Q. second, Q. B. third, and K , fifth.

Black: K. at K. B. fourth ; Q. at K. R. square. P.'s at K. third, K. fifth, and Q . sixth

He received an answer in cypher, which I show you as a favour. You shall have the explanation by and bye. The letter terminated thus :-
" $6467.318994856 . \quad 91886.34 .37898325$.
White: K. Q. R. second ; Q. Q. R. sixth ; R. K. B. second ; R. K. seventh ; B. K. Kt. sixth ; Kt. Q. second ; P. Q. fourth.

Black: K. Q. fourth ; B. K. ; B. Q. R. second ; Kt. Q. Kt. fourth ; Kt. Q. B. fifth ; P.'s Q. B. second ; K. B. ; Q. sixth.

Ordinary problem in four moves."
"I should like," said M. Gâche, "to make a note of these problems, in order to solve them."
"At your pleasure, Sir ; but I shall be obliged to show you the solutions of the last two. It is my right, as a narrator."
"Then I shall attempt none of them."
"You will act wisely, my friend," said Madame Gâche. "Fancy to yourselves, that my husband has tried to make one. Do you wish me to speak?"
"Oh, that is a matter of indifference to me. It is not my profession. Napoleon was beaten at Chess, and there are some financiers very clever as financiers, who barely know the moves, and to whom I could give the Rook."
"Very well, then," replied the wife of the merchant, "M. Gâche had composed a beautiful problem in four moves. He showed it to a friend who solved it in three moves ; and afterwards to another, who discovered-what do you sall it? Yes, a mate, on the second move. 'Well,' said the spouse
with whom Heaven has blessed me, 'it is still a pretty problem. But, alas ! our cashier there pushed a single Pawn, and mated on the move.'"
" Yes, yes," broke in M. Gâche, "a discovered check which had quite escaped me.

When they had laughed a little, having regard for the feelings of the composer, Denne resumed :-
"Here, then is the solution of the famous problem made conjointly by the Chevalier de Crouseilhes and that other chevalier-Chance.

After the check of the Knight in his sixth square, which obliges the Black King to move to Q. Kt. sixth, the Rook gives check on the third rank, the Queen takes the Rook and gives check-King to his eighth, discovering eheck, Queen covers-she is then taken by the Bishop, which gives mate. If the Queen does not take the Rook, the King must go to R. seventh ; then the Pawn advances two squares, and mate follows next move."
" I do not exactly comprehend," said Gâche, " and after all, I have never attached much importance to any game. A game of Chess is much the same to me as a dinner with friends ; an occasion for seeing and conversing."
"There is a singular definition, and one which supposes a very great lucidity among the players."
"I mean, that one talks before and after the game. Sometimes one indulges in agreeable pleasantries while touching a Piece." 'Monsieur,' said a player, on one occasion, ' I advanced quite simply upon your Knight.'
'Simply is well said, for by that move you lose.'
'You see far ahead, Sir ; notwithstanding, I wager you a penny more.'
'Be it so, but you shall be punished for your temerity.'
There are also some very amiable players. My brother-in-law, for example, aever mated without remarking, 'Sir, take care of your sword.'
"Without doubt, particular players indulge in particular refrains. Thus, in London, M. de Crouseilhes played from time to time with an Englishman who always announced check to the King by singing the words 'God save the King,' and at the same time uncovering his head. On the other hand, if he attacked the Queen, although in this case it is not necessary to announce the check, he never failed to say, ' Madame, I have done so against my will.' If by chance he was fortunate enough to push a Pawn forward to the promotion rank, he always chose a Knight in order that he might have occasion to say, 'Let us go, dragon, with foot in stirrup.' And to the very end, this worthy man was a dragon." *
"How ?" innocently enquired Gâche.
"Because dragons -"
"Was he then an animal?" enquired the lady.

* Used here in the sense of un onfant mutir, a headstrong child.

VOL, III,-NO. V.
"No, madame, he was a child; and like children he sacrificed to the enjoyment of the moment, and would sooner lose his game than his joke. Besides, it is in this game above all others that the force of habit exhibits itself. You shall hear men with some pretensions to intelligence say and re-say their eternal platitudes without the slightest smile or intention of amusing the onlookers. They play only that they may indulge in their automatic repetitions. There is not an incident connected with billiards which has not been or may not be the occasion of words of a fixed style. Cards furnish some insupportable jokes; Dominoes supply us, among others with the 'three six,' and 'white two.' But I return to the house of des Ires."
"Do not forget that you have promised to demonstrate to us the danger of Chess."
"The Count des Ires lived alone in his Castle, near the village of Crobes. His wife and son had emigrated, as indeed the greater part of the neighbouring nobles. Now, the good advice of the mayor had rendered him circumpect. He only wrote very rarely, and always resorted to the greatest possible amount of contraction. According to the account of his own people and those of the mayor, every-step that he took was known. He concluded that they followed him who had not conspired, in order to discover his son who had. Still he was determined not to budge, and notwithstanding the solicitations of the mayor who asked him to resort to flight, he had not quitted Crobes ; but he received a visit which altered his feeling of security.

In the month of - 179-, the agent whom you know under the name of the Lyonese, demanded to speak privately with Citizen Denys des Ires.
' Monsieur le Comte,' said he, 'what opinion have you of our police ?'
' A very high opinion, Sir, for if I had wished to emigrate, or simply to take a journey, I should certainly have been unable to escape their attention.'
'And for what purpose should they be so attentive ?'
' In order to follow me.'
'And what is the good in following you?'
' To follow me to my son, whom you suppose to be in France, and to arrest him.'
'Your sagacity is at fault, Monsieur le Comte. In carrying out your supposed intention, you would have changed your mind. Instead of rejoining your son, you would first have gone to Switzerland, where perhaps we should have lost sight of you. But, it may be that you take me for a simpleton. I draw up my men round your Castle within sight. I suffer you to know that you are watched and almost confined. Are these the means one adopts when one wishes to follow a man ? Are the police, in an ordinary way, so talkative and demonstrative?'
' In fact,' said the Count, 'the best way of seeing whither a man wishes to go is to let him depart.'
' Precisely. Now, we have spoken, and shewn ourselves not as ready to follow you, but to hinder your departure.'

The Count was much disquieted at this information.
'Much, then, depends upon my presence?' enquired he.
'Monsieur,' replied the Lyonese with some emotion, 'you have done good all your life. I know it both from the towns-people and the villagers, and it is on that account I am here. I am come to give you advice.'
'Which is not treason?'
'You shall judge. The party of which I am the agent, and which will shortly have sway in Lyons, wish to prevent emigration so as to keep more enemies in their power for pumishment. We are not dupes of federalism ; it is a deceitful etiquette. I have received my orders to detain you. The road to Lyons alone remains open to you, and it was to secure that object that, in appearance, I have manceuvred so maladroitly. It is probable that the executions of Lyons will extend themselves to all the country. Châlier intends to seize you, for you are noble, immensely rich, and have a son and a wife who are conspirators. He has not, indeed, the slightest suspicion that you have conspired. Now, he comes to call me from my post, because I have written of you too favorably, and he believes me blind. I am superseded, as I tell you. Now that you know they wish you here or at Lyons, it is necessary you should depart. I am not able to say more. Adieu, monsieur, and may the esteem of a sincere patriot save you from death.'
'Sir,' replied the Count, 'if you do not exaggerate the danger which I run, you render me a service which I cannot sufficiently appreciate and acknowledge.'
'Citizen,' said the Lyonese, changing his tone, 'you will acknowledge it in the best possible manner by turning your back upon us. That is all I have to say. But since you appear to doubt the peril which surrounds you, I shall add, that if you have not conspired, you have employed the tools of a conspirator. You have suffered your wife and son to write imprudent letters for you.'
'I assure you I have received nothing.'
'Without doubt. These letters-I have them- Everybody is well.'
'I believe, sir,' said the Count, 'that, placed on my trial, and in spite of the imprudence of which you speak, I should be absolved by any tribunal.'
'You think so. Well, it may be. But if they executed you without trial?'

The Count started back a step. 'Are there such people in France?' asked be sadly.
'Yes, and of all parties.'
'Heaven is my witness, sir, that I am of no party.'
'I understand you. But, Count, without going to the hypothesis of extreme violence, I assure you of danger. A few months ago you compromised yourself by your own act.'
'Indeed,' said the Count in astonishment, but without losing his habitual calmness.
' Sir, you compromised yourself because you do not like suicidal problems.'
'Without doubt,' said M. des Ires, after a moment's reflection and surprise, 'I do not like such problems; but in what way can they have compromised me, and who has told you?'
'Have you solved that of M. de Crouseilhes?'
'I haven't even looked at it.'
'Will you allow me to set it up ?' asked the Lyonese, after having consulted his watch. 'I, for my part, like them very much.'

The Count conducted into his cabinet this indiscreet and curious Jacobin, who pretended to save his life and give him a lesson in Chess. Truth to tell, Denys de Ires thought from that moment but of the noble game. He seated himself at a little table before a Chess-board. The Lyonese placed himself opposite, set up the position, and examined it doubtfully without touching a piece. In less than five minutes he gave the following solution-the Count playing the Black:-
I. R. to Kt. fifth (check)
K. moves.
2. Kt . checks
Q. takes Kt.
3. P. checks
Q. takes P. (check)
4. P. takes Q. (check)
K. takes $P$.
5. Q. takes K. B.
P. plays and gives mate.
'Yes,' observed the Count, 'it is curious enough; still, I am no lover of such productions, because-'
' I am going to tell you why, sir, and I am sure of translating correctly.'
'My thought?'
' N o; but your letter to M. de Crouseilhes. Listen, forget that the letter refers to Chess, and tell me if the opinions you have uttered upon the government of France, is not enough to make you a suspect.'

Denys de Ires listened but without understanding him.
"You wrote in cipher a letter which was intercepted, a copy of it being made and sent to Paris, it was forwarded to its address; the authorities were not long in discovering that from A to M (leaving out C J and K), the letters were represented by the underlined numbers I to 9 and 0 ; and that the others from N to Z (suppressing V and Y ), were expressed by the ordinary digits I
to 9 and o. This granted, hear what was read, not without a feeling of indignation.'
'Although I think this convention absurd (you observe the compliment you pay us), this convention which reverses all the ordinary conditions, and leads the King to suicide (what a misfortune !); I shall examine your communication. You say that it is to la Regence (to the disorders of the Regency), that we owe this system. I believe that it is necessary to go still higher to find the origin of what I call an aberration, calculated to mislead the judgment, and to destroy the liking for sound practice. In every case this may be an exception, and if we accept it for a moment (as hypocrites and cowards), it is necessary to hasten the return of the traditional rules (that is of course to re-establish the Monarchy.'
'This is moreover, the advice of Philidor.'
'Of Philidor,' said the Count, laughing ;] ' of Philidor, who, in fact did not approve of these trifles?'
' Of Philipor, I tell you. You have forgotten that you underlined your figure 3 , which consequently stands for $P$. Hence it follows that in your secret correspondence with an emigrant, making vows to re-establish the Monarchy, you fortify your position with the authority of Philidor, an abbreviation of Philippe Orléans.' The Count listened wity amazement.
' This letter, then,' continued the Lyonese, 'deciphered by a citizen who knew nothing of Chess, and whom your notation at the end embarrassed much, was transmitted to us. I declared it perfectly innocent. I gave the explanation of it, and those who had time to laugh found no fault in it. But suppose that they had accepted, without fuller information, the construction of the imbecile-'
'Alas !' said the Count, 'we are in evil days. You have already, then' saved me once, Sir.'
'I do not say that. You could have explained this letter, but I have at least spared you the prison. It is then agreed that you will depart-that you will attempt, at least?'

The Lyonese rose. The Count was embarrassed at the attitude of this man to whom he dared not offer any reward. The Jacobin seemed to comprehend what was passing in the breast of his host ; he took some steps as if going, but returning abruptly, said they would speak no more upon that topic, and added with a gesture that commanded attention-'Ordinary problem, in four moves. You understand.'
'Bishop takes Pawn (check); Bishop takes Bishop (if the black King takes the Pawn, the mate is in three moves); Rook to Bishop's fifth, check (if the King takes the Pawn, the Queen checks, and mate follows on the next move); the black Knight therefore covers-Rook to Queen's seventh, check-Knight
covers; Queen to Bishop's fourth, check and mate. It remains with you, sir, to end our indiscretion.'

And the Count protected himself by flight.
Thus terminated, in the midst of the Reign of Terror, the conversation between a Count and a sans-culotte.

But, Mr. Gâche, I ought to mention another danger. I have read somewhere that Ferrand, Count of Flanders, having been captured by Philip Augustus at the battle of Bouvines, was thrown into prison. His wife, who had it in her power to deliver him, refused to do so for a long time, because he was a miserable player.
" Oh !" said the honest Gâche, "it does not matter to me, for I am not going to the battle of Bouvines."

## Correspondence.

## THE PARIS CHESS CONGRESS OF 1867.

TO THE EDITORS OF "THE CHESS world."
Dublin, 22nd July, 1867.
Dear Sms,- When the plan that drawn games were to count in the Tournament at the recent Chess Congress in Paris was first made known, it promised to be a good one; but I find that it is open to one great objection, and that is, that a player who may have lost the least number of games (having played the full number stipulated), may be far from winning the first, or even a leading prize.

Take the following cases, which might arise in Tournaments similarly planned as the Paris one, viz. :

Example 1st.-Suppose A. and B. to have played 24 games against various antagonists, with the following results, viz.

$$
\text { 1. }\left\{\right.
$$

A tie, in this case, would be declared, each having won an equal number of games; but is it not clear that $A$. has proved himself to be the better player, not having lost a single game, while B. has lost six?

Example 2nd.-

|  |  |  |  | Won. | Lost. | Drawn. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. - A. | . | . | $\ldots$ | 18 | 6 | 0 |
| 2. - B. | .. | . | .. | 17 | 0 | 7 |

A. here would be declared the winner, having won one more game; yet he has lost six more than $B$.

Example 3rd.-

1. $\left\{\begin{array}{ccccccc}\text { A. } & \text { Won. } & \text { Lost. } & \text { Drawn. } \\ \text { A. } & \ldots & \ldots & \ldots & 18 & 6 & 0 \\ \text { B. } & \ldots & \ldots & \ldots & 18 & 6 & 0 \\ \text { C. } & \ldots & \ldots & \ldots & 18 & 6 & 0 \\ \text { D. } & \ldots & \ldots & \ldots & 17 & 0 & 7\end{array}\right.$
D. would here be placed fourth and last of the prize-holders (assuming four prizes) because he is one game behind in the number of won games, and yet he has not lost a single game out of the 24 he played, while each of his three antagonists has lost six more than he has, and won but one more. Surely their majority of one does not equal-much less surpass-D.'s position in excellence. I think that D., in a case of this kind, would clearly show himself to have been the best player, and yet he would be adjudged to be the worst.

Looking, then, at the Paris plan, and the methods adopted at the London and Dublin meetings of 1862 and 1865 respectively-all improvements on the pairing system adopted at previous gatherings, the American one included-I think that an arrangement has yet to be discovered, still nearer to perfection than any of them, for deciding upon the winners in Tournaments.

Experience will, no doubt, teach us some such plan; and the more, therefore, we have of such gatherings as the recent Parisian one, the better.

The Paris Tournament of 1867 will-from the number and excellence of the games played, and the many strong players, well known to Chess fame engaged-ever form a favorable and prominent feature in the annals of European Chess, so that my only object is to draw attention to what has struck me as leaving room for improvement.

> I remain, dear Sirs, $$
\text { Yours very truly, }
$$ $$
\text { THOMAS LONG. }
$$

# G A MES. 

## Game XLVII.

This and the three next games are the 3rd, 4th, 5th, and 6th in the late Match between Messrs. Mackenzie and Reichhelm, at Philadelphia.
(French Opening.)
White. (Mr. M.) Black. (Mr. R.)

1. P. to K. fourth P. to K. third
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Kt. to Q. B. third
P. to Q. fourth
4. Kt. takes P .
P. takes P.
5. Kt. takes Kt. (check)

Kt. to K. B. third
6. Kt. to K. B. third
Q. takes Kt.
7. B. to Q. third
P. to K. R. third
8. Castles
B. to Q. third
9. Q. to K. second
B. to Q. second
10. Pv to Q. B. third

Kt. to Q. B. third
Castles on the Q.'s side
-[Here Mr. Reichhelm exhibits a want of judgment, of which we did not suppose him capable. Castling on the Q.'s side in the present position, is certain to produce disaster, since White has a free field for the advance of all the Pawns on that wing.]
11. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
12. Kt. to K. fifth
13. B. to Q. second
14. B. takes Kt.
15. P. to K. Kt. third
16. P. to Q. R. fourth
17. P. takes B.
18. P. to Q. R. fifth
19. P. to Q. R. sixth
20. P. takes P. (check)
21. P. to Q. Kt. fifth

Kt . to K. second
Kt. to Q. fourth
Kt. to K. B. fifth
Q. takes B.
Q. to K. B. third
B. takes Kt.
Q. to K. second
P. to K. B. third
B. to Q. B. third
K. takes P .
B. to K. square
22. B. to K. fourth (check)
K. to Kt. square
23. R. takes Q. R. P.
${ }^{-}$The right move. After this Black has no redress.]
23.
24. R. to Q. R. square (check)
25. R. to R. sixth (check)
26. Q. to K. third (check)

This does not seem so immediately merciful and decisive as playing the Queen to Q. Kt, second.]
26.
K. to B. fifth
27. Q. to K . second (check)
28. Q. to Kt. second
29. K. to Kt. second
K. to B. fourth
R. to Q. eighth (check)

## THE CHESS WORLD.

177
## Game XLVIII.

(Evans-Gambit.)

Black. (Mr. R.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. takes P.
9. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. B. to Q. third
11. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth

White. (Mr. M.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. fourth
B. takes Kt. P.
B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. third
P. takes P.
B. to Q. Kt. third

Kt. to Q. R. fourth
Kt. to K. second
[This gives a very smart attack, and some players prefer it to the usual move of P. to $Q$. fifth.]
11.
12. Q. to K. R. fifth
13. P. to K. fifth
14. B. takes B.
15. K. Kt. to K. fourth
16. Q. to K. B. third
17. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)
18. P. to K. Kt. fourth
19. K. Kt. to Q. fifth
20. Q. to K. third
21. P. to K. B. fourth
22. K. Kt, takes K. B. P.
23. Kt. toaK. R. fifth (check)
24. Q. to K. R. third
25. Q. takes Kt.
26. Kt. to K. B. sixth
27. Kt. to K. R. fifth (check)
P. to K. R. third

Castles
B. to K. B. fourth

Kt. takes B.
P. to K. Kt. third
B. takes Q. P.
K. to Kt. second
B. takes K. P.

Kt. to K. R. fifth
P. to K. Kt. fourth
P. takes P.
Q. to K. Kt. fourth
K. to R. square
Q. to Kt. third
B. takes Kt.
K. to Kt. second.
K. to R. second

Drawn Game.

## Game XLIX.

White. (Mr. M.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Kt. to Q. B. thir
4. B. to Q. third
5. B. takes P.
(French Opening.)
P. to K. third
P. to Q. fourth
B. to Q. Kt. fifth
P. takes P.

Kt. to K. B. third
6. B. to K. Kt. fifth
7. P. takes B.
8. B. takes Kt.
9. Kt. to K. B. third
10. Castles
11. Q. to K. second
12. B. to Q. third
13. Q. to K. fourth
14. Q. to K. third
15. B. takes Q.
16. P. takes Kt.
17. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
18. K. to B. second
19. K. R. to Q. square
20. P. to Q. B. fourth
21. R. to Q. Kt. fourth
22. P. to Q. fifth
23. R. to Q. R. fourth
24. Kt. to Q. fourth
25. Kt. takes K. B. P.
26. P. to K. Kt. fourth
B. takes Kt, (check)
P. to K. R. third
Q. takes B.

Kt. to Q. second
P. to Q. B. third

Castles
Kt. to Q. Kt. third
Q. to K. B. fourth

Kt. to Q. fourth
Kt. takes Q.
P. takes B.
R. to K. square
P. to K. B. third
P. to Q. Kt. third
B. to Q. R. third
P. to K. Kt. fourth
K. R. to Q. square
B. to Q. Kt. second
P. takes Q. P.
K. to R. second
P. takes Q. B. P.
[A palpable mistake. From this point the game is virtually won for Mr. Mackenzie.]
27. R. takes R.
R. takes R.
28. R. takes Q. R. P.
R. to Q. second
29. P. to K. fourth
K. to Kt. third
[Another fault. His best plan was to play the Bishop to Q. B. third.]
30. K. to K. third
P. to K. R. fourth
31. P. to K. R. third
P. takes P .
32. P. takes P.
K. to R. second
[This retreat is compulsory, for were he now to challenge an exchange of Rooks, White would gain the Rook for his Knight by checking at K. seventh.]
33. P. to Q. R. third
B. to Q. B. square
34. R. takes R. (check)
35. K. to Q. fourth
36. K. to Q. B. fifth
37. K. to Q. sixth
38. Kt. to K. seventh (check)
39. P. to Q. B. third
40. K. to Q. seventh
41. Kt. to K. B. fifth
42. K. to Q. B. sixth
43. K. takes P.
44. K. to B. fifth
B. takes $R$.
P. to Q. Kt. fourth
K. to Kt, third
B. to K. square
K. to Kt. second
B. to K. B. second
K. to B. square
B. to Kt. square

K . to K. square
K. to Q. second
K. to Q. B. second
45. Kt. to K, seventh
B. to K. third
46. Kt. to Q. fifth (check)
K. to Q. second
47. Kt. takes P. (check)

And after a few more moves, Black struck his flag.

## Game L. <br> Evans-Gambit.

White. (Mr. R.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. takes P.
9. R. to K. square

Black. (Mr. M.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. fourth
B. takes Kt. P.
B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. third
P. takes P .
B. to Q. Kt, third
B. to K. Kt. fifth
10. B. to Q. Kt. second
[B. to Q. Kt, fifth, is a good move now.]
10.
11. P. to Q. fifth

Kt. to K. R. third
12. Q. takes B.
13. B. to Kt. fifth (check)
B. takes Kt.

Kt. to K. fourth
14. Q. to K. Kt. third
[He would have done better, we believe, by taking the Kt. off with his Bishop.]

$$
14
$$

K. Kt. to Kt. fifth
15. R. to K. second
P. to K. R. fourth
16. P. to K. R. third
P. to K. R. fifth
[Black has completely turned the tables on his opponent, and, notwithstanding the unfavourable position of his King, has much the better game.]
17. Q. to Q. B. third
18. B. to Q. R. fourth
P. to Q. R. third.
19. K. to R. second
[Had he taken the Kt. with his Rook, he would have lost the exchange, at least.]

$$
19 .
$$

Q. to K. B. third
20. Q. to Q. second
21. P. takes Kt.
[Capitally played.]
22. B. takes P. (check)
[This is merely desperate; but it answered White's purpose far better than he could have hoped for.]
22.
K. takes B.
[Had Mr. Reichhelm committed this error, we should have felt no surprise, for in Match games he seems often beside himself; but such a slip in an astute player like Mr. Mackenzie, does astonish us. It will be seen at once by the experienced reader, that if Black had quietly retreated his King to Kt.'s square, White had no possible means of averting instant defeat, while, by capturing the Piece, he allows him to prolong the game indefinitely.]
23. Q. to Q. B. third (check)
24. Kt. takes Q .
25. R. to Kt. second (check)
26. R. to K. B. square
27. Kt. to K. second
28. K. to R. square
29. R. to Kt. fourth
30. P. takes. R.
31. K. to Kt. second
32. K. takes P.
33. K. to Kt. second
34. K. to B. third
35. K. to Kt. second
36. B. to Q. square
37. K. to B. third
38. B. to B. second
39. R. to Q. Kt. square
40. B. takes R.
41. P. takes $P$.
42. K. to K. third
43. B. to B. second
44. B. to Q. square
45. B. to Kt. third
46. B. to B. second
47. B. to Q. square
48. K. to Q. second
49. Kt. to K. Kt. square
50. K. to Q. B. second
51. B. to Q. second
52. B. to K. B. square
53. B. to K. Kt. second (check)
54. Kt. to K. R. third

55 . K. to Kt. second
Q. takes Q .

Kt. to Q. sixth
K. to B. square
B. to Q. fifth
B. to K. fourth (check)
R. to K. Kt. square
R. takes R.
K. to K. second
P. to R, sixth (check)
[Well conceived.]
R. to K. R. square (check)
R. to R. seventh (check)
R. to R. sixth (check)

R, to K. sixth
R. takes K. P.
R. to Q. Kt. fifth

Kt. to Q. B. fourth
R. takes R.
P. to Q. B. third
P. takes $P$.
P. to Q. fourth
K. to Q. third

Kt. to K. third
P. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. B. fifth
P. to Q. fifth (check)
K. to Q. fourth
B. to K. B. fifth (check)

Kt. to K. Kt. fourth
P. to Q. R. fourth
P. to K. B. third
K. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. sixth (check)
B. to K. fourth (check)

And White resigns.

## Game LI.

Our next four Games are from the Tournay at Paris for the Emperor's Prize.
(Scotch-Gambit.)

Black, (Mr, Kolisch.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Kt. takes Q. P.

White. (Mr. Steinitz.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
P. takes P.
Q. to K. R. fifth
[A most embarrassing move for the first player, and one which, if he does not answer correctly, is sure to endanger his game.]
5. Q. to Q. third
[This to our mind is not so good a reply as 5. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth.]
5.

Kt. to K. B. third
6. Kt. takes Q. Kt.
Q. P. takes Kt.
7. Kt. to Q. second
[A bad move, but playing the Pawn to K. fifth is little, if any, better, ex gr. :-
7. P. to K. fifth
B, to Q. B, fourth
8, B. to K. third
B. takes B.
9. Q. takes B.
Kt. to Kt. fifth
10. Q. to K. second
Q. to K, second
11. P. to K, B, fourth
Q. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) \&c.
[We know, indeed, of no satisfactory answer to the second player's move of 4 Q. to K. R. fifth, if 5 . Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth is not one.]
7.
B. to Q. B. fourth
8. P. to K. Kt. third
Q. to K. R. fourth
9. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
B. to K Kt. fifth
[Threatening an irresistible attack by Rook to Q. square.
10. B. to K. third
R. to Q . square
11. Q. to Q. B. fourth
B. takes B.
12. P. takes B.

Castles
[Instead of Castling, he might have proceeded at once with the assault, we believe. For suppose-
12. B, to K. second
13. B. to K. second
B. to K. B. sixth

Kt. takes P., with a winning position. ]
[Mr. Steinitz has a superlatively fine opening, but he evidently does not know how to handle it. What was the obstacle to playing his Bishop to K. B. sixth? If the dread of Kt. to Q. second, it was, we think, " a lost fear;" for suppose-

| 13. | B. to K. B. sixth |
| :--- | :--- |
| 14. Kt. to Q. second | Q. to Q. R. fourth (check) |
| 15. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | Q. to K. fourth |

winning at least the exchange, if we have not miscalculated. Possibly he was deterred from moving the Bishop to B. sixth, by apprehension of his adversary
playing the K. Rook to B. square ; but in that case, also, it appears to us he would have got a decisive advantage in position-thus :-
13.
B. to K. B. sixth
14. R. to K. B. square
B. takes B.
15. Q. takes B.
Q. to K. fourth

And how can Black extricate himself ?]
14. Kt. to Q. second
Q. to K. R. third
15. Q. to Q. Kt. third
Kt. takes K. P.
[Here, also, White seems to have quite overlooked the advantage he possessed. Why not have taken the Kt.? For example :-

| 15. | R. takes Kt. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 16. K. takes R. (best) | Kt. takes P. (check) |
| 17. K. to K. square (best) | Kt. takes Kt. P. |

Can Black by any skill save such a game ??
16. Kt. takes Kt.
R. takes Kt.
17. Castles
B. to K. third
18. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
R. takes K. P.
19. Q. to Q. B. seventh, taking $P$.
Q. R. to K. square
[Once more White's play is an enigma to us. We may overlook something, but it appears to us, that by moving this Rook to Q. B.'s square, he must have won a Piece ; ex gr.:--
19.
R. to Q. B. square
20. Q. R. to Q. square

What else can he do?
20.
20. B. to K. B. third
21. R. to K. B. second
22. Q. takes Q. B. P.
23. R. to Q. square
24. K. to Kt. second
25. B. to Q. fifth
26. R. takes B.
27. R. to Q. second
28. Q. takes Q.
29. K. takes R.
30. R. to Q. seventh
31. R. to Q. R. seventh
32. P. to Q. B. fourth
33. P. to Q. B. fifth
34. K. to B. third
35. K. to K. B. fourth
36. K. to Kt. fifth
37. P. to K. R. fourth
33. R. to Q. seventh
39. K. to K. R. sixth
Q. to K. Kt. fourth, \&c.]
B. to Q. B. fifth
Q. to K. B. third
Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
Q. takes Q. R. P.
P. to K. Kt. third
B. takes B.
R. to K. seventh
Q. to K. third
R. takes R. (check)
R. takes Q.
P. to Q. R. third
P. to K. R. fourth
K. to B. square
K. to K. square
P. to K. B. fourth
K. to Q. square
K. to Q. B. square

K . to Kt . square
P. to Q R. fourth
R. to Q. R. third
40. R. to Q. third
K. to Q. B. second
41. R. to Q. B. third

And, after a few more moves, the game was declared a drawn battle.Illustrated London Neros.

## Game LII.

(Ruy Lopez-Knight's Game.)

Black. (Mr. Winawère)
White. (Mr. Rosenthal.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. Castles
5. R. to K. square
6. B. takes Q. Kt.
7. R. takes P. (check)
8. Q. to K. second
9. R. to K. third
10. R. to Q. B. third
11. P. to Q. fourth
12. P. to Q. R. third
13. Q. to K. square
14. B, to K, third
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
Kt, to K. B. third
Kt, takes P .
Kt . to Q. third
Kt. P. takes B.
B. to K. second
P. to K. B, third

Kt. to K: B, fourth
Castles
P. to Q. R. fourth
B. to Q. R. third
R. to K. square
B. to Q. third

「Mr. Rosenthal plays to win the exchange, but to do this he inextricably locks up his superior pieces. We should rather have given them freedom by throwing forward the Pawn to Q, fourth. If, in reply to that move, Black captured the Q. B. Pawn, it would be very difficult for him to avoid the loss of his Rook for a lesser officer.]
15. Q. to Q. B. square

Kt, to K. second
16. Kt. to K. R. fourth
17. Kt. to K. B. fifth

Kt. to Q. fourth
Kt. takes R.
18. Kt. takes Kt.
B. to Q. B. fifth
19. Q. to Q. square
B. to K. third
P. to K, Kt. third
K. to R. square
20. P. to K. Kt. fourth
21. Kt. to K. R. sixth (check)
[This and the moves to which it is preparatory, are admirably played by Mr. Winawére.]
22.
B. to K. B. square
23. P. to Q. fifth
24. B. to Q. fourth
P. takes P.
B. to K. Kt. second
25. P. takes P.
26. Q. to Q. third
27. Kt. takes P.
B. takes P.
K. to Kt. second
[The situation well merits attention. A more interesting one is not often seen in actual play.]

| 27. | B. takes Kt. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 28. Kt. to Kt. fourth | B. to K. fifth |
| 29. Q. to K. third | B. to K. B. fourth |
| 30. B. takes B. (check) | K. to Kt. square |
| 31. Q. to K. Kt. fifth | Q. to Q. Kt. square |
| 33. Kt. to Q. R. sixth (check) | K. to B. square |
| 33. B. to K. seventh (check) |  |

And White abandons the game.

## Game LIII. <br> Between Messrs. De Rivière and De Vere. <br> (Pluldidor's Defence.)

White (Mr. De R.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Q. takes P.
5. B. to K. Kt. fifth
6. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. Q. to Q. second
8. Castles on Q.'s side
9. Q. takes B.
10. Q. to K. third
11. P. to K. R. third
12. P. to K. Kt. fourth
13. Kt. to K. R. fourth

Black (Mr. De V.)
P. to K. fourth
P. to Q. third
P. takes P .
P. to Q. R. third
Q. to Q. second

Kt, to Q. B. third
B. to K. second
B. takes B.
P. to K. B. third

Kt. to K. R. third
Castles
Kt. to K. B. second
P. to Q. Kt. fourth
[This comes "tardy off,"-pede claudo,-compared with White's advance on the other wing; that, if not checked, must obviously break up Mr. De Vere's game very summarily.]
14. Kt. to Q. fifth
15. P. to K. B. fourth
16. B. to K. Kt. second
17. Q. to Q. B. third
18. P. takes B.
19. K. R. to K. square
20. P. to Q. Kt, third
21. B. to K. fourth
22. Q. to Q. second
23. P. to K. Kt. fifth
24. P. takes P.
B. to Q. Kt. second
Q. R. to K. square

Kt. to Q. R. fourth
B. takes Kt.

Kt. to Q. B. fifth
Kt. to K. R. third
Kt. to Q. Kt. third
Q. to K. B. second

Kt. to Q. second
P . takes P .
Kt. to Q. B. fourth
[This is of no avail, and Queen to $\mathrm{K}, \mathrm{B}$. fifth, which has been suggested, is of scarcely any. Black's game, in fact, has long been moribund.]
25. B. takes K. R. P. (check)
K. to $R$. square
26. B. to K. Kt. sixth
R. takes $R$.
27. B. takes Q.
28. Q. takes R.
R. takes R. (check)

Kt. takes B.
29. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)

And Black surrenders.

## Game LIV.

 Between Messrs. From and Czarnowski, (Centre-Gambit.)| White (Mr. F.) | Black (Mr. C.) |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | P. takes P. |
| 3. P. to Q. B. third | P. to Q. fourth |
| 4. Q. takes P. | P. takes P. |
| 5. Q. takes Q. (check) | K. takes Q. |
| 6. B. to Q. B. fourth | P. to K. B. fourth |
| 7. P. to K. B. third | Kt. to K. B. third |
| 8. B. to K. Kt. fifth | B. to K. second |
| 9. Kt. to Q. second | P. takes P. |
| 10. K. Kt. takes P. | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 11. B. to K. R. fourth | B. to Q. second |
| 12. Castles on Q.'s side | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 13. K. R. to K. square | B. to Q. third |
| 14. B. to K. B. second | Kt. to K. fifth |
| 15. Kt. to Q. Kt. third | R. to K. square |
| 16. B. to K. Kt. square | P. to Q. B. square |
| 17. B. to Q. third | P. takes B. third |
| 18. P. to K. Kt. third | P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 19. B. takes Kt. | Kt. takes Kt. |
| 20. K. Kt. to Q. fourth | K. to Q. Kt. second |
| 21. R. to K. third | B. to K. B. fourth |
| 22. P. takes Kt. | B. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 23. Kt. to Q. second |  |

[Both players having now their forces in action, the game becomes much more enteriaining than it promised to be at an earlier stage.]
25. P. to Q. R. third
26. K. takes B.
27. K. to Q. B. third
28. K. R. to K. second rol. III. - NO. V.
B. takes Kt. (check)
Q. R. to Q. square
R. to Q. fourth
R. to K. third
29. K. to Q. B. fourths
30. B. to K. third
31. R. to K. B. second
32. P. to K. R. third
33. B. to Q. second
34. B. to K. third
35. P. to Q, Kt. fourth
36. P. to K. R. fourth
37. K. Kt. P. takes P.
38. R. to K. Kt. square
39. R. to K. Kt. sixth
40. R. to Kt. seventh (check)
41. B. to K. Kt. fifth
42. Q. P. takes P.
43. R. to Kt. eighth (check)
44. R. to Kt. seventh (check)
45. R. to Kt. sixth (check)
46. R. to Kt. seventh (cheek)
47. P. takes Q R. P.
48. K. to Q. B. third
49. K. to Q. B. fourth
50. R. to Q. Kt. second
51. K. to B. third
52. R. takes R.
53. K. takes P.
54. R. to Q. B. seventh
55. R. to Q. B. sixth
56. K. to Q. R. fourth
57. R. to Q. Kt. sixth
58. K. to Kt. fourth
59. R. to K. B. sixth (check)
60. R. to K. sixth
61. K. to B. third
62. P. to Q. R. sixth
63. K. to Kt. fourth
64. R. to K. seventh (check)
65. P. to Q. R. seventh
66. K. to R. fifth
67. R. to K. eighth
68. K. to Kt. sixth
69. R. takes P.
70. B. takes R.
P. to Q. B. third
B. to K. Kt. fifth
B. to K. B. sixth
P. to Q. R. fourth
K. R. to Q. third
K. to Q. R. third
P. to K. R. fourth
K. Kt. P. takes P.
Q. R. to K. B. fourth
K. R. to Q. fourth
K. to Q. Kt. second
K. to Q. B. square
P. to Q. B. fourth
Q. Kt. P. takes P.

K, to B. second
K. to B. third
K. to Q. second
K. to K. square
R. to Q. fifth (check)
R. to Q. sixth (check)
R. takes Q. R. P.
R. to Q. R fifth (check)
R. to Q. Kt. fifth
P. takes R. (check)
K. to K. B. square
B. to K. seventh
R. to Q. Kt. fourth (check)
R. to Q. Kt. eighth
R. to Q. R. eighth (checik)

K to B. second
K. to Kt. second
R. to Kt. eighth (check)
B. to K. B. sixth
R. to B. eighth (check)
K. to B. second
K. to Kt. third
R. to Kt. eighth (check)
R. to Kt. sixth
R. to R. sixth (check)
P. to K. sixth
R. takes R.

And White wins.

## Game LV. <br> Between Messrs. G. Dufresne and A. J. Malcolm.

(Allgaier-Gambit.)

White (Mr. D.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. to K. R. fourth
5. Kt. to K. fifth
6. B. to Q. B. fourth
7. P. takes $P$.
8. P. to Q. fourth
9. Castles
[This leads to a spirited game.]
10. 
11. Q. to K . square
12. R. takes Q.
13. Kt. to Q. B. third
14. Kt, to K. fourth
15. P. to Q. B. third
16. Q. B. takes K. B. P.
[A bold and clever conception, well followed up to the very end.]
17. 

[If he had taken the Bishop with his Fnight, White would have won the exchange.]
16. R. takes B.
P. to K. B. third
17. B. to K. R. sixth

> [Highly ingenious.]
17.
18. P. takes P .
P. takes Kt.
[Had he taken with the Bishop, White of course would have answered with Queen's Rook to King's square.]
19. R. takes K. Kt. P. (check)
K. to B. second
20. R. to K. B. square (check)
21. R. to K. Kt. eighth (check)
22. B. to K. Kt. fifth
83. R. to K. B. seventh
24. P. takes P. (check)

玉. B. takes B. (check)
26. R. takes R.
K. to K. square
K. to Q second
B. to K. second
P. to Q. B. third
K. to Q. third
R. takes B.
K. takes R.
27. P. takes Q. Kt. P.
Q. takes K. R. P.
Q. takes Q.

## Castles

P. to Q. R. third
B. to K. B. fourth
R. to K. square

Black (Mr. M.)
$P$. to K. fourth
P. takes P.
P. to K. Kt. fourth
P. to K. Kt. fifth

Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. fourth.
B. to Q. third

Kt. to K. R. fourth

## SYNOPTIOAL TABLE,

Showing the final result of the play in the Tournay for the Emperor's Prize at Paris, in the International Chess Congress of 1867.



## Solutions of froblems

## In the July Number.

No. XIX.

White.

1. B. to K. third

Black.
P. to Kt. fifth
[If he play 1. K. takes B. then follow Q. to K. Kt. eighth, and mate next move.]
2. Q. to K. Kt, eighth K. takes R.
3. Q. mates.

No. XX.

1. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
2. Q. to K. B. square
3. Kt. to Q. B. second, or Q. to K. B. sixth, mate.
4. B. to K. third
5. B. to K. R. sixth
6. P. becomes a Queen, and gives mate.
7. Q. to Q. Kt. second
[Black has no lack of defences. If he play 1. Kt. to Q. B. fourth, or 1. B. to Q. B. fourth, the answer is 2 . Kt. to Q. B. seventh, (check, and mate next move). If he play 1. K. takes R. then follows 2. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth, (check, and mate next move.]
8. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth (check) B. takes Kt.
9. P. to K. fourth, mate.
10. Q. to Q. Kt. seventh
[Black has a choice of moves, but the result is the same in each.]
11. R. takes P. (check)
12. P. to K. fourth (check)
13. B. to Q. third (check)
14. P. to Q. B. fourth, mate.
15. B. to K. B. fourth
16. R. to K. Kt. second
17. R. to K. Kt. third
18. B. to Q. second
19. B. gives mate.

Kt. takes B. (best)
Any move

No. XXI.
Any move
Any move

No. XXII.

## No. XXIII. <br> No. XXIII.

Q. takes Q.
B. takes R.

K takes P. (best)
K. to Q. fourth
[If 4. K. to K. sixth, then 5. B. to K. B. fourth, mate.]

No. XXIV.
R. to K. Kt. eighth (best)
R. takes R. (best)

No. XXII.
Kt. takes Q.
R. takes R. (best)

Any move

## Problem XXV.-By Mr. S. Loyd.

BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in two moves.
Problem XXVI.-By Mr. W. S. Pavitt.
BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in three moves.

Problem XXVII. -By Mr. R. Ormond.
black.

WHITE.
White playing first to mate in three moves.
Problem XXVIII, -By an Old Indian. BLACK.

$Q$


Problem XXIX.
This ingenious stratagem has been sent to us from Paris, without the author's name.

BI $\mathrm{A} A \mathrm{CK}$.


Problem XXX.-By Mr. S. Loyd. BLACK.

wHITE.
White to play and mate in five moves.

# (1)he ©hess oulorld. 

## CHESS LUMINARIES.

## FRANCOIS ANDRÉ DANICAN PHILIDOR.

Continued from Page 163.
Meanwhile the whirlpool of the Revolution was beginning to set in motion those fatal circles which were destined to involve, with the rest, the feelings and interests of the harmless Chess-player, now compassed about with years and infirmity. It is no discredit to Philidor that he was, as his descendant has called him, "a man of ' 89 ;" that he sympathised warmly with the movement for the abolition of the old privileges and abuses, and for the substitution of a limited monarchy in place of a despotism, which had now become even more contemptible than onerous. His sentiments are frecly expressed in the last letters we have-those of 1790. By that time the Revolution, which had hitherto presented nothing but "a pleasant exercise of hope and joy" to minds like his, had, as he supposed, fairly completed its course; France was in possession of a good king as the head and centre of free institutions, and Philidor asked and wished for nothing more. He predicts in February, that before the month of July his country would have secured the admiring respect of the universe: lawsuits would be few or none; taxes would be reduced at least a third; and yet the interest of the national debt would be honestly paid. Nay, the very character of the nation would henceforth be changed; the education of the young would be quite other than it had been; people (French people) would meet to converse gravely and on grave subjects, and no longer waste time in frivolity and nonsense. He regrets that while he himself feels nothing but unutterable joy and patriotic pride, his first-born, our André, should not more fully sympathize with him; he is delighted, however, that his sons have been enrolled in the National Guard, and hopes that "his young soldiers" will do their duty. He alludes to Lafayette in terms to satisfy even a grateful American, and
suggests the propriety of raising an altar to the Bishop of Autun, better known as the saintly Charles Maurice Talleyrand. In short, these perfectly honest and homely utterances of Philidor to his wife, more than any high-wrought literary effort make real to us the inconceivable fascination exerted upon the best men-men " who were strong in love"by this first apparition of "Her that rose upon the banks of Seine," before the civic wreath, wherewith she bound her temples "had betrayed the breathings of her dragon crest."

Philidor was slow to believe, that the character of ferocity, which the movement soon began to exhibit, was anything more than accidental and transient. He had had some experience of popular excitements in England-Lord George Gordon's mob had filled London with much braying and some burning during one of his London seasons-and he looked for nothing worse from the wolfish gang of Marat; he was prepared for the demolition of a prison and a palace or two, but not for the cry of "A la lanterne!" "Parbleu, ma cheré!" (he would say to his wife) "they really mean to set Paris on fire by the four corners-give me my cane, and let me go and see." But it is evident, that Philidor saw and heard, at last, a good deal more than he liked. For towards the close of the year ' 92 , that is after the blood of the September massacres had tainted the air of France, without waiting, as had been his wont to do, for the month of February to come, he made his way to England. He obtained a passport from the ruling authority of the time, and there is impressive evidence, that he never ranked himself with the enemies even of the revolutionary government of his country; but I have no doubt it was a wholesome fear of another " celebrated" La Régence player, and not the declaration of war by England after the execution of Louis, that prevented any attempt to return home during the years '93 and ''94:-Maximilian Robespierre might have seen in him, not the harmless chess-player, but the pensioner of two Kings and the favorite of a fugitive pretender to the crown.* At all events, it must have been a matter of congratulation to his family, that during the Reign of Terror, Philidor was not merely in

[^23]safety, but also in the midst of the friends of twenty years. In all other respects, indeed, his situation was necessarily such as to prey constantly upon his spirits, and to weaken still more his enfeebled health.* He bore up under his afflictions, however, as he might, and frequented the Club as in happier days. He still proved at the board that neither age nor disease had taken aught from the strength of his play, and he still ventured, without danger, upon what Diderot had called the "perilous essay" of his blindfold matches. So late as February and March, 1794, when sixty-eight years old, the Turkish ambassador saw him, with admiration, conduct, the first time two, the second three, games at once. $\dagger$

At length the Reign of Terror had passed away; the last fournee of Fouquier Tinville had fed the guillotine; and by the opening of the year 1795 there was good prospect of a state of things, in which a quiet old man might reasonably hope for a natural death. To return to Paris, to breathe his last in the bosom of his family, was the one object on which all the aspirations and all the efforts of Philidor were now concentered. But when his friends at home made application at the proper office of the new government for the necessary safe conduct, they found that Philidor was regarded as an emigré, a class held in peculiar abhorrence for their avowed sympathy, or personal co-operation, with the enemies and invaders of France. It was necessary to collect testimony, and to multiply applications to various committees, in order to remove if possible the obstacle created by this fatal suspicion. Philidor, in the meanwhile, aware it appears of nothing but that his application was going through some red-tape process or other, still kept up heart and hope, and actually gave exhibitions at the Club in February and May. At length, however, either because he felt himself sinking, or more probably because he was in immediate expectation of receiving his passport, he announced by advertisement, that " by particular desire, and positively for the very last time, he would play on Saturday, the 20th of June, at Two o'clock pre-

[^24]cisely, three games at once against three good Chess-players, two of them without seeing either board, and the third one looking over the table." Mr. Attwood, the celebrated Mathematician, was one of those players, and recorded the game in which he took part. The presence of Philidor is traced at the Club for a few days longer. On the 29th of June, he played two games with Mr. Attwood at the odds of the pawn and two moves, of which he lost one. Both of these games, with a reverent regard, no doubt, for the last efforts of the great master, were recorded by Mr. Attwood, and were printed from his manuscripts by Mr. Walker, in 1835, for the first time. Philidor never visited the Club again. He was now made aware that his passport had been refused, and that he was on the list of "suspected characters," or "persons who had been denounced by a committee of French informers." The destruction of his one only hope, coupled as it was with the sting of calumny, proved to be more than he could bear. "From this moment (in the words of the obituary) he became the martyr of grief; his philosophy forsook him; his tears were incessant, and he sunk into the grave." He died on Monday, the 24th of August, 1795.* The same affectionate notice gives us the information that "for the last two months, Philidor had been kept alive merely by art, and the kind attentions of an old and worthy friend. To the last moment of his existence he enjoyed, though near seventy years of age, a strong retentive memory, which long rendered him remarkable in the circle of his acquaintances; and he was a man of those meek qualities, that rendered him not less esteemed as a companion, than admired for his extraordinary skill." $\dagger$

The tribute thus paid to the memory of Philidor was evidently the expression of sincere respect and regret. The Club of which he had been for more than twenty years a member suspended their meetings for some time after his death, "as a mark of respect to the immortal name of Philidor." So we are informed by Mr. Walker. $\ddagger$ I wish he had not added that "it

[^25]was disgraceful to them that no funeral tablet was erected to point out the place of his rest." I wish he had not charged "the great, the noble, the wealthy " patrons of Philidor with suffering him to die, "almost literally in a garret,* deprived of those comforts which soothe down the asperities of utter destitution." $\dagger$ Now I will not blame Mr. Walker, for he has done more, perhaps, than any man for the glory of Philidor, $\ddagger$ and I do not like to contradict him, because he may have evidence, which he has not produced, for his charges against the members of the Club; but I must take leave to say that, until such testimony is produced, I shall refuse to believe that there was anything connected with the death of Philidor to bring disgrace upon his English friends. A mere gossiping tradition among English players can be no better, I suppose, than the similar traditions of the Café de la Regence, on which M. Fétis relied, and should have no weight against the slightest positive testimony or any reasonable amount of presumptive evidence. Now, there is positive evidence tbat Philidor had medical attendance and the constant devotion of an old and worthy friend; that his death was made known to the world in a feeling obituary; and that the Club suspended its sessions out of respect for his memiory. There is the strong negative testimony that neither in the anecdotes of Twiss, nor, above all, in the papers of André Philidor, is the slightest hint given of any such unfeeling neglect of the dying master. There is the presumptive evidence of twenty years of such treatment of Philidor on the part of his English friends, as evinced a thoughtful consideration for his wants and interests.\| Still more, there is the presumptive evidence of

[^26]the English character. When among Englishmen were the sick-bed wants of a stranger, even less beloved than Philidor, known and ministered to by one friend and by one friend alone? It is true, his former associates set up no tablet to his memory, an omission not regretted by one alone of Philidor's biographers; but it has often happened that where a sincere feeling of regret, and even gratitude, has prompted the tribute of an act of piety like this, the performance of the intention falls through from causes that cannot fairly be said to involve reproach or disgrace.*

It seems quite unnecessary, after having presented so much of biographical detail, to attempt any formal delineation of the character of Philidor. It may simply be remarked, that he is naturally least known and most undervalued as a musician. But since the pride with which the Chess-player points to his name, is justly confirmed and enhanced by the knowledge of his eminence in his proper profession, it is worth while to state distinctly, that Philidor is one of the few composers, whose success and merits were of such a character as to secure a permanent place in musical history. Fêtis claims for the works of Philidor a peculiar stamp of originality; Grétry puts him side by side with Gluck for "force of harmonic expression;" and both of these critics ascribe to him a high inventive genius, the one in the manner of producing orchestral effects, the other in the most difficult combinations of rhythm. $\dagger$ The highest German authorities admit him to have been a precursor of their own school, $\ddagger$ nay, Schilling's admired Lexicon candidly points to music of Philidor's which has been certainly imitated in the Der Freyschütz of Weber. Rossini declared, in the presence and with the assent of Cherubini and Boieldieu, that not a single error in harmony could be found in all the works of Philidor, a peculiar merit, which has secured for some of his compositions a place in the celebrated Conservatoire as models and subjects

[^27]for study.* Nay, the operas of Philidor have by no means lost their charm, with all the changes of dramatic fashion during the last fifty years : many of them still form a part of the comic repertory in Germany as well as France. $\dagger$ Fétis, writing in 1841, says, that Le Maréchal Ferrant had then been produced in Paris more than two hundred times.

But, of course, it is as a Chess-player, that Philidor ranks among the privileged few, whose claims to be first in their respective spheres of intellectual activity, have been decided upon by an action, on the part of their fellow-men, as authoritative as it is undefinable, by a tacit admission of supremacy, a general and spontaneous act of homage. Such names become, in a manuer, sacred. A Newton is never exposed to be bandied about in comparisons : no modern experimenter in electricity can ever disturb the serene atmosphere in which Franklin sits secure. The same instinct of reverential good taste discourages effectually all attempts at plucking the laurel from the brow of Philidor. La Bourdonnais retains our respect, when he recognizes Philidor as his " great master :" when he produces a cold and practically disparaging biography - when he argues, even in jest, that he could give him the Pawn and two moves-we wish, for his sake, that he had neither so done nor so said. Let him who can, win the title of "King of the Chess-board," and wear it as proudly as he likes, in the face of his fellows, but let him treat the name of Philidor as one which he presumes not to mate with his own.

The character of Philidor as a man is patent and palpable. Grétry penned his eulogy in the simple words, "he was a good husband, a good father, a good friend." Gentleness, meekness, amiability, amenity, such are the qualities dwelt on by all as the fitting adornment of perfect sincerity and sterling honesty. We might wish to know more of his opinions and habits in some respects, than such biographers as he has had appear to have felt any interest in ascertaining; yet every presumption is in favour of his genuine right-mindedness in what we do not know as in what we do know; and every Chess-player that feels, as who does not, a peculiar personal interest in his memory, while he regrets, with his English eulogist, that he can nowhere read his forlorn "Hic jacet," may safely waft after him a devout Requiescat in pace!

[^28]
## CHESS IN ENGLISH VERSE.

During the dreamy days that have passed since thiş trance of Chess first came over us, all through the charmed moments of play and the delightful hours of research that have accompanied our growth in Chess ardour, we have not infrequently thought, each time with new wonder, upon the poetic adaptability of the game. Many things teach us that this is not yet fully comprehended. The score of obscure fables concerning its origin, the long story of its progress, so rich in pleasant incident, the manifold climes in which it has flourished, the eventful lives of many of its cultivators, the excrescent legends clinging to its history-afford an endless range to the imagination of the poet's mind, and a boundless theme to the rhetoric of the poet's pen. Nor is this all; the evident character of the game best demonstrates its fitness for the labors of the muse. An image of strife and war, subjects which the bards of savage tribes and the minstrels of enlightened nations have alike loved to sing, it has no dark side of blood to freeze the fancy, or cool the glow of sympathy; its intimate relation to science gives room for the most sober thought; and its wonderful influence upon the minds of men in developing the individual shades of disposition and passion, is a field altogether unharvested.

But let no one think that, though it has not yet found a completely worthy Homer, our game has lived through so many ages wholly unsung. The literature of every land would contradict a belief so erroneous. In all times and places, from the poets of Persia to the skalds of Iceland, it has found mention in song. It has furnished metaphors, and similes, and figures of speech to a multitude of English rhymers. The Chroniclers and Romancers of the middle ages had a frequent habit of making their quaint conceits turn upon Chess incidents. Lydgate, Spencer, Cowley, Denham, Beaumont and Fletcher, Dryden, Prior, and Cowper, have all employed its imagery. Old Chaucer, who struck the first true tones upon the unused harp of our language, weaves it deftly into his verse. Creseide strong-mindedly asserts

Shall no husbonde sainy to me checke mate.
The following passages occur in Chaucer's Booke of the Dutchesse:-

[^29]> For I will use my power, As captain full of might; And such I will devour, As used to show me spite.
> And for because you gave
> Me check in such degree;
> This vantage, lo! I have, Now check, and guard to thee. Defend it, if thou may; Stand stiff in thine estate; For sure I will assay, If I can give thee mate.

In the early part of the seventeeth century Chess made its appearance upon the stage. Thomas Middleton wrote a comedy, styled A Game at Chess, which was acted at the Globe Theatre-Shakespeare's play-house-nine times in succession. If the date given by Twiss be correct, it might have formed the afterpiece to one of Shakespeare's dramas, and have been witnessed by the great dramatist himself. It seems to have been a sort of bitter religious satire. The prologue reads thus:

> What of the game, called Chess play, can be made
> To make a stage play, shall this day be played.
> First, you shall see the men in order set, States, and their Pawnes, when both the sides are met.
> The houses well distinguished: in the game
> Some men entrapt, and taken to their shame, Rewarded by their play, and in the close You shall see checque-mate given to virtue's foes. But the fair'st jewel, that our hopes can decke Is, so to play our game, $t^{\prime}$ avoid your checke.

Among the stage directions we find these: Act I. Scene 1st. Enter severally in order of game, the White and Black houses. Act II. Scene 1st. Enter severally White Queen's Parones, and Black Queen's Parones. The piece was offensive to the partizans of the Catholic Church, and James the First suppressed it. At the instance of the Queen, the unlucky author was committed to prison, and remained in durance until the following whimsical petition to the King released him :

> A harmless game, coin'd only for delight,
> Was play'd twixt the Black house and the White.
> The White house won ; yet still the Black doth brag,
> They had the power to put me in the bag.
> Use but your Royal hand, 'twill set me free,
> 'Tis but removing of a man-that's me.

This was, we believe, so far as England is concerned, the sole and

And roots them up, that lie in wait
To worke hir treason, ere she wist:
Hir force is such against hir foes, That whom she meets, she overthrows.

## The Bishop.

The Bishop he his wittie braine, That chonseth crossest pathes to pace; And evermore he pries, with paine, To see who seekes him most disgrace : Such straglers when he findes astraie, He takes them up, and throws awaie.

All players will find it for their advantage to follow the council contained in L'Envoy:

Then rule with care, and quicke conceit, And fight with knowledge and with force;
So beare a braine to dash deceit, And work with reason and remorse ;

Forgive a fault when young men play, So give a mate and go your way.

The elegant and concise Surrey made a pretty trifle out of the similarity between the game of chess and the game of love.

## To the Lady that scorned her Lover.

Although I had a check
To give the mate is hard;
For I have found a neck,
To keep my men in guard.
And you that hardy are,
To give so great assay
Unto a man of war,
To drive his men away.
I rede you take good heed, And mark this foolish verse ;
For I will so provide
That I will have your ferse.
And when your ferse is had
And all your war is done;
Then shall yourself be glad
To end that you begun.
For if by chance I win
Your person in the field;
Too late then come you in
Yourself to me to yield.

> For I will use my power, As captain full of might; And such I will devour, As used to show me spite.

> And for because you gave
> Me check in such degree; This vantage, lo! I have, Now check, and guard to thee. Defend it, if thou may; Stand stiff in thine estate; For sure I will assay, If I can give thee mate.

In the early part of the seventeeth century Chess made its appearance upon the stage. Thomas Middleton wrote a comedy, styled A Game at Chess, which was acted at the Globe Theatre-Shakespeare's play-house-nine times in succession. If the date given by Twiss be correct, it might have formed the afterpiece to one of Shakespeare's dramas, and have been witnessed by the great dramatist himself. It seems to have been a sort of bitter religious satire. The prologue reads thus:

> What of the game, called Chess play, can be made To make a stage play, shall this day be played. First, you shall see the men in order set, States, and their Pawnes, when both the sides are met. The houses well distinguished: in the game Some men entrapt, and taken to their shame, Rewarded by their play, and in the close You shall see checque-mate given to virtue's foes. But the fair'st jewel, that our hopes can decke Is, so to play our game, t' avoid your checke.

Among the stage directions we find these: Act I. Scene 1st. Enter severally in order of game, the White and Black houses. Act II. Scene 1st. Enter severally White Queen's Parones, and Black Queen's Parones. The piece was offensive to the partizans of the Catholic Church, and James the First suppressed it. At the instance of the Queen, the unlucky author was committed to prison, and remained in durance until the following whimsical petition to the King released him :

> A harmless game, coin'd only for delight,
> Was play'd twixt the Black house and the White.
> The White house won; yet still the Black doth brag,
> They had the power to put me in the bag.
> Use but your Royal hand, 'twill set me free,
> 'Tis but removing of a man-that's me.

This was, we believe, so far as England is concerned, the sole and
last appearance of the chess dignitaries upon a larger stage than the checquered one they usually occupy. Not because of incapacity, forsooth; for is there less of royalty in a chess king than in a stage King? The former the play ended, drops into a box stripped awhile of his regal honors; the latter his play ended, retires to the green room, a solid enough man perhaps, but a very shadowy monarch. And to our mind the sturdy little pawns, who never retreat, are to the full as courageous as those cadaverous personages who usually make up the rank and file of a stage army. But although our kings and queens and knights and bishops retired from the scenic paths where they had won new honors, they came straightway under the protection of another muse, for Mr. Arthur Saul, about this time saw fit to put them in a poem. Prefatory to his little book, The famous Game of Chesse-play (1614), he treats the learned reader to some verses, of which the following may serve as specimens:

All you that at the famous game Of chesse desire to play, Come and peruse this little book, Wherein is taught the way.

Even all things that concernes this game, And may thee excellent make, Therein, was cause that me did move This paines to undertake.

Wherefore peruse this little toy, As time shall thee permit: And thou hast little else to doe, Than closely at it sit.

Anxious to blend the utile with the dulce, poetic Arthur ventures anon to read the reader a lesson in morality.

But scorne thou or at cards or dice The nights and dayes to spend; As many, which thereby obtaine Flat beggery in the end.

Besides the blasphemies and oathes, That lofers often use, Which ugly vice might all men make Both cards and dice refuse.

Let it by no means be forgotten that this effusion was written while Shakespeare was still alive. Clearly, oh poor Arthur Saul, the trite aphorism, poeta nascitur non fit, crushed thy pretentious aspirations for ever. If thou could'st have been born again, thou would'st have stood one more chance to become our English Vida.

In another edition of Saul's book, published after Barbier banished Saul's name from the title page and substituted his own, we find the following verses, which show that the spirit of chess poetry had by no means improved in the interval between 1614 and 1640 :

Even like your double-tongued lawyer
That the case can vary,
So, as to make the same appeare
Most just, and most contrary,
Our Barbier tels there is no rule
Whereby to play this Game,
Yet many pretty Rules here gives Whereby to win the same.

And whilst that he one Scholer teacheth Well (if he can chose it)
The witty way this game to win, Another must e'en loose it. ${ }^{\text {j }}$
By these Contraries what is shew'd We may conclude, and say, That nimble wits doe what they list, Whilst duller what they may.
In the curious translation of Greco, published in 1656 by Dr. Budden, there is-besides two shorter pieces-a long poem of one hundred and twenty-four lines Upon Chesse-play. It seems to have several good passages; but we have room for only one extract. After stating that he disdains the usual themes of poets, the author says:

> I sing the fierce alarme, and direfull stroke
> Of passing timbred men, all heart of oake;
> Men that scorn armes defensive, nor in heat
> of bloudy broiles, complaine of dust or sweat.
> Men that doe thinke, no victory is fit That's not compacted by the reach of wit. Men that an ambuscado know to lay, Tentrap the foe in his retiring way; Plot stratagems, and teach their braines t'indite What place is fittest to employ their might.

We shall continue these researches into the unexplored field of English chess poetry in a future number. Meanwhile, we commend to the critical reader the following choice bit of bibliopolic verse from a book printed in 1563:-

All things belonging to this game
For reason you may bye,
At the booke-shop under Bochurch
In Chepesyde redilye.
American Chess Monthly.

## G A M E S.

## Game LVI.

This and the following three games were played in the Touney for the Emperor's prize.
(Sicilian Opening.)
White. (Mr. Steinitz.) (Mr. Golmayo.)

1. P. to K. fourth P. to Q. B. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. to K. Kt. third
4. B. to K. Kt. second
5. K. Kt. to K. second
P. to K. third

Kt. to Q. B. third
6. P. takes P.

Kt. to K. B. third
$P$. to $Q$. fourth
7. P. to Q. fourth
P. takes P.
8. K. Kt. takes P.
P. takes P.
9. Castles
10. P. takes B.
11. B. to K. Kt. fifth
B. to Q. Kt. fifth
B. takes Kt.

Castles
[Play as he could, after White's last move, Mr. Golmayo must have stood at a disadvantage; but it strikes us that the disadvantage would have been less bad he moved the Bishop to K. third, instead of P. to K. R. third.]
12. B. takes Kt.
Q. takes B.
13. B. takes Q. P.
B. to K. R. sixth
14. R. to K. square
Q. R. to Q. square
15. B, takes Kt.
P. takes B.
16. Q. to K. R. fifth
B. to K. third
17. Kt. takes Q. B. P.
R. to Q. B. square
18. Kt. to Q. fourth
R. takes P.
19. Q. to K. fifth
Q. takes Q.
20. R. takes Q.
R. to Q. square
21. R. to K. third
R. to Q. B. fifth
22. P. to Q. B. third
K. R. to Q. B. square
23. Kt. to K. second
Q. R. to Q. R. fifth
24. P. to Q. R. third
K. R. to Q. Kt. square
25. Kt. to Q. fourth
B. to K. R. sixth
[Threatening to win the Q. R.'s Pawn.]
26. P. to K. B. third
R. to Q. Kt. seventh
27. R. to K. second
R. takes R.
28. Kt. takes R.
K. to B. square
29. K. to B. second
B. to K. third
30. K. to K. third
[Mr. Golmayo has now three things to contend against, any one of which is almost enough to decide the day against him,-a better player, an inferior position, and a Pawn less than his adversary has. Still, against these triple odds, he makes a brave fight, and saves his honor, though he cannot save the game.]
30.
31. Kt. to K. B. fourth
32. Kt. to Q. third
33. Kt. to Q. Kt. second
34. P. to Q. B. fourth
35. P. to K. R. fourth
36. K. to Q. third
37. P. to K. Kt. fourth
K. to K. second
K. to Q. third
B. to Q. Kt. sixth
R. to Q. R. fourth
R. to K. R. fourth
P. to K. Kt. fourth
P. takes P.
[We have not had time to examine the present game minutely, and hence, probably, we do not see why White declined to win the Bishop at this moment. That there is a valid reason we have no doubt.] 37.
R. to Q. R. fourth

「Here, by playing his Rook to K. fourth, Mr. Golmayo might at least have delayed the loss of his Bishop.]
38. K. to Q. B. third
39. K. takes B.
$40 . \mathrm{K}$. to Kt. fourth
41. R. to Q. square (check)
42. Kt. to Q. third
43. Kt. to K. fifth
44. Kt. to Q. seventh
45. Kt. takes K. B. P.
46. R. to K. R. square
47. Kt. to Q. fifth (check)
48. Kt. to K. third
49. Kt. to K. B. fifth
50. P. to Q. R. fourth
51. K. takes P.
52. K. to Q. R. sixth
53. P. to K. Kt. fifth
54. Kt. to Kt. seventh
55. K. to R. fifth
56. Kt. to K. sixth (check)
57. P. to Kt. sixth
58. P. to Kt. seventh
59. R. takes K. R. P.
R. to K. fourth
R. to K. sixth (check)
R. takes K. B. P.
K. to Q. B. second
R. to K. Kt. sixth
P. to K. B. third
P. to K. R. sixth
P. to K. R. seventh
R. to K. Kt. seventh
K. to Q. B. third
R. to K. Kt. sixth
R. to K. R. sixth
P. to Q. R. fourth (check)
K. to Q. B. fourth
P. to K. R. fourth
R. to K. B. sixth
R. to Q. R. sixth
R. to K. R. sixth
K. takes Q. B. P.
R. to K. Kt. sixth
R. to K. Kt. seventh

And Black resigns.

Game LVII.<br>(Ruy Lopez-Knight's Opening.)<br>White. (Mr. Winawère)<br>P. to K. fourth<br>Kt, to Q. B. third

Black. (Mr. Neümann.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. Castles
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. R. to K. square
7. Kt. takes P.
8. Q. takes Kt.

Kt. to K. B. third
Kt. takes K. P.
P. takes P.
P. to K. B. fourth

Kt. takes Kt.
B. to K. second
(The play of Mr, Winawere is certainly not wanting in enterprise, whatever other qualities it may be deficient in. There are not many players who, in a contest of so much importance and against an antagonist so practised, would have dared to expose their King thus.)
9. Q. takes K. Kt. P.
B. to K. B. third
10. Q. to K. R. sixth
Q. to K. second
11. Kt. to Q. B. third
P. to Q. B. third
12. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
(Ingenious, and at the same time quite sound, we believe.)

## 12.

 B. takes. Kt.(It is plain enough that White would have been ruined, horse and foot, if he had captured the K's Bishop.)
13. P. takes B. P. to Q. fourth
14. B. to K. second
B. to K. third
15. B. to K. R. fifth (check)
K. to Q. second
16. P. to K. B. third

Kt. to Q. B. fourth
17. B. to K. fifth
K. R. to K. Kt. square
18. B. to Q. fourth
P. to Q. Kt. third
19. B. takes Kt.
P. takes B.
20. R. to K. fifth
Q. R. to K. B. square
21. R. to Q. Kt. square
Q. to K. B. third
22. Q. takes K. R. P. (check)
K. to Q. third
23. Q. R to K. square
Q. takes R.
24. R. takes Q.
K. takes R.
25. Q. to K. seventh
P. to K. B. fifth
(Almost compulsory, as Black threatened to win a piece, at least, by playing P. to K. B. 4th, checking.)
26. B. to Kt, fourth R. takes B.
(This, too, appears to have been indispensable.)
27. P. takes R .
28. Q. to K. eighth
29. P. takes P.
30. K. to Kt. second
31. P. to K. R. third
32. K. to Kt. third
33. P. to Q. B. fourth
34. K. to K. R. fourth
35. Q. takes P .
R. to K. B. second
P. to K. B. sixth
R. takes P .
R. to K. B. fifth
P. to Q. fifth
R. to K. fifth
R. to K. sixth (check)
R. to Q. B. sixth
R. to Q. B. fifth, taking P.
36. Q. to K. Kt. second
37. K. to Kt. fifth
38. Q. to K. R. second (check)
39. Q. to K. second (check)
40. Q. to Q. R. sixth (check)
41. Q. takes P. (check)
42. P. to K. R. fourth
43. P. to K. R. fifth
44. P. to K. R. sixth
45. Q. to Q. Kt. sixth (check)
46. P. to Q. R. fourth
47. P. to Q. R. fifth
48. P. to Q. R. sixth
49. P. to Q. R. seventh
50. K. to B. fourth
51. P. to K. R. seventh
52. K, to K. fifth
53. K. to B. sixth
54. K. to Kt. seventh
55. K. to Kt. sixth

5e. Q. to K. B. sixth
57. K to Kt. seventh
58. P. to K. R. eighth, " Queens"
59. K. takes R.
60. P. to Q. R. eighth, " Queens"
61. Q. to Q. R. sixth (check)
62. Q. takes B.

And White resigned.

## Game LVIII.

Between Messrs. Kolisch and Czarnowski.
(Irregular Opening.)

Black Mr. C.

1. P. to Q. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. Kt, to K. B. third
4. Kt. to K. fifth
5. P. to Q. R. third
6. B. to K. Kt. fifth
7. P. to K. third
8. B. to K. second
9. Kt. takes Kt.
10. Castles

VOL. III. - NO, VI.
R. to Q. B. sixth
B. to Q. fourth
K. to K. third
R. to K. sixth
K. to Q. second
K. to Q. third
R. to Q. B. sixth
B. to K. fifth
R. to K. R. sixth
K. to Q. fourth
B. takes Q. B. P.
K. to Q. B. fifth
B. to K. fifth
R. to Q. R. sixth
B. to Q. fourth
R. to K. B. sixth (check)
R. to K. sixth (check)
R. to K. B. sixth (check)
R. to K. B. second (check)
R. to K. B. square
R. to K. square
B. to K. fifth
R. takes Q.
B. to Q. fourth
B. takes Q.
K. to Q. B. sixth

| Game LVIII. <br> Between Messrs. Kolisch and Czarnowski. <br> (Irregular Opening.) |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Black Mr. C. fourth | White Mr. K. P. to K. B. fourth |
| . B. third | P. to Q. fourth |
| B. third | Kt. to K, B. third |
| K. fifth | P. to K. third |
| R. third | B. to Q. third |
| Kt. fifth | Castles |
| third | P. to Q. B. fourth |
| second | Kt. to Q. B, third |
| est. | P. takes Kt. |
|  | Q. to Q. B, second |

11. P. to K. Kt. third
12. B. takes Kt.
13. P. to K. B. fourth
14. R. to Q. Kt. square
15. P. takes $P$.
16. K. to K. Kt. second
17. B. to K. B, third
B. to Q. second

R takes B.
R. to Q. Kt. square
P. takes P.
P. to Q. B. fourth
B. to Q. B. third
R. to K. R. third
[This Rook plays a prominent part in the subsequent operations, and from his menancing position, materially influences the result.]
18. Kt. to K. second
P. takes P.
19. Q. takes P.
B. to Q. Kt. fourth
20. Q. to Q. second
B. to Q. B. fourth
21. K. R. to K. square
[La Stratégie, which first published this game, suggest P. to Q. B. third, as preferable to the move made.]
21. P. to Q. fifth
22. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
B. to Q. Kt. third
23. Q. R. to Q. B. square
R. to Q. square
24. Kt. to K. Kt. square
[P. to Q. B. fourth looks a desperate remedy for Black's case, but it strikes us as a more efficacious one than the retreat of the Kt.]
24.
25. Q. to K. second
26. P. takes P.
27. Q. R. to Q. square
28. Q. to Q. R. second
29. P. to K. R. fourth
[There is of course a very good reason to be given why Black did not take the Bishop with Rook, and when the Queen retook, play R. to Q. square, but the late period at which the game came into our hands, forbade our finding what this reason was.]
29.
R. to K. Kt. third
30. Kt. to K. R. third
Q. to Q. B. sixth
31. R. to Q. B. square
B. to K. B. eighth (check)
[Mr. Kolisch plays here very cleverly.]
32. R. takes B.
33. K. to R. square
34. R. takes Q.
35. R. to Q. B. eighth (check)
36. B. to K. R. fifth
37. B. takes R.
38. R. to Q. B. third
R. to Q. seventh (check)
Q. takes Q. R.
R. takes Q.
K. to B. second
K. to K. B. third
K. takes B.
P. to K. R. third

「By this quiet move, White bars the escape of his adversary's Kt ., except at a sacrifice tantamount to the value of the Piece itself.]

| 39. P. to Q. R. fourth | R. to Q. seventh |
| :--- | :--- |
| 40. P. to Q. R. fifth | B. to Q. fifth |
| 41. R. to Q. Kt. third | K. to R. fourth |
| 43. P. to Q. Kt. fifth | K. to Kt. fifth |
| 43. Kt. to Kt. square | R. to Q. eighth |
| 44. P. to Kt. sixth |  |
| [Black fights his hopeless battle very bravely, but the day is against |  |
| valour is of no avail.] |  |
| 44.  <br> 45. P. takes P. P. takes P. <br> 46. K. to Kt. second B. takes Kt. <br> 47. P. to Q. Kt. seventh B. to Q. B. fourth <br> 48. K. to B. square R. to Q. seventh (check) <br> 49. P. becomes a Queen B. to Q. third <br> 50. R. takes B. B. takes Q. <br> 51. R. to Q. Kt. seventh K. takes P. <br> 52. R. takes P. K. takes B. P. <br> 53. R. to K. Kt. sixth P. to K. fourth <br> 54. K. to K. square K. to B. sixth <br> 55. R. takes P. R. to K. R. seventh <br> 56. R. to K. sixth P. to K. fifth |  |

And after a few more moves, White won.

## Game LIX. <br> Between Mr. Neümann and Baron d'André.

(Irregular Opening.)
White (Baron d'A.)

1. P. to Q. fourth
2. P. to K. third
3. Kt, to K. B. third
4. B. to Q. third
5. P. to Q. R. third
[Lost time we fear.]
6. 
7. P. to K. R. third
8. P. to K. Kt fourth
[Very hazardous this, especially against a player so practised in the openings as Mr . Neümann.]
9. 
10. Kt, to Q. B. third
11. R. to K. Kt. square
12. Kt, to K. fifth
13. B. takes Kt.

Black (Mr. N.)
P. to K. B. fourth

Kt. to K. B, third
P. to K. third
B. to K. second

Castles
P. to Q. Kt. third
P. to K. K.t. fourth

Kt. to K. fifth
B. to Q. Kt. second
P. to Q. B. fourth
B. to K. R. fifth
P. takes B.
12. R. to K. Kt. second
13. Kt. to Q B. fourth
14. P. to Q. Kt. third
15. Kt. to K. fifth
16. Kt. takes Kt.
17. P. takes P.
18. Q. to Q. second
19. R. to Q. R. second
20. B. to Q. Kt. second
21. Kt. takes Q. P.
P. to Q. third
B. to Q. J. third
P. to Q. fourth

Kt. to Q: second
Q. takes Kt.
Q. to K. B. second
Q. to K. B. sixth
P. takes P.
B. to K. Kt. sixth
R. to K. B. second

## Game LX.

Our next game is one of three played in a match at Paris, after the Grand Tournay, between Mr. Neümann and Mr. Winawère. In this contest, Mr. Winawere, after losing the three games in question, resigned the match.
(Ruy Lopez-Knight's Game.)
Black. (Mr, W.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. Castles
5. R. to K. square
6. B. takes Kt.
7. Kt. takes P.
8. P. to K. R. third
9. P. to Q. fourth
10. P. to Q. Kt third
11. B. to Q. Kt. second
12. P. takes $\mathbf{P}$.
13. R. takes Q.
14. Kt. to Q. third
15. P. to Q. B. third
16. Kt. to Q. second
17. Kt. to K. fourth
18. Kt. to K. B. fourth
19. P. to Q. B. fourth

White. (Mr. N.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
Kt. to K. B. third
Kt. takes P.
Kt. to Q. third
Q. P. takes B.
B. to K. second

Castles
B. to K. third

K . to K. B. fourth
P. to Q. B. fourth
Q. takes Q.
K. B. takes P.
B. to Q. fifth
B. to K. B. third
Q. R. to Q. square
B. to K. second
B. to Q. second
B. to Q. B. third
20. R. to K. square
21. B. to Q. B. third
22. Kt. takes B.
23. K. Kt. to Q. fifth
24. P. takes B.
25. R. to K. third
B. takes B.
K. R. to K. square
B. takes Kt.

Kt. to Q. third
[This move at first view looks unobjectionable, nay, even good, but it certainly does not prove so practically.]
25.
R. takes R.
26. P. takes R.
P. to K. B. fourth
27. R. to Q. B. square
R. to Q. second
28. K. to B. second
K. to B. second
[The remainder of the game is unusually well played, both on one side and the other, and will be found extremely interesting.]
29. K. to B. third
K. to B. third
30. P. to K. Kt. fourth
31. K. to B, fourth
32. K. to B. third
33. P. takes P.
34. R. to K. R. square
35. K. to K. second
P. to K. Kt. third
P. to Kt. fourth (check)
P. takes P. (check)
K. to K. fourth
R. to B. second (check)

Kt, to K. fifth
[By thus compelling an exchange of the Knights, Mr. Neümann commands the position, and, in a few moves, carries all before him.]
36. Kt. takes Kt.
K. takes Kt.
37. R. to Q. square
R. to Q. second
38. R. to Q. fourth (check)
K. to K. fourth

39 R . to Q. Kt. fourth
P. to Q. Kt. third
40. R. to Q. R. fourth
P. to Q. R. fourth
41. P. to K. fourth
[Black makes a gallant fight, but all to no purpose against the situation his opponent has acquired.]
41.

| 42. R. to Q. B. fourth | K. to K. B. fifth |
| :--- | :--- |
| 43. R. to Q. B. fifth | K. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 44. R. takes Kt. P. R. takes K. P. <br> 45. R. to Q. Kt. eighth K. to B. fifth <br> 46. R. to K. R. eighth R. to Q. second <br> 47. R. to Q. R. eighth K. takes P. <br> 48. R. takes Q. R. P. P. to K. R. fourth |  | | And Black abandoned the struggle. |
| :--- |

## Game LXI.

Between Messrs. Neümann and Golmayo.
(Irregular Opening.)

White. (Mr. G.)

1. P. to Q. fourth
2. P. to K. fourth
3. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. B. to K. Kt fifth

Black. (Mr. N.)
P. to K. B. fourth
P. takes P.

Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. B. third
5. B. takes Kt.
6. Kt. takes K. P.
7. Kt. to K. Kt. third
8. B. to Q. third
9. Q. to K. second
10. Q. takes Q .
11. Castles on Q.'s side
12. P. to K. B. fourth
13. Q. Kt. to K. second
14. K. Kt. to K. B. third
15. K, Kt. to K. fifth
16. K. R. to K. B. square
17. P. to K. Kt, third
18. Q. Kt. to K. Kt, square
19. Q. Kt. to K. B. third
20. K. to Kt. square
21. P. to Q. B. third
22. Kt. to Q. second
23. B. takes Kt.
K. P. takes B.
P. to Q. fourth
B. to Q. third
Q. to K. second (cheek)

Castles
B. takes Q.
P. to K. B. fourth
B. to Q. third

Kt. to Q. second
Kt. to K. B. third
Kt. to K. fifth
B. to K. third
P. to Q. R. fourth
Q. R. to Q. B. square
B. to K. second
P. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. R. fifth
P. takes Q. P.
[He should rather have taken Pawn with Pawn.]
23.
K. B. P. takes B.
24. P. takes $P$.
25. K. R. to K. square
26. R. takes $P$.
P. to K. sixth
P. takes Kt.
B. to Q. Kt. fifth

And White resigns.

## Game LXII.

The three next Games were the 7th, 8th, and 9th in the late Match between Messrs. Mackenzie and Reichhelm, at Philadelphia.
(Ruy Lopez-Knight's Game.)

| White (Mr, M.) | Black (Mr. R.) |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to K. fourth |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third | Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | P. to Q. R. third |

[It has become a matter of question lately among some of the best analysts, whether this move is as good, as playing the Kt. to K. B. third.]
4. B. to Q. R. fourth
B. to K. second
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. Castles.
7. P. to K. fifth
8. R. to K. square
9. B. takes Kt.
10. Kt. takes Q. P.
P. takes P.

Kt. to K. B. third
Kt, to K. fifth
Kt. to Q. B. fourth
Q. P. takes B.

Kt. to K. third
11. P. to Q. B. third
12. P. takes Kt.
13. Kt. to Q. B. third
14. B. to K. third
15. P. to K. B. fourth
16. Q. to K. B. third
17. P. to K. R. third
18. P. to K. Kt. third
19. P. to K. Kt. fourth
20. P. to K. B. fifth
21. P. takes K. R, P.
22. K. to R. second
23. R. to K. Kt. square
24. Q. to K. B. fourth
25. Q. R. to K. B. square
[When the game had terminated, Mr. Stanley of New York, suggested the following very fine variation on this move :-
25. Kt. takes B. P. takes Kt.
26. R. to K. Kt. sixth R. takes R. best
27. P. takes R. (check) Q. takes P.
28. R. to K. Kt. square Q. to K. R. fourth
29. Q. to K. Kt, third
and White must win.]
$25 . \quad$ R. takes R.
26. R. takes R.
R. to K. Kt. square
27. R. takes R.
K. takes R.
28. Kt. to K. second
29. Q. to Kt. third (check)
30. Kt, to B. fourth
[Mr, Reichhelm's play all through this arduous portion of the game, is irreproachable.]
31. Kt to K. Kt. sixth.
32. Q. takes P. (check)
33. Q. to K. R. sixth (check)

Drawn Game.

Game LXIII.
Between the same players.
(Scotch-Gambit.)
White (Mr, M.)

Black (Mr. R.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Kt. takes P.

Kt. takes Kt.
B. to K. third

Castles
Q. to Q. second
Q. R. to Q. square
P. to K. Kt. third
B. to K. R. fifth
B. to K. second
P. to K. R. fourth
P. takes B. P.
K. to R. second
R. to K. Kt. square
B. to Q. fourth
Q. to K. third
B. takes P .
K. to R. second
Q. to Q. B. square

## P. takes Kt. <br> K. to R. square

P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
P. takes P.
B. to Q. B. fourth
5. B. to K. third
6. P. to Q. B. third
7. B. to K. second
8. P. takes P.
9. Castles
10. P. takes Kt.
11. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
12. K. to R. square
13. Kt. takes Kt.
14. B. takes P.

15 P. to Q. Kt. third
Q. to K. B. third
K. Kt. to K. second
P. to Q. fourth

Kt. takes P.
Kt. takes B.
Q. to K. R. third
Q. takes K. P. (check)

Castles
P. takes Kt.
R. to Q. Kt. square
R. to Q. Kt. third
['This move may be said to have decided the game. By bringing the Q's Rook so early into play, White is enabled to obtain an irresistible attack.]
16. B, to K. B. third
R. to K. R. third
17. Q. to K. second
Q. to K. B. fifth
18. B. to K. R. fifth
Q. to K. R. fifth
19. B. takes K. B. P. (check)
20. Q. to K. eighth (check)
R. takes B.
21. R. takes R. (check)
R. to B. square
22. Q. to K. fifth
23. P. to K. Kt. third
24. Q. to Q. fifth
B. takes R .
R. to K. third
Q. to K. R. sixth
Q. to K. B. eighth

## Mate.

Game LXIV.
Between the same Players.
(Ruy Lopes-Knight's Game.)

White (Mr. M.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. Kt, fifth
4. B. to Q. R. fourth
5. Castles
6. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. B. to Q. Kt. third
8. P. to K. R. third
9. P. to Q. third
10. Q. R. P. takes Kt.

Black (Mr. R.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
P. to Q. R. third
B. to K. second

Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. Kt fourth
P. to Q. third

Kt, to Q. R. fourth
Kt , takes B .
P. to K. R. third
[Incredible; but that by this period of the Match, Mr. Reichhelm had evidently become "demoralized" by nervous agitation.]
11. Kt, takes Q. Kt. P.
[The gain of this Pawn, under the circumstances, is enough to determine the game in White's favor.]

| 11. | B. to K. third |
| :--- | :--- |
| 12. Kt. to Q. B. third | Q. to Q. second |
| 13. Kt. to K. R. second | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 14. P. to Q. fourth | P. to Q. B. third |
| 15. P. takes P. | P. takes P. |
| 16. Q. to K. second | Q. to Q. Kt. second |
| 17. R. to Q. R. fifth | B. to Q. third |
| 18. B. to K. third | B. to Q. B. second |
| 19. R. to Q. R. fourth | Kt. to Q. second |
| 20. K. R. to Q. square | Castles on K.'s side |
| 21. Q. to K. R. fifth | K. to Kt. second |

22. B. takes Kt. P.
[Mr. Mackenzie is quite in his element when playing Match games, and seldom, however trying the situation, appears to lose his self-possession. In this respect he is the very opposite of his opponent, who seems to become dizzy the moment any strain is put upon his faculties.]
23. 
24. Q. takes Kt. P. (check)
25. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth
[A good line of play undoubtedly, but is it as sure as the more obvious one, of
26. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) K. moves
27. R. to Q. third \&c. ?]
28. 

B. takes Kt.
25. P. takes B.
B. to Q. square
26. Q. to K. B. fifth (check)
K. to Kt. second
27. R. takes Kt.
Q. to Q. Kt. square
28. Q. R. to Q. B. fourth
29. P. to K. Kt. fifth

And Mr. Reichhelm resigns the Game and the Match.
(Scotch-Gambit.)

Black. (Mr. W.)

1. P. to K, fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. takes P.
P. takes B.
K. to R. second
8. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) K. moves
9. R. to Q. third \&c.?

And Mr. Reich <br> \title{
Game LXV. <br> \title{
Game LXV. <br> Between the Rev. W. Wayte and Mr. Baucher of Paris.
}
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
P. takes P.
B. to Q. B. fourth

Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. third
B. to Q. Kt. third
8. Kt. to Q. B. third
9. B. to K. third
[B. to Q. Kt. third seems preferable, as more likely to avert the threatened disruption of Black's centre.] 10.

## R. to K. square

[Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth, followed by P. to Q. fourth would, if we mistake not, have considerably improved White's position.]

| 11. P. to Q. R. third | B. takes Kt. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 12. P. takes B. | Q. to Q. second |
| 13. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | Q. to K. R. sixth |
| 14. Q. to K. second | Q. Kt. takes Q. P. |

[He risks the loss of the exchange for the sake of planting his Bishop at King's fourth, but the sacrifice is presently seen to be unsound.]
15. B. takes Kt.
B. takes B.
16. B. takes R.
B. to K. fourth
17. P. to K. B. fourth
B. takes P.
[It does not appear that he would have improved his game by playing the Kt. to Kt. fifth.]
18. B. takes P. (check)
19. P. to K. B. third
20. K. to R. square
21. Q. to K. Kt. second
22. Kt. to $K$. second
23. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
24. Q. R. to Q. square
25. Kt, to Q. fourth
26. Q. to K. second
27. R. to Q. third
28. Q. to Q. B. second
29. Kt. to K. B. fifth
30. K. R. to Q. square
31. Q. to Q. Kt. third (check)
32. Kt. to K. third
33. P. takes P. (check)
34. Kt. takes P.
K. takes B.
P. to Q. B. third
P. to K. Kt. fourth
Q. to K. third
R. to K. Kt. square
B. to K. fourth
P. to K. R. fourth
Q. to Q. B. fifth
Q. to Q. B. sixth
Q. to Q. B. fifth
Q. to Q. R. third

K . to K . third
R. to Q. square
P. to Q. fourth
B. to K. B. fifth
P. takes P.
[Black now forces a series of exchanges, after which his superiority in force must prove decisive.]
34.
35. R. takes Kt.
36. Q. takes R. (check)
37. Q. to Q. eighth (check)

Kt . takes Kt.
R. takes R.
K. to B. third
K. to Kt, third
38. Q. to Q. third (check)

And in a few moves White resigned.

## Game LXVI.

Between Mr. B. Puller and another Amateur.

- (Muzio-Gambit.)

White. (Mr. P.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt, to K. B. third
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. Castles
7. Kt. to Q. B. third
8. Q. takes P.
9. P. to K. fifth

Black. (Mr. -.)
P. to K. fourth
P. takes P.
P. to K. Kt, fourth
P. to Q. third
P. to K. Kt. fifth
B. to K. R. third
P. takes Kt.
Q. to K. B. third P. takes P.
[Black has not bettered himself by deviating from the ordinary line of defence.]
10. Kt. to Q. fifth
Q. to Q. third
11. B. to Q. second
P. to Q. B. third
12. B. to Q. Kt. fourth
Q. to Q. square
13. Q. R. to K. square
[A piece more or less is of little moment to a player with such an attack as White has now obtained.]
13.
P. takes Kt.
14. Q. R. takes P. (check)
B. to K. third
15. B. takes Q. P.

Kt. to Q. second
[This is directly suicidal, as it blocks the only square which afforded an outlet for the poor Black King.]
16. R. takes B. (check)

Kt. to K. second
[If P. took R. mate, of course, followed on the move.]
17. R. takes Kt. (check)

And Black abandoned the game.

## Gorrespondence.

## TO THE EDITORS OF "THE CHESS WORLD."

Tynemouth, August 16th, 1867.
SIRs,-Permit me to lay before your readers the following curious letter by William Drummond, of Hawthornden, which may prove interesting to Chess antiquarians, as shewing how the game was regarded by the first literary society of Scotland 250 years ago. It is further remarkable for a verv graphic explanation of the term mate, a point which is curiously omitted in all the modern manuals and guides which have come under my notice.

The letter is to be found in the Familiar Epistles appended to the History of Scotland during the reigns of the Five James's, by William Drummond, 2nd Edition; London, 1681. It is without date, but the letter which follows it (to his worthy friend Master Benjamin Johnson) is dated 1619. From the great obscurity of construction and expression in this letter, I infer it to be simply what it purports-a rough and ready epistle to a familiar friend. It is possible that other letters, where literary connections intervened, were polished up a little for printing. I hand it to you verbatim et literatim.

Your very obedient Servant, R. DAVIDSON LITTLE.

## "To his Loving Friend, A. Cunningham, of Barnes.

" This is no small Misery of us Islanders that, as exiled, we cannot take a view of God's fair and spacious Earth without crossing the stormy, braking, and deceitful seas; and it is no less a misery here in this part of our Island, that can hardly repair unto you demi-Islanders without dancing and tossing on your Arm of Sea; of all pastimes and exercises I like sailing worst, and had rather attend the Hunters and Faulkoners many daies, ere I sailed one half day. It is a part of Noah's Judgment : If it shall be my good fortune to arrive in your Island, prepare no games of strength for our recreation, and after a satiety of discourse and reading, let us not trouble ourselves with any sedentary pastimes; the Dies are for the end of a Drum amongst Souldiers, the tables for goutish and apoplectick persons to make them move their joints ; the Cards for women to observe their discretion. But if we shall have a desire of change of thoughts, let us not refuse the Chesse, the only Princely Game (next Government) in the World, yea the true Image and Pourtraict of it, and
training of Kings. Here is a King defended, by a Lady, two Bishops, two Knights, at the end of the Lists, with two Rocks, Fortresses, or Castles. Before those to prepare and make plain the passages, march eight Pawns, Enfantes perdues exposed to all desperate services, every one standing for their Monarch. The Deviser of this would represent unto us a game of state. First for the Bishops; that nearest to Kings should be Ecclesiastical grave Men, who, by oblique, traverse and mystical ways (such is their passage) should effectuate their Master's designs and safety. Though the Knights be not alwaies nearest to the Kings, it falleth forth that even as the Knights at Game of Chesse by their leap, giving an Escheke to their Kings, the Kings are constrained to change places, from which, by covering and overshadowing themselves with some other piece, in any other eschekes they may escape free and exempted. So there is no danger in the State a King should so much fear as the revolt of his Nobles. For the Towers or Castles named Rooks, these are the walled Towns, which serve for a Refuge for the conservation of the Kingdom. Here is a King resembled who marcheth but one pace, whilst all the other Pieces of the Chesse boord put themselves now on the offensive, then on the defensive, for his safety. To teach Kings that it is not for them upon whose life the peace and happiness of the whole subjects rely, to expose themselves every shock and hazard of battel, as a Captain. Sith for the safety of the King, he may make an extraordinary leap from his own station to the station of the Rock or Tower, as to a Fortress holdable and impregnable against the greatest assauits of his Enemies. The priviledge of the Lady is considerable; she may sometimes progress on the ways of the Bishops, then on those of the Rooks and Towers, only she is hindered and inhibited from the leap-skip bound of the Knights, as a thing undecent: though Plato in his Republick permitteth Women to fight. The game is concluded with the mate of the King, that is a Fool or Madman in the Italian. If the other pieces keep not themselves, they may, as dead, be taken and removed off the Chess-boord; but the King by loss of men loseth not the victory, he may by a hazard carry it with the meanest of his pieces, as his army is wisely and warily conducted. The King receiveth not that disgrace in imagination as that they dream of his taking, but it is enough that they bring upon him such confusion and disarray, that blocked up and denuded of all support, he cannot march to any Hold or Station ; which brought to pass, we tell he is mated, that is, either madman or fool. To signifie what disaster soever befall a King, we should not attempt on his person. Moreover, even in the midst and throng of all his best pieces, the mating of the King is the conclusion of the game; which shews us that on the preservation or overthrow of our King the
overthrow or preservation of our state dependeth. The recompence of the Pawns is not to be forgotten. When they can win and ascend the furthest part of the Chess-boord on the Sunny side, as the first which mount a breach, in this case they are surrogated in those void Rooms of the pieces of honour, which, because they suffered themselves to be taken, were removed off the Boord, which in effect is to represent the punishment and guerdon due in a Commonwealth to good or evil actions. The Game ended, Kings, Queens, Bishops, Knights, Pawns, peslemelled are confusedly thrown in the box, the conclusion of all earthly actions and greatness. If Hieronymus Fida can be found with Baptista Marini his Adone, we shall not spare some hours of the night and day over Chess, for I affect that above the other; and here have we plaied without a Chess-boord on paper for a preamble to our meeting.

[^30]NOTES ON THE PARIS CONGRESS. By an Excursionist. TO THE EDITORS OF " THE CHESS WORLD."<br>Paris, August, 1867.

SIRS,-I have arrived in Paris not exactly the day after the fair, for the fête Napoleon is approaching, and the whole city is gay with preparations for its annual holiday. The hotels and cafés are crowded; the Champs Elysées are more than ever animated with visitors to the Exhibition, or the place Trocadcro, and Arc de Triomphe. My object is not, however, to describe to you the wonders of the Exhibition, which certainly surpasses, in nearly all respects, that of 1862 , or to dwell upon a description of the pantomine, or the mâts de cocâgne, or the fireworks, which are to surpass in splendour those of any previous year. But the Chess Congress is over, or is being feebly prolonged by a handicap at the Café de la Regence. Two only of the best players remain, Messrs. Neümann and Rosenthal, who are playing a match for 100 francs, with a tolerable certainty that the former will win.

Of course, after the event it is easy to be wise, and there are plenty of persons who find fault. In matters of this kind there are sure to be some who are not satisfied with the results; personalities are bandied to and fro, and, for a time, partisanships exist, friends are divided, and even quarrels take place. But, on the whole, I cannot but think that much good has arisen from the Paris Congress. Some new players have been introduced and others have developed greater force than they were known to possess.

Especially this important advantage has been obtained, that a very large number of valuable games has been added to the Chess repertoire, and the more valuable, because of the conditions imposed upon the players by the Commission.

Those who remember the programme as at first set forth, will doubtless feel how far short of the promise has been the performance. It is very evident that a Congress, to be a complete success, must not be considered in haste, that further it must have a broad basis in the complete union of the Chess players in the country in which the Congress is to be held. Also there must be at least two or three persons with good heads for organization, and it is advisable that these should be at the same time intimate with Chess and the vagaries of Chess players, and be willing themselves to be "hors de concours " as regards the prizes which are to be given. You are familiar with certainly more than one instance in which a player has emperilled his reputation by occupying his mind with the arrangements of a melée in which he has had to take part Besides he should avoid the envious talk of those who, in spite of the manifest injury that such a player does to his good name, hint at unfair management for his own advantage, and so comfort one another in their obscurity. Another essential in a Congress is that plenty of money should be forthcoming. Now the voluntary system as known in England is not much in vogue in France. The occurrence of an International Exbibition was the only possible opportunity in Paris for a Congress. They could then ask the government to do what in England we should ask Chess players to do for themselves. The appeal was nobly responded to, and the question is fairly asked whether the managers made the best possible use of their chance. I think they did. The question so much debated is, whether the method proposed by the Commission was suited to discover the champion player; whether, in fact, M. Kolisch, by winning the first prize, is entitled to be considered the strongest player. Naturally that is what we should like to know. But it will be seen on a little consideration that that is not a matter that can be settled by a Congress. When it is remembered that during the six weeks or more that this contest lasted, each player was to live in this expensive place at his own or some one else's charge, it is evident that any scheme would defeat itself which would render it necessary for the stay of the chief player beyond that time. Now, as players could not be induced to play more than five games per week, suppose it had been agreed that the first four should contend again in matches of three games each for the four prizes, the contest would have continued at least another month. Independent of the question of expense, there are not many who care to spend three months
in Paris, with or without their families, for no other reason than to play at Chess.

It cannot be doubted, however, that the plan adopted has placed at the top of the list the four strongest players. An exception must be reserved for M. de Rivière, the champion Chess-player of France, who would gladly have abstained from the contest on account of his being one of the Commission; and the fact that upon him and Mr. Loyd and the Secretary, fell the burden of the arrangements, and often, the unpleasant necessity of enforcing them. He yielded, however, to the urgent representations of the important persons who had interested themselves in the Congress, and who represented to him the manifest impropriety of the absence of the leading French player. By so doing, he acted generously, but not wisely, for his fair fame. He is placed sixth. M. Neümann, however, who has gained the fourth prize, has challenged all the other winners. Mr . Winawère accepted and lost the three games that were played. M. Steinitz refused for a time, but has consented to a match to be played at Dundee, in the next month. Mr. Kolisch would only play on terms which amounted to a refusal. It will be remembered, however, that in the tournament, of the two games between these players, each won one, so that M. Neümann's chances are not to be despised. I am glad to be able to inform you that M. Neümann will shortly visit London.

Another matter much discussed among the critics is, that the drawn games should count. Why not, say they, play on until the required number is lost or won? It is necessary to be acquainted with some of the dodges of the genus professional to understand the regulation. Some of them openly proclaimed that it was part of their tactics to draw the games, and by repeating the process to tempt their adversaries from their posts of defence to rash ventures. It is well known how ensy this is to do, and that in an evenly-balanced game, positions occur from which if you are tempted to venture out you are lost. This rule compelled the players to exhibit skill of another sort, and the consequence is, that you have only 20 drawn games out of 180 , which is very small proportion. One regulation, that if a player exceeded the time allowed, viz., an average of 3 minutes per move, he should pay a fine of 20 francs, was not enforced. It had a very salutary effect, however, upon the play, as the average time did not exceed 3 minutes per move. A signal proof of the necessity of a rule of this kind was given in one of the games between Messrs. Steinitz and Kolisch:-Mr. S took 25 minutes to consider a move, and by the 2nd move he might have won a piece and did not, because he did not see it. What was he considering during this 25 minutes? Cer-
tainly not the game; probably, hesitating to make a dash in a perilous position, or a plunge into waters of a doubtful depth.

The fact is that, the Synoptical Table on page 188 of your August number, does not tell the whole truth about the contest. It does not tell how A resigned to his friend B rather than beat him, or how C refused to play with D because his pride would not allow him to risk a defeat. Nor how E, after having shown great skill as a player suddenly dishonored it by some play only worthy of a tyro or a bungler, while opposed to a champion with whom he had been for a day or two only on very intimate terms. I cannot answer for the truth of all this, but the practices of the professional Chess-player are well known, and give some warrant for its probability. Indeed, it is the most serious objection to the plan of this Congress, that it has given opportunity for the shameful bargaining which so often disgraces Chess play. A professional finds that his chances for a prize are gone. The next best thing therefore is to cast about for a market for his influence upon the rest of the tournament. He addresses himself to the other members of his class, or rather I should say his tribe, and offers for 50 or 100 francs to spoil the chance of a dangerous competitor by drawing games with him, or perhaps he takes the other tack, and threatens to lose to him, and so levies black mail upon all possible winners.* This policy is as stupid as it is dishonest; for a pro-

[^31]fessional player is of service by devoting his time to the science of the game, but directly he is known to be a schemer, and that he will sell his best friends for a present advantage, his occupation is gone. He is avoided by respectable and honourable men, and he sinks into lower depths of deception and dishonour.

Some disadvantage seems to have arisen from the necessity of holding the meetings of the Congress in the Cercle International, in the grounds of the Exhibition. I visited the room, which was at that time abandoned by the players for the more convenient and central Cafe de la Regence. It is evident that the noblemen and gentlemen who represented the wishes of the Emperor and the French Government in the matter, had resolved that the Congress should not fail for want of a good room, and every circumstance of honor. The Chess players who visit Paris would do well to spend an hour or two at the Café de la Regence. The original Café, made famous by the visits of Philidor and Rousseau, and many others, does not exist, having, like many other objects of historical interest, been removed in the improvements of the City of Paris. But the modern structure is in the Rue St. Honoré, very near the Palais Royal. It may be recognised by the insignia of Chess in a half-circle over the door. As soon as you enter. you will see in different directions small knots of players and perhaps a dozen games being played. In other rooms you may see dominoes and billiards. Two or three visits will enable you to observe that it is regularly attended by a certain set. These are of various kinds. There is the old gentleman, well known in Chess rooms, who has retired from business, or, perhaps official life, and who spends many hours at this his favorite haunt. He plays only with those of his own sort. He takes plenty of time over his moves, and resents with touchy severity the uncalled for comments or jokes of any presumptuous outsider. There is to be seen also, occasionally, a player of considerable note. Observe, for instance, a large group, in the centre of which are two players who attract more than usual interest. One sits calmly before the board, always busy with his little paper cigarette, which seems to occupy him more than the game. He plays with it, lights it, smokes, and seems only occasionally occupied with the ever-shifting problem before him. The other is fidgetty, restless. His eye wanders over the board, in his hand his unlighted cigar, which he unconsciously places in his mouth. He is evidently disturbed. Already these players have played three drawn games, but this time his opponent has gained a slight advantage, which he will certainly keep. These are Messrs. Neümann and Rosenthal, and such play is well worth going to see. But elsewhere there are some nondescript people who, one would suppose, ought to have some business of their own, and not able to spend
several hours a day in a café. Alas! the real business of their life is neglected, and hour after hour is thus spent. For a franc or even 25 centimes, they will play. They eye a new comer with interest, as promising games productive of francs. He is speedily challenged, and if you are not particular about parting with a little silver, they will certainly show you some very fair play. But when you are handing over the small coins which they so eagerly accept, you must pity the infatuation with which Chess has possessed them, and which has made it the bane of their existence, and the misfortune of their lives. I noticed a picture of Mr. Morphy, playing the celebrated blindfold games, which made him so famous on the occasion of his first visit to Paris. It is a curious comment on that fact, that he has just paid a second visit to Paris, but declined to play or even to visit the scene of his former triumph.

It is a pity there is no Chess Club in Paris. It is probable, however, that the newly awakened interest which the Congress has excited, will result in the formation of a Paris Club, which will revive in that city, the ardour for the game for which it was formerly famous, and exclude the "Jeremy Diddler" element, so disagreeable to Gentlemen. Some of your readers will be astonished to hear, that a challenge was sent for a match between Paris and London, and that it was declined. They will like to know who the parties are, who have taken upon themselves to say, that the players and money could not be found. It is evident that some "Tailors of Tooley Street," have been deceiving the Parisians into the idea, that they represent the "People of England." I recommended the Parisians to address their challenge to the "Westminster," which undoubtedly is the most prominent Chess Club in London at the present time. If they do, they will I am sure, meet with a prompt acceptance and business-like arrangements. It is a curious fact about the problem contest, that out of 39 sets sent in for competition, 32 were pronounced defective, so that only 7 remained. Of these, I believe, it will be found that the first place is due to the set by M. Conrad Bayer, and the second to the set by M. Loyd.

Yours \&c.,

> C. C. W.

## TO THE EDITORS OF "THE CHESS WORLD."

The annual meeting of the North Yorkshire and Durham Chess Association is to be held in York during the week commencing October 21st. The 1st Class will be open to all Provincial Amateurs, and the first prize, £10. Other minor prizes will be offered. Further particulars may be had on application to
A. BALL, Esq.,

Secretary, York.

## (1)hess ©ossip.

The Prize-bearers in the Grand Tournoi of Paris.-Mr. Neümann, the winner of the fourth prize, considering that the result of this contest, where the combatants were restricted to two games with each other, was no fair test of the relative powers of those engaged, has gallantly challenged each of his fellow victors, Messrs. Kolisch, Winawère, and Steinitz, to a set match. Mr. Winawère alone accepted his défi, and after playing and losing three games, he tacitly acknowledged the superiority of his opponent by resigning the match. As to the other two winners in the Tourney, La Strategie slily remarks-"Ils ont craint de compromettre, en le hasardant, un succès dans lequel la Fortune n'a pas laissé que d'avoir une certain part.

Handicap Chess Tournament at Melbourne. - The Annual Chess Tourney of Melbourne this season appears to have been conducted with spirit, and to have excited considerable interest. As it unfortunately happened last year, we are told, that some of the strongest players were drawn against each other early in the contest, the losers being disqualified for further competition, it was determined that in the present tournament each player should contest one game with every other, and that the prizes-four in number-should be awarded to the four competitors who scored the highest number of games. The regulations prepared by the Committee required that at least two games should be played by each combatant every week; that the first division of the first class should give the second division the advantage of moving first; to the second class, the Pawn and two moves; to the third class, the Kt. in exchange for the first two moves; to the fourth class, Kt . and move. The second division to give the Pawn and move to the second class, Pawn and two moves to the third, and Kt. to the fourth. The second class gives Pawn and move to the third, and Pawn and two moves to the fourth. The third class gives Pawn and move to the fourth. The handicapping of the combatants-always a difficult task-was performed by the Committee, and is said to have been received with general satisfaction. It resulted in the following classification : -1 st Class-1st Division, Burns, 2nd Division, Candler, Goldsmith, M'Combe, Sedgefield, Tullidge. 2nd Chass-Barrowes, L. Phillips, Rusden, Stephen. 3rd Olass-Baynes, Blackett, Coates, Cooper, Cross, Dickson, Hammond, Lulman. 4th ChassGeary, Hornby, Lintott, Lucas, Runting, Steel. In ,our next, we shall probably be in a position to announce the names of the winners, and to give two or three of the games. Up to the period to which our intelligence reaches, the favorites were Burns and Tullidge.

## Solutions of problems

In the August Number.

White.
$\qquad$
Black.
No. XXV.

1. Q. to Q. R. eighth
2. Mates
3. B. to K. R. second

No. XXVI.
P. advances
2. B. to K. Kt. square
K. takes R.
3. B. to K. third, discovering checkmate.

## No. XXVII.

1. R. to Q. B. second
P. takes R.
[If he play 1. B. to Q. square, then White moves 2. B. to K. B. third, and gives mate with the Kt.
2. B. to Q. Kt. fifth Any move
3. Kt. mates

## No. XXVIII.

1. Kt. takes R.
P. takes Kt.
2. K. to his Kt.'s fifth (dis, check)
K. to Kt. second
3. Q. to K. R. fifth
B. takes Kt.
Mate.

No. XXIX.

1. B. to Q. fourth
K. takes B.
[If he advance his Pawn, the mate is obvions.]
2. K. to K. B. fifth

Any move
3. R. mates.

## No. XXX.

1. R. to K. eighth
R. to K. second
[If he play 1. R. to Kt. eighth (check) White takes the Rook, and then meves 3.
B. to Q. Kt. sixth, 4. Kt. to K. B. fourth, (check) and mates next time.]
2. P. takes R.
K. moves
3. R. to K. B. eighth

Any move
4. P. becomes a Bishop.
5. B. mates.

Problem XXXI.-By an Old Indian.
BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and compel Black to mate him in two moves.
Problem XXXII.-By Mr. S. Loyd.
BLack.


WHITE.
White playing first gires mate in two moves.

Problem XXXIII.-By Mr. Schoumofr.
BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in three moves.
*** Neither the White King nor the White Rooks have been moved.

Problem XXXIV,-By Mr. Conrad Bayer. black.


WHITE.
White playing first gives mate in three moves.


White to play and mate in four moves.
Problem XXXVI.-By Mr. W. S. Pavitt.
A Competing Problem in the Paris Tourney. black.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in five moves.

## (1) he dhess oumorld.

## THE PROMISSORY NOTE.

It is now some years ago, that a strange adventure happened to me. It is known to only a very few of my friends; and as they are aware of my dislike of the subject, it never forms a topic of conversation.

On the day to which I refer, I had been very busy ut my office, and, in consideration of giving up my dinner-hour from two to three, p.m., had contrived to get released an hour earlier in the evening. On reaching Charing Cross, I found that my omnibus had started five minutes before. In fact, my watch was a little at fault. Having to wait another hour, I determined to take a cup of coffee and a cigar at the Divan, and watch the play, which at this hour is generally very lively. On entering the Divan, I found it very full, but managed to secure a seat on the sofa by the side of a well-known shilling player, whom we will call Jones, and who was giving the Rook to a fashionablydressed young man. The position was somewhat critical, and was being discussed by several of the noisy lookers-on. Jones's Queen was in danger of being lost in two or three moves, and the discussion turned upon the best method of saving the game, when a foreigner, who was looking on, quietly remarked that Jones had a mate on the board if the Queen were won. The young player turned hastily round and said, "If I play B. to Q. B. fourth, what is his best move ?"
vol. III.-No. vir.

## BLACK.


"Rook to Queen's Knight," said the stranger.
"But he'll lose his Queen. Did you not see that?"
"Yes, I saw that, and beyond it," replied the stranger, with a slight sneer.

In the eagerness of each critic to prove his own move to be the best, the not obvious move suggested by the stranger was forgotten. Jones lost his Queen and the game; and began a new one amid a buzz of chaffing conversation which is familiar to divan players. There was, however, something about the foreigner's move, and the quiet decisive way in which it was suggested, that arrested my attention. Retiring to another table in a corner of the room, I set up the position, and meditated long upon it; when I found to my surprise, that the winning of the Queen led to a forced mate. For example, if Black play B. to Q. B. fourth, White cannot possibly extricate his Queen or remove her out of range of the masked battery, which Black is about to open from his Malakhoff

Tower. White therefore plays R to Q. Kt., preparing as a last resource to attack by surprise, and, if possible, turn the enemy's flank. Black plays R. to K. seventh, discovering check.* The White K. takes K. B. P.; and when Black captures the Queen, White plays R. to K. R. Black can now give no less than five cifferent checks, but every one of them can be frustrated by B. leading of course to a mate by discovery.
"Are you satisfied ?" said a low deep voice behind me.
I turned and saw the tall figure of the stranger. He had evidently been standing by me for some time, and had noticed my proceedings; perhaps, read my thoughts. Everything about him was different from the ordinary features and deportment of every-day life, and I felt impressed with something like awe at his close scrutiny of my countenance. His eyes were unusually black and piercing: there seemed to be no distinction in colour between iris and pupil, consequently very little variation in expression. It was a cold keen glance, and without benevolence; so that I felt my own eyes instinctively fall, as if unable to meet that gaze. An eagle nose, a profusion of black hair, which fell in ripples rather than curls down the back, and was carefully turned over each ear, the effect of which was to add to the extent of a high narrow forehead, and a brow in which the chess organ locality was singularly prominent, and which increased the effect of the piercing eyes. The complexion was swarthy, but clean shaven, only the satirical upper lip bore two long and straight moustaches. The visage was of remarkable length, and this effect was increased by a pointed imperial on the chin. The dress was foreign in material and in fashion; a sort of cavalier costume of a dark green colour. The tightly-fitting pantaloons and Hessian boots showed a leg which was well-proportioned and muscular, and would have passed for handsome had it not been for its great length. The vest was full at the bosom; the shirt front was correct, and from a breast pocket projected the haudle of a short sword or dagger. The cloak hung carelessly rather than gracefully from one shoulder, and nearly surrounded the body. The slouched Hungarian hat, with a single cock's feather, gave a quaint and defiant air to this strange person.
" I am satisfied," replied I to his question; " and I think it a clever coup. I wonder it was not seen during the discussion yonder."
"The well in which Truth lies concealed is deep; and chess truth is no exception. Few players have the self-denial to descend to that cold region in search of her; they dabble in the shallows near the surface,

* If Q. to Q. Kt, second, then White plays B. to Q. sixth.
make the waters muddy, and think them deep when they are only obscure."
"But Jones is surely a good player?" said I deprecatingly.
" A good divan player at a shilling a game," retorted he, with a sneer.
"He is reputed to have a good knowledge of the game," said I, partly asserting and partly inquiring.
" That kind of reputation is easily acquired. A man who knows only a little more than his associates, has that little magnified by them into a great deal. They cannot estimate it at its just value, for the logical reason that the less cannot include the greater."
"But Jones has chess learning, as well as practical skill. He has read much."
"Yes, my friend! he has read with some attention The Stratagems of Chess, but has neglected that higher work, entitled Analysis of the most noble Game of Chess. He knows how to put salt on the tails of young birds : his depth is routine, and his brilliancy flash. Pshaw !"
"You appear to know him intimately. Did you ever play with him?" I inquired.
"No, I seldom play from home. My wife is about my own chess strength; and we play occasionally. I will show you a position which she won of me last night. We had proceeded thus far, when she announced that she could win in eight or nine moves. I will show you the solution." *
"The lady must be a good player," said I, with a sigh, as I examined the position and its solution. "I would give a hundred pounds if my wife played as well."
"Is she a woman of ability ? " asked the stranger.
The question loosed my tongue in my wife's praises, and I found it difficult to stop. I told him of the facility with which she acquired languages, or any other kind of knowledge in which she became interested, not even excepting my favourite game; but how everything had yielded to her love for her young family, and devotion to their comfort, so that I could not get her undivided attention to a single game.

[^32]BLACK.


WHITE.
white, having the move, wins.

White.

1. B. takes B.
2. Kt. to K. fifth (check)
3. R. to Q. R. second
4. R. to Q. R. seventh (check)
5. Kt. to Kt. sixth
6. R. to R. eighth (check)
7. Kt. to K. seventh
8. Kt. to B. fifth (check), and wins.
(A)
K. to Kt. square
B. to B. square
R. to K. Kt. second
R. to B. fourth (check)
K. to Kt. second
R. takes R .
9. R. takes R.
10. Kt. takes R. and wins.

While I was talking, the stranger pulled out a pocket-book, and wrote something on a slip of paper, which he now put into my hands, with the remark, " Well, I think it can be managed if you will sign that."

I took the paper, and read as follows:-

> " Cigar Divan, London,
> " 29th February, 18 -.


#### Abstract

"Six Months after date I promise to pay, on demand, the sum of One Hundred Pounds, on condition that, at the expiration of that time, my wife shall play at chess as well as the Baroness Schwefelerde."


$£ 100 \quad 0 \quad 0$

I signed without hesitation, considering such an arrangement was too good to be lost. Even if the stranger won, I should have my ardent wish, - a chess-companion in my wife, at no greater stake than I had voluntarily declared myself willing to pay; and money did not appear to be an object with the stranger, who seemed to be a rich man, wearing a ring and breast-pin which, to my inexperienced eyes, were valuable possessions.

The agreement was, therefore, regularly made and recorded: and if some misgivings as to the prudence of the transaction forced themselves into my mind, they were speedily dismissed by the following considerations. Having very little time for chess by day, and my wife not liking me to be out late at night, my passion for the game had, since my marriage, found vent in problems and end-games, with an occasional contest over the board at the Divan, or when my friend came to visit me. I had often wished that my wife played chess well; and I knew that she would play well with practice; but she seemed happier in darning the children's socks, or in questioning the integrity of my shirt-buttons, than in acquiring skill at the game. She took the beating I gave her, at the odds of a Rook, with that perfect good temper which belongs to her nature, for she played evidently to oblige me. It was amiable in her, but it did not interest me to play at this rate. What would I not give if she were only a good player! A poor man is generally liberal on such occasions; and although every penny of my half-year's salary had its pre-appointed duties to perform, (which, alas! it never performed twice over,) yet I fondly imagined that a hundred pounds-exactly half my salary - would not be too large a price for the privilege of being beaten by my wife.

This business being settled, I asked the stranger to have a game, to which he lazily assented. The game was opened by me-the Knight's
game-to which my opponent played the Philidor defence in a very careless manner, and I soon had the advantage of a piece. For example-

White.

Black.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt, to K, B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. fourth
5. P. takes P.
6. Q. to Q. fifth
P. to K. fourth
P. to Q. third
K. B. to K. second
K. Kt. to B. third

Kt. takes P.
Castles
7. Q. takes Kt.

The stranger here pulled out a gold snuff-box, and inhaled a long pinch. Little Blunt, who is always on the look-out for other people's snuff and cigars, and seems to have an instinctive knowledge of every box and cigar-case in the Divan, came up, and glancing at the game, complimented the stranger with the remark, as if to himself, "Strong player -gives K. Kt. and the move.-With your leave, sir," advancing his finger and thumb to the closing box. With the usual vanity of a third-rate player, I explained that I had just won a piece. In the meantime, the stranger quietly pocketing his treasure, remarked, "You'll find my snuff too pungent, sir."

The little man was offended, and remarked testily, "If your snuff is not stronger than your game, I can't say much for it."

The stranger looked steadily at him, and said, "My game had need be deeper than your logic."
"Logic or no logic, it is a shallow game if you lose a piece so early in the opening."

The stranger, retaining the same steady look, remarked, "I need hardly remind a gentleman of your distinction that the depths are approached by way of the shallows."

The stranger's eye glared like the focus of a burning lens at the little man, who shrank away muttering something that I could not well make out. Our game then proceeded by my singular antagonist playing.
7.
P. takes $P$.
8. Castles
K. B. to Q. third
9. Kt. takes K. P.
P. to Q. Kt. fourth

I confess that I did not understand this line of play. Seated in a careless attitude, and not deigning to consider his moves for a minute, he played the instant I had made my move. The Rook thus offered I captured.
10. Q. takes R.
B. takes Kt.
11. Q. to Q. fifth
B. takes K. R. P. (check)

Another sacrifice! I was getting bewildered, and played only the most obvious moves, such as-
12. K . to R . square
13. P. to K. Kt. third
14. K. to Kt. second
15. K. to B. third
16. Q. to Q. third.

The stranger then rose from his seat, announced mate in six moves, and stalked out of the room.

While I was trying, in my confusion, to solve the problem thus placed at my disposal, little Blunt came up to know who was my opponent, and whether I had won the game. "Mate in six," sighed I.
"Mate in six! Nonsense, man. Give us a cigar, and let us look it over. Well, to be sure, it looks bad enough," he continued, lighting one of my cigars; and after puffing away for a few minutes, he decided my fate in the elegant exclamation, "Cooked, by Jove! How could you get into such a mess?"
" I don't know. You have often got me into trouble; but I do not remember anything so crushing as this,"
"Well, let us play over the game," said he encouragingly. We did so up to the ninth move, and he found nothing to object to in my play; but he strongly censured the taking of the Rook at the tenth move. "Oh! a mere ruse to get your Queen away. When you allowed him to play his Queen into your game, it was all up with you. At your twelfth move it might have been better to take Bishop with King. His Queen would then have checked, and he would have taken your Bishop with his Pawn. But who is this new light in the chess-world?"
"He is quite unknown to me," I replied.
"And I suppose you don't care to become better acquainted if he licks you in this way. He was plaguy uncivil to me about the snuff."

We parted, and I set out on my journey home. I got an omnibus only part of the way, and had to foot it the remainder. It was a clear night in early spring, and I enjoyed my walk after the excitement of the evening. I thought over my interview with the stranger, and was half disposed to consider the affair as a mere piece of pleasantry; but the game was no joke, nor the problem, nor the end-game of the lady. I could not tell what to think, but I confess I had a strange yearning to know more of the foreigner.

Full of these thoughts, I arrived at my little home; and on walking up the small garden in front, I heard my wife's sweet voice singing a little song which I had written, among many others, for our children. These songs were intended to inculcate industry, obedience, intellectual culture, the household virtues, \&c.; and were chiefly illustrated by reference to well-known natural objects. The familiar air carried my thoughts back to the earlier period of our married life, when home pleasures were so fresh and so delightful; when Willie's first lesson, and baby's first run-alone, were actually matters of joyous interest; and when papa would spend hours in patiently mending his children's playthings, or in stringing together nursery-rhymes. I could not help feeling that matters were very different with me now. As the novelty ceased, and as my household treasures became multiplied, I no longer found unmixed delight in my family. On the contrary, it was rather a relief, when I came home tired from my day's labour, to find them safe in bed, and to have a quiet talk with Mary after the old fashion. Shé, dear soul, was always on the alert in her children's cause. Even in our most confidential communications, when I thought she looked deeply interested and intent upon what I was saying, she often disappointed all my hopes with a "Hush! I thought I heard the baby;" and immediately she was off like a lapwing. On the present occasion she had allowed our eldest boy to stay up till papa came home, as a reward for good conduct during the day; and she was sweetly singing to the child about those little home duties, in the practice of which she herself was such a lively example. "Dearest Mary," thought I, "you are a treasure to your children; but I wish you were rather more a companion to me."

But my heart rebuked me for the thought when Mary came to meet me, offering the ruddy lips in joyful welcome, and chiding me playfully for being so late. She was a companion to me in everything that related to home and friendship; it was I who had strayed from this realm into the enticing scenes of the Chess-divan. Again I justified myself by the thought, "I should not have done so had Mary played at Chess." Something of this sort I even ventured to offer as my apology for spending so many hours from home. "I know it, dear William," was her kindly reply. "I know you cannot enjoy your favourite game at home amidst the noise of children, and with so poor an antagonist as I am. But I do not well see how it can be otherwise while the children are so young. I must give my time to them, and not to Chess-play. When the eldest go to school, and your salary is raised, so that I can keep a second servant, then I shall be only to glad too study Chess with you."

This was such a distant matter for hope, that I could only console my self by thinking how poor was the stranger's chance of having his note honoured in six months. "No doubt he means to introduce himself here, and become a teacher of Chess; but he will find an inattentive and absent pupil in my little preoccupied wife. Yet he could scarcely do even this without my sanction."

Another day's work in the City, and again I am wending my way homewards, but at an earlier hour than on the preceding evening. I expected, as was usual on such occasions, to be hailed by a noisy crew the moment I entered the gate, and to be compelled, whether agreeable or the reverse, to go in laden with the whole party hanging like summer fruit upon my branches; but no! by some mysterious power the rebels had been hushed into silence, or banished to some distant part of the premises. - My wife too was absent, and I looked in at the window with something of nervous anxiety. Judge of my astonishment on discovering the cause of all this silence. Mary was sitting near a table, with the baby asleep in the cradle by her side; but instead of the work-basket and busy needle, a Chess-board was before her, and she held a piece between her fingers as if considering where to play it. I opened the door with the latch-key, and entered softly. So much was she absorbed that she did not notice me. I sat down before her, when she started and said-
"O William, I am so glad you are come. There has been a lady here, who has kindly given me a lesson in Chess; and she encourages me to think that I have some talent for it, and that I shall very soon play well enough to entertain you at your favourite game."
" What was the name of the lady?" I eagerly inquired.
"Oh, a grand foreign lady--the Countess Schwefelerde, or something of that sort. She came in such a pretty little pony carriage; a miniature affair altogether-a little lady, a little page, and the prettiest pair of little grey ponies you ever saw. She said that the Count had lately made your acquaintance, and she was anxious to make mine. Was it not kind of her?"
"Very," said I dryly. "But how did she learn your address? I have met her husband, it is true, at the Chess-divan, but I did not give him my card, or any invitation."
"Indeed, I cannot tell. The Countess remarked that she had had some difficulty in discovering my abode, but that, having once found me out, she would often come and see me, Nothing could be more con-
descending or kind than her manner, and she admired our cottage and the children excessively. As for baby-
"By the by, what have you done with the children?" I inquired.
" Well, dear they were so very noisy this evening, that I asked Amn to take them for a little walk, while I minded baby."
" And my tea?"
" That will be ready in a few minutes, if you will watch the cradle," said my wife, looking rather confused; and indeed, though I affected not to notice it, there were evident tokens of lighting the kitchen fire afresh and much bustle and delay, before I could get my tea.

My wife had been accustomed to walk in the garden with baby in her arms, and the other children round her, while Ann prepared tea; but this evening the attraction of Chess had kept her within, and absorbed her attention so completely, that she had forgotten our evening meal. Surprised, and not over much pleased at this new aspect of affairs, I questioned my wife more particularly about the foreign Countess, and her mode of proceeding. I found that a good deal of clever flattery had been played off on my artless little wife. The lady praised $m e$, as being quite a pattern to husbands in my love and respect for my wife-she was perfectly charmed with the terms in which I had spoken of my home to the Count; and she found that there was only one thing wanting to make me perfectly happy. Mary, in some alarm, asked what this could be; and was informed that I had confided to the Count my earnest desire that my wife could become a good Chess-player; this would give me a fresh interest in my home, and enable me to employ my leisure after my own heart. This was alone wanting to my peace. Poor Mary could not help shedding a tear, she said, to find that I took the matter so seriously; but since it was so, nothing should be allowed henceforth to stand in the way of this duty. Once convinced it was a duty, it would soon become a a pleasure, and other things must yield. The Countess praised her determination, her dutiful spirit, \&c.; and, after admiring and kissing all the children, and bestowing sundry judicious commendations on our house and arrangements, she offered to show my wife how to defend a position well at Chess. The lesson was cleverly given, and my wife, delighted and flattered by so much attention from so great a lady, proved an apt and obedient pupil. This one visit had worked wonders. Chess was regarded in a new light, and every word relating to the game played by the Countess was treasured up, and talked over. I scarcely knew what to make of this sudden change. A week ago it would have delighted
me; but now, under the peculiar circumstances connected with it, it awakened some uneasiness. I had a mixed feeling of pleasure and pain : pleasure in my wife's really excellent abilities, and in the prospect of her competing with me at chess; pain that she should be, after all, only the dupe of a designing woman, who had her own reasons for cultivating the acquaintance. Should I acquaint my wife with those reasons? Should I tell her of my own folly in making that extravagant bargain? I could not make up my mind to do so at the moment. I did not wish to check her new interest in the game, at its very commencement; and I knew well enough that a word on that score would make her throw up the study in dismay, and that, instead of wishing to learn the game, she would consider it a matter of common prudence not to touch a piece again. At least, this was how I reconciled it to my own mind to keep the affair of the promissory note a secret from my wife. But a feeling of shame at my own folly had much to do with the matter.

For many weeks after this time, our cottage was honoured by frequent visits fro $n$ the Countess Schwefelerde, who declared herself charmed with her pupil, as well she might be. Mary's patience and attention were wonderful, and her progress was proportionally rapid. It is true that she was forced to sacrifice many a household duty to the new pursuit; and our children did not get their usual lessons with any degree of regularity. But about this time she was so fortunate as to discover a very good dayschool at no great distance from us, and thither she sent the two eldest children to be educated at a small cost. It was strange, however, that the more help we had in the care of the children, the more we felt the difflculties connected with a large family. When Mary took the sole charge of them, all went well; but when the responsibility was shifted to other shoulders, even for an hour or two during the Countess's visits, something was sure to fall out amiss.

I could have borne many a little household grievance without repining, had not I discovered that Mary was herself vexed and worried in a manner not at all usual to her. The daily recurring employments which were wont to be cleared off as they came due, now fell into arrear, and pressed upon the conscience of my poor little wife like heavy debts. Undoubtedly, these long morning visits from a person in a different station of life to ourselves, were a great hindrance to domestic affairs; and they required, or were supposed to require, careful preparation. The honour of such an acquaintance was deeply felt; and Mary, knowing the days on which she might expect the Countess, would often strain a point to
add some comfort or adornment to our little parlour, or to dress the children prettily, or to provide a fitting luncheon for so distinguished a guest. Meanwhile, the work-table became overladen with neglected articles, and Mary would often look round her with the oppressed and hopeless air of an overburdened housewife; a character and an expression that were quite new to her, and did not seem to belong to her sweet face. This grieved and annoyed me, yet I was proud of her growing skill, and amused to find that she lost all sense of time while absorbed in the game; so that she would sit up for hours after the children were gone to bed, in eager contest over the board. It was now worth while to play with her, though for some time I could give her the Knight. One night we were playing until long after midnight, and, as an almost necessary cunsequence, we were late at breakfast; and on reaching the office, I found I was after time there also, and had to pay the usual fine. This annoyed me; but what mortified me more was that my wife had beaten me in our first even game the preceding evening. Yes, much as I had wished it before it came, I did not relish the actual experience of being beaten by my wife, or the near anticipation of losing my hundred pounds. The scale is turning on the other side, thought $I$, and soon it will be little amusement to her to play with me.

The game had lasted about two hours, when my wife played her K. from K. fourth to K. B. third; and I pushed my Q. Kt. P. on the White Knight. My wife quietly announced mate in seven moves. After looking at the position some time, I said, "I must look at this at my leisure: and now let us retire to rest. It is late, and I must be at the office by ten."
"You may look at the position as much as you please, but I'm sure its forced," said my wife.

So at my dinner-hour next day I went to Kling's rooms, ordered a chop, and asked Kling to look at the position. He examined it for a few minutes, lighted a cigar, and soon his chess genius, like sunshine breaking through the clouds, lighted up the chequered landscape, and proved only too plainly that my poor King had no escape.
"What will you do?" said Kling. "You shall never Queen that Pawn. Check, sIr," he cried in a stentorian voice, playing 1. Kt. to Q. Kt. second. "Your best move is evidently 1. K. to Q. B. eighth, 2. White Kt. then checks at Q. third, and the King 2. goes back again to Q. eighth. This is what you call must-can't help yourself. Now comes the pretty move-quite-easy: 3. B. to K. Kt. sixth. Now, what will yoa do?"

BLACK.

"Play Kt. to Q. B. third, or push Q. Kt. P. on the Kt.," I replied mournfully.
"The only two moves," said Kling. "Try the Kt. first ; B. then goes to K. R. fifth. You take the Pawn, checking. Who cares for your check? K. goes to his Kt. second, discovering check. Your Kt. interposes at K. seventh. White K. goes to K. B. You do anything-what you like. B. takes Kt., and mate, sir."
"Now let us try the pushing of the P. at Black's third move," I said," trying to eat my chop and look unconcerned.
"What use?" asked the inexorable Kling. "Mate all the same-4. B. to K. eighth. Take the Kt. if you like, and the Bishop mates. No, sir ; you must play 4. Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth. 5. B. takes Kt. 5. P. goes on to Q., to Q. Kt. sixth. 6. B. takes Q. R. P. 6. Black B. takes P. 7. White B. takes P., mate, sir. A very pretty position, where did you get it?"
"Oh, don't plague a fellow!" said I. "I'd give five pounds to see my way out of it."
"Can't do it for five hundred," said honest Kling. "Is this some grand match game that you are playing? Who is your opponent?"

These questions were torture to me. I got away as soon as I could, finished my day's work, and returned home as early as I could. On entering the little garden, I heard the voices of my children crying, and the servant scolding them-strange and unusual sounds. But these were soon hushed; for my little wife, breathless with running, was close at my heels. She had walked part of the way with the Countess, and on her return had seen me in the distance, and attempted to overtake me.
"The Countess has made a long visit," said I, leading my wife into a stroll about the garden.
"Inconveniently long," replied my wife. "I had no idea of her staying to dinner again to-day; and, indeed, there was nothing fit to put before her; for Jane made such an abominable pudding that even the children could not eat it."
"Times are strangely altered," thought I, "If Jane is allowed to make the puddings."

It seemed high time to put a stop to all this. My wife had gained a wonderful amount of chess skill in a very short time, but at such an expense of home comfort that I shuddered at the change. I therefore told her gently, but seriously, that she was carrying the matter too far, that the visits of the Countess were becoming troublesome, and that she must now be content with what she had attained in the way of chess, and must give her gay visitor a hint that morning chess-play was incompatible with home duties.

Mary was vexed and embarrassed. She did not see how she could put a stop to the visits of the Countess without rudeness and ingratitude, and she could not well account for my sudden change of mind, for so it appeared to her. "You know, dearest William, that it was for your sake alone that I began to learn; and now, when I begin to feel my own progress and to take a real interest in the game, I think you might allow me a little further indulgence."
"Indeed, dear Mary, you now know quite enough of chess, and it would be a great satisfaction to me if you would give up these morning lessons."
"Not a word more," said the obedient little creature; "it shall be done. I would write this instant, and prevent the Countess from coming on Friday, but, unfortunately, I do not know her address. Is it not strange? She has never asked me to call upon her, or given her card."
"Has not her page mentioned where she comes from? There is no reserve among servants."
"No," said my wife. "The equipage was not her own, but was lent to the Countess by some friend on whom she happened to be calling the first day she came here. It never appeared again; and the Countess, who has no pride about her, always comes now in an omnibus from Charing Cross."
"Whew !" exclaimed I, as a new light broke in upon me, and as I began to see that I was probably the dupe of impostors with false titles and sham jewellery.

We all went into the house, and Mary hurried over tea, and sent the children off to bed. She had some new variations of the Rüy Lopez to show me, and, in fact, had been deep in the intricacies of analysis all day, and had carefully entered on paper, at the suggestion of her teacher, certain variations-A, B, C, D, 1, 2, 3, \&c. Spite of myself, I soon became involved in the difficult opening to which my wife referred, and became, like her, eager for play, and jealous of every interruption. We played for some hours, I was beaten in the majority of games, and went to bed full of loathing and detestation for Chess.

The next day I was sick at heart and ill. I performed my duties so badly as to call for a gentle reprimand from my principal. I excused myself on the ground of broken rest, and he kindly allowed me to leave the office earlier than usual.

For the first time in my life, I did not wish to go home. I dreaded home; and by a strange kind of fascination, such as makes the murderer a spectator at executions, and the thief a frequenter of police-courts, I bent my steps to the Divan. I entered with a palpitating heart. He was not there. I breathed a little more freely; but the air of the place was hot and oppressive-the rattling of the pieces, the loud talking, and the occasional burst of laughter, grated on my ears. I smoked a cigar-it did not soothe. Little Blunt tried a joke en passant, as he called it. "What, no answer?" said he. "Why not joke takes joke en passant? By the bye, have you heard the new conundrum-When is a Chess-player like a man in deep distress? Give it up? When he's reduced to his last pawn. Ha! ha! Have you got a cigar? Thank you. I'm going to give that gentleman Pawn and two ; I could give him a Rook, but then he wouldn't have the honour of saying that Blunt only gives him Pawn and two. You understand?"

Thus rattled on my lively friend; eyeing me all the while as if he had said, "What ails the fellow?" I felt that I was looking doleful, and unfit for the company there; but I managed to secure a slow player as an antagonist, and so dragged out the evening, without effort and unobserved. It was better than going home. Mary was studying hard for her next
day's lesson from the Countess when I reached the door; but she left off immediately on my entrance, and began to talk of the children and other home subjects. She knew that I had been vexed the previous evening, and she was evidently uneasy at my avoiding home. I made no allusion to the painful subject at the time; but the next morning, at parting, I reminded her that I expected her to be quite decided in what she said to the Countess, and to make this indeed the final lesson.
" Have I not promised? " was her somewhat reproachful answer.
I went to my office thoroughly uncomfortable. Secure of my wife's obedience, I yet felt it a painful thing to accept it, against her own will. A sacrifice of the inclination may be made as a point of duty; but does it never lessen love? " She must think me a selfish brute to deprive her of an innocent amusement, which I had been the first to promote and recommend; just because she is getting too clever at it. No doubt she attributes my conduct to jealousy. I will tell her the whole truth, (I wish indeed I had done so at first), and then she will see my reasons for what I have done.

This determination relieved my mind; but I could not help planning in various ways, during my moments of leisure, the terms in which I should explain to my wife the particulars of my liability so foolishly incurred.

As I drew near home, I pictured to myself the ill-concealed sorrow which I should discover in Mary's face, after her parting with her distinguished friend; and the probable aggravation of her grief by some indignant outburst on the part of the Countess at this summary dismissal. It was therefore a great relief to me to find her countenance radiant with smiles. She walked down the little garden to meet me with such a sweet beaming face, that I could not help kissing it there and then, which sent her in covered with blushes, and glancing up timidly at the neighbours' windows-so great was her shyness and dread of observation.
" Congratulate me, dearest William," were her first words as we entered our little parlour. "And congratulate yourself," she continued "on having at last a worthy Chess antagonist at home. The Countess and I have been playing even all day long, and I have won exactly the same number of games as she. I may, therefore, now be considered her equal. But far from grudging me this eminence, as many an inferior person would have done, she greatly rejoices in it-speaks of it as beyond her utmost hopes-as if her heart had been quite set upon my progress; and as to not meeting again, she received the information so well, that I was a little disappointed. I should have liked some expression of regret; but no, she said her mission was accomplished, she had no further wish to
continue our meetings, and the only favour she had to ask was the use of writing materials, that she might address a few lines to you before her departure. This excited my curiosity, but I simply supplied the materials; she wrote and sealed this note, and I am burning with impatience to know its contents."
" You shall know them; but, as you are aware, I always reserve to myself the right of first perusal in a letter addressed to me."
" Certainly," replied Mary. "And after all," she added, " one may easily guess the contents-only a few flatteries and congratulations. The Germans certainly know how to say sweet things; I hope they mean them all."
"The Countess means what she says here," said I gravely.
So I broke the seal, and read, as I expected, a formal demand in the name of the Count de Schwefelerde, for the payment of one hundred pounds, the amount of a promissory note signed by me at such a date and under such conditions. Those conditions, the Countess affirmed, were now fulfilled, as she would be happy to prove in the presence of witnesses. She had tried her utmost skill, she assured me, throughout this day, and could only get game for game. She regretted that the Count was absent from London on urgent business; but she would produce my note written off as soon as it might be convenient for me to make the payment, which might be done at a certain address named. I will not go over the painful business of describing my subsequent explanations with my wife. Poor little soul! she cried as if her heart would break. She bitterly lamented her new acquirement, and would have been glad enough to unlearn it all, and bury herself in the nursery once more. It was a lesson to us both, and while learning it, we set ourselves with the utmost diligence to scrape together every penny which could be spared towards paying off the debt. I left off cigars, and Mary and the children left off sugar. I counter-ordered a new suit of clothes which had before seemed indispensable, and Mary turned her silk dress so cleverly that it looked nearly as good as new. But all would not do. A very small portion of the sum had been saved, and we were pestered with letters from the Countess pressing for the money, and hinting that our dishonourable conduct would be made known. I was just about to pacify her with a first instalment, and to beg for more time, when we were suddenly relieved from immediate difficulty in a most unexpected way. One morning there appeared in the Times a long and interesting account (deeply interesting at least to me ) of a forgery case, managed with unusual skill by many accomplices, and so successful in its results, that the principals had managed to get off with a large sum of money, leaving no trace of their
route. Some of the subordinates had been captured, and a detailed account of the proceedings and appearance of the clever managers was given. From these and from information which I afterwards obtained there remained not a doubt on my mind that the culprits were (although I did not see the name amongst their numerous aliases) the Count and Countess de Schwefelerde.
" What are we to do with the money?" asked Mary.
"Put it in the Savings Bank," was my reply, "and make it up by degrees to the full sum. There let it stay, for I do not consider myself out of debt, simply because my creditor is a rascal."
"But if it is never claimed?"
"Then it shall accumulate for the benefit of my dear little wife, and as a remembrance of the troubles and dangers of a Woman's Chess-Mania." -Chess Annual.

## Corresponidence.

## TO THE EDITORS OF THE "CHESS WORLD."

Sirs, -In the May and June Number of your Magazine, there appears a letter apropos to the Two Knights' defence, signed "Palamèdes."

This signature is familiar to readers (in by-gone days) of the Illustrated London Neros; and if your correspondent is that "Palamèdes," he is a gentleman not incompetent to write upon Chess subjects.

Seeing this signature in connection with a new move, I sat down with zest to master the novelty, and not without complacency at the prospect of stealing a march on some Member of the Club to which I belong.

The moves in the form of opening given by "Palamedes," run thus:-

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
5. P. takes P.
6. P. to Q. third

And now comes the move of which your correspondent claims to be the inventor,-6. Kt. takes Q. P. "Palamèdes" shows with apparent correctness that, if the first player now take the K. B. Pawn with the Kt., he gets the worst of the game. But he must be a very eccentric player, or one thinking of books without attending to the game who would make such a move as that. The proper reply is as plain as a pikestaff, namely,
7. Q. to K. B. third, and this I think gives the opening player a decisive advantage, for example:-
6.

Kt. takes Q. P.
7. Q. to K. B. third
B. to K, third
[What other move has he?]
8. Kt. takes B.
P. takes Kt.
9. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
P. to Kt. third
10. Q. takes K. P.
Q. to K. B. third
11. Q. takes Q.

Kt. takes Q.
12. B. takes K. P.
and it would not be suicide if Black were to resign.
I am afraid "Palamèdes," for once, has discovered a " Mare's Nest." Yours obediently,
Tipton.
JOHN HALFORD.

## THE COUNTER-EVANS GAMBIT. <br> TO THE EDITORS OF "THE CHESS WORLD."

We have received a communication from a Jersey Correspondent calling attention to an error in a variation of the Counter-Evans Gambit which appeared in our July number (page 141).

We repeat the opening moves.

White.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt, fourth
5. P. takes Q. P.
6. B. to Q. Kt, second
7. Castles
8. Kt. to Q. B. third
9. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
10. P. takes P.
11. B. to Q. B. fourth
12. Q. takes B.
13. Kt. to K. fourth

Black.
P. to K. fourth.

Kt, to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. fourth

Kt. takes Kt. P.
P. to K. B. third

Kt . to K. second
B. to K. Kt. fifth
P. to Q. B. third
P. takes P .
B. takes K t .

Kt. takes Q. B. P.
Kt. to Q. fifth

Our Correspondent here remarks that White may now win the game off hand by 14. Q. to R. fifth (check), as Black cannot interpose the Knight's Pawn on account of 15. Kt. takes B. P. (check), while if he play 14. Kt. to Kt. third his Bishop is lost. We have submitted the above criticism to the author of the analysis in question, who informs us that Black's 13th move of Kt, to Q. fifth, is a clerical error for 13 . B. to Q. fifth, which leaves Black with a Pawn more, and a tolerably safe game.

## G A M E S.

## NEWLY DISCOVERED GAMES OF PHILIDOR.

The four following games, part of six contained in a MS. belonging to Professor Allen, to whom we are indebted for the excellent life of the great French master which has adorned our last few numbers, have never, we believe, been published in this country. They appear to be a very becoming accompaniment to the biography mentioned, and, as new examples of Philidor's genius, they will command attention. Apart, indeed, from their connection witli so famous a man, two or three of them merit consideration as very excellent specimens of blindfold Chess-play. The manuscript from which they are taken is entitled,-" Six games at Chess, played by M. Philidor against Count Bruhl and Mr. Jennings. N.B.-M. Philidor dictated to two players at the same time, without seeing either board, and also gave the King's Bishop's Pawn and Move."

We have no clue to the date of these contests. Professor Allen thinks they are probably earlier than those recorded by Atwood, and perhaps even older than those blindfold encounters which were published by Philidor himself, and at a rude guess places them between 1780 and 1785.

The whole of the games were printed in the American Chess Monthly about seven years ago, and we reprint them, with the notes said to be by Mr. Paul Morphy, as they appeared in that magazine. The remaining two shall be published in our next.

## Game LXVII.

In this game, which was played at the same time as the next, and both on Philidor's side, without sight of the Chess-board, Philidor gave Count Bruhl the odds of the Pawn and move.

## (Remove Black's K. B.'s Paron from the board ) <br> White (Count Bruhl.) Black (M. Philidor.)

1. P. to K. fourth Kt. to K. R. third
[This was Philidor's favorite defensive move in giving these odds. It is not a bad one, but has, strangely enough, latterly fallen into disuse.]
2. P. to Q. fourth Kt, to K. B. second
3. B. to Q. B. fourth P. to K. third
4. B. to Q. Kt. third
[Evidently fearing 4. P. to Q. fourth. The Bishop is now comparatively inactive. White would have found that 4 . Q. to K. second would have answered the same purpose, and would have been in other respects better, bringing, as it does, an additional Piece into play.]
5. 

P. to Q. fourth
P. to Q. B. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
Q. to Q. Kt. third
B. to K. second
B. to Q. second
P. takes Q. P.
B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
P. to K. Kt. fourth
5. P. to K. fifth
6. P. to Q. B. third
7. P. to K. B. fourth
8. Kt. to K. B. third
9. B. to Q. B. second
10. P. to Q. Kt, third
11. P. takes $P$.
12. K. to B. second
[An excellent move on the part of Black, since play as White may, Black must now obtain an additional file for his Rooks.]
13. B. to K. third
[It is quite clear that the Pawn could not be captured to advantage, as Black could have gained the King's Pawn in return, obtaining an extremely favorable game. But White was nevertheless wrong in allowing the strength of his centre Pawns to be thus broken; he ought to have supported them by 13. P. to K. Kt. third.]
13.

P, takes P .
14. Q. B. takes P.
R. to K. B. square
[Threatening to win the K.'s Pawn.]
15. B. to K. third
P. to K. R. third
16. P. to K. R. fourth
[White's object, of course, is to prevent 16. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth on the part of Black.]
16.
17. P. to Q. R. third
18. Q. to Q. third
19. Q. Kt. to Q. second
20. Q. to Q. B. third

Castles
B. to K. second
R. to K. Kt. square
Q. R. to K. B. square
K. to Kt. square
[Black should properly have played 20. K. Kt. takes $\mathrm{K}^{\bullet}$ P. at once.]
21. R. to K. R. third
[This appears to have been played in utter unconsciousness of the impending danger.]
21.
K. Kt. takes K. P.
22. P. takes Kt.
P. to Q. fifth
23. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
P. takes B. (check)
24. Kt. takes P.
[Had he instead captured the checking Pawn with Queen, Black, by exchanging Queens, would have won either the King's or the King's Knight's Pawn.]
24.
B. to Q. B. fourth
25. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
[A very bad move, but White's game was already past redemption. The only move to prolong the contest would have been 25 . R. to K. square. Black would then have continued 25 . B. to $Q$. fifth, and so on.]
25.
26. Q. takes B.
27. K. takes R.
28. R. to K. square
29. R. to K. fourth
30. Kt. to K. square
31. R. to Q. B. fourth
32. B. to Q. third
33. K. to Kt. third
B. takes Kt. (chec'i)
R. takes P. (check)
Q. takes Q.
Q. to K. B. fifth
Q. to Q. B. eighth

Kt. to K. second
Q. takes Kt.
R. to B. seventh (check)
Q. to Kt, eighth

Checkmate.
[The game is an interesting one, and, with the exception of a slight flaw at his 20th move, is played with great elegance by Philidor.]

## Game LXVIII.

In this game, which, as we have said, came off at the same time as the preceding one, Philidor gave Mr. Jennings the odds of Pawn and move, and played without seeing the board.
(Remove Black's K. B.'s Paron from the board.)
White (Mr. J.) Black (Mr. P.)

## 1. P. to K. fourth <br> P. to Q. B. fourth

[This defensive move is seldom practised at the present day. It is scarcely to le commended, for although it enables Black to free his pieces at once, it entails the sacrifice of a second Pawn, With correct after-play, the numerical superiority of free should give the victory to White.]
2. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
P. to K. Kt, third
3. Q. takes Q. B. P.
Kt. to Q. B. third
4. Q. to K. third
[Modern analysis bas shewn 4. Q. to B. fourth to be the correct play.]
4.
5. B. to Q. B. fourth
6. Kt. to Q. B. third
[This is not a good move, since it allows Black to obtain a very favorable game ly 6 . Kt. to Q. fifth, followed by 7. B. to Q. B, fourth. The proper play was 6. P. b Q. B. third.]
6.

Kt. to Q. fifth
7. B. to Q. Kt, third
B. to Q. B. fourth
8. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
P. to Q. third
9. P. to Q. third
0. B. to K. third
[White here again plays without sufficient consideration ; as will be subsequently een, the move in the text loses a piece. $10, \mathrm{~B}$, takes B , was the correct play.

| 10. | B. takes B. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 11. B. takes Kt. | P. takes B. |
| 12. Q. R. P. takes B. | P. takes Kt. |
| 13. P. takes P. | B. takes P. (check) |
| 14. K. to K. second | B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 15. Kt. to K. R. third | Castles |

[Black, with a Piece more, and the preferable position, has now an easy game before him.]
16. K. R. to K. B. square
17. Kt. to B. fourth
18. P. to K. R. fourth
19. Kt. to R. third
20. Q. R. to Q. B. square
21. P. to K. R. fifth
22. P. takes K. Kt, P.
23. K. to Q. square
24. P. takes P. (double check)
25. Q. to K. Kt. eighth (check)
26. P. takes Kt., becomes a Queen, (check)
27. R. takes R. (check)
28. P. takes P.
Q. to K. second
Q. R. to K. square
Q. to K. fourth
Q. takes Q. B. P.
P. to Q. fourth
P. takes K. P.
P. takes Q. P. (double check)
B. to K. sixth
K. to R. square

Kt. takes Q.
K. takes Q.
K. takes R.
Q. mates.

## Game LXIX.

The next two games, like the former two, were played simultaneously, Philidor, in each, giving the odds of Pawn and move, and playing without a Chess-board.
(Remove Black's K. B.'s Paron.)

White (Mr. Bruhl)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to K. fifth
4. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
[This is weak; the proper play at this stage of the opening is 4 , B. to $Q$. third.]

$$
4 .
$$

5. Kt. to K. second
6. B. takes Kt. (check)

Kt. to Q. B. third
7. Q. takes P.
P. takes P.
P. takes B.
[P. to Q. B. fourth seems a stronger move.]
8. Castles B. to Q. B. fourth
9. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
P. to K. Kt. third
10. P. to Q. B. third
P. to (Q. R. fourth.
11. Kt. to Q. fourth
K. to B. second
12. P. to Q. Kt. third
13. Kt. to Q. R. third
14. Q. to Q. square
15. Q. Kt. to Q. B. second
16. Kt. takes Kt .
17. B. to K. third
18. P. takes B.
19. Kt, to Q. fourth
B. to Q. second
P. to K. R. fourth

Kt. to K. second
Kt to K. B. fourth
K. Kt. P. takes Kt.
B. takes B.
Q. R. to K. B. square
P. to Q. B. fourth
20. Kt, takes K. B. P.
[A sacrifice which should have cost the game.]
20.
P. takes Kt.
21. Q. takes P. (check)
B. to K. third
22. R. takes P. (check)
K. to K. second
[Evidently played without due consideration, for $22 . \mathrm{K}$, to Kt. third would have won the game. Let us suppose-
22.
23. R. takes R. (best)
24. R. takes R.
K. to Kt. third
B. takes Q.
Q. to K. third
Q. takes Q .
K. takes P.
K. to Q. B. third
Q. R. to K. square
K. R. to K. R. second
K. R. to Q. second
23. Q. to Q. sixth (check)
24. P. takes Q. (check)
25. Q. R. to Q. square (check)
26. K. R. to K. fifth
27. P. to Q. B. fourth

Winning with ease.]
28. P. to K. fourth
[A very pardonable crror in blindfold play. With the board before him Philidor would probably have moved 28 . K. R. to K. second.]
29. Q. R. to Q. fifth
[Well played ; White takes immediate advantage of his adversary's slip.]
29.
R. to Q. third
30. R. takes K. R. P.
[Much better would have been 30. R. takes Q. B. P. (cheek.)]
30.
B. to Q. second
31. R. takes R. (check)
[Again carelessly played. Capturing the Q. B.'s Pawn was still the correct move.]
31.
K. takes R.
32. R. to Q. fifth (check)
K. to B. third
33. P. to K. fifth
B. to K. B. fourth
34. P. to K. R. third
B. to Q. Kt. eighth
35. R. to Q. sixth (check)
K. to B. second
36. R. to Q. R. sixth
R. takes P .
37. R. takes P.
K. to Kt. third
38. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
R. to K. eighth (check)
39. K. to B. second
R. to Q. B. eighth.
40. R. to Kt. fifth (check)
K. to R. third
41. R. takes P.
R. to Q. B. seventh (check)
42. K. to Kt. third
B. takes P .
43. R. to R. fifth (check)
[White could now have won without much trouble by advancing the Pawns on the King's side of the board. He should have played 43. P. to K. R, fourth.]
$43 . \mathrm{K}$. to Kt. second
44. R. to K. B. fifth
B. takes Q. B. P.
45. P. to K. R. fourth
R. to Q. B. sixth (check)
46. K. to B. fourth
R. to Q. B. eighth
47. P. to K. Kt. fourth
R. to K. B. eighth (check)
48. K. to K. fifth
[48. K. to Kt. fifth was the proper move, and would probably have won, even at this stage.

| 48. | B. to K. seventh |
| :--- | :--- |
| 49. P to K. Kt. fifth | B. to K. R. fourth |
| 50. K. to Q. sixth | R. to K. B. fifth |
| 51. P. to Q. Kt. fifth | K. to Kt. third |
| 52. K. to K. fifth | R. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 53. P. to K. Kt. sixth | B. takes P. |

And the game was drawn.

## Game LXX.

Remove Black's K.'s B.'s Paron from the Board.
White (Mr. Jennings.) Black (Mr. Philidor.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. B. to Q. third
[We much prefer for the second player, either 3. P. to K. fourth, or 3. P. to K. third.
4. Kt. to K. B. third
P. to K. fourth
5. P. to Q. fifth
P. to Q. B. fourth
[Black should here have played 5. B. to K. second, then have Castled, and afterwards have moved P. to Q. B, third.]
6. Castles B. to K. second
7. B. to K. third Castles
8. Q. Kt. to Q. second
P. to Q. R. third
9. P. to Q. R. fourth
B. to K. Kt, fifth
10. B. to K. second
[There was no necessity for this move; the proper course was to play 10. P. to K. R. third.]
11. 

Kt. to Q. second
11. P. to Q. B. fourth
12. K. to R. square
13. Kt, takes B.
14. P. to K. Kt. fourth
15. Q. to Q. second
16. Kt. to K. Kt. square
17. R. to Q. R. third
18. P. to K. R. third
19. Q. to Q. B. third
[Intending, doubtless, to play 20. P. to K. B. fourth.]
19.
B. to K. B. third
20. B. to Q. second
21. Q. to K. Kt. third
22. R. to K. B. third
23. B. to Q. B. third
24. R. to K. third
(25. B. to Q. square
(26. Q. to K. R. second
27. P. takes P.
28. B. to K. Kt. fourth
29. K. R. to Q. R. square
30. K. R. to Q. R. third
31. B. to Q. second
32. K. R. to Q. Kt. third
33. Q. R. to K. B. third
34. Q. to K. Kt. third
P. to Q. Kt, third
B. takes Kt.
P. to K. Kt. fourth
K. to Kt. second
P. to K. R. third
R. to K. R. square
Q. Kt. to K. B. square
Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third
Q. Kt. to K. B. fifth
R. to K. R. second

Kt. to K. R. square
K. Kt. to Kt. third
Q. to K. second
Q. R. to K. R. square
P. to K. R. fourth

Kt to K. R. fourth, taking P.
Q. Kt. to B. fifth
P. to Q. R, fourth

K, to B. square
Q. to K. Kt, second
B. to Q. square

Kt. to K. B. third
Kt. takes B.
[Either there must be an error in the Manuscript, or Philidor, amid the difficulties of blindfold Chess, overlooked the obvious and winning move of 34 . Kt. takes K. P.]
35. Q. takes Kt.
K. R. to K. R. fifth
36. Q. to Q. B. eighth
Q. to K. second
37. R. takes Q. Kt. P.
P. to K. Kt. fifth
38. R. to Q. Kt. seventh
Q. takes R.
[38. P. takes R. would evidently have been better, but even in that case, White, with correct afterplay should have won thus :-

| 38. | P. takes R. |
| :---: | :---: |
| 39. R. takes Q. (best) | R. takes P. (cheek) |
| 40. Kt. takes R. | R. takes Kt. (cheek) |
| 41. Q. takes R. |  |
| Otherwise Black Mates in two moves. |  |
| 41. | Kt . takes Q. |
|  | And White must win.] |
| takes Kt. (check) | P. takes R. |
| takes Q. | K. to K. square |
| takes K. B. P. | P. takes K. R. P |

39. R. takes Kt. (check)
40. Q. takes Q.
41. B. takes K. B. P.
P. takes K. R. P

| 42. Q. to Q. B. sixth (check) | K. to B. square |
| :--- | :--- |
| 43. B. takes P. (check) | B. to K. second |
| 44. Q. to B. eighth (check) | K. to B. second |
| 45. Q. to K. sixth (check) |  |

## And Jennings wins.

[The Manuscript states, in connection with Philidor's fortieth move [K. to K. square] that he was "obliged to do so because he had called a false move." This proves that in Philidor's blindfold feats the strict laws of the game were enforced, and that the blindfold player, as well as his opponent, was compelled to pay the penalty of a casual violation of the Chess code.

## Game LXXI.

The next three games were played at the Paris Chess Congress for the Emperor's Prize.
(Ruy Lopez Knight's Game.)

White. (Mr. Neümann.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. Castles
5. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. B. takes Kt. (check)
8. Kt. takes Q. P.
9. Q. to Q. third
10. P. to K. B. fourth

Black. (Mr. Kolisch.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
Kt. to K B. third
B. to K. second
P. to Q. third
P. takes P.
P. takes B.
B. to Q. second Castles
R. to Q. Kt. square
[Mr. Kolisch has a very confined game, and the way in which he manages, slowly but surely, to give freedom to his forces, is in the highest degree commendable.]
11. P. to Q. Kt, third
12. Kt. to K. B. third
13. R. to K. square
14. Kt. to Q. fifth
15. P. takes Kt.
16. R. takes R. (check)
17. R. to Q. Kt. square
18. B. to Q. second
19. R. to K. square
20. Q. to Q, B. fourth
21. P. to Q. B. third
22. P to K. R. third
P. to Q. B. fourth
B. to Q. B. third
R. to K. square

Kt. takes Kt.
B. to K. B. third
[Very clever, all this.]
B. takes R .
B. to Q. second
Q. to Q. B. square
B. to K. B. fourth
Q. to Q. second
$R$. to K. square
R. takes R. (check)
23. Kt. takes R.
24. P. to K. Kt. fourth
Q. to K. square
B. to Q. second
[Threatening, fortunately for him, to win the Queen, and preventing, therefore, the intended advance of the Pawn on the other Bishop.]
25. P. to Q. R. fourth
P. to Q. B. third
26. K. to B. square
P. to K. R. third
27. Q. to Q. R. sixth
P. takes P.
28. Q. takes Q. P.
P. to Q. fifth
29. P. to Q. B. fourth
[If he had taken the Q. B. P. with his Queen, Black would have equally obtained the attack he aimed at, by means of playing the Bishop to Q.B. third and the Queen to K. fifth.]
29.
B. to Q. B. third
30. Q. takes Q. B. P.
Q. to K. fifth
[Black has now the dominant position, and we see no possibility of forcing him to relinquish the advantage.]
31. Q. to Q. sixth
[P. to K. Kt. fifth would have been worse than useless.]

| 31. P. to Kt. fifth | P. takes P. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 32. P. takes P. Q. to K. R. eighth (check) <br> 33. K, to B. second (best) Q. to K. R. seventh (check) |  | And Black must win.]

31. 
32. Q. to Q. Kt. eighth (check)
33. Q. to K. fifth
34. K. to K. second
B. to K. R. fifth
K. to $R$. second
Q. to K. R. eighth (check)
B. to K. fifth
[The concluding moves on Biack's side are admirably conceived.]

## 35. Q. takes Q. P.

P. to K. B. fourth
[Remarkably fine. If White take this Pawn he loses his Queen in eight moves or is mated. Mr. Neumann, we are told, reflected on the move for some time, and then, not detecting his opponent's object, took the bait. The fault is excusable enough, for hardly one in ten of the most experienced practitioners would follow out this combination to the end in actual play.]
36. P. takes P.
Q. to K. R. seventh (check)
37. K. to Q. square
[If he had played the King to B. square, the result would have been the same.]
37.
B. takes Kt.
38. K. takes B.

## [Compulsorily.]

38. 

Q. to K. R. eighth (check)
39. K. to B. second
40. K. to K. square
Q. to K. B. sixth (check)
B. to Q. sixth
41. Q. to K. B. second
Q. to K. R. eighth (check)

And Mr. Neümann resigned.
Illustrated London News.

## Game LXXII.

Between Messrs. Kolisch and Loyd.
(Evans-Gambit.)
Black (Mr. Kolisch.)
White (Mr. S. Loyd.)

1. P. to K. fourth
P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third

Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
B. takes Kt. P.
5. P. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. fourth
6. Castles
B. to Q. Kt. third
7. P. to Q. fourth
P. to Q. third
8. P. takes P.
B. to K. Kt. fifth
[Mr. Loyd's variation on the ordinary defence is not an improvement. It loseis a Pawn without repulsing the attack.]
9. P. takes Q. P.
B. takes Kt.
10. Q. takes B.

Kt. to K. fourth
11. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
P. to Q, B. third
12. Q. to K. Kt. third
13. B. to K. second
Q. takes Q. P.
14. K. to R. square
15. P. to K. B. fourth
16. Kt. to Q. R. third

K1. to K. second
Castles on K.'s side
Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third
B. to Q. B. second
17. Kt. to Q. B. second
P. to K. B. fourth
18. B. to Q. B. fourth (check)
K. to R. square
19. P. to K. fifth
Q. to Q. square
20. Kt. to Q. fourth
21. B. to Q. R. third
22. B. takes Kt.
Q. to Q. B. square
P. to Q. Kt, fourth
23. Kt. to K. sixth

Kt. takes B.
24. B. to Q. Kt. third
[The termination is very elegantly played by Mr. Koliseh.]
24.
R. to K. square
25. Kt. takes B.
26. Q. takes Kt.
Q. takes Kt.

And wins.
[For if White takes the Qneen, then follow 27. R. to K. B. third, \&c.]

## Game LXXIII.

Between Mr. de Rivière and Baron d'André.
(Irregular Opening.)
Black. (Baron d A,
White. (Mr. de R.)

1. Kt, to K. B. third
P. to Q. fourth
2. P. to K. third
3. P. to Q. Kt. third
4. B. to Q. Kt. second
5. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
6. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. B. takes Kt. (check)
8. Castles
9. P. to K. fourth
10. Kt. to K. second
11. Kt, to K Kt. third

Kt, to Q. B. third
P . to K. fourth
B. to Q. third
P. to K. B. third
K. Kt. to K. second
P. takes B.

Castles
P. to Q. fifth
P. to K. B. fourth
P. to K. B. fifth
12. Kt. to K. R. fifth
[In making this advance, Black forgot that the venturous Knight was cut off from all retreat.]
12. P. to K. Kt. third
13. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth Q. to K. square
14. Q. to K. second
[Baron d'Andrés endeavours to retrieve the error of his 12th move, exhibit a good deal of ingenuity and spirit, and against a player of less experience than his present opponent, they might have been successful.]
14.
15. Q. to Q. B. fourth (check)
16. B. takes P.
17. Q. takes P. (check)
18. Kt. to K. B. third
19. Q. to Q. third
2). P. to K. fifth
21. Q. to Q. B. fourth
22. P. takes B.
23. Q. R. to K. square
24. Q. to K. fourth
25. Q. to Q. third
26. Q. to Q. B. third
27. Q. to Q. third
28. P. takes Q.
29. P. takes B.
30. P. to Q. fourth
31. R. to K. fourth
32. P. takes R.
33. $\mathbf{P}$, takes $\mathbf{P}$.
34. K, to R. square
$35 . \mathrm{P}$. to K. R. third
36. P. to Q. R third
37. P. to K. fifth
38. P. to K. sixth
P. takes Kt.
K. to Kt. second
P. takes B.
K. to K. Kt. third
P. to Q. B. fourth
K. to R. third
B. to K. B. fourth
B. to K. Kt. fifth
$P$. takes $P$.
Q. to K. B. second
Q. R. to K. square
Q. to K. Kt. third

Kt. to Q. fourth
Q. takes Q.
B. takes Kt.

Kt, to Q. Kt, fifth
Kt. to Q. sixth
R. takes R.
P. to K. B. sixth
R. to K. Kt. square (check)
P. takes P.
R. to K. Kt. seventh
K. to Kt. fourth
K. to R. fifth
K. takes K, R. P.

And Black resigns.

## Game LXXIV.

The two games which now follow, form part of a little match between Messrs. Neümann and Rosenthal, which terminated by the former wining five games, and six games being drawn. (Knight's Game of RuyLopez.)

White. (Mr, R.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. Kt, fifth
4. Castles
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. Q. to K. second
7. B. takes Kt.
8. P. takes P.
9. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. Kt. to K. fourth
11. P. to Q. B. fourth
12. P. to Q. Kt. third
13. R. to Q. square
[Up to this point, the opening was extremely well played by Mr. Rosenthal. Here, as La Stratégie suggested, he would have done better by moving his Bishop to Q . Kt. second.]
14. 
15. P. takes P. in passing
16. Kt. takes B. (check)
17. B. to Q. Kt, second
18. Q. to Q. B. second
19. R. to K. square
20. Q. R. to Q. square
21. Kt. to Q. fourth
P. to K. B. fourth
K. B. takes P.
Q. takes Kt.

Kt. to K. B. fifth
Q. to K. second

Kt. to K. third
Q. R. to K. square
[This portion of the contest is very entertaining. It may be worth consideration whether the move in the text or Kt to K . fifth is the better one.]

$$
20 .
$$

21. Kt. takes Kt.
22. R. takes R.
23. Q. to Q. second
24. P. to K. R. third
25. Q. to Q. fourth
26. R. to Q. third
27. Q. to Q. fifth (check)
Q. to K. B. second
R. takes Kt.
Q. takes $R$.
R. to K. square
B. to Q. B. square
Q. to K. second
P. to Q. B. fourth
Q. to K. third
28. Q. takes Q. B. P.
[R. to K's third looks promising, but it comes to nothing:-
29. R. to K's third
30. R, takes R. (check)
Q. takes Q.

K , to B. second
80. P. takes Q.
K. takes R.
31. B. takes P.
B. to Q. Kt. second, \&c., \&c.

The same cannot, however, be said of R. to K. Kt. third :-
28. R. to Kt, third
R. to K. second
29. Q. takes Q. B. P.

With a superior position. In this variation, if White, at the last move play 29. Q. to R. eighth, the reply of 29. Q. to Q. R. third is satisfactory.]
28.
29. Q. to Q. fourth
30. Q. to Q. fifth (check
31. R. to Q. second
32. P. to K. B. fourth
[La Stratégie proposes K. to R.'s second, which certainly looks better than the move in the text.

| 33. |
| :--- |
| 33. B. to K. fifth |
| [Again we have a situation of unnsual interest.] |

34. Q. to Q. third

Mr. Preti has shewn, that if White had taken the Queen's Pawn, the game would only have been drawn :-

| 34. Q. takes Q. P. | R. takes B. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 35. P. takes R. | Q. to K. eighth (check) |
| 36. K, to R. second | Q. takes P. (check) |
| 37. P. to K. Kt. third | Q. to K. eighth, \&c., \&c. |

If $37 . \mathrm{K}$, to Kt. square, Q . gives perpetual check.]
34.
35. R. takes Q.
Q. takes Q.
B. to Q. B. third
36. K. to B second
R. to K. third
37. R. to K. third
38. P. to K. B. fifth
K. to R. second
R. to K. second
39. P. to K. Kt. fourth
P. to Q. fourth
40. B. to Q. sixth
[If he had taken the Q's Pawn before attacking the Rook, the result would have been much the same :-
40. P. takes P.
41. B. to Q. sixth

42, K, takes R.
43. K. to Q. fourth
40.
41. K. takes R.
42. P. takes P.
43. P. to K. R. fourth
44. B. takes P .
45. P. to Q. R. third
46. K, to B. fourth
47. P. to K. Kt, fifth
48. P. takes P.
B. takes P .
R. takes R.

P, to Q. B. fifth.
P. takes P. \&c., \&c.]
R. takes R .
P. takes P.
B. to K. Kt. seventh
B. to K. B. eighth
B. takes P.
P. to Q. R. third
B. to Q. Kt, sixth
P. takes P. (check)

K . to K t. square

And the game was abandoned as a drawn fight.

## Game LXXV.

Between the same combatants.
(Troo Knights' Defence.)

Black. (Mr. N.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Kt, to K. Kt. fifth
5. P. takes P.
6. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
7. P. takes $\mathbf{P}$.
8. B. to K. second
9. Kt, to K, B. third
10. Kt. to K. fifth
11. P. to K. B. fourth
12. R. to K. B. square
13. P. to Q. B. third
14. P. to Q. Kt, fourth
15. Kt. to Q. R. third
16. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
17. Kt. takes B. (check)
18. Q. to Q R. fourth
19. B. to Q. R. sixth
20. B. to Q. R. third
21. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
22. B. takes P .
23. Q. takes B.
24. K. to B. second
25. K. to Kt. square
26. Q. to K. second
27. Kt. takes Kt.
28. Q. takes Q .
29. B. to Q. B. square

White. (Mr. R.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. fourth

Kt. to Q. R. fourth
P. to Q. B. third
P. takes $P$.
P. to K. R. third
P. to K. fifth
Q. to Q. fifth
B. to Q. B. fourth
B. to Q. third
Q. to Q. Kt, third

Kt to Q. Kt. second
B. to K, third
Q. to Q. B. second
Q. takes Kt.
B. to Q. second
Q. to Q. B. second

Castles on K.'s side
P. takes P.
B. takes B.
K. R. to Q. B. square

Kt. to Q. R. fourth
Q. R. to Kt. square

Kt. to Q. B. fifth
Q. takes Kt.
R. takes $Q$.
P. to Q. R. fourth
[Although a Pawn minus, White has the advantage of position, and for some time he maintains this advantage very ably.]
30. P. to Q. R. third P. to K. sixth
31. P. takes $P$.

Kt. to K. fifth
32. Q. R. to Q. R. second
K. R. takes Q. B. P.
33. Q. R. to K. second
34. B. to Q. Kt. second
35. K. R. to K. square
36. P. to K. Kt. third
Q. R. to Q. B. square
K. R. to Q. B. seventh
P. to K. B. fourth

Kt. to Q. seventh
[All this is remarkably clever.]
37. K. R. to Q. square

Kt. to B. sixth (check)
38. K. to B. second
39. K. R. to Q. second
40. K. to B. third
41. P. to K. fourth
[After a few unimportant moves the game was given up as a remise.]

## Game LXXVI

Between Mr. Mackenzie and Mr. Maurian.
(Cochrane-Gambit.)
Black. (Mr. Maurian.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Kt. to K. fifth
6. K. to B. square
7. P. to Q. fourth
[This is considered a better move than 7. B. takes B. P. (cheek), or 7. P. to K. Kt. third, or 7. P. takes P.]
8. 
9. K. takes P:
10. K. to Kt. square
11. Kt. to Q. B. third
12. Kt. to Q. third
13. Kt, to K. B. fourth
14. Q. Kt. to Q. firth
15. P. to Q. B. third
16. Kt. to K. Kt. second
17. B. to K. third
P. takes P. (check)
Q. to K. R. sixth (check)

Kt. to K. R. third
P. to Q. third
B. to K. Kt. second
Q. to K. R. fifth

Kt. to Q. B. third
Castles
Q. to Q. square
B. to K. third
15. K. to B. second
[It was natural for Mr. Maurian to endeavour to bring his K.'s Rook into the fidd, but the attempt was very dangerous, and he sulfered for his temerity.]
1.
P. to K. B. fourth
18. P. to K. fifth
P. takes P.
18. P. takes P.
$\mathrm{K} t$, takes P .
2. B. to Q. Kt. third
K. to R. square

21 Kt. takes Q. B. P.
Kt. to Q. sixth (check)
22 K . to K . second
B. takes B.
2. Q. R. P. takes B.
Q. takes Kt.

24 B, takes Kt.
B. takes B.

2t. Q. takes Kt.
Q. R. to Q. square
R. to Q. seventh (check)
P. to Q. R. third
Q. to Q. B. third

And Black can no longer save the game.

## Chess Gossip.

The West German Chess Assoclation.-A correspondent present at this assemblage of players writes as follows:-"The Association met this year at the Isabella Saloon, in the Gurzenich, and at the Flora, Cologne. Besides contingents from Aachen, Bonn, Crefield, Dusseldorf, and Elberfield, mustering some sixty members, there were amateurs and professional players from other localities. Among these were Augustus Shermann, an octogenarian, from Strasburg; Count Vitzthum, of Dresden Herr Shaller, of Berlin; and Louis Paulsen, of Detmold. The veteran Anderssen, of Breslau, was not present, being engaged, as usual at the beginning of September, elsewhere. Uhlhorn, of Aachen, was prevented attending by a domestic affliction, and Neümann by having to take part in the Dundee gathering. But Messrs. Kohtz and Kockelkorn gave their able assistance. The general company comprised several ladies, who seemed to be particularly interested in Louis Paulsen's blindfold Chess This gentleman played ten games simultaneously without seeing board or men, a task under the most favourable circumstances sufficiently arduous, but which in this case was rendered far more difficult by some of his opponents trying the result of their combinations by moving the men about before determining what they would play. The games appeared to be for the most part in Mr. Paulsen's favour. They were protracted long after midnight and resumed the following day, at the Floral Hall. The final result has not yet been announced. Next year the meeting is to take place at Aix-la-Chapelle; and, by appointing it a little earlier, the presence of Anderssen and other Chess masters may be confidently reckoned on."

Ciess at Baden-Baden.-The winner of the Emperor's prize, Mr. Kolisch, gave a séance d'échecs, at Baden-Baden, on the 3rd inst. This séance was given at the invitation of M. Benazet, the celebrated Fermier des Jeux; and, besides her Majesty the Queen of Prussia, who entered for a few moments, was honoured by the presence of their Highnesses Prince Stourdra and Monseigneur Mustapha Pacha, the Viceroy of Egypt's brother; Prince Bibesco; the Prince of Mingrelia; Baron de Krüdner, grandson of the famous Mdme de Krüdner, the foundress of La Sainte Alliance; Baron Ziegesar, and many others of lesser note. Princess Souwaroff remained during the whole sitting, and played herself a game of singular brilliancy with Baron Haber. Mr. Kolisch played seven games against as many different adversaries, two consultation parties, and one game without seeing the Board-in all, ten games simultaneously; and he won them all.

The Westminster Chess Club.-We are requested to say that this Club, on and after the 30th uit., will be transferred to commodious rooms provided for it at the Inns of Court Hotel, in Holborn and Lincoln's Inn Fields.

Dundee Chess Meeting.-Through the characteristic mismanagement of the officials of what is called the British Chess Association. who, most unwisely, were permitted to meddle with the Dundee Meeting, we have received no authenticated report of the proceedings. A visitor, however, has been polite enough to forward the following list of prize bearers in the Chief Tourney. Chief Tourney:-First Prize, Neümann. Second Prize, Steinitz. Third Prize, De Vere and MacDonnell.

## Solutions of Problems

## In the September Number.

White.
Black.
No. XXXI.
Q. takes Q .

1. K. takes Kt.
B. takes Q .

Mate.
No. XXXII.

1. Q. to Q. R. square
2. Q. or Kt. give mate.

No. XXXIII.

1. B. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
2. Kt. takes Q. R. P.
3. Castles on Q.'s side, giving mate.
4. 
5. R. to Q. square
(A)
R. takes Q. Kt. P.
Mate.

No. XXXIV.

1. Q. to Q. third
[If he play K. to K. third, then follow 2. Q. to K. Kt. sixth, (check) and mate next move ; if he play R. to $Q$. square, we have 2. Q. to K. fourth, and mate next move ; finally, if he play P. to Q. B. third, White replies with 2. Q. to Q. B. third, (check) and mate next move.]
2. Q. to Q. fourth (check)
3. Q. or B. mate.
K. takes Q. or K. to K. third or to Q. third

No. XXXV.

1. Kt. to K. third
2. K. R. to K. B. fifth
R. takes Kt. (best)
K. takes K. R.
[If the K. take the Q.'s Rook, then follow 3. Kt. to Q. B. sixth, discovering cheek, and R. or Kt. mates next muve. If Black play 2. R. to K. R. eighth, or 2. R. to Q. third, then follow 3. Kt. to Q. seventh, \&c. If 2. R. to K. R. fifth, then the answer is 3 . Kt. takes K. B. P. \&c.]
3. Kt, to Q. third (dis. check)
K. moves
4. Kt. mates.

## No. XXXVI.

## 1. B. to K. square

P. to K. seventh
[Black has a choice of moves. If he play P. to K. fifth, the mate is given by 2. R. to K. eighth, 3. B. to K. Kt. third, 4. B. takes P., and mate on the following move; if he play P. to K. B. fourth, the mate is given by 2. B. to Q. Kt. fourth, 3. R. checks, \&c. 7
2. R. to K. eighth
P. to K. B. fourth (best)
3. B. to Q. Kt. fourth
P. to K. fifth
4. R. to Q. sixth (check)
K. moves
5. Kt. mates.

Problem XXXVII.-By Mr. S. Loyd.
(One of the Prize Problems of the Paris Congress.)
BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in three moves.
Problem XXXVIII.-By C. W., of Sunbury.
BLACK.


WHITE.
White playing first gives mate in three moves.

Problem XXXIX.-By Mr. H. Eichstadt.
BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in three moves.
Problem XL.-By Drakon Rabez. BLACK.


WHITE.
White playing first gives mate in four mores.

Problem XLI.-By C. W., of Sunbury.
BIACK.


Problem XLII,-By Captarn Domezon. black.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in five moves.

## (1)he ©hess odorld.

## PHILIDOR AS A CHESS AUTHOR AND CHESS-PLAYER.

By Tasbelo von Heydebrand und der Lasa.
(Written at Rio de Janeiro, 1858-9.)*

## I.-Philidor as a Chess Author.

Philidor was indebted for his world wide celebrity, not solely to his superiority in actual play over those of his contemporaries whom he met over the board, but also as well to his personal relations with many men of high rank and distinction, as to the wide circulation which his Analyse attained as the compendium of what was in that age known as Chess play outside of Italy. Of all French Chess Authors, Philidor is the only one whose work has made an epoch in the history of the game. No other production in all Chess literature has been so frequently reprinted, both in the original French, and in most of the languages of modern Europe. We recognise in it at once the production of a comprehensive mind, still bearing marks of youthful exuberance, but endowed with a rare talent for the clear exhibition of its ideas. The work has been judged of very differently by different critics. Those who pay an exclusive homage to a system identical with that of the Analyse have certainly rated its value too high. Others, Ponziani for example, who have directed their attention to the openings with little or no reference to the subsequent prosecution of the game have as evidently rated it too low. Philidor himself

[^33]was full of confidence in his own capacity in the value of his treatise. In the preface to his first edition he speaks slightingly enough of "Le Calabrois" and of Bertin, of the "big volume" of Carrera, wherein the good bishop affirms that the checkmate by Rook and Bishop against Rook is a forced one, without being able (Philidor intimates) to give the moves, and of the artificial positions which could not occur in actual play so often as once in a thousand years. His own principal object (he continues) is to deserve commendation by a novelty of which nobody before him had ever thought, or perhaps been capable, viz: to teach by means of entire games the proper mode of playing the Pawns. "The Pawns," he says, " are the Soul of Chess;" and it is upon the good or bad playing of the Pawns that the winning or losing of the game entirely depends. This rather petulant introduction, wherein the author rejects, with mockery and sarcasm, the doctrine that a Pawn can become a second Queen (although at a later day he accepted it) was quietly dropped in the edition of 1777 and replaced by a shorter one.

Philidor's treatise embraced in its first edition of 1749 only nine games with their variations. Of these games, four are common, viz.: No. 1 is the King's Bishop's Game, No. 2, the Queen's Bishop's Game, No. 3, Plailidor's defence in the King's Knight's Game, No. 4 is the Queen's Bishop's Paron's Game. After these follow Gambits, viz. : the King's Gambit proper, the Ounningham Gambit, the Bishop's Gambit, the King's Gambit declined, and then the Queen's Gambit, a game specially commended by Stamma, and which Philidor, with evident reference to this circumstance, calls the Aleppo Gambit.

There is also thrown into the bargain, as it were, a certain checkmate with Rook and Bishop against Rook, which, however, although a model of clear and precise analysis, does not entirely demonstrate the assertion of Carrera. The specimens of play which Philidor furnished in his first edition, were designed chiefly to give the Chess student a clue to guide him safely through the middle of the game. Few as they are in number, only the four first were looked upon by him as calculated to illustrate his system. The study of such a collection, therefore, must be entirely insufficient for conveying a knowledge of the openings. For this reason, the author in his second edition (1777), which repeats without change all the moves of the first, with only here and there a modification of the notes, adds a few short openings at the close. It is much to be regretted that during the interval between his two editions, Philidor had not come to know the three great masters, who at that time were flourishing in Modena. A meeting with Ercole del Rio, the most celebrated of the three, would not only have produced games of peculiar interest, as
being contests between the representatives of two different systems, but would also naturally have exerted a powerful influence upon the aims and labours of theorists on both sides of the Alps. But this great event the Chess World was not permitted to see.

Philidor's edition of 1777 is, therefore, even in its additional matter penetrated by the same spirit as the earlier one. The Games with the instructive notes appended to them, still form the staple of the work. These constitute the exposition of a peculiar system, the characteristic features of which, contrasted with those of the Italian School, I have endeavoured to give in an essay of some length, contributed to the Berlin Schachzeitung for 1847 and 1848. It can hardly be possible that these model games ever occurred in actual play; they were undoubtedly composed by Philidor himself for the work. They are distinctively characterised by the thoroughly consequent and systematic style of their Pawn play, and by the manner in which they make use of the central Pawns to secure closeness of position. They cannot, however, be said to have been constructed upon a principle absolutely new ; they are more properly the offspring of the prevailing theories of the day,-theories that were based far more upon the games of Lopez (of whose work there had been several editions in French) than upon those of Greco in which the spirit of the Italian school was decidedly prominent. The little Book of the Englishman, Bertin (1735), and Stamma's openings (1745) do, in fact, belong to the same school as the Analyse; what Philidor did, was to perfect and expound the system of that school. When we examine the work in this light, taking into account also the youth of the author in 1749, it is impossible not to concede to Philidor a precocious mastery of all the recondite subtleties of the game and and an extraordinary gift of exhibiting his ideas in a clear and comprehensive plan. The mark which Philidor aimed at was high, and worthy of a great master, and yet he would hardly have ventured upon the execution of the task he had proposed to himself, if he had been fully aware how wide a field was really embraced by it-if he had not, like his contemporaries, restricted his observations to the onesided "Pawn Game" alone. Nevertheless, the Analyse, even in the shape, wherein it first appeared in 1749, abundantly proves that its author possessed a remarkable talent for dealing with the science of the game. This is a gift which many other great players have not possessed. I do not prove this by instancing the celebrated but weak Traité des Amateurs, because I do not consider that work to have been produced by "great players" of a class to compare with Philidor. But La Bourdonnais is a case in point. Although endowed with the very highest order of genius for the practice of the game, he has left behind him, in his theoretical
work, only a middling sort of compilation.* I may also cite Deschapelles, another hero of the latter age, from whom, as an antagonist in play, La Bourdonnais acquired much of his skill.

That great player never gave himself the slightest trouble about the theory of the game; nay, he rated Chess science so low that when a move proposed by himself in one of the famous correspondence games with Pesth, was objected to on the grounds of Chess theory as not the strongest, he could think of no better way of deciding the difference between Chess science and himself than to challenge the entire committee to play out the rest of the game with him over the board for a wager. He immediately resigned his place on the committee when they declined to accept this singular cartel.

The Analyse contains many propositions, asserted by Philidor with too much confidence in 1749 , which at maturer years he was not disposed to maintain, and therefore discarded in his second edition. The fact, however, that he had once asserted such propositions continued even after he had withdrawn them to affect prejudicially his authority as a theorist. To these instances of youthful rashness belong the unfounded censure which he pronounced in 1749 upon the Kg.'s Kt.'s Game, the favourite opening of the Italians - the notes on the third move in the second game (Queen's Bishop's pawn Defence in the King's Bishop's game), with the illustrative first back game, and the notes on the opening move of the fourth game; notes from which it might be inferred that Philidor, like Carrera, 1647, held the opinion that to have the first move was to win the game. On the other hand, if we find these few untenable precepts in the Analyse, we also find notes which enunciate very striking general propositions: games decided by moves well thought out, and universally recognised to be the strongest. At the same time there is no lack either in the openings or in the subsequent moves of such oversights as we can account for, only by supposing that the author gave more attention to the general character and main tendency of the games than to the analytical accuracy of each move. How otherwise, to cite only one example, can we account for it that Philidor should play out to the advantage of Black the position in which his Cunningham Gambit-game stands after the twenty-ninth move of Black in the second variation.

[^34]The position :-
BLACK.


WHITE.
He had taken sides with Black, and therefore remarks in reference to this position (on which he bestows particular attention), that White would lose just as well were he even to avoid the exchange of Rooks. Philidor pursues the game as follows:-

White.
Black.
30. R. takes R.
B. takes $R$.
31. K. to Kt. second
P. to K. R. fifth
32. Q. B. to K. B. second
K. to K. R. fourth
33. K. B. to Q. square (check)
B. covers.

Instead of allowing White to make the decisive move-31. P. to Q. Kt. sixth.

Without mooting the question who was the author of this move, it is sufficient for my present purpose to say it is mentioned in Walker's edition of the Analyse, 1832. Walker's note is, "You may get a fine game; ex gr :-

Whäte.
31. Q. Kt. P. advances
32. P. takes P.

## Black.

B. to Q. B. third
P. to Q. Kt. fourth
33. K. B. takes P.
34. Kt. to Kt. third
B. to Q. R. square

And ought to win."
The move, P. to Q. Kt. sixth, first appeared in Pratt's Studies in Chess, 1810, vol. ii., p. 17, where it introduces a variation by the Editor.

But I will here repeat the earlier moves of this Gambit, in order to attach to them a few notes, and to invite attention to a slip or two which Philidor has made in this part of the game also.

## White.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to K. Kt. third
6. Castles

Black.
P. to K. fourth
P. takes P.
K. B. to K. second
K. B. to K. R. fifth (check)
P. takes P.
P. takes P. (check)
7. King to corner.

Philidor gives to this variation of the Kt.'s gambit, as Stamma had done before him, although Stamma continues with 7 Q. P. to Q. 4, the name of Cunningham's Gambit.

The earlier English author, Bertin, however (whose little book, now so very rare, Philidor was acquainted with), calls it merely the Three Parons Game, without attaching to it the name of any inventor. It has therefore been assumed by some writers, as for example, by Cochrane in 1822, p. 357, that Bertin himself was the real inventor of this bold game. On this point nothing can be affirmed with certainty. Philidor proceeds thus :-

White.
7.
8. P. to K. fifth
9. K. P. takes B.

Black.
B. to K. B. third
P. to Q. fourth

Kt, takes P.
10. K. B. to Q. Kt. third

Here Bertin (p. 6.) makes Black Castle, and then, after
11 P. to Q. fourth
P. to K. R. third
stops short with the remark, "And the players may finish the game," without expressing any opinion which should win. In another place, however, he makes a general remark, from which we can see that he, as Philidor did after him, considers Black to have the best of it. To the tenth, namely, of his Rules (p. 6) he adds these words: "But the defence, if well played, is still the best against the gambits in which you change all your pieces; except the gambit that gives three Pawns, [in] which [it] will be necessary to keep a Rook to conduct your Pawns to the Queen.

Philidor continues the game thus :-

## Second Variation.

10. 
11. P. to Q. fourth
Q. B. to K. third

Kt. to K. fifth
This variation is furnished by him in order to justify the censure which he had pronounced on P. to Q. fourth, as the eleventh move of White, viz., that by so playing, instead of P. to Q. third, White would make an opening for Black's Knights, and thus speedily lose the game. It will be seen, however, that precisely in consequence of the entry of Black's Knights into White's game by Kt. to K. fifth, and by the consequent move of the King's Bishop's Pawn (P. to K. B. fourth) to support the Knight there, Black exposes himself, in Philidor's own continuation of the game, to very serious attacks :-

White.
12. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
13. Q. Kt. to Q. second
14. P. to Q. B. fourth
15. P. takes P.
16. Q. R. to Q. B. square
17. Kt. takes Kt.

## Black.

P. to K. B. fourth
Q. to K. second
P. to Q. B. third
P. takes P.

Kt. to Q. B. third
K. B. P. takes Kt.
18. Kt. to K. R. second, taking P.
[Here Cozio, 1766 (vol. ii., p. 375), more correctly plays Kt. to K. fifth, with the advantage on White's side.]

| 18. | Castles on King's side |
| :--- | :--- |
| 19. Q. to Q. second | P. to K. R. third |

Another very questionable move. White would win were he to take advantage of it by making the attack given in Bilguer's Handbuch, viz. : 20. Q. B. takes K. R. P. But Philidor proceeds :-
20. Q. R. to Q. B. fifth
21. K. B. to Q. R. fourth
22. Q. B. to K. third
23. Kt. takes R.
24. Q. to K. R. second
25. Q. takes Q .
26. P. to Q. R. third
27. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
28. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
29. R. to Q. B. seventh
Q. R. to Q. square
P. to K. Kt. fourth
R. takes R. (check)
Q. to Q. third
K. to Kt. second
R. takes Q .
K. to Kt. third
P. to K. R. fourth

Kt. to K. second
R. to Q. second

Which brings us to the position from which we set out.

## PART SECOND.

## Philimor as a Chess Player.

Having thus examined the Analyse, in reference to its value, as a work of Chess theory, it now remains to infer from it what was Philidor's strength in actual play. Such inferences it must be owned are by no means certain, inasmuch as authors rarely appear so strong in their works as in games played over the board. In the present case, however, it can be asserted with confidence, that in spite of several inaccuracies in the Analyse we derive from it a higher opinion of Philidor's strength in play than from the games (of which we have a considerable number) which he played blindfold, or over the board at odds.

Nearly all of the genuine games that have been preserved to us of Philidor and other players of his day, were published by Mr. George Walker, in 1835, in a small volume, under the title of A selection of Games at Chess, played by Philidor and his contemporaries. This author who has enriched so many departments of Chess literature, by his valuable contributions, was enabled to throw some light apon the Philidorian age, by becoming the fortunate purchaser of the Rev. George Atwood's Chess M.S.S., when the library of that celebrated Mathematician was exposed to sale by auction. Mr. Atwood was known to have been among the admirers and associates of Philidor, and to have been himself no mean Chess player. His M.S.S. proved to be his own record of many games between 1780 and 1800, by Count Brühl, Mr. Wilson, Dr. Bowdler, Lord Harrowby, the Hon. Mr. Conway, Mr. Cotter, and Mr. Leycester, with Dr. Beaurevoir, Philidor, Verdoni, and Mr. Atwood himself. These specimens are highly interesting to the studious enquirer; but to speak quite frankly, they give no very high idea of the Chess skill of that day. Philidor, at any rate, was then in the evening of his life. In these games the Old Master does, indeed, stand under the keen inspection of our eyes far higher than his fellows; but he is by no means secure against committing now and then a striking oversight. To explain how this should happen, one or two circumstances must be taken into consideration. Philidor had at that time crossed the boundary of three score, and had, therefore, most certainly long since left behind him the period of his greatest strength as a player, a period which cannot be considered as extending upon an average beyond the fortieth year of his life. Nay, I am disposed to believe that the limit of the most perfect correctness in play is in very $w$ any cases reached considerably earlier; the long continued occupation, with the business of life, acts with weakening effect upon the power of attention so essentially requisite in Chess.

The second consideration that operates to mitigate the severity of our judgment rests upon the fact, that Philidor's adversaries were players of only moderate strength.

Their weak and inaccurate style of play could not remain without its effect upon him; it is a truth well established by experience, that strong players when engaged with weak ones, can exert themselves only so far as to make sure of victory in a majority of games. The intensity with which they exert their faculty of combination is at first relaxed by carelessness, and afterwards by a hastiness that has become a habit. To play, moreover, giving heavy odds, although it may compel the stronger player to exert his attention, does nevertheless affect him injuriously upon the whole; because in such games he calculates, of course, and may calculate too much upon the oversights of his adversary.

If under these complicated relations of the question, it is difficult to form a just estimate of Philidor's real strength in comparison with that of his contemporaries; it cannot but be doubly difficult to bring an earlier age into comparison with a later one, especially when the later age is characterised by its remarkable advancement in Chess science, and to determine how Philidor would rank among the players of the present day. The opinion which I have nevertheless formed is, that Philidor when in the fulness and freshness of his strength, with the solid support of his talent for analysis, must have possessed the capacity to make his own any given measure of practical skill: but that his Chess-playing faculty had by no means attained among such contemporaries its highest possible degree of development; and that he, therefore, falls somewhat short of that accuracy of conception and that richness of combination which we beheld with wonder in the victorious contest of La Bourdonnais against the united book knowledge and genius of M'Donnell.
The judgment which I have thus pronounced upon Philidor, and his age, to many may appear to be unjust. To give the reader, therefore, an opportunity to judge of its fairness and soundness, I shall proceed to lay before him a few games from Walker's publication, with the accompaniment of some notes of my own. Before doing so, however, I must devote a few words to Philidor's playing, without sight of boards or men, or blindfold playing (so called). Nine such games of his, each triad whereof was played simultaneously, are familiar to all English reading Chess students, inasmuch as they are contained in every current edition of Philidor on Chess, they first appear in the new edition of the Analyse which was published in the English language, at London, in 1790.

The games in question belong to the years 1783,1788 ; and 1790 to Philidor's old age, therefore, but even had they been the fruit of an
earlier period they could furnish no criterion of his ordinary play. Philidor retained this gift to the day of his death. Greater feats of this kind had, however, been performed before this time, and in our own day by Paulsen and Morphy, who have played blindfold, ten games at once. Among the Asiatics during the middle ages, blindfold playing was so much a favourite mode of play that the Oriental Chess authors gave special instructions for it. In this way we learn the fact, that Asiatic amateurs who could conduct three or four blindfold games at once, and at the same time write verses, were by no means rare. Nay, there is also said to have been one player in the East who has gone to the extent of playing ten such games at once. These examples go far beyond what Philidor's art ever achieved. Several games in Walker's selection show that Philidor played blindfold, even with antagonists to whom over the board he was accustomed to give the Queen's Knight for the King's Bishop's Pawn and the [move; and, upon the whole, it is reckoned that Philidor in blindfold play was about a Pawn under his usual strength.

To proceed with the games from Walker's Selection. In 1788, Philidor gives the Pawn and two moves to M. de Beaurevoir. This gentleman being at that time (according to Mr. Walker) a Chess-player of high standing in France, had expected to be able to make a stand against Philidor at the Pawn and one move. He was beaten notwithstanding at the larger odds. Although the games of this match are by no means free from errors, they exhibit in many places a masterly judgment of position on the part of Philidor. It must also be observed that his adversary was not remarkably strong. He not only allowed himself to be visibly frightened at Philidor's play-as often happens to the weaker party in such a match, but in fact he really possessed hardly such a measure of talent as would constitute him at the present day what is called a second-rate player-such a player as usually wins not more than one even game out of five from a master in Chess.

## First Game.

Remove Black's K. B's Pawn from the Board. White (M. de Beaurevoir.)

Black (Philidor.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
P. to K. third
3. P. to K. B. fourth
[P. to K. B. fourth is no longer recommended at the present day, but formerly it was the usual move. I do not therefore condemn it as weak play on the part of Beaurevoir.]
4. 
5. P. to K. fifth
6. P. to Q. B. third
7. Kt. to K. B. third
8. P. to Q. R. third
9. P. to Q. R. fourth
P. to Q. fourth
P. to Q. B. fourth

Kt, to Q. B. third
Q. to Q. Kt, third
P. to Q. R. fourth
[The two last moves of White show that he had as yet formed no plan how to use his pieces for an attack-a proof either of embarassment through fear, or of natural want of energy.]
8.

Kt. to K. R. third
9. B. to Q. third
10. Kt. to Q. R. third
11. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
12. B. to K. third
13. B. to Q. B. second
[This retreat of the Bishop is disadvantageous. It would be better to go to K.s second in order to maintain the attack on Black's Q. B's Pawn. If Philidor should thereupon make the same move as he does in the actual game, White would get a very good attack; -ex. gr.-
13. B. to K. second
14. P. to Q. Kt, third
15. P. takes B.
16. P. takes Q. B. P.
17. R. to Q. R. fourth
18. B. to Q. B. square
19. B. to Q. sceond
20. B. takes Q. B. P.
with a decisive attack.]
13.
14. Kt, to Q. R. third

Kt. to Q. Kt. square
B. takes Kt.
Q. to Q. Kt. fourth taking P.
P. takes P.
Q. to Q. Kt, seventh
Q. takes P. (check)
Q. to Q. Kt. seventh

Kt. to Q. Kt. square
Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
[White would have done better to play-
14. Castles
B. takes Kt.
15. P. takes B.
Q. takes P.
16. Q. to Q. second]
15. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
[Here White sacrifices a Pawn, possibly for the purpose of getting room for his attack, but probably because he failed to see that 15 , Q. to Q. B. square would make his game safe at every point. Blaek could not then take Q. B. Pawn without losing his Queen.]

| 15. | B. takes Kt. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 16. P. takes B. | Q. takes Q. Kt. P. |
| 17. B. to Q. R. fourth | Q. to Q. R. third |

[In hopes of getting a chance to play P. to Q. Kt, fourth, which would clear a space for defensive purposes. But the combination does not succeed. The Queen
might also have drawn back to $Q$. Kt. third; but she could not have gone afterwards to Q. B.'s second ; the defence of Q. Kt. Pawn would then have been too difficult.]
18. R. to Q. Kt. square
19. Castles
B. to K. second
Q. to Q. R. second
[ $A$ coup de repôs.]
P. to K. Kt. third
20. Q. to Q. B. second
21. R. to Q. Kt. fifth
[A singularly unskilful move. Black takes advantage of it immediately to provide the necessary protection for his Q. Kt. Pawn.]
21.
22. K. R. to Q. Kt. square
23. R. to Q. Kt. sixth
24. P. to K. Kt, fourth
25. P. to K. R. fourth
26. K. to Kt. second
[A blunder; White now had a chance to call back his Rook from the idle adventure on which it had gone to Q. Kt. sixth, and so prevent its being cut off by Kt . to Q. Kt. fifth. After doing this he might have attempted with the help of a Rook to make a breach in Black's line of defence on the K.'s side. The Black Queen is still in an unfavourable position and could not readily come to the rescue of the other wing.]
26.
27. Q. R. takes Kt.
28. P. takes P.

Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
P. takes R.
P. to Q. Kt. fourth
[Black loses no time to secure greater freedom of movement.]
29. B. takes Q. Kt. P.
R. to Q. Kt. second
30. B. takes Q. B. P.
[White could have drawn his Bishop back with the loss of a Pawn to Q. R.s fourth. The sacrifice of the Bishop is founded on a bold but unsound combination, which even if it could have been carried out would not have been decisive for White, viz. :-

| 30. B. takes Q. B. P. | P. takes B. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 31. Q. takes P. (check) K. to Q. second      <br> 32. P. to Q. fifth Q. takes B.      <br> 33. P. takes P. (check) K. to K. square      <br> 34. Q. to Q. B. eighth (cheelc) B. to Q. square      <br> \&c., \&e.]       |  |

30. 
31. Kt, to Q. second
32. Kt. takes P.
33. K. to Kt. third
34. Q. to K. second
R. to Q. B. second
P. takes B.
Q. to Q. Kt. second (cheek)

Kt. to Q. R. third
Kt. takes P.
[Black could also have first played :-

| 33. | Q. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| :--- | :--- |
| 34. R. to Q. B. square | Kt, to Q. R. third |
| If 35. Q. to K. second | K. to Kt. square |
| followed by B. takes Q. Kt. P., \&c.] |  |
| Kt. to Q. sixth | B. takes Kt. |
| P. takes B. R. to Q. B. sixth <br> K. to R. second R. to Q. B. seventh <br> B. to Q. second K. R. takes K. B. P. |  |

[Black's last move was a blunder, such a blunder as should never be made by a master in Chess. K. R. takes K. B. Pawn gives White a chance possibly to draw the game; whereas K. to Q. second would have been a winning move. But White, as we shall see, does not avail himself of the chance thus given him. He replied with 39, Q. takes P. (check) without duly weighing all the consequences of the move. His attention may have been directed exclusively to the following com-bination:-
39. R. takes Kt.
Q. takes R.
40, Q. takes K, P. (check)
K. to Q. Kt. second
(If 41, Q. to K, seventh (check), K. to Q. R. third; 42. Q. to K. second (check), Q. to Q. Kt. fourth, \&c.)
41. Q. to Q. seventh (check)

| 42. K. to K. Kt, third | Q. .takes Q. P. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 43. B. takes R. | Q. to Q. sixth (check), \&c.] |

39. Q. takes P. (check)
K. to Q. square
[If Black had moved instead to Q. Kt. square, he would just as little have cut off White's chance to draw, as may be seen by the following moves.]
40. Q. to K. Kt. eighth (check) K. to Q. second
41. Q. takes P. (check)
K. to B. square
[White could now draw by perpetual check.]
42. Q. takes Q. (check)
K. takes Q.
43. R. takes Kt. (check)
K. to B. third
44. K. to Kt. third
K. R. to K. B. eighth
45. P. to Q. fifth (check)

K, to Q. third, taking P.
[Beaurevoir appears not to have been well skilled in end games, otherwise he would have played B. to K. third, or, still better, B. to K. B. fourth, because the Bishop, besides protecting the Pawn, is also for the moment protected by the King.]
46. R. to Q. fuurth
K. to K. fourth
47. R. to Q. third
K. to K. fifth
48. R. to K. third (check)
K. takes P.
49. R. to Q. third (check)
[White acts evidently upon the erroneous impression that he is obliged to keep the Bishop at Q. second.]
49.
K. to K. fifth
50. R. to K. third (check)
K. to Q. fifth
51. R to K. second
52. R. to K. sixth
53. R. takes P.
54. K. to Kt. second
55. P. to K. R. fifth
56. P. to K. R. sixth
K. to Q. sixth
K. takes B.
R. to Q. B. sixth (check)
K. R. to B. sixth
Q. R. to K. sixth
K. to K. seventh

And Black wins.

# Second Game. <br> (Remove Black's King's Bishop's Pavon from the Board.) 

White (M, de Beaurevoir).
Black (Philidor)

1. P. to Q. fourth
2. P. to Q. B. fourth
P. to K. third
3. P. to K. fourth
P. to K. Kt. third
4. P. to K. B. fourth
[I make no sort of remark upon these introductory moves, because skill in the openings depends upon study, and this branch of Chess study is far more advanced now than it was in the time of Philidor. I reserve all criticism for the game proper.]
5. 

P. to Q. fourth
5. Q. B. P. takes P.
6. P. to K. fifth
7. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
8. Kt. to Q. B. third
9. B. takes Kt. (check)
10. B. to K. third
11. Q. takes P.
12. Q. to Q. Kt. sixth
[In games at odds, the second player has usually a bad position, and is glad to bring about an exchange of Queens. Here it is White that offers the exchange. The position has, however, by this time, become about equal, and I will not therefore condemn Q. to Q. Kt. sixth,. The move is nevertheless to be blamed, because it must bring White into a bad position.]
12.
13. B. takes Q.
14. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
15. K. to K. second
16. P. to Q. R. third
17. P. to K. Kt. third
18. R. to Q. Kt. square
Q. takes Q.
R. to Q. Kt. square
B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)

Castles
B. to K second
P. to Q. B. fourth
18.
B. to K. B. fourth
19. R. to Q. square
B. to K. fifth
20. Kt. to K. B. third
B. to Q. B. seventh
[The Bishop might have gone at once to Q. B. seventh. In that case, White's K.'s Kt. would have kept his place. Beaurevoir was, I suspect, a player to whom Philidor could have given the Kt.; the Master therefore plays carelessly.]
21. B. takes Q. B. P.
B. takes R. (check)
22. R. takes B.
B. takes B.
23. Kt. takes B.
R. takes P. (check)
24. K. to B. square

Kt . to K. B. fourth
25. R. to Q. third
K. R. to Q. B. square
26. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
K. R. to Q. B. seventh
27. Q. Kt. to Q. second
P. to Q. fifth
28. K. to K. second
Q. R. to Q. R. seventh
29. Kt. takes Q. P.
[White should have prepared this move by P. to K. Kt. fourth. Philidor, however, did not take advantage of the error, which ought (as Walker remarks) to have cost White the loss of a piece.]
29.

Kt. takes Kt.
[ R . takes Kt. (check) would have been the better move. Both this game and that which follows it exhibit such serious blemishes that I should not ascribe them to Philidor if there were the slightest reason to doubt the genuineness of the Attwood M.SS., which Mr. Walker made use of for his Selection. I may take this occasion to guard myself against the suspicion of having on purpose chosen defective games in order to make out my case; the games which I am now annotating are taken precisely as they come, the three first in Walker's book.]
30. R. takes Kt.
31. P. to K. Kt. fourth
32. P. to K. B. fifth
33. K. to Q. square
34. R. takes R.
35. K. takes R.
36. P. takes P.
37. P. to K sixth
R. takes Q. R. P.
R. to K. R. sixth

R, takes K. R. P. (check)
K. R. takes Kt. (check)
R. takes R. (check)
P. takes P.
P. to K. R. fourth
P. to Q. R. fourth

And Black wins.

## G A M E S.

## Game LXXVII

Between the well-known Scottish Amateurs "Gamma" and "Delta."
(K.'s B.'s Opening.)

White (Gamma).

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. to B. square
5. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Kt. to K. B. third
8. K. to Kt. square

Black (Delta).
P. to K. fourth
P. takes P.
Q. to K. R fifth (check)
P. to K. Kt, fourth
B. to K. Kt. second

Kt. to K. second
Q. to K. R. fourth
R. to K. Kt. square
[Delta remarks on this move and the next-Kt. to K. Kt. third-that he played them in order to get out of the stereotyped track, and thus to insure an original game. He would not of course have ventured them in any contest of importance.]
9. Kt. to K. second

Kt. to K. Kt. third
10. Kt. to K. Kt. third
[This is well played, and gives White an advantage which ought to win the game.] 10.
Q. to Kt. fifth
[If he had taken the Kt., the following variations are probable. In the first place:-
10. P. takes Kt.
11. P. takes $P$.
12. B. takes P. (eheck)
Q. to Kt. fifth
K. to B. square
13. R. takes K. R. P., or B. takes R.

And White has a winning game.
In the second place :-
10.
11. P. takes P.
12. P. takes Kt.
13. Kt. to Kt. fifth
14. P, to K, fifth
15. B. to Q. third
16. P. takes P.
17. R. takes P.
18. K. to R. square
19. R. takes R. (check)
20. Q. takes P.
P. takes Kt.

Kt. to K. R. fifth
P. to K. Kt. fifth
R. to K. B. square
P. to K. B. third
P. takes Kt.
Q. to K, B. second
Q. to B. seventh (cheek)
R. to K, R. square
B. takes R.

And White has the better game.*
*The notes to this game are by "Delta."
11. Kt, to K. B. fifth
12. P. to K. R. third
13. B. takes K. B. P.
14. B. takes R.
15. Q. to Q. third
16. P. takes B.
K. to B. square
Q. to K. R. fourth
P. to Q. third
K. takes B.
B. takes Kt .

Kt. to K. R. fifth
17. Kt. takes Kt.
[Had he played Q. to Q. Kt. third, to win the Queen's Rook, the following is a probable continuation:-
17. Q. to Q. Kt, third (check)
18. Q. takes Kt. P.
19. P. takes Kt.
20. K. moves

And White's only way to save the game is by giving perpetual cheok.]
17.
18. B. to Q. second
19. P. to Q. B. third
20. K. to R. second
21. Q. R. to K. square
K. to R. square

Kt. takes Kt. (check)
B. takes P. (check)
Q. to K. R. fifth
Q. takes Kt.

Kt. to Q. B. third
R. to K. square
R. to K. B. square
Q. to K. B. seventh
[Black plays merely to draw. He has a bad game, and waits for something to turn up.]
22. R. to K. second
Q. to K. R. fifth
23. K. R. to K. square
24. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
25. P. to Q. R. fourth
26. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
27. P. takes P.
28. Q. to Q. B. fourth (check)
29. Q. takes Q. (check)
30. Q. R. to K. fourth
31. P. to Q. Kt. sixth
32. K. R. to K. second
33. K. R. to K. B. second
34. B. to Q. B. square
Q. to K. R. fourth
P. to Q. R. third
B. to K. B. third
P. takes P .

Kt. to Q. square
Q. to K. B. second
K. takes Q.

P to Q. B. third
P. to K. R. third
R. to K. R. square
R. to K. Kt. square
35. R. takes R.
[An error ; he should have now played his K's Rook to K. second, and thus have maintained command of the open file.]
35.
K. takes R.
36. P. to K. Kt. third
P. takes P. (check)
37. K, takes $\mathbf{P}$.
P. to K. R. fourth
38. R. to K. Kt. second
[We believe that White might have won the game easily, by playing his Rook to Q. R's. second, and then to Q. R's. eighth, \&c.-Eds. of the C. W.]

$$
38
$$

K. to Q. second
39. K. to B. third

Kt . to B. second
40. R. to K. second
41. B. to K, third
42. B. to B. second
43. B. to K. Kt. third
44. P. to K. R. fourth
45. P. to Q. B. fourth
46. P. takes P.
47. R. to K. sixth

Kt. to Q. square
Kt. to B. second
Kt. to Q. square
B. to K. second

Kt. to B. second
P. to Q. fourth
P. takes P.
P. takes P.

And the game was abandoned as a drawn battle.

Game LXXVIII.
Between Messrs. Stanley and Montgomery.
(Scotch Gambit.)
Black (Mr. M.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt, to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. B. to Q. third
[This variation is not so directly attacking as the usual move of B. to Q. B fourth, but it may be played with perfect safety, and, against a very learned theorist, even with advantage.]
5. 

B. to Q. B, fourth
5. P. to Q. B, third
P. takes $P$.
6. Castles
[Mr. Montgomery is evidently a disciple of the Italian school, and holds, against Philidor, that the soul of Chess is in vigorous attack, and not in Pawns. In this game he certainly exemplifies the doctrine very cogently.]
6.
7. Kt. takes P.
K. Kt. to K. second
[Mr. Stanley thinks he should have played P. to Q. fourth here instead of Castling.]
8. P. to K. fifth

Kt . to K. Kt. third
9. Kt, to K. fourth
B. to Q. Kt. third
10. B. to K. Kt. fifth
Q. to K. square
11. R. to K, square.
[A well chosen coup de repos.]
18.
12. Kt. takes Kt.
K. Kt. takes P.
13. Kt, to K. B. sixth (check)
[The right style: the style of Greco, of Ponziani, and of Ereole del Rio.]
13.
14. B. takes K. R. P. (check)
15. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
16. B. takes P.
P. takes Kt.
K. takes B.

K . to Kt. square
and White resigned.

## Game LXXIX

Between Mr. Mackenzie and Mr. McConnell, one of the best players in
New Orleans.

White (Mr. M.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. to K. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. third
5. P. takes K. P.
6. P. takes Kt.
7. P. to Q. Kt. third
8. Kt, to K. B. third
9. B. to K. second
10. P. to K. fifth
11. P. to Q. fourth
12. B. to K. Kt. fifth

## (Q.'s Kt.'s Opening.)

Black (Mr. McC.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. fourth
B. to Q. Kt. fifth
P. to Q. fifth
P. takes Kt.
Q. takes K. B. P.

Castles
B. to Q. B. fourth
Q. to Q. Kt, third
R. to Q. square
[This move virtually decides the battle, since Black must now play to his own serious detriment.]
12.
R. to $Q$. second
13. P. takes B.
[Very pretty this, Black can win the adverse Queen, but, from the peculiarity of the position, he must lose more than his own for her.]
13.
Q. takes P.
[He has nothing better to do.]
14. Q. to Q. B. square

Kt. to Q. B. third
15. Q. to K. third

Kt, to Q. fifth
16. Kt. takes Kt.
R. takes Kt.
17. Castles
B. to K. third
18. Q. R. to Q. square
R. to Q. fourth
19. R. takes R.
Q. takes $R$.
[With such a deficiency in force, every exchange is wormwood to poor Black. We wonder, indeed, he should have subjected himself to the slow torture of playing so utterly hopeless a game any further.]
20. R. to Q. square
Q. to Q. R. fourth
21. B. to Q. third
22. Q. to K. fourth
P. to Q. B. third
23. B. to K. B. sixth
P. to K. Kt. third
Q. to Q. B. fourth (chéck)
24. K. to $R$. square
P. to Q. Kt. fourth
25. R. to K. B. square
P. to Q. R. fourth
26. Q. to K. R. fourth
R. to Q. R. second
27. R. to K. B. fourth
[This, we may whisper to the tiro, is miching malicho, and means mischief.
He threatens now to mate in three moves, by taking the Q.'s Rook's Pawn with his
Queen, and then giving check with the Rook at K. R. fonrth and eighth,]
27.
Q. to K. sixth
[Black saw that danger, but he overlooked another equally imminent.]
28. Q. to K. R. sixth
Q. to Q. B. eighth (check)
[No ; we do him injustice-he had foreseen the move of Q. to K. R. sixth, as well as the sacrifice of the Queen. What he had not taken into account was that White could now interpose the Bishop.]
29. B. to K. B. square

And Black gives in.

## Game LXXX.

The two games which follow, were played in the late Tournament at New York, the first between Messrs. Zerega and Perrin, the other between Messrs. Zerega and Thompson.
(Petroff's defence.)
White (Mr. Z.)

Black (Mr. P.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
P. to K. fourth
3. Kt. takes P.

Kt. to K. B. third
4. Kt, takes R. B. P.
[An invention of Mr. Cochrane, and which he always contended was perfectly sound. We think, however, he a little overrated the value of the attack in this instance.]
4.
5. B. to Q. B. fourth (check)
6. B. takes B. (check)
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. Q. to K. B. third
[Another mode of continuing the attack is this:-
8. Kt. to Q. B. third
Kt. to Q. B. third
9. B. to K. third
Q. to Q. second

But here the second player has a marked advantage.]
8.
9. B. to K. third
10. P. to K. R. third
11. K. to Q. B. third
12. P. to K. Kt. fourth
13. P. to K. Kt. fifth
14. B. takes P.
15. Castles on Queen's side
16. Q. to K. Kt. second
17. B. to K. R. sixth
18. P. to K. fifth

Kt. to Q. B. third
Q. to Q. second
R. to K. square
B. to K. second
P. to K. R. third
P. takes P .
K. R. to K. B. square
K. to Kt. square

Kt. to K. R. second
B. to K. B. third
K. to R. square
[This phase of the game is not without interest.]
19. B. to K. third B. to Q. square
20. P. to K. B, fourth
[White is fast obtaining in position an equivalent for the piece he sacrificed,]
20.
Q. to K. B. fourth
21. P. to Q. fifth

Kt. to K. second
22. P. to K. sixth

Kt. to K. B. third
23. Q. R. to K. Kt, square
R. to K. Kt. sqnare.
24. Q. to K. B. third
Q. Kt. takes Q. P.
[It is surprising that so experienced a player as Mr. Perrin is, should have committed this palpable error.]
$25 . \mathrm{R}$. to K. Kt. fifth
26. Kt. takes Kt.
27. B. to Q. fourth
28. K. R. to K. Kt. square
[This move is more artistic than taking Kt. with Kt., and gives us a more pleasing termination.]
28. K. to R. second
[What else could he do? If he had taken the Knight wi
lowed-

| 29. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| and mate in two or three moves.] |  |
| 29. Kt. takes Kt. (check) | B. takes Kt. |
| 30. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) | K. to Kt. second |
| 31. R. takes P. (check) |  |

And Black resigns.

## Game LXXXI.

(French Opening.)
White (Mr. Zerega). Black (Mr. Thompson).

1. P. to K. fourth P. to K. third
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to K. fifth
4. P. to Q. fourth
P. to Q. fourth
5. Kt. takes P
P. to Q. B. fourth
P. takes P.
6. Kt. to Q. B. third
[Mr. Zerega does not play this game with anything like the ability he manifested in the preceeding one. By what strange hallucination was he induced to fling away his most important Pawn?]
7. Kt. takes P .
8. B. to K. B, fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
[This is of a piece with White's blunder in throwing away his K.'s Pawn. How are we to account for such mistakes in great matches and between veteran players? He should, of course, have played thus: Kt. to K. Kt. third, or B. to Q. third.]
8. K. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
9. Kt. takes Q. P.
P. to K. fourth
9.
10. Q. Kt. to B. seventh (check)
11. Q. to K. second (check)
12. R. to Q. square
13. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth (check)
14. K. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check)
15. Kt. takes B.
[It is questionable whether this, or winning the Queen for three minor pieces were the better.]
15.
16. Q. Kt, takes K. B. P.
17. Q. to Q. third
18. K. Kt. takes Kt. P.
19. Q. to K. B. fifth check
20. Q. takes K. B. P.
B. to Q. third

Kt. to K. B. third
Q. to Q. Kt. square

Kt. to K. square
K. to Q. square
[B. to K. second at this moment would also have won the game, we believe.]

## 20.

21. Q. to K. B. sixth (check)
22. R. takes B.
23. B. to K. second
24. Castles
25. Kt. to Q. fifth
26. B. to K. Kt. fourth (check)

Kt. takes Kt.
K, to B. square
R. to K. square check
Q. to B. second
P. to Q. R. third
Q. to Q. Kt. square

And mates in two moves.

## Game LXXXII.

The four games immediately following were played at the Dundee Congress last month.
(Philidor's Defence.)

## White (Mr. Neümann.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Q takes $P$.
5. B. to K. Kt. fifth
6. B. to K. R. fourth
7. Q. to Q. second
8. Kt. to Q. B. third
9. B. to Q. B. fourth
10. B. to K. Kt, third

Black (Mr. Blackburne.)
P. to K. fourth
P. to Q. third
P. takes P.
B. to Q. second
P. to K. B. third

Kt. to Q. B. third
K. Kt, to K. second

Kt, to K. Kt. third
B. to K. Kt. fifth
B. takes Kt.
11. P. takes B.
12. B. to K. second
13. P. to K. B. fourth
14. P. to K. B. fifth
15. P. to K. R. fourth
16. Kt. to Q. fifth
17. Kt. to K. B. fourth
18. Kt. to K. sixth
K. Kt. to K. fourth
B. to K. second

Kt. to K. B. second
Castles
P. to Q. R. third
R. to K. square
B. to K. B. square
[The planting this Kt . in the heart of the enemy's battle is a great advantage to White. He does not follow the advantage up, we think, as he ought to have done, but he never loses it.]
18. Q. to Q. second
19. Castles on Q.'s side
Q. Kt, to Q. square
20. B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. Kt. fourth
21. B. to Q. fifth
P. to Q. B. third
22. Kt. takes Kt.
[We question the wisdom of this capture.]
22.
23. B. to K. sixth
24. B. to K. B. fourth
25. R. to K. R. third
26. P. to K. R. fifth
27. R. to K. Kt. square
28. K. R. to K. Kt. third
29. B. takes Kt.
[We should have been strongly tempted here to make a dash at the King's body-guard, and we believe it might have been made advantageously, e.g.:-
29. B. takes K. R. P.
P. takes B.
30. B. to K. Kt, eighth (check)
K. to R. square
31. P. to K, B. fourth
32. Q. to K. Kt. second

Threatening to take off the Kt., and then mate in two moves. 32.

Kt. to Q. Kt. third
Has he any better play? If so, we fail to perceive it.
33. B. to K. sixth

And White must surely win the game.]
29.
Q. P. takes B.
30. Q. to K. second
31. R. to K. Kt. sixth
Q. to Q. third
32. P. to K. B. fourth
[A fine move. Intending afterwards to go with the Queen to K. Kt. fourth.]
32.
R. takes B.
33. P. takes R.
Q. takes P .
34. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
Q. takes Q.
35. K. R. takes Q.
P. takes P.
36. K. R. takes K. B. P.
B. to Q. B. fourth
37. R. to K. square
38. K. R. to K. B. third
39. P. to Q. B. third
40. R. to Q. square
41. K. takes R.
42. P. takes P. (check)
43. P. takes P.
44. P. to Q. R. fourth
B. to Q. fifth
P. to Q. B. fourth
B. to K. fourth
R. takes R. (check)
P. to K. Kt. third
K. takes P .
Q. R. P. takes P.
[The termination is played with remarkable ability by Mr. Neümann.]
44.
45. P. to R. fifth
46. P. to R. sixth
47. R. to K. B fifth
48. R. to Q. Kt. fifih
49. R, to Q. Kt. seventh
50. P. to R. seventh
51. R. takes B.
52. R. to K. B. seventh
53. K. to Q. second
54. K. to B. second
55. R. to K. B. eighth
56. R. to K. R. eighth
57. R. takes P. (check)
58. R. to K. R. fifth
59. R. to Q. Kt. fifth
60. K. takes P.
61. K. to Q. second
62. K. to K. square
B. takes Q. Kt. P.
P. to Q. B. fifth
B. to Q. fifth
P. to Q. Kt. sixth
P. to K. R. fourth
K. to Kt. fourth
B. takes P.
K. to B. fifth
K. to K fourth
P. to Q. Kt. seventh
P. to Q. B. sixth
K. takes P .
P. to K. R. fifth
K. to B. sixth

K, to Kt. fifth
P. to K. B. fourth
K. to B. fifth
K. to Kt. sixth

And White wins.

## Game LXXXIII.

Between Mr. Neümann and Mr. Macdonnell.
(Sicilian opening.)

Black (Mr. N.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt, to Q. B, third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. third
5. P. to K. B. fourth
6. B. to K. third
7. Kt. to K. R. third
8. B. to Q. Kt. third

White (Mr. M.)
P. to Q. B. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
P. to K. third
B. to Q. third
B. to Q. Kt. square
P. to Q. third
K. Kt. to K, second

Castles
9. Castles

Kt. to Q. R. fourth
10. Q. to K. R. fifth
[The attack thus began would have won the battle, we believe, if carried out with determination.]
10.
11. Q. R. P. takes Kt.
12. Q. R. to K. square
13. B. to Q. second
14. P. takes K. B. P.
15. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
[This and the immediately following moves on Black's side are irreproachable.]
15.
P. to K. R. third
16. P. to K. Kt. fourth
R. to K. B. third
17. K. Kt. to K. fourth
R. to K. B. second
18. P. to K. Kt, fifth
P. to Q. fourth
19. P. takes K. R. P.
P. to K. Kt, third
[The game is extremely critical here for both players, and they conduct it very ably.]
20. P. to K. R. seventh (check) K. to Kt. second
21. P. to K. R. eighth becoming a Q. (check)
[It is at this point, we think, perhaps erroneously, that Mr. Neumann failed to make all he might have made of his fine position. It strikes us that, by quietly retreating his Queen to K. R. fourth, he must shortly have obtained an irresistible advantage. Suppose that move :-
21. Q. to K. R. fourth
P. takes Kt.
22. Kt. takes $P$.

Threatening B. to Q. B. third, or Kt. to K. Kt. fifth, either of which would suffice to put White hors de combat.]
21. Q. takes Q.
22. Q. takes Q. (check)
K. takes Q.
23. Kt, to K. Kt. fifth
R. to K. B. third
24. Kt, to Q. second
25. Kt. to K. Kt, third

Kt. to Q. B. fourth
26. B. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. third
27. B. to Q. second
P. to Q. fifth
28. P. takes Kt.

Kt . takes Kt.
29. R. to K. B. second
B. to K. B. square
30. P. to K. Kt, fourth
B. to Q. second
31. Kt. to K. B. third
R. to K. square
32. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
B. to Q. third
[Apprehensive of Black's checking at K. R. second, and then playing the Rook to K. R. sixth or seventh.]
33. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
[This does not seem to have been sufficiently considered, and it affords Mr. Macdonnell an opening which he turns to admirable account.]
33.
34. Kt to K. B. third
35. P. to K. Kt. fifth
36. Kt. takes Q. P.
37. B. to K. third
38. R. to R. second (check)
39. R. takes R. (check)
40. Kt. takes K. P.
41. R. takes B.
42. P. to Q. Kt, third
P. takes P .
R. to Q. B. square
R. to K. B. second
B. to Q. B. fourth
B. to Q. B. third
R. to K. R. second
K. takes R.
B. takes B. (check)
B. to Q. R. fifth
(Very well played.)
R. takes Q. B. P.
(This is as excellent as it is daring.)
43. P. takes B.
P. to Q. Kt, sixth
44. P. to Q. fourth
P. to Kt. seventh
45. R. to Q. Kt. third
R. to Q. B. eighth (check)
46. K. to B. second
P. "Queens."
47. R. takes Q.
R. takes R.
48. K. to B. third
K. to Kt. square
49. K. to K. fourth
K. to B. second
50. Kt, to Q. B. seventh
P. to Q. Kt, fourth
51. P. takes P.
P. takes P.
52. P. to K. B. fifth
R. to K. eighth (check)
53. K. to Q. third
P. takes P.
54. Kt. takes P.
K. to Kt. third
55. P. to Q. fifth
K. takes P .
56. Kt. to Q. fourth
R. to K. square
57. P. to Q. sixth
K. to B. third
58. K. to Q. B. fourth
P. to K. B. fifth
59. K. to Q. fifth
R. to Q. square
[It was thought by both players afterwards, that Mr. Macdonnell could have won the game by now playing his Rook to K. sixth.]
$60 . \mathrm{K}$. to K. fourth
R. takes P .
61 Kt . to K. B. third

And the game was resigned as a drawn battle.

## Game LXXXIV.

Between M. de Vere and Mr. Steinitz.
(Ruy Lopez's Knight's Opening.)

White (Mr. de Vere.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. Kt, fifth

Black (Mr. S.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
Kt. to K. B. third
4. Castles
5. R. to K. square
6. Kt. takes K. P.
7. R. takes Kt. (check)
8. P. to Q. fourth

Kt, takes P.
Kt. to Q. third
Kt. takes Kt.
B. to K. second
P. to K. B. third
[In advancing this Pawn, Black appears to have overlooked the fact that his opponent could safely leave the Bishop unprotected.*]
9. R. to K. square
10. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
11. Q. takes Kt.
12. Q. to Q. Kt. third
13. P. to Q. B. fourth

Kt. takes B.
P. to K. Kt. third
P. to Q. B. third
P. to Q. fourth
K. to B. second

If he had ventured to Castle he must have lost his Q. Pawn by 14. P. takes P., 15. Kt. to Q. B. 3rd.]
14. Kt. to Q. B. third
P. takes Q. B. P.
15. Q. takes P. (check)
K. to Kt. second
16. P. to Q. fifth
[Well conceived.]
16.
P. takes P.
17. Kt, takes $P$.
B. to K. B. square
18. Kt. takes P .
[Superbly played. A move of the very first order of fine Chess.]
18.
Q. takes Kt.
[To appreciate the excellence of White's play in sacrificing the Knight, the reader will do well to find out for himself, without looking at the paper, the course of aetion by which Mr. de Vere assured himself of advantage in making that sacrifice. Unless he is an experienced practitioner, he will have some difficulty, we saspect, in hitting upon the true line of proceeding.]

## 19. B. to Q. second

[Upon this move, the consequences of which are not at all obvious, except to a proficient in the game. White mainly relied when he startled us by giving up his Kt. Looking at the aspect of the board for a while now, we see that if Black remove his Queen from the danger she is in of being "pinned" by the Bishop, he must lose at once his King's Rook For suppose he play her to K. B. second, which is the best square she can go to, White then gives check with the Bishop at Q. B. third, takes Queen with Queen, checking, and afterwards captures the Rook. On the other hand, if he attempt to make a counter attaek, as his adversary did, he eludes Scylla only to fall into Charybdis, for he must then lose the other Rook.]
19.
P. to Q. Kt. fourth
20. Q. to Q. fifth
P. to Q. Kt. fifth
[If he had taken the Q. Kt. Pawn, his case would have been more immediately desperate, for White would have played the Bishop to K. third and won the Queen «. given mate in a few moves.]
21. Q. R. to Q. B. square
[This is better play than taking the Rook at once.]
21.
22. Q. takes R.
23. Q. to K. fourth
24. Q. to K. fifth (check)
25. Q. R. to Q. B. seventh
26. Q. takes Q. (check)
27. R. to K. eighth
Q. to K. B. second
B. to K. third
B. takes Q. R. P.
K. to Kt. square
Q. to Q. fourth
B. takes Q .
[And Mr. Steinitz resigned ; for if he had played his Q. Bishop to K. B. second, it would have availed him nothing, ex. gr.:-
27
28 R. takes K. B. (check)
Q. B. to K. B. second
29 B. takes P. (check)

And now, whether he play his K, to K. square or to Kt. second, he must lose his Rook.]
*For the Notes to this fine game, and to the two next, we are indebted to the Illustrated London Nevs.

## Game LXXXV.

Between Messrs. Neümann and Blackburne.
(King's Kt.'s Gambit.)

Black. (Mr. N.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. Castles
7. P. to K. Kt. third
8. Kt. to K. square
9. P. to Q. B. third
10. Kt. to Q. R. third

11 B. to Q. Kt, third
12. Kt. to Q. third
13. Kt. to K. B. fourth
14. Q. to Q. third

White. (Mr, B.)
P. to K. fourth
P. takes P.
P. to K. Kt, fourth
B. to K. Kt, second
P. to Q. third
P. to K. R. third
P. to K. Kt. fifth
P. to K. B. sixth

Kt. to Q. second
Kt, to Q. Kt. third
Q. to K. second
B. to Q. second
P. to K. R. fourth
P. to K. R. fifth
[The counter-attack, of which this is the initiatory movement, is sustained by Mr. Blackburne with remarkable ability. The decision, the vigour, and withal the resource with which it is conducted indicate a consummate capacity for Chess combination.]
15. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
P. takes $P$.
16. P. takes P.
P. to Q. B. third
[This is very bold, and must have puzzled Mr. Neumann as much as, for a time, it did us. The main object of it, we presume, is to prevent Black from planting a Kt. at Q. fifth, and for this, White determined to sacrifice a Rook and Kt.]
17. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check)
18. Kt. takes Q. R.
19. Kt. takes Q. Kt.
20. Kt. takes B.
K. to Q. square

Kt. to K. B. third
Kt. takes K, P.
Kt, takes K. Kt. P.
21. Kt. to K. sixth (check)
[Could this Kt. have been expended more profitably at K. Kt, second? The move made, shuts out the Queen from the King's file, it is true; but the great danger to guard against is her going to K . R. fifth presently.]
21.
P. takes Kt.
22. Q. to K. Kt. sixth
[Hoping to "pin" the Queen by playing the Bishop to K. Kt, fifth; but Mr. Neümann overlooked the capital move his adversary had in store.]
22.
R. to K. R. seventh
[Finely played. This effectually frustrates the attack Black meditated on the adverse Queen, and opens for White an easy road to victory.]
23. R. takes K. B. P.
[This was obviously forced.]
23.
P. takes R.
24. K. takes R.
[Here, again, Mr. Neumann had no choice, other than the instant loss of his Queen.]
24.
25. K. to Kt, square
26. K. to B. second
27. K. to K. third
28. K. to B. fourth
29. K. takes $P$.
30. K. to B second
31. B. to K. B. fourth
$32, \mathrm{~K}$. to Kt . third
33. K. takes Kt.
Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
Q. to R. eighth (check)
Q. to Kt. seventh (check)
K.t. to B. eighth (check)
Q. takes Q.

Kt. to K. R. second (check)
K. takes Kt.
Q. to K. B. fourth
Q. to Kt. fifth (check)
Q. takes B. (check)

And Black resigns.

## Game LXXXVI.

The next is a game played at the Westminster Chess Club, Between Mr. Neümann and Mr. Burden. (Guioco Piano.)

White. (Mr. B.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B fourth
4. P. to Q. third
5. P. to Q. B. third

Black. (Mr. N.)
P. to K fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. third

Kt. to K. B. third
6. B. to K. third
7. Q. to K. second
8. Q. Kt. to Q. second
9. P. takes P.
10. Kt. to K. fourth
11. P. to K. R. fourth
12. Castles on Q. side
13. P. to K. Kt. fourth
B. to Q. Kt third

Castles
P. to Q. fourth

Kt. takes P.
P. to K. R. third
B. to K. third
Q. to K. second
[The attack now began is carried on with remarkable audacity.]
13.

Kt. takes B.
14. B. takes B.
Q. takes B.
15. P. takes Kt.
Q. takes Q. R. P.
[The counter-attack here is more showy than real, and White was right in not permitting it to interfere with the plan of action he had resolved on.]
16. P. to K. Kt. fifth P. to K. R. fourth
17. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)
[This and the moves consequent upon it are finely played by Mr. Burden.]
17.
P. takes Kt.
18. P. takes P.
K. to R. second
19. Kt. takes K. P.
K. to R. third
20. K. R. to K. Kt. square

Kt. takes Kt.
21. R. to K. Kt. fifth

Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
22. P. to Q. fourth
Q. to K. third
[At this point, White appears to have very little attack left to compensate for the two pieces sacrificed, but he will be seen presently to have still sufficient remaining to give his adversary trouble.]
23. P. to K. fourth
Q. takes K. B. P.
24. Q. R. to K. B. square
Q. takes K. R. (check)
[Who would believe this was Black's best move? Yet, on looking into the position, we find it difficult to suggest a better, for, if he had moved his Queen, White's threatened move of $25, Q$. to $Q$. second would inevitably have won her or the game.]
25. P. takes Q. (check) K. takes P.
26. R. to K. B. fifth (check)
K. to Kt. third
27. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth
P. to K. B. third
28. R. takes K. R. P.

Kt. to K. R. third
29. R. to K. R. square
[Threatening mate in three moves.]
29.

> P. to Q. B. fourth
30. Q. to Q. seventh

## Game LXXXVII.

Played by Telegraph, between New York and Detroit. (The notes to this game are taken from the Detroit Tribune.)
(Irregular Opening.)
Detroit,

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. P. to K. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
["It is proper to say that two or three moves along here were not played by the Detroit Committee, which at this time had not assembled, but by individual members of it, in order not to delay New York. This move we consider to be premature, and should decidedly have preferred either P. to K. B. fourth, and P. to K. Kt. third, or Kt. to Q. B. third. From the next move, however, the members of the Committee were present at all the play."]

| 3. Kt. to Q. B. third | P. to K. third |
| :--- | :--- |
| 4. | B. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 5. Q. to Q. Kt. third | B. takes Kt. (check) |
| 6. P. takes B. | Castles |
| 7. B. to Q. third P. to Q. Kt. third <br> 8. Kt. to K. second B. to Q. Kt. second <br> 9. Castles Kt. to Q. B. third |  |

["Kt. to K. R. fourth looks promising here. It would, probally, have been answered by Detroit with P. to Q. fifth. The move made, is with the view of bring. ing the Q.'s Kt. over to the K.'s side, even as far as K. R.'s fifth, to assist in the attack.]
10. Kt. to K. Kt. third

Kt. to K. second
["Q. Kt. to Q. R. fourth, and B. to Q. R. third would have been no avail, on account of Detroit's answering Q. to Q. B. second and Q. to K. second."]
11. B. to Q. R. third
P. to Q. third
12. P. to Q. B. fifth
["Securing the undoubling of Detroit's doubled Pawns, and freeing their game. It obviously also threatens to win the K.'s Pawn, and K.'s Bishop's Pawn."] 12.
Q. to Q. second
["The best reply, anything else would have resulted to New York's disadvantage. Suppose for instance :-

| 12. | B. to Q. fourth |
| :--- | :--- |
| 13. P. to Q. B. fourth | B. to Q. Kt. second |
| 14. P. takes Q. P. | P. takes P. |
| 15. P. to Q. B. fifth | B. to Q. fourth |
| 16. P. takes Q. P. | B. takes Q. |
| 17. P. takes Kt. | Q. to Q. fourth |
| 18. P. takes R. becoming a | R. takes Q. |
| Queen (check) |  |
| 19. B. takes R. |  |

an( wins."]
13. P. takes Q. P.
P. takes P .
14. P. to Q. B. fourth
["The capture of the King's B.'s Pawn would now have been imprudent, as the following variation will show. To take it with the Bishop would gain nothing, and if:-

| 14. Kt. takes K. B. P. | Kt . takes Kt. |
| :---: | :---: |
| 15. B. takes Kt. | B. to Q. fourth |
| 16. P. to Q. B. fourth | B. takes K. Kt. P. |
| 17. K. takes B. | P. takes B. |
| 18. P. to Q. B. fifth (dis, cheek) | K, to R. square |
| 19. P. takes Q. P. | P. to K. B. fifth | and though Detroit has gained a Pawn, their position is not desirable."]

14. 

K. to R. square
15. P. to K. B. third
P. to K. R. fourth
[" The commencement of what threatened to be a sharp attack on the Castled King."]
16. Kt, to K. second
["It is necessary that no time should be lost by allowing New York to attack this Kt."]
16.
P. to K. Kt. fourth
17. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth
Q. R. to Q. square
18. Q. to K. square
P. to K. Kt. fifth
19. P. to K. B. fourth

Kt. to K. Kt. third
20. Kt. to Q. B. third
K. to Kt. second
["This move virtually abandons the attack which New York has for many moves apparently been maturing, they seeming to have become convinced that it could not be fully carried out. We give the leading variations attendant upon its prosecution:-
20.
21. R. to K. B, second
22. K. to K. B. square
23. P. to Q. fifth
24. P. takes P.
25. Kt. takes Kt.
26. Q. to Q. B third (check)
and obviously wins the exchange.
21.
22. K. R. to Q. B. second
23. P. to Q. fifth
24. B. takes K. B. P.
with the better game.]
22.
23. K. R. to Q. B. second
24. P. to Q. fifth
25. P. takes P.
26. B. to Q. Kt. fifth, \&c."]
Q. to Q. B. third

Kt. to K. R. fifth or (A)
K. R. to K. Kt. square or B
P. takes P.

Kt. takes Q. P.
Q. takes Kt.
[A]
P. to K. R. fifth
P. to K. R. sixth
P. takes Q. P.
[B]
R. to Q. second

Kt. to K, Kt, third
P. takes P.

Kt. takes Q. P.
21. B. to Q. Kt, second
[" The strongest move and one which gives the attack to Detroit."]
21.
22. R. to Q. B. square
23. B. to Q. R. third
24. P. to Q. B. fifth
25. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
26. B. takes B.
27. Kt. takes Kt.
P. to Q. fourth
P. to K. R. fifth
R. to K. R. square

Kt. to K. fifth
B. to Q. B. third
Q. takes B.
B. P. takes Kt.
["Had New York taken with the Q.'s Pawn, Detroit would have answered by, 28. P. to Q. fifth, 29. B. to Kt. second, (check,) 30. B. takes R., 31. P. takes P., and 32. Q. to Q. B. third, having a won game."]
28. P. takes Q. Kt. P.
Q. takes P.
29. P. to K. B. fifth
[" We think this was perhaps premature, Q. to Q. B. third, with a view to force an opening on the $Q$.'s side, would probably have been better."']
29.
P. takes P.
30. R. takes P.
Q. to K. third
31. Q. to K. B. square
["If Q. R. to K. B. square, New York might possibly have played P. to K. Kt. sixth, followed, if Detroit took it by P. to K. R. sixth."]
31.
Q. R. to Q. second
32. Q. R. to Q. B. second
["P. to K. Kt. third, might have been good."]
2.
R. to Q. Kt. square
["An excellent move; threatening R. to Q. Kt. Sth, and enabling them to double the Rooks on either file."]
33. R. to Q. B. square
K. R. to Q. Kt. second
34. B. to Q. B. fifth
35. R. takes R. (check)
Q. R. to K. B. second
R. takes R.
36. Q. to K. second
Q. to K. B. fourth
37. R. to Q. Kt, square
["Had Detroit now played R. to K. B. squaxe, New York would have exchanged the four Pieces, and the game would have been drawn, as the following variation will show :-
37. R. to K. B. square
38. Q. takes Q.
39. K, takes R.
40. K. to K. second
41. K. to Q. second
42. K. to Q. B. third
43. K. to Q. Kt. fourth
44. K. to Q. R. fifth
45. P. to K. R. third
46. P. to Q. R. fourth
47. B. to K. seventh
48. B. to Q. eighth
Q. takes R. (check)
R. takes Q. (check)
P. to Q. R. third
K. to B. second
K. to K. third
K. to Q. second
K. to Q. B. third
K. to Q. Kt. second
P. to K. Kt. sixth

Kt. to K. R. square
Kt, to Kt. third
K. to Q. B. square
and the game is drawn, as if the Bishop moves, New York plays again K. to Kt. second, \&c., and if-
49. K. takes Q. R. P.
K. takes B.
50. K. to Q. Kt. seventh

Kt. to K. B. square
51. P. to Q. R. fifth

Kt. to K. third
52. P. to Q. R. sixth

Kt. to Q. B. second
53. P. to Q. R. seventh
K. to Q. second
54. P. Queens

Kt. takes Q.
K. to Q. B. third
55. K. takes Kt.
56. K. to. Q. R. seventh
K. to. Q. Kt, fourth
57. K, to Q. Kt. seventh
K. to Q. B. fifth
58. K. to Q. B. sixth
K. to Q. sixth
59. K, takes Q. P.
K. takes K. P.
with the better game."]
37.
38. R. to K. B. square
39. Q. takes Q.
40. K. takes R.
P. to K. R. sixth
Q. takes R. (check)
R. takes Q. (check)
P. to Q. R. third
["The only safe move."]
P. takes P.
41. P. takes $P$.
42. B. to Q. R. third
43. K. to B. second

Kt. to K. R. fifth
Kt. to K. B. fourth Drawn game.

## Game LXXXVIII.

Between Mr. Mackenzie and Mr. Maurian.
(Scotch Gambit.)
Black. (Mr. Maurian.)
White. (Mr. Mackenzie.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B third
3. P. to Q. fourth
to K. fourth
4. Kt. takes P.

Et. to Q. B. third
5. Kt, to Q. Kt, 5 th
Q. to K. R. fifth
[The present variation of the Scotch Gambit has been carefnlly handled in the Chess Player's Handbook (pp. 171, 172), and the author has shown, we think, indisputably, that neither the move in the text, nor taking the K.'s Pawn with the Queen, is a satisfactory reply to the ingenious coup of the first player.]
6. Q. to K. B. third
B. to Q. Kt, third
[The move most strongly recommended is Kt. to Q. fifth, against which, however, the Handbook produced the following skilful line of action :-
6.
7. Kt. takes P. (check)
8. Q. to K. B. fourth
9. K. to Q . square

Kt. to Q. fifth
K, to Q. square (best)
Kt. takes Q. B. P. (check)
Q. takes Q.
10. B. takes Q. Kt. takes R.
11. Kt. takes R.
and the first player has a great advantage in position.]
7. B. to K. B. fourth
8. B. to Q. B. fourth
9. Kt. to Q. second
10. B. to K. Kt. third
11. Kt. takes Q. P. (check)
12. B. takes Q. P.
13. B. takes P. (check)
14. Q. to Q. Kt. third (check)
[Black must have overlooked the full force of this move, when he sacrificed a second Piece.]
15. P. takes Kt.
K. R. to K. square (check)
16. K. to B. square
Q. takes Kt.
17. P. takes Kt. (dis. check)
R. to K. third
18. B. to K. Kt, third
B. to Q. eighth

Kt. to K B. third
P. to Q. R. third
Q. to K. R. third
P. takes Kt.
B. to K. Kt. fifth
K. takes B.

Kt. to Q. fourth

And Black resigned.

## SYNOPTICAL TABLE,

Shewing the final result of the play in the Ohief Tourney at the Dundee Chess Meeting of 1867.


In thè accompanying Table the sign 1, signifies a won game; 0, a lost game; -, a drawn game.

- Mr. G. B. Fraser resigned, without playing, to Mr. Blackburne and Mr. De Vere.

Tournament at Hong Kong.-A Chess Tourney was played in this far-away corner of the British Empire early in the present year, which is said to have excited great interest, and seems to have been very keenly contested. The prize was a handsome Silver Cup, which the victor gained by a majority of a single game. According to the conditions of the contest, three rounds were played by each combatant, each round consisting of the best of seven games. At the conclusion, the score stood as follows :-

## First Round.

Mr. M. Paulsen .. . against .. .. Lieutenant Brinkley. 4 games.

$$
1 \text { game. }
$$

Hon. W. H. Rennie
Mr. D. Welsh.
4 games.
Mr. W. Paulsen
2 games.
4 games
Mr. Zemmern.
3 games.
. M. Dean .. .. , .. .. Mr. Lane.
4 games
Mr. M. Paulsen
Second Round
4 games
1 game.
against .. .

## Mr. W. M. Dean.

3 games.
Hon. W. H. Rennie .. , . . . Mr. W. Paulsen.
3 games.
4 games.
1 drawn game. Third and Deviding Ronnd.
Mr. W. Paulsen .. .. against .. .. Mr. M. Paulsen. 3 games.

Two drawn games.

## Solutions of froblems

In the October Number.

No. XXXVII.

## Black

1. P. takes B., becoming a Kt.
2. Kt, to Q. Kt. sixth
3. Q. mates.

No. XXXVIII.

1. Q. to Q. seventh
P. takes either Kt.
2. Kt. to K. fourth or Q. B. fourth, accordingly.
K. takes Kt. or moves
3. Q. mates.

## No. XXXIX.

1. Kt. to K. fifth
K. takes R.
[If any other move, then follow 2. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth, and 3. R. to K. square, mate.]
2. Kt. to Q. third P. takes Kt.
3. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth, mate.

No. XL.

1. B. to Q. R. fifth
Q. takes B.
[If he play B. takes Kt., White replies with 2. R. to K. third (check), 3. B. to Q. Kt. third (check), and mate nest move. Again, if he play Q. to Q. Kt. fifth, we have 2. R. to K. third (check), 3. Q. to K. fourth (eheck), \&cc. Finally, if he move Q. to Q. B. fourth, the reply is 2. Kt. to Q. B. fifth (cheek), 3. R. to K. third (check), and mate next move.
2. R. takes Q. B. P. K. takes R. (best)
3. Q. to Q. fifth (check)
K. takes Q.
4. B. to Q. Kt, third, mate.

No. XLI.

1. B. takes P. (check)
2. Kt. to K. B, third
3. R. takes P.
4. Mates.
P. takes B.

Kt. P. takes Kt. (best)
Any move
No. XLII.

1. P. takes P. (check)
K. moves (best)
2. Q. takes P. (check)
Q. takes Q.
Q. takes Kt.
K. to Q. fourth
3. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth (check)
4. P. mates.
R. to Q. R. third Anything

Problem XLIII.-By Mr. Berger.
BLACK.


WHITE.
White playing first gives mate in two moves.
Problem XLIV.-By Mr. S. Loyd. BLACK.


Problem XLV.-By Mr. W. S. Pavitt. black.


Problem XLVI- $\overline{- \text { Black. }_{\text {By }}}$ r. W. S. Pavitt.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in three moves.

Problem XLVII.-By Mr. W. Grimehaw. (One of the Competing Problems in the Paris Tourney.)

BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in four moves.
Problem XLVIII,-By Messrs. Kohtz \& Kockelkorn. (Nero Berliner Schachaeitung.)

BLACK.


WHITE
White to play and mate in five moves.

# (1)he ©hess oudarld. 

## PHILIDOR AS A CHESS AUTHOR AND CHESS-PLAYER.

By Tasselo von Heydebrand und der Lasa.

(Concluded from page 287.)

Third Game.
(Remove Blacle's King's Bishop's Pavon from the Board.)
White. (M, de Beaurevoir.) Black. (Philidor.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
P. to K. third
3. P. to Q. B. fourth
P. to K. Kt. third
4. P. to K. B. fourth
P. to Q. fourth
5. Q. B. P. takes P.
P. takes P.
6. P. to K. fifth
P. to Q. B. fourth
7. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)

Kt. to Q. B. third
[Thus far the game is quite like the second, only that a move or two are transposed. The players addear, therefore, to have had a good memory for the mode in which they had played before. The two first games were played at the same sitting, on the 31st of May, 1788. The third followed in April.]
8. Kt. to K. B. third
9. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. K. Kt. takes P.
11. B. to K. third
12. P. to Q. R. third
[Walker, who accompanies the games with here and there a note, says here that Black would apparently have done better in taking the Q's Kt. with his Bishop, checking. It is clear, therefore, that he perceived as little as Beaurevoir (who continued with 13. P. to Q. Kt. fourth), the gross blunder which Black had fallen into, a blunder which should have cost him a piece. The oversight is all the more VOL. HII. -NO , IX .
striking that the Bishop-if it had been well for him to stand at Q. B. fourthcould have gone thither two moves earlier, instead of going to Q. Kt. fifth. At that moment K, B. to Q. B. fourth could have been played without disadvantage. The consequences would haye been somewhat as follows :-
10.
B. to Q. B. fourth
11. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
Q. to Q. R. fourth (check)
12. B. to Q. second
B. to Q. Kt. fifth
13. Kt, to Q. B, third
K, Kt. to K. second
14. Castles

The following variation shows the necessary consequences of the moves actually made :-

| 13. Kt. to Q. R. fourth | Q. to Q. R. fourth (check) |
| :--- | :--- |
| 14, P. to Q. Kt. fourth | B. takes P. (check) |
| 15. P. takes B. | Q. takes P. (check) |

16. K. to K. B. second
[There is no strength in Black's passed Pawn. The position of his Queen is bad likewise. Besides, White can force an exchange of Queens if he like. In an ancient Persian manuscript, presented by Major Yule to the British Museum, and described by Bland (pp. 18-25), we find it related that "in India there was a player, who, during forty years, never had a Pawn taken from him gratis," The Persian author adds, "We have never beheld success like this." That ancient Indian Chess Player must have possessed the power of attention in a far higher degree than Philidor in 1788.]

The game proceeds:-
13. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
14. B. takes B.
15. B, to Q. B. fifth
16. Q. B. takes K. Kt.
17. Kt, takes Q. P.
B. takes Kt.
Q. to Q. B. second
B. to K. third
Q. takes B.
Q. to Q. square
[Black's game is desperate.]
K. to B. second
Q. to Q. Kt. third
P. takes B.
B. to Q. fourth
K. to Kt. second
K. R. to K. B. square
Q. R. to Q. square
24. K. R. to K. B. square
[In hopes, evidently, to get some chance to take off the Knight, who was steadily maintaining his position.]
25. Q. takes Q .
P. takes Q.
26. P. to K. Kt, third
P. to K. R. fourth
27. P. to K. R. fourth
[A move by no means unwelcome to Black, inasmuch as it takes from the strength of the White Pawns, and gives greater security to the connection between Black's Bishop and his Pawn.]

## 27.

P. to Q. Kt, fourth
[Thus getting all his Pawns on White squares,
28. K. to B. second R. takes Kt.
[Walker remarks on this move, which Black had been for so long getting ready to make, that "the sacrifice was uncalled for." But upon this move hung Black's last hopes of possibly drawing the game, because, by getting the troublesome Knight out of the way, the Bishop gains in strength. Although Philidor did not succeed even by this move in extricating himself entirely from his difficulties, he nevertheless proved himself to have been a far abler judge of the position than-the Editor of his games.]
29. P. takes R.
R. to Q . square
30. K. R. to K. square
R. takes $\mathrm{Q} . \mathrm{P}$.
31. R. to K. fifth
B. to K. third
[Because, posted here, the Bishop closes up the game, commands the K, B. fourth and K, Kt, fifth squares, releases the Rook, which otherwise was threatened with being shut up by Q. R. to Q. square.]
32. Q. R. to K. square
K. to B. third

Walker remarks that the game was drawn, but that the remainder was unfortunately not taken down. Beaurevoir, he adds, could only have allowed his adversary to draw the game through some important miscalculation, "inasmuch as he had a decided advantage."

From these words, it is clear that Walker did not entirely understand the nature of this end game. Beaurevoir cannot have played R, takes B. (check) or this very elegant and decisive move, which evidently was not thought of by Walker, would have been noted down and preserved with the rest. White failed of winning the game because he was not fully aware of the Bishop's strength for defence, and therefore did not take him off at all, or took him off in a less favourable position than the present. The consequences of taking him off at this moment would have been as follows :-

| 33. R, takes B. (check) | R. takes R. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 34. R. takes R. (check) <br> 35. K. to B. third | K. takes R. |
| 36. P. to Kt. fourth (check) | K. to B. fourth |
| 37. K. to Kt. third | K. to K. third |
| 38. K, takes P. | K. to B. third |
| 39. P. to K. B. fifth | P. takes P. (check) |
| 40. K. to B. fourth |  |

And White wins, because while the Black King is taking the K. R's Pawn
the White King will be moving over to the other side of the board, and the Black King will be too far behind him to protect his Pawns at Q. B's third and Q. Kt's fourth. There are other variations, as where the Black King goes over at once to the Queen's side, but by all of them Black must lose.

It would lead me too far were I to present more games, accompanied by full notes. Suffice it to repeat that all these games of Philidor's old age, taken from the Atwood MSS., contain such oversights as, under other circumstances, would rarely occur between good players. The games, moreover, taken altogether, even when no odds are given (as in many of the blindfold games), are played entirely in the spirit of that Chess period-that is to say, with that want of elegance and brilliancy-nay, with that clumsiness in planning the combinations which then prevailed throughout the North of Europe.

During Philidor's last days, immediately preceding his death, his strength in play must have fallen off considerably, for he gave lighter odds. Atwood had been accustomed to take the Queen's Knight or the Queen's Rook for the King's Bishup's Pawn; on one occasion for the Queen's Bishop's Pawn. He appears, however, as the winner in the majority of those games of Walker's selection that belong to the summer of 1795. And the change certainly was not on Atwood's side. He did not play particularly well, as may be seen by the following opening moves of a game which bears date the 24 th of June, 1795, precisely two months, therefore, before Philidor's death :-
(Philidor gives Q. R. for K. B. P. and has the move.)

## (Remove White's Queen's Rook and Black's K. Bishop's Paron from the

 board.)White. (Philidor.)

1. P. to K, fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to K. fifth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. P. takes P.
6. K. to K. second
7. Q. to Q. R. fourth (check)
8. Q. takes B.
9. K. to K. square
10. K. takes B.
11. Kt. to Q. B. third

Black.
P. to K. third
P. to Q. fourth
P. to Q. B. fourth
P. takes P .
B. to Q. Kt, fifth (check)
P. to Q. Kt. third.

Kt. to Q. second
B. to Q. R. third (check)
B. takes B.
Q. R. to Q. B. square
Q. to K. R. fifth, \&c.

The game has become reasonably equal, considering that the first
player had given the Rook; but Philidor lost it at last for no other reason than because he failed to seize the initiative in the later combinations. On the 28th and 29th of June he gave Atwood only the Pawn and two moves in games which were, perhaps, the last he ever played; these games he won. In January, 1796, Verdoni gave the same odds, with success, to Atwood, after having failed in the attempt to give him a Knight. It would appear from this that Verdoni, whom Sarratt, from personal acquaintance, designates in his treatise, 1808 p. 22 , as incontestibly a player of the first order, may probably have favoured Atwood. If such were not the case, then we might agree with Walker (1835, p. 74) in his inference that "while the games of Verdoni evince unquestionable talents for invention, they prove the immeasurable superiority of Philidor." Verdoni died at London about the year 1804. As to what his real strength was in comparison with that of Philidor we happen to possess precise information. We learn, namely, from a letter of Deschapelles to the late celebrated Astronomor of Altona (printed in the Berliner Schachzeitung for 1848, pp. 274 and 327), that Philidor did indeed give Verdoni the Pawn, but that he reserved to himself the move. The difference of strength thus indicated was so slight that in our day no attempt would be made to equalise it by any kind of odds.

But Walker does not stop with inferring the inferiority of Verdoni to Philidor, he crosses the boundary of the 18th century, and by assuming that Sarratt was exactly equal to Verdoni, established a means of comparison between the earlier and the later age, and comes to the conclusion that Philidor would have proved decidedly superior to the chess masters of the present day. But this comparison rests on too uncertain a foundation. For in the first place, as to the real strength of Verdoni, Sarratt may have rated it too high, since in his (Treatise, 1808, p. 6,) he intimates that his relations to Verdoni were those of a mere beginner to an adept.* Under such circumstances, the experienced player might well appear to him to be greater than he really was. In the next place, there is absolutely nothing to go upon, to prove that Sarratt stood upon the same level with Verdoni. I think myself authorised to say that the assumption of such equality is altogether erroneous. The later generation of Chess players, has not indeed shewn itself particularly grateful for the hasty labours of Sarratt as a Chess author, although he really did good service between the publication of his Treatise in 1808 and his death in 1821, both

[^35]by his own works and by his abridged translations of the old Masters; but even less justice appears to have been meted out to him as a Chess player. Lewis, who in April, 1821, had played with Deschapelles and was acquainted with the other masters of that day, "asserts without hesitation" of Sarratt on the 30th November, 1822 (in the preface to his translation of Carrera), that he was the finest and most finished player he had ever seen; alike excellent in attack and defence.* According to this, the efforts of Sarratt in practical skill, could not for a moment be put on the same level with the moderately well played games of Verdoni in Walker's Selection.

I abide, therefore, by the opinion that the players of the second half of the last century were inferior to the Chess masters of the more recent period. There can be no doubt that the modern habit of making Chess a subject of theoretical study, whether by private reading or by playing with skilful book-players, has contributed not a little to such superiority of our age over the past. The arduous labours of the Chess authors, in which I may claim to have my share, find their reward in the assurance that they have been successful in attaining the object they aimed at-to raise the standard and the character of actual play.

Another element to assist in determining the strength of Philidor is furnished by a game which was published by La Bourdonnais in the first volume of the Palamede, 1836, p. 392. It was played by him against the amateurs Carlier and Bernard. Deschapelles knew them both, and says that when playing singly with Philidor, they received from him the Pawn and move, but that when they played against him consulting, Philidor either lost at these odds, or succeeded with difficulty in drawing the game. The following game, which dates from the year 1780, must be the oldest recorded specimen of a consultation game :-

Philidor gives the King's Bishop's Pawn, and loses by his own faulti.
(Remove Black's King's Bishop's Paron from the Board.)
White. (M. M. Carlier and Bernard.) Black. (Philidor.)
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { 1. P. to K. fourth } & \text { P. to K. third } \\ \text { 2. P. to Q. fourth } & \text { P. to Q. fourth }\end{array}$

- Mr. Lewis still expressed the same opinion. I may without impropriety give his very words, for although they occur in a private letter, they are but the specification of the general statement made public in 1822. "If the perfection of Chess playing (he writes) consists in making the best moves with the greatest rapidity, La Bourdonnais approached perfection nearer than any player I have ever known. I should, however, have backed both Deschapelles \& Sarratt (both slow players) against him, thinking them a shade better."

3. P. takes P.
P. takes P.
4. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
P. to K. Kt. third
5. Q. to K. fifth (check)
Q. to K. second
6. B. to K. B. fourth
7. B. to K, second
8. Q. takes Q. (check)
9. Kt, to K. B. third
10. B. to K. fifth
11. Castles
12. Kt. takes K t .
[White retakes with the Kt., says the Palamide, "in order to enable K. B. P. afterwards to support the Knight." We shall, however, presently see that both parties for several moves failed in forming a correct judgment of the position, which really gave Black a chance to win back his Pawn. The question whether the Pawn would have been lost, just as well if White had played 12 P. takes B., I do not pause to examine thoroughly; apparently, the Pawn might in that case have been safe.]

## 12.

B. takes Kt.
13. P. takes B.
R. to K. B. fifth
[The Rook goes one square too far ; it should have stopped at B's. fourth. In that case, White's passed Pawn would have been lost, for the game must then have proceeded thus:-
14. P. to K. B. fourth
P. to K. Kt. fourth
15. P. takes P.
R. takes Kt. P.
and the K's. Pawn cannot be sared.
This combination was observed neither by the parties nor by the Palamede, which ascribes the loss of the game by Philidor to the fact that Black by 12 B takes Kt., allowed White to get a passed Pawn.]
14. B. to Q. third
B. to K. B. fourth
15. B. takes B.
Kt, takes B.
[Philidor's moves lead in the simplest possible way to his defeat. It is difficult to see why he did not contrive to adopt another line of play. He still had it in his power to take off the passed Pavn, ex.g.

| 15. | R. takes B. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 16. P. to K. B, fourth | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 17. P. takes P. | R. takes Kt. P. |

The game might then have proceeded somewhat as follows:-

| 18. R. to K. square <br> 19. P. to K. sixth <br> Kt. to K. Kt. third <br> 20. Kt. to Q. second | R. to K. fourth |
| :--- | :--- |
| And Black wirs the Pawn without any danger. |  |

16. P. to K, Kt. third
R. to K. fifth
17. P. to K. B. fourth
R. to K. seventh
18. Kt, to Q. R. third
19. R. to K. B. second
20. K. takes R.
21. K. to Kt. second
22. P. to K. R. third
23. P. to K. Kt. fourth
24. R. to Q. square
25. P. to K. R. fourth
26. P. to Q. B. third
27. Kt. to Q. B. second
28. Kt. to K. third
29. P. takes P.
30. Kt. to Q. B, second
31. Kt. to K. square
32. Kt. to K. B. third

Kt. to K. sixth
R. takes R .

K t. to Kt, fifth (check)
R. to Q. square

Kt. to K. R. third
P. to Q. R. third

Kt. to K. B. second
P. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. Kt. fourth
P. to Q. R. fourth
P. to Q. fifth
P. takes P.
P. to Q. sixth.
P. to Q. seventh

## And White wins.

This game appears to me well calculated to confirm the opinion which I have before expressed concerning the Chess skill of Philidor and his contemporaries.

I close this discussion by passing in review the succession of great players who have figured during the latest period of Chess history. The list begins with M. de Kermay, Sire de Légal. He attained to a very advanced old age, to nearly ninety years. He was the teacher of Philidor, but it was settled by a match in 1755 that the master was decidedly inferior to the pupil. Up to the time of his death, however, Légal maintained his rank as the second player of France. Philidor was the first up to 1795 . Of the same period, and associated with him, was the Syrian Stamma, the so called amateurs Léger, Carlier, and Bernard, and especially Verdoni. The contemporary Italians-Rio, Ponziani, and Lollidid not come into contact with the Chess masters of Paris and London. We know nothing of any Spanish players at that period. The annals of Chess say as little of any contemporary German celebrities. Count Brühl, to be sure (1737-1809), nephew of the Saxon minister, so celebrated in the time of Frederic the Great, a German, but resident in England for the greater part of his life, is named among the best English players. Like them, however, he was decidedly inferior to Philidor. The transition from the last to the present century is formed by Verdoni, Carlier, and Bernard. With these players, whose celebrity dated from the former period, the earliest heroes of this century, Sarratt and Deschapelles, were acquainted. To the same class we should, perhaps, refer Hypolite du Bourblane, who perished by shipwreck in 1813. Sarratt,
who had been on terms of intimate friendship with him since 1798 , says that his "remarkable genius and brilliancy of attack" were said to be produced in the style of the "celebrated Guillaume le Brêton," meaning Deschapelles. In Germany Allgaier crosses the boundary of the two centuries. Next after him, about the year 1820, comes Mendheim, of Berlin. Neither of these eminent players ever measured their strength with each other, or with any of the foreign celebreties. Of Sarratt, also, no matches are known, and in the like manner, the first of the Russian great names, Petroff, has never, from the year 1824 to the present moment, come into contact with the West. It is only during the very last years that America has begun to be heard from in the world of Chess. In France, Le Breton, Descapelles, ranked for a long time as the first player. He distinguished himself in 1821 against La Bourdonnais and Cochrane. During the same year he gave the odds of Pawn and move in three games to Mr. Lewis, but without success. These three games were first made public by Greenwood Walker, in 1836, from the original minutes of the English player. Mr. Lewis, however, has informed me very lately that in writing down the games from memory he had unfortunately transposed some of the moves in one of them.* It is from this game that the position is taken which is discussed in the Schachzeitung for 1855 (p. 17). It was expected that a second match would have been contested between Lewis and Deschapelles in 1836, but the negotiation was ultimately broken off. Since that time the death of the French player has occurred, and the English master has withdrawn entirely from the practice of the game. The two celebrated pupils of the great players respectively, La Bourdonnais, who was at the height of his fame in 1836, and McDonnell, were prematurely lost to Chess by death before their masters. We retain at the present moment, therefore, only one great living witness of the period that has just passed away.

The links still untold in the chain of my enumeration are the players of the two last decades of years, of whom some are now dead, some still on the stage. Their names are too well known to need recital by me.

[^36]
## THE PROBLEMISTS.-A CHESS SKETCH.

```
BY JACOB ELSON.
```

The keen Chess editor of a well-known paper, of a still better known city, sat in his pleasant little office, and with a clear head prepared his weekly column, annotating the games and examining the Problem. He was interrupted in his labors by the devil (only the printer's, dear reader), who, opening the door, laid a letter on the table and then quietly withdrew. "Another letter from the Joneses," sighed the editor, glancing at it. The Joneses were three young gentlemen, who were in the habit of sending interesting games played between themselves and the servant girl's eldest brother, to the editor for publication. The games were marvels of brilliancy. Pieces would be placed "en prise" with a nonchalance and audacity which would put the play of Morphy even in the shade. But the opposing player seeing, no doubt, the deep scheme hidden beneath the surface of these manœuvres, would decline to capture them, and giving tit for tat, would put his own in taking, which were declined for the same reason by the opposite party. The games as written down were generally brought to some sort of conclusion, the mysteries of which the editor was never able to unravel. But the heaviest point of the Joneses were their problems. Wonderful were the positions they concocted, open only to the slight objections that they were either not solvable at all, or in a slightly different way from what they proposed, or in a few less moves than their stipulations provided. No amount of gentle hints from the editor that their games and problems would not do, had in the least abated the ardent desire of the Joneses for seeing themselves in print. Every mail brought one or two of their letters to the editor, and well might he sigh as he opened the last,-"Another letter from the Joneses." The letter was written with more of a tone of confidence than any previous one. It contained three problems, the solutions to which were not appended. This time it was to be all right. They would stake their heads that these problems were correct. The editor would please examine and then publish them. The editor, curious to know what it was all about, went to the Chess table, and from the diagram accompanying the letter, put into position Problem No. 1, by Adolphus Jones, as follows:

BLAOK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in two moves.
"Adolphns has gone mad," thought the Chess editor, after examining the position for some time, "repeated disappointments have turned his brain. So far from any possibility of White giving mate at all, he can't avoid defeat in a few moves. Let me see how far gone No, 2 is ${ }^{\prime}$ "-and he put into position Problem No. 2:

BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in two moves.
"Horatio is nearly as far gone as his brother," said the editor laughing, after looking at Horatio's masterpiece for some time. "Let us see what Junius Jones has to say," and he put on the board Problem No. 3:

BIAACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in two moves.
The solution not immediately suggesting itself to him, he thought it nearly as good a joke as the others, and putting the pieces aside he set down to the labors which the letter had interrupted, aud after throwing it into his waste paper basket, he inserted in his "Answers to correspondents" -'A. H. and J. Jones' letter received, problems not solvable. Study some more, before composing any more problems." About a week afterwards as the editor was again busy with his work, three young gentlemen were announced as wishing to see him, and speedily the three young Jones were ushered into the room. Adolphus, who was the spokesman, introduced himself and his brothers to the editor, and the good gentleman received them kindly. Adolphus immediately launched upon the merits of the problems last sent, and asked to be shown wherein they were unsound, declaring himself ready to solve either of them. "To commence with yours," replied the editor, producing the letter again, and arranging the pieces as per diagram on the Chess-table. "I will not only
publish it if you show me the solution, but pronounce it the greatest masterpiece of the age, and will also engage to publish the others without even examining them again." "I will take you by your word," eagerly replied Adolphus, and lo, and behold! he did produce a solution to his own problem, as well as to No. 2 , whilst No. 3 proved on examination quite solvable and not so bad after all. The editor scratched his head in dismay. To publish the problems as they were in his paper, justly celebrated for its fine and correct positions, would hardly do, and on the other hand, he was unwilling to break his pledged word and to disappoint the eager young gentlemen. A brilliant idea struck him, however, he promised to concentrate the various ideas of the three positions into one problem, publish it in his next week's issue and accredit it to the Joneses. At the same time he advised them again to do some more studying before attempting any more composition. With that the young gentlemen declared themselves delighted and withdrew. In the next week's issue appeared the editor's problem accredited to the Joneses, as follows:-

wHITE.
White to play and mate in five moves.
It is not recorded how many more papers than usual were sold to
outsiders on account of having that name appear at the head of a problem, but it is known that immense quantities were purchased by the Joneses themselves, and sent to all the members of the family down to the 5 th cousins, and it was most admired by those that least knew what it was all about. I have not been able to learn, however, whether the editor had any more trials, with the Chessical portion of the Jones family.-Philadelphia Bulletin.

## G A MES.

A short time back we gave some of the games in a match played at Dundee, between Messrs. Steinitz and Fraser, the former giving the odds of the Pawn and move.* Upon the termination of that match, Mr. Fraser

* See page 10 of the present volume.
being desirous of ascertaining what stand he could make without odds, proposed a second contest of seven games upon even terms. As these games are for the most part well played, we proceed to print the first four of them, and shall endeavour to find room for the remainder hereafter.


## Game LXXXIX. <br> (Evans' Gambit).

White (Mr. Fraser.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B, third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Castles

Black (Mr. Steinitz.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. fourth
B. takes Kt. P.
B. to Q. R. fourth
P. takes P .
P. takes Q. B. P.
[In a game between two good and well-matched players, this line of defence seldom proves satisfactory.]
8. Q. to Q. Kt. third
9. Kt. takes $\mathbf{P}$.
10. Q. takes B.
11. P. to K fifth
12. Kt. takes P.
Q. to K. second
B. takes Kt.
P. to K. B. third
P. takes P .
[Kt. to K. Kt. fifth followed, after Black had played Kt. to K. R, third, by P. to K. B. fourth would have been, perhaps, a stronger move than taking the King's Pawn.]

| 12. | Kt. takes Kt. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 13. R. to K. square | P. to Q. third |
| 14. P. to K. B. fourth | B. to K. third |
| 15. B. takes B. | Q. takes B. |

16. P. takes Kt.
P. to Q. fourth
17. Q. takes Q. B. P.
[Being minus two Pawns, this capture was very natural, and we are inclined to think it the best thing Mr. Fraser could do.]
18. 
19. Q. takes Q.
20. B. to K. third
21. K. R. to Q. Kt. square
22. B. takes P.
23. B. to Q. B. fifth
24. R. takes P .
25. Q. R. to K. B. square
26. P. to Q. R. third

## Game XC. <br> (Hampe's Opening.)

## Black (Mr. Steinitz.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt, to Q. B. third
3. P. to K. B. fourth
4. Kt, to K. B, third
5. P. to K. R. third
6. Q. takes B.
7. B. to Q. B. fourth
8. Castles
9. P. to Q. third
Q. to Q. Kt. third (check)
P. takes Q.
R. to Q. R. third

Kt. to K. second
Castles
R. to K. square

Kt. to Q. B. third
Kt. takes K. P.

And it was agreed that the game should be considered a drawn battle.

White (Mr. Fraser.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. third
B. to K. Kt. fifth
B. takes Kt.
B. to K. second

Kt. to Q. B. third
Castles
Kt. to Q. fifth
[We look upon this planting of the Kt. at Q.'s fifth as a point in White's favour.]
10. Q. to K. B. second
11. B. to K, third
12. B. to Q. Kt, third
13. P. to Q. R. third
14. P. takes Kt.
15. P. to K. B. fifth
16. Kt. to K. second
17. Q. takes B.
18. Q. R. to Q. B. square
19. Q. to Q. Kt. sixth
20. R. takes Q. B. P.
21. R. takes R.
22. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
[White has come badly out of this little brush, losing two Pawns and weakening his position. The more ceredit, however, is due to him for retrieving his losses in the gallant manner we shall find him doing.]
P. to Q. B. third
P. to Q. Kt, fourth
P. to Q. R. fourth

Kt. takes B.
Kt . to K. R. fourth
B. to K. Kt. fourth
B. takes B.
Q. to K. R. fifth
K. R. to Q. B. square
Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
Q. to Q. square
R. takes R.

## 22.

23. P. to Q. fourth
24. Q. to Q. third
25. Kt. takes P.
26. $K$, to $R$. second
27. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
28. Q. takes Q.
29. R. to K. square
30. R. to Q. square
31. R. to Q. fourth
32. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
33. R. takes Q. Kt. P.
34. Kt. to Q. fourth
35. R. to Q. Kt. seventh
36. R. takes R. (check)
37. P. to K. Kt, fourth
38. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
39. K.t. to K. B. third (check)
P. to K. R. third
P. takes P.
Q. to Q. Kt. third

Kt, to K. B. third
Q. to Q. Kt. second
Q. takes K. P.

Kt. takes Q.
P. to Q. fourth
$R$. to Q . square
K. to K. B. square
P. takes P.
K. to K. second
K. to Q. third
R. to Q. second
K. takes R.
K. to Q. third

K, to K. fourth
K. to K. B. fifth
[White's King is not to be denied, and it is to the judgment and persistency with which Mr. Fraser has forced this piece to do his duty that he saved the game.]
40. K. to Kt, second
41. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
42. Kt. to K. fifth
43. Kt. to Q. B. sixth
44. Kt. to Q. R. fifth
K. to K. sixth

Kt. to Q. B. fourth
P. to K. B. third
P. to Q. fifth
K. to K, seventh
[This end-game is as interesting as it is instructive.]
45. K. to Kt. third
46. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
47. Kt. takes P.
48. K. to K. R. fourth
49. P. to Q. Kt. sixth
50. K. to K. R. fifth
51. P. to K. R, fourth
52. P. to Q. R. fourth
53. K. to Kt, sixth
54. P. to K. R. fifth
55. K. takes Kt. P.
56. K. to B. seventh
57. K. to K. seventh
58. K. to Q. seventh
59. K. to Q. B. seventh
60. P. to Q. Kt. seventh
P. to Q. sixth
P. to Q. seventh
K. takes Kt.
K. to K. sixth
K. to K. B. sixth
K. to Kt. sixth
K. to B. fifth

Kt. to Q. Kt. second
K. takes Kt. P.

Kt. to Q. R. fourth
K. to Kt. fourth
[Capitally played.]
K. takes K. B. P.
K. to K. fourth
P. to K. B. fourth
P. to K. B. fifth

Kt. takes P.

| 6i. K. takes Kt. | P. to K. B. sixth |
| :--- | :--- |
| 62. P. to Q. R. fifth | P. to K. B. seventh |
| 6.3. P. to Q. R. sixth | P. to B. eighth |

Becoming a Queen, and Black abandoned the game.

# Game XCI. <br> (K. Kt.'s Opening.) 

White (Mr. Fraser.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt, to K. B, third
3. P. to Q. B. third
4. Q. to Q. R. fourth.
5. Kt, takes $P$.
6. B. to Q. Kt. fifth

Blacl (Mr. Steinitz.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt, to Q. B. third
P. to Q. fourth
$P$. takes $P$.
Q. to Q. fourth
K. Kt, to K. second
7. P. to K. B. fourth
[The opening of this game is original ond entertaining, and, on both sides, is very cleverly played.]
7.
8. Kt. to K. B. third, taking P.
9. B. to Q. B. fourth
10. B. to K. second
11. P. to Q. fourth
12. Q. to Q. square
13. Castles.
14. Kt. to K. fifth
15. R. to K. B. fourth
16. K t , takes K t .
17. R. to K. B. second
18. P. to K. Kt. fourth
19. R. to K. Kt. second
20. B. takes Kt.
21. Kt. to Q. second
22. Kt. to K. B. third
23. Q. to K. B. square
24. Q. K. to R. square
25. K. R. to K. B. second
[There was nothing better to do. Any other move would have cost a Piece.]
25.
26. Q. to K. Kt. second
27. P. to Q. B. fourth
28. B. to K, B. square
29. K. R, to K, second
30. Q. takes R.

VOL. III. - NO. IX.
P. takes P. (in passing)
P. to Q. R. third
Q. to K. R. fourth
B. to Q. second

Kt, to K, B, fourth
B. to Q. third

Castles on K. side
Q. to K. R. fifth
Q. to K. second
P. takes Kt.
Q. to K. R. fifth

Kt. to K. R. third
Q. R. to K. square
Q. takes B.
B. to K. B. fifth
B. to K, third
B. to Q. fourth
Q. to K. R, sixth
Q. takes Kt. P. (check)
Q. to K. R. fourth

B, to K. third
B. to Q. second
R. takes R.
B. to K. Kt, fifth
31. Q. to K. fourth
32. B. to K. Kt. second
33. Q. takes B.
34. K. to B. square
35. Q. to K. fourth
36. P. to Q. fifth
37. K. to K. second
38. P. takes P.
39. R. to K. B. square
40. Q. to K. B. third
41. B. takes Q.
42. B. takes P.
43. P. to Q. Kt. third
44. R. to Q. square
45. K. to B. third
46. R. to Q. third
47. B. to Q. B. fourth
48. K. to Kt, second
49. B. takes $R$.
50. B. to Q. B. second
51. B. to Q. third
52. P. to Q. R. third
53. K. to K. R. square.
P. to K. Kt. fourth
B. takes Kt.
Q. takes K. R. P. (check)
R. to Q. square
R. to $Q$. third
R. to K. B. third
P. takes P.
Q. to K. Kt. sixth
P. to Q. B. third
Q. takes Q. (check)
P. takes P.
K. to Kt. second
R. to Q. third
P. to K. B. fourth
K. to B. third
K. to K. fourth
P. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
R. takes R.
P. to Q. R. fourth
P. to K. R. fourth
P. to K. R. fifth
P. to K. R. sixth (check)
P. to K. Kt. sixth

And Black wins.

## Game XCII.

(Hampe's Opening.)

Black. (Mr, Steinitz.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. to K. B. fourth
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to K. R. third
6. Q. takes B.
7. P. to K. B. fifth
8. B. to Q. B. fourth
9. P. to Q. R. third
10. B. to Q. Kt third
11. P. to Q. third
12. B. to Q. second
13. Kt. to K. second
14. Kt . to K. Kt. third
15. Kt. to K. R. fifth

White. (Mr. Fraser.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. third
B. to K. Kt. fifth
B. takes Kt.
B. to K. second
P. to Q. B. third
Q. Kt. to Q. second

Kt. to Q. Kt, third
P. to Q fourth
P. to K. R, third
P. to Q. fifth
Q. Kt. to Q. second
Q. to Q. Kt. third

Kt. to Q. B. fourth
[Mr. Fraser plays very cleverly hereabouts. He sees that if Black take the K. Kt. Pawn, it will enable him to bring his K.'s Rook into a fine position for attack, He sees further, that it will enable him to win a Pawn in return, and, at the same time, prevent his opponent Castling on the Q.'s side.]
16. Kt, takes P. (check)
K. to B. square
17. Kt, to K. R. fifth
18. P. takes Kt.
19. Kt. takes Kt.
20. Castles
21. B. to Q. B. square
22. Q. to K. second
23. R. to K. B. third
24. R. takes R.
25. B. takes K. R. P.
26. Q. takes Q.
27. K. to B. second
28. K. to K. second
29. R. to Q. Kt. square
30. K. to Q. second
31. K. to Q. B. second

Kt. takes B.
Q. takes P.
B. takes Kt .
K. to K. second
Q. R. to K. Kt. square
R. to K. Kt. sixth
K. R. to K. Kt. square
R. takes R.
Q. takes Q. P.
R. takes Q.
B. to K. R. fifth (check)
R. to Q. Kt. sixth
P. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. Kt. fourth
R. to K. Kt. sixth
[White has now, we believe, a position which, with ordinary care and foresight, must give hine the game.]
32. R. to K. Kt. square
P. to Q. R. fourth
[An unhappy blunder, the result it is said of Mr. Fraser having been called from the board by business.]
33. B. to Q. second
P. to Q. R. fifth
34. B. to K. square
P. to Q. sixth (check)
[He would have been no worse off, perhaps a little better, if he had boldly taken the K. Kt. Pawn with his Rook, and relied upon his Pawns and the Bishop to bring him through.]
35. K. to Q. square
P. to Q. B. fifth

36 B. takes R.
37. R. to K. B. square
38. R. to K. B, third
B. takes B.
K. to Q. third
B. to K. R. fifth
39. P. to K. Kt. third
B. to Q. square
40. P. to K. R. fourth
K. to Q. B. fourth
41. P. to K. B. sixth
K. to Q. fifth
42. P. to K. R. fifth
K. takes K. P.
43. R. to K. B. square
44. P. to K. R. sixth
45. P. to K. R. seventh
46. P. to R. eighth, "Queens"
47. K. to K. square
K. to Q. fifth
P. to K. fifth
P. to K. sixth
P. to K. seventh (check)
48. K. to B. second
B. to Q. R. fourth (check)
$P$. takes $R$. becoming a $Q$.
49. K. takes Q.
50. Q. to K. R. fourth (check)
K. to Q. B. fourth
51. P. takes P.
52. Q. to K. fourth
53. K. to K. second
B. takes $\mathbf{P}$.
P. to Q. seventh

And Black wins.

## Game XCIII.

This, and the next game, were played recently between Mr. G. B. Fraser, and Mr. P. Scott, of Dundee. The former giving in each the odds of his Q.'s Knight.
(Remove White's Q.'s Kt. from the Board.)
Scotch-Gambit.

White (Mr. Fraser.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Castles

Black (Mr. Steinitz.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
P. takes P.
B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. third
6. P. to K. fifth
[We have no recollection of meeting with this move before. It seems a veritable novelty, and if such, and emanating from so accomplished an analyst as Mr. Fraser, it is entitled to every respect.]
6.
7. Kt. takes Kt.
8. R. to K. square
9. P. to K. B. fourth
10. R. takes $P$.
11. R. to K, square
12. Q. to Q. third
13. B. to Q. second
14. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
15. Q. to K. R. third (check)
16. Q. to Q. Kt. third
17. P. to Q. R. fourth
18. B. to Q. third
19. Q. R. to Q. B. square
20. P. to Q. B. fourth
21. P. to K. Kt. third
22. P. to Q. B. fifth

Kt. takes P.
P. takes Kt.
Q. to K. B. third

Kt. to K. second
B. to Q. third
B. to Q. second

Castles on Q.'s side
B. to Q. B. third
Q. to K. Kt. third
B. to Q. second
Q. R. to K. B. square
P. to K. R. fourth
P. to K. B. fourth
P. to K. R, fifth
P. to K. R. sixth
R. to K. R. fifth
B. takes K. B. P.
[This is very gallant, and apparently quite sound.]
23. B. takes B.
R. takes B.
24. R. takes Kt.
R. to K. B. sixth
25. R. takes B.
[Mr. Fraser decries this move, and it is certainly not a good one, for it loses the game at once; but we doubt whether by any other play he could have done more than protract the moment of submission. The position Black has obtained is so strong that nothing but bad generalship can lose him the game.]
25.
R. takes P. (check)
26. K. to R. square.
[If P. takes Rook, then Q. takes P. (check), and P. to K. R. seventh win easily.]
26.
R. takes B.

And White resigns.

## Game XCIV

(Between the same Opponents.)
(Scotch Gambit.)
Remove, as in the preceding game, White's Queen's Knight from the board. White (Mr. Fraser.) Black (Mr, Steinitz.)

1. P. to K. fourth
P. to K, fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third

Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
P. takes P.
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Castles
P. to $Q$ third
6. P. to K. fifth
P. takes P.
[Among other modes of defence which present themselves, playing P. to Q. fourth looks feasible ; but the result is not over favourable to the second player, ex.
gr: :

| 6. | P. to Q. fourth |
| :--- | :--- |
| 7. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | B. to Q. second |
| 8. B. to K. Kt. fifth | K. Kt. to K. second |
| 9. R. to K. square |  |

9. R. to K. square
10. R. to K. square

Kt. takes Kt.
9. P. to K. B. fourth
Q. to Q. third
P. to Q. sixth (dis, check)
10. K. to R. square
P. takes Q. B. P.
11. Q. to K. R. fifth
P. to K. Kt, third
12. Q, to K. B. third
B. to K. third
13. P. takes Kt,
Q. to $Q$ fifth

14 B. takes B.
P. takes B.
15. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
R. to Q. square
16. Q to Q. Kt. fifth (cheek) K, to B. second
[This appears to be his best resource.]
17. B. to K. third
18. B. takes B.
19. R. to K. B. square (check)
Q. takes K. P.
Q. to Q. fourth

Kt. to K. B. third
20. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth
K. R. to K. square
21. Q. to K. R. fourth
Q. to K. R. fourth
[Why not K. to Kt. square ?]
22. Q. takes Kt. (check)
K. to Kt. square
23. Q. to K. B. seventh (check)
K. to R. square
24. B. to Q. fourth (check)
P. to K. fourth
25. K. R. to K. square
Q. to K. B. fourth
26. R. takes K. P.
[Finely played.]
26.
Q. takes Q.
27. R. takes R.

Checkmate.

## Game XCV.

Our next two games were played between the Rev. W. Wayte and the Rev. C. E. Ranken.
(Evan's Gambitt).

White. (Mr. Wayte.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt, fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. takes P.
9. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. B. to Q. R. third

Black. (Mr. Ranken.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. fourth
B. takes Kt. P.
B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. third
P. takes P .
B. to Q. Kt. third

Kt. to Q. R. fourth
[This is thought by some players to be equally effective with the more usual move of $B$. to $Q$. third. It is at all events less trite.]
10.
11. Q. to Q. R. fourth (check)
12. Q. takes Kt.
13. P. to K. fifth
14. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth

Kt. takes B.
P. to Q. B. third
K. Kt. to K. second
P. to Q. fourth
B. to Q. R. fourth
[A better move in appearance than in reality, for, after castling, Black is found to have a very confined game.]
15. Q. to Q. Kt, third
16. Q. takes B.
17. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
B. takes Kt.

Castles

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { [This somewhat cramps Black's right wing.7 } \\
& \text { 17. } \\
& \text { R. to K. square } \\
& \text { 18. Kt. to K. R. fourth }
\end{aligned} \text { Q. to Q. second } 4 .
$$

19. P. to K. B. fourth
20. Kt. to K. B. third
21. Q. R. to Q. B. square
22. K. to R. square
23. B. to Q. B. fifth
24. Q. to K. square
25. R. to K. Kt. square
26. P. to K. Kt. fourth
[If Black take this Pawn, his adversary obtains a magnificent attack, by playing his Q. to K. R. fourth, a much stronger move, by the way, than Q. to Kt. third]
27. 
28. Kt. to Q. second
29. P. to K. Kt. fifth
30. P. to K. Kt, sixth
31. Q. to K. Kt. third
32. Kt. takes B.
33. P. takes K. R. P. (cheek)
34. B, to Q. sixth
B. to Q. sixth
P. to K. B. fourth

Kt. to K, B. second
K t. to Q. square
B. to K. fifth (check)
Q. P. takes Kt.
K. to R. square
[Foreseeing Black's next move, and preparing to profit by it.]
33.

Kt. to Q. Kt. second
[The correct move here is Kt . to K .3 rd .]
34. R. takes Q. B. P.
Q. R. to Q. B. square
[By taking the Bishop, he might have prolonged the game, but no move could save it.]
35. P. to K. sixth

And Black resigns.

Game XCVI.
(King's Kt.'s Gambit.)

Black (Mr. Ranken.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt, to K. B. third
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. Castles
7. P. to K. Kt. third
8. Kt. to K. R. fourth
9. P. to Q. B. third
10. P. to K. R. third
11. Q. to Q. Kt. third
12. B. to K. Kt. fifth
13. Kt, to Q. second

White (Mr. Wayte.)
P. to K. fourth
P. takes P.
P. to K. Kt. fourth
B. to K. Kt. second
P. to Q. third
P. to K. R. third
P. to K. Kt. fifth
P. to K. B. sixth
K. Kt. to K. second
P. to K. R. fourth

Castles
Q. to K. square
[Black could have gained the exchange here by taking off the K ., and then playing Kt. to K. Kt, sixth. His reasons for declining that line of action, will be found in the following variation, which occurred in a game between Messrs. Stanley and Turner :-

| 13. B. takes Kt. | Q. takes B. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 14. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth | Q. takes K. P. |
| 15. Kt. takes R. | P. to Q. fourth |

16. Q. Kt. to Q. second

If B. takes P., then follows 16. Q. to K. seventh, \&c.
16.
17. R. to K. B. second
18. Q. Kt. takes Q. B. P.
19. Q. Kt, to Q. second
20. P. to $Q$. fifth

21, Q. to Q. B. second
\&c., \&o., (Chess
13.
14. B. takes K . Kt.
15. Q. R. to K. square
16. Kt. to K. B. fifth
17. P. takes K t.
18. P. takes P.
[This was well played, and had it been properly followed up, must have given Mr. Ranken a winning advantage.]
18. P. takes P.
19. Q. R. to K. fourth
[This also is a very good move.]
19.
Q. B. takes K. B. P.
20. R. to K. B. fourth
B. to K. Kt. fourth
[If he had played his Queen to Q's, second, hoping to win the Rook for a Bishop, Black would have taken the K. B's. Pawn with Kt., and have got a splendid attack.] 21. R. takes Q. B.
B. takes Kt.
22. R. takes K. B. P.
[At this point, if we mistake not, Black failed to appreciate the full strength of his position. If instead of taking the Pawn with his Rook, he had captured it with his Bishop, we believe he could have won the game with ease.
Let us see:-
22. B. takes P. (check)
K. to Kt, second (or s )
23. Q. to K. sixth
B. to K. sixth (eheck)

Has he any better play? If he take the Bishop with Rook, Black mates him in three moves. If he play the Rook to K. R. square, Black mates him in five.
24. R. to K. B. second

He may even play 24. K. to R. square, and if White give check with the Rook, can then interpose the Bishop, but the move given is more decisive.
24.
B. takes R. (check)
25. K. takes B.
and White has no resource.
22.
(A) K. to R. square

If he play K. to $R$. secoud, Black equally replies with Q. to K. sixth, and equally wins in a few moves.
23. Q. to K, sixth
B. to K. sixth (check) (B)

If B. to K. Kt. fourth, Black can reply with Q. to K. Kt. sixth, and he must win without difficulty.
24. R. to K. B. second
and again, White's game is no longer tenable.
(B)
23.
24. Q. takes $R$.
25. Q. to K. Kt. sixth and Black wins off hand.]
22.
23. K. to $R$. second
24. B. takes R. (check)
25. B. to K. R. fifth
26. Q. to Q. fifth
[Black cannot now save the game. If--
26. B. takes $P$.
27. B. to K. R. third
R. takes B.
B. to K. R. third

Any move
B. to K. sixth (check)
R. takes R.
K. to Kt. second
Q. to K. B. third
R. to K. R. square (check)
Q. to K. R. third

$$
\& e ., \& c .]
$$

R. to K. R. square
Q. to K. Kt. third And Black resigns.

## Game XCVII.

The two next games were played lately between Mr, H. Meyer and a well-known German Amateur.
(Evans' Gambit.)

Black. (Mr.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. Kt. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. takes P.
9. B, to Q. Kt. second
10. B. to Q. third
11. Q. to Q. second
12. Kt. to Q. B. third

White (Mr. Meyer.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. fourth
B. takes Kt. P.
B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. third
P. takes P .
B. to Q. Kt. third

Kt. to Q. R. fourth
Kt , to K. second
Castles
B. to K . Kt . fifth
13. Kt. to K. second
14. Kt. to K. Kt. third
15. P. to Q. fifth
16. P. takes B.
17. B. takes Kt.
18. Kt, to K. B. fifth
19. Kt. to K. R. sixth (check)
20. K. to R. square
21. Kt. to Kt. fourth
22. R. to K. Kt. square
23. R. to K. Kt. third
24. Q. R. to K. Kt. square
R. to Q. B. square

K t . to K . Kt , third
B. takes Kt.

Kt. to K. fourth
P. takes B.
P. to K. Kt. third
K. to Kt. second.
Q. to K. R. fifth
Q. R. to K. square
P. to Q. B. third
R. to K. R. square
P. to K. R. fourth
25. Kt. to K. third
[Taking the King Pawn would have given Black a strong attack, but it would, perhaps, have been too dangerous a venture.]
25.
B. takes Kt.
26. P. takes B.
27. P. to K. B. fourth
28. P. takes Q. P.
29. B. to Q. Kt, fifth
30. Q. to Q. fourth (check)
P. to Q. Kt. third
P. takes Q. P.
P. to K. fifth
R. to Q. square
[The coup juste here, we believe, is R. to Kt. fifth. After that move, it would have been extremely difficult for White to save his Queen, except at a sacrifice almost tantamount to the loss of her.]
30.
31. Q. takes K. P.
32. P. to K. B. fifth
33. B. to Q. third
34. Q. to Q. B. fourth
35. P. takes P.
36. P. takes P. (discovering check)
37. K. R. to Kt. seventh (check)
38. K. R. to Kt. eighth (check)
Q. to K. B. third

Kt. to Q. Kt. second
R. to K. R. third

Kt. to Q. B. fourth
Q. to K, fourth

Kt. takes B.
K. takes P.
K. to B. square
K. to B. second
39. P. to Q. sixth (discovering cheek) R. to K. third
40. Q. to Q. B. seventh (check) K. to B. third

And Black mates in three moves.

Game CXVIII.
(Giuoco Piano.)

White. (Mr. Meyer.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth

Black. (Mr. -.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt, to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. third
5. P. to K. R. third
P. to Q. third
[Evidently with the intention of Castling on the Queen's side. A measure which White very prudently permitted him to carry out.]
6. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. B. to Q. Kt. third
8. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
9. P. takes P.
10. Kt. takes B.
11. B. to K. third
12. Castles
13. Kt. to Q. second
14. P. to K. B. fourth
15. Q. to K. second
16. P. takes P.
17. P. to Q. fourth
18. P. to Q. B. fourth
19. Kt. takes B.
20. Q. R. to Q. square
21. Q. to K. B. second
22. B. to Q. B. second
23. Q. takes R.
24. R. takes R. (check)
25. B. to K. B. second
26. R. to K. B. third.
B. to K. third

Castles
P. to Q. fourth
B. takes Q. P
Q. takes Kt.
Q. to Q. third
K. Kt. to K. second
P. to K. B. fourth
Q. to K. Kt. third
K. R. to K. square
Q. Kt. takes P.
Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to K. fifth
P. takes Kt.

Kt. to K. B. fourth
R. to K. B. square

Kt. to K. Kt. sixth
R. takes Q.
K. to Q . second.
K. to K. second
[White plays all this very cleverly.]
Kt. to K. seventh (check)
26.
Q. to K. R. fourth
27. K. to B. square
28. B. takes P.
29. R. takes Kt.
[He was deterred from taking with the Bishop by apprehension of Black's checking with the Knight at K . Kt. sixth, and thus gaining a piece in return for his lost Kt., but we believe the sacrifice of the exchange was nnnecessary. For suppose-
29. B. takes Kt.
30. K. to Kt. square

If Kt. to K. seventh (check), then White plays 31. K. to B. second. \&c.
31. R. to K. square

> Winning the Kt.]

Kt, takes R.
P. to Q. B. fourth
Q. to K. square
Q. to Q. second
Q. to Q. R. fifth
K. to Q. second
K. to Q.B. second
[Had he played the Q. to Q. B. seventh, he would have lost her.]
36. B. to K. fifth (check)
37. B. to K. sixth (check)
38. R. to Q. Kt. third (check)
39. B. to Q. fifth (check)
40. R. to Kt. seventh (check)
41. B. to K. B. third
42. K. to Kt, square
43. R. to K. Kt. seventh
44. B. to Q B. sixth
45. R. to Q. seventh (check)
46. R. to K. seventh
K. to B. square
K. to Kt. second
K. to B. third
K. to Q. second
K. to Q. B. square
Q. takes P. (check)
Q. takes R. P.
P. to K. R. fourth
K. to Q. square
K. to B. square

And wins.

Game XCIX.
Played at the New York Chess Club between Mr. Johnson and Dr. Barnett.
(Scotch Gambit.)

White. (Mr. J.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. B. third
7. Q. to Q. Kt. third
8. B. takes B. P. (check)
9. B. takes Kt.
10. P. takes B.

Black, (Dr. B.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
P. takes P .
B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. third
B. to K. Kt, fifth
B. takes Kt,
K. to B. square
R. takes B.
P. to K. Kt. fourth
[The correct move, and a very formidable one it is in this phase of the Scotch Gambit.]
19. Q. to K, sixth
R. to Kt. third
12. Q. to K, B. fifth (check)
K. to Kt. second
13. P. to Q. Kt, fourth
B. to Q. Kt, third
14. P. to Q. R. fourth
P. to Q. R. third
15. B, to Q. Kt. second
Q. to K. second
16. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
R. to K. B. square
[The attack now begun, is kept up with unflagging energy and a great deal of ingenuity to the " bitter end."]
17. Q. to K. R. third Kt, to K. fourth
18. Kt. to Q. second P. to K. Kt, fifth
[At this point, Black could have taken the K. B's, Pawn with Kt., checking in perfect safety, but the move in the text, leads to a more spirited conclusion.]
9. P. takes K. Kt. P.

Kt, takes P.
20. K. to R. square
R. takes K. B. P.
21. Kt. to K. B. third
22. Q. R. to K. square
Q. takes K. P.
Q. takes Kt. (check)
[How prettily this end game works out 1]
23. Q. takes Q.
24. K. to Kt. square
25. R. to K. B. second
26. K. to B. square
27. R. takes Kt.
R. takes P. (check)
P. to Q. sixth (discovering check)
B. takes R. (check)

Kt. to K. sixth (check)
R. to K. Kt, eighth

## Mate.

## Game $\mathbf{C}$.

Played in the last tournament at the New York Chess Club, between Messrs. Mackenzie and Perrin.
(Irregular opening.)
Black (Mr. Perrin.) White (Mr. Mackenzie.)

1. P. to K. fourth P. to Q. fourth
[This is not so good a reply to P. to K. fourth, as P. to Q. B. fourth.]
2. P. takes P .

Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
Q. takes P.
4. Kt, to Q. B. third
Q. to Q. square
5. Kt. to K. B. third
B. to K. Kt. fifth
6. B. to K. second
P. to K. third
7. Castles
B. to Q. third
8. P. to K. R. third
B. to K. R. fourth
9. B. to K. Kt. fifth
Q. Kt. to Q. second
10. Kt. to K. fourth

Castles
[He should have played Bishop to K's, second, and he might then have held his own securely.]
11. Kt, to K. fifth
[By this move Mr. Mackenzie loses something in force, but he gains as much or more in position.]
11. B. takes B.
12. Q. takes B.
B. takes K. Kt.
13. P. takes B.

Kt. takes P.
14. Q. R. to Q. square
Q. to K. second
15. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth

Kt . to K. Kt. third
16. B, takes Kt.
[The situation is remarkable, for it will be found that White cannot capture the Bishop without losing his Queen for a Rook.]
16.
17. R. to Q . seventh
18. Q. to Q. Kt. third
19. Kt, takes P. (check)
P. takes B.
P. to Q. R. third
Q. takes $R$.

And Mr. Perrin resigned.

## Game CI.

Between Mr. Mackenzie and Mr. F. Perrin.

Black (Mr. M.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
(Phaidor's Defence.)

White (Mr. P.)
P. to K. fourth
P. to Q. third
P. to K. B. third
[The novelty of this move, we should say, was its only merit.]
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
Q. to K. second
5. Castles

Kt, to Q. B. third
[He does well to get his Queen's pieces into play, for when those on the other side will be serviceable, it is difficult to predicate.
6. Kt, to Q. B. third
B. to K. Kt. fifth
7. Kt. to Q. fifth
Q. to Q. square
8. P. to Q. B. third
K. Kt, to K. second
9. P. takes K. P.

Q, Kt. takes P.
10. K. Kt. takes Q. Kt.
[This must have come upon Mr. Perrin with something of the effect of a Shrapnel shell.]
10.
11. Kt. takes K. B. P. (check)
B. takes Q.
12. B. to K. B. seventh

## Game CII.

Between Mr. Mackenzie and Mr. C. Maurian.
(Hampe's Opening.)

White (Mr. M.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt, to Q. B. third
3. P. to K. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. third
5. P. takes K. P.
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. B. to K. second
8. B. takes Kt.
9. P. to K. Kt. third
10. B. to K. fourth
11. R. takes Q.
12. P. to Q. fifth
13. P. takes B.

Mate.
P. takes Kt.
P. Black (Mr. C. M.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. fourth
B. to Q. Kt. fifth

Kt . to K. Kt. fifth
P. takes K. P.
K.t. to Q. B. third
Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
Q. takes B.
Q. takes Q. (check)
B. to K. B. fourth
B. takes Kt. (check)

Kt. to Q. R. fourth
14. Kt. to K. second
15. Castles
16. B. to Q. B. square
17. Kt. to K. B. fourth
P. to Q. Kt. fourth

Castles on K.'s side
B. to K. Kt, third
Q. R. to $Q$ square
18. Kt. takes B.
19. R. to K. B fourth
20. R. takes K. P.
21. B. to K. B. fourth
22. K. R. to Q. fourth
23. K. R. to K. fourth
24. R. to Q. second
25. R. to Q. square
26. R. to Q. Kt. square
[Mr. Mackenzie would have acted prudently in consenting to a drawn game here.]
26.
27. K. R. takes Kt.
28. P. to Q. B. fourth
29. R. to Q. Kt. fifth
30. P. takes R.

Kt. to Q. R. fifth
P. takes R.
R. to Q. Kt. square
R. takes R.
P. to K. Kı, fourth
[The concluding moves are very ably played by Mr. Maurian.]
31. P. to Q. B. fourth
P. takes B.
32. P. takes P.

## Game CIII.

Played between Mr. Grimshaw and Mr. W., at the Chess Tourney recently held at York.
(Puy Lopea-Kt.'s Game.)

Black (Mr, Grimshaw.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to B. Kt. fifth
4. B. to Q. R. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. B. to Q. Kt. third
7. Castles
8. P. to Q. fourth
9. P. takes P.
10. R. to K. square
11. B. to K. Kt. fifth
12. P. to Q. fifth
13. B. to Q. B. second
14. Q. to Q. third
15. Kt, to Q. B. third

White (Mr, W.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt, to Q. B, third
P. to Q. R. third

Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. Kt. fourth
B. to Q. B. fourth

Kt. takes K. P.
P. takes P.
B. to K. second

Kt. to K. B. third
Castles
Kt. to Q. R. fourth
B. to Q. Kt. second
P. to K. Kt. third
[Black apparently could have won two minor officers for the Rook at this moment, as he no donbt saw :-

| 15. R. takes B. | Q. takes R. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 16. Q. to Q. B. third | Kt. takes Q. P. |
| 17. B. takes Q. | Kt, takes Q. |

15. 

## Kt. takes Q. P.

16. Kt. takes Kt.
[Was this better than playing the Bishop to $Q$. R. sixth, which would have won the exchange to a certainty ?]
17. 
18. Kt. takes B.
19. Kt. to K. seventh (check)
20. Q. to Q. B. third (check)
21. B. to K. fourth

21, R. takes B.
22. Q. R. to Q. square
23. R. to K. third
B. takes B.
Q. takes Kt.
K. to Kt. second
P. to K. B. third
B. takes B.

Kt. to Q. B. fifth
Kt . to Q. third
Kt. to K. B. fourth
24. Q. R. to Q. fifth
[This is stronger play than taking the Q.'s Pawn, which, at the best, could only have enabled him to draw the game. Ex gr :-
24. R. takes Q. P.

Kt. takes K. R.
(He might also interpose the Rook at K. B.'s second, with the same result.)
25. Kt. to Q. B. fifth (double ch.) K. to R. square
26. R. takes K. R. P. (check)
27. R. to K. Kt. seventh (check)

And his only course is to give perpetual check.]
24.
25. Kt. takes Kt.
26. R. takes Q. P
27. K. R. to K. Kt. third
28. Q. R. takes R. P. (check)
29. Q. takes Q. B. P. (cheok)
30. R. takes Q. (check)
K. to K. R. square
P. takes Kt.
Q. R. to Q. square
P. to Q. Kt. fifth
K. takes R.
K. to Kt. third
P. takes R.

And the game was given up as drawn.

## Game CIV.

Played between Mr. V. Mikhailoff, and Mr. N. Petrowski; the former, editor of the Shakhmatny Listok (a St. Petersburg Chess Journal no longer existing); the latter an annateur, well known in Russia for his profound knowledge of Chess Problems.-Evans's Gambit.)

White (Mr. M.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt, to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Castles
8. Q. takes P.
[This is inferior to playing the Queen to Q. Kt. third.]
9. 
10. Kt. to K. Kt, fifth

Black (Mr. P.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. fourth
B. takes Kt. P.
B. to Q. R. fourth
$P$. takes $P$.
P. to Q. sixth
P. to Q. third

Kt. to K. R. third
[Kt. to K. fourth at the first view looks stronger than the move adopted; a little reflection suffices, however, to prove the contrary. Suppose:-

## 9.

10. B. takes P. (check)
11. Kt. takes Kt.
12. Q. to Q. fifth (check), \&ce.]
13. P. to K. B. fourth
14. B. to K. third
15. B. to Q. fourth

Kt. to K. fourth
Kt. takes B.
K. takes Kt.

Castles
B. to Q. Kt. third

Kt. to K. fourth
[A very ingenious manceuvre.]
13. P. takes Kt.
B. takes B. (check)
Q. takes Kt.
P. takes P.
Q. to K. second
B. to K. third
B. takes B.
P. to Q. Kt, third
P. to Q. B. fourth
20. R, to K. Kt, third

$$
20+80.20
$$

21. Q. to Q. B. square
[The aitack and defence from this point are extremely well played for several moves.]
$21 . \quad$ P. takes Q. P.
22. Kt, to Q. B. sixth
Q. to K. B. third
23. P. to K. fifth
24. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
Q. to K, third
25. Kt. takes Q. P.
[This move, so irresistibly tempting, was a serious mistake, and ought to have cost White the game. He should have taken the Knight with his Queen, and he might then have given his opponent a good deal of trouble, ex. gr. :-
26. Q. takes Kt.
27. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
28. R. to K. B. square, \&c.
Q. takes Kt.
P. to K. Kt. third
Q. takes K. P.
[The position is singularly interesting.]
29. Q. R. to Q. square
Q. R. to Q. square
30. K. R. to Q. third
Q. R. to Q. fourth
[Here Mr. Petrowski overlooked his opportunity. If he had captured the Kt. with it, he must infallibly have won the game :-

| 27. | R. takes Kt. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 28. R. takes R. | Q. to Q. B. fourth |

And white has no resource.]
28. Kt, takes Kt .
29. Kt. to K. R. sixth (check)
30. Q. takes Q.

31 K. to B. second
32. Kt. to K. B. fifth
33. Q. to K. seventh
34. Kt, to Q sixth
35. Q. takes Q. R.
R. takes R.
K. to R. square
Q. R. takes R. (check)
Q. R. to Q. square
P. to K. B. third
R. to K. Kt. square
Q. R. takes Kt.

And Black abandons the partie.

## Game CV.

Played at the Dundee Chess Meeting, between Messrs. De Vere and Blackburne. (Sicilian Opening.)
White. (Mr. Blackburne.) Black. (Mr. De Vere.)

1. P. to Kt. fourth
P. to Q. B. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
P. takes P .
3. Kt. to K. B. third
P. to K. fourth
4. B. to, Q. B. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
5. Castles
P. to K. R. third
B. P. to Q. B. third
[Very harmless looking this, but it is really one of the most important moves in the game, for upon this, the first player relies for destroying the enemy's centre.] 6.
B. to Q. B. fourth
[In this move Mr. De Vere does not display his usual foresight, since it is obvious at a glance, that White will compel the Bishop to retreat to a bad square, $Q$ third, or by advancing the Q. Kt. P. a step further, will win the K's. Pawn.]
7. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
8. P. takes P.
9. Kt. takes P.
10. Q. takes Kt.
[If he had played the Q. to K. B. third, White would evidently have won a Piece.]
11. B. to Q. Kt. second
R. to K. R. second
12. P. to Q. R. third
B. to Q. B. second
13. Kt, to Q. B. third
[We should have preferred playing P. to K. fifth, or Kt. to Q. second.]
13.
Q. to Q. fourth
14. Q. takes $Q$.
15. Q. R. to Q. square
B. takes Q.
16. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
[The mistake, committed by Mr. Blackburne, in playing his Kt. to Q. B. third, has thrown his game back a dozen moves. With such an attack as he had before that slip, all was plain-sailing for him, while now, although he has still an advantage in position, it is by no means an easy task to win.
16.
17. Kt. takes B.
18. B. to Q. third
19. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
20. P. to K. fifth
21. Kt. to Q. sixth (check)
22. R. takes Kt.
23. R. tu Q. B. square
B. takes B.

K t. to K. second
Kt. to K. Kt. third
Kt. to K. B. fifth
Kt . takes B.
K. to K. second
P. to Q. Kt. fourth
R. to K. R. square
[This seems compulsory.]
24. R. to K. B. third

It K. to Q. Kt. square
[It is clear that he could not save both the attacked Yawns; but it is not clear that he did better in giving up the K. B.'s Pawn, instead of the other one.]
25. R. takes K. B. P. (check)
K. to K. third
26. R. to Q. B. fifth
27. R to K. B. sixth (check)
28. R. takes Q. Kt. P.
B. to Q. Kt, second
K. to K. second

And Black resigned.

## THE PARIS CHESS TOURNAMENT.

Mr. Kolisch and Mr. Neumann.

The following letter appears in the present month's number of La Stratégie, the French Chess Magazine conducted by M. Preti :-
" Sr ,-On my return from Germany, an article in your August number was shown to me, containing assertions regarding me which are so erroneous, that I am compelled to address a few lines to you, with the olbject of showing the facts truly.
"So far from fearing-as you there say-to compromise, in huzarding it, a success in which Fortune had not fazled to have a certain part, I offered to play Mr. Neümann a match for a sum from 2,000 to 10,000 francs, at his choice, deelaring to him at the same time that I would hold myself for a month at his disposal.
"Those amateurs, of whom you speak, who will not accept the rank assigned to the players by the result of tho grand tournament, had the required time then to make arrangements for maintaining their opinion with their money.
"In acting thus, they would have proved the sincerity, if not the accuracy, of their judgment, of which you have too hastily made yourself the organ.
" I confide in your impartiality to publish this explanation in your next number, and beg you to accept my regards.
" J. KOLISCH.
"Paris, November 1st, 1867."

## THE BEST ENGLISH SET OF PRIZE PROBLEMS IN THE PROBLEM

 tourney of the british chess association,We are requested to publish the annexed letter, respecting the authorship of the Problems which won the prize for the best English set in the Problem Tournament above-mentioned.

Str,-The following appeared in the Bristol Daily Post, a short time since:-
"British Chess Assoclation Problem Tourney, 1866. -The report of the committee appointed to examine and adjudicate on the Problems sent in for competition has just been published, and we have much satisfaction in informing our readers that the prize for the best English set has been awarded to M. Fitzjohn, a nom de guerre of J. Miles Hill, Esq., of Clifton, a well-known and distinguished player of the Bristol Athenæum Chess Club."

I am sorry to say that Mr. Hill died at his new house, in Devonshire, on the 11th of this month.

Yours faithfully,<br>J. BURT, Bristol.

## (H)Hess ossip.

North Yorkshire Chess Association.-The Annual Meeting of this Society was held during the last week of October, and extended over about six days. From the circumstance of its never having been advertised in the leading Chess organs, and no invitations having been issued to any players of note, the assemblage was particularly select. Everything, indeed, appeared to have been done for the purpose of localising the interest as much as possible. The prizes offered were small, and they were open only to members of the Association, and very few of those were at the trouble of contending for them. Among those few were Lord Benholme, of Edinburgh; the Rev. A. B. Skipworth, of Bilsdale; Mr. Wallace, of the 6th Inniskillings; Mr. W. Grimshaw, the celebrated composer of Chess Problems; Mr. Werner, a very promising player, from Bradford; Mr. Park, of West Hartlepool; Mr. Semple, of Stockton; Mr. Newman, Mr. Ball, and Mrs. Fetch, of York. The first seven of the above entered for the first-class prize, which, after a pretty close struggle, was won by Mr. Werner. The second-class prize was confined exclusively to amateurs resident in North Yorkshire and Durham, who were at the same time members of the Association. This prize was carried off by Mr. Walter Grimshaw, the winner of the problem prize at the meeting of last year. As a wind-up to the entertainment, a dinner was provided on the last day of the meeting, at which the Lord Mayor of York took the chair, and announced that arrangements had been made for holding the next year's gathering at the same place. It is customary in meetings of this description for the committee to transmit to the chief local papers copies of the best games played. Whether this was done on the present occasion, or whether the games are preserved for publication in a collected form, we do not know; but, for the sake of English Chess, we shall be glad to hear that they will be printed in some shape.

Chess Seance in Paris by Mr. Kolisch-At the request of many amateurs, Mr. Kolisch, the winner of the first prize at the Paris Chess Congress, gave a great Chess Seance on 20th of November, in the Salons Le Mardelay, 100 Rue Richelieu. On this occasion, Mr. Kolisch played, it is reported, twenty games simultaneously against that number of antagonists. We had not at the time of going to press received any particulars of the combats, but we shall be enabled no doubt to furnish them in our next, together with some of the most interesting of the games.

The Paris Chess Congress.-The distribution of the prizes in the second tournament was appointed to take place on the 30th of November, by the Committee of the International Chess Congress. The following are the names of those who have taken part in this contest:-M. M. Blanchard, Chaseray, Czarnowski, F. d'Esclands, Preti, Quentin, le Prince de Villafranca, Van Zandt, and Wiart.

## Solutions of problems

## In the November Number.

No. XLIII.
White.

1. B. to K fourth
2. Q. to Q. Kt, eighth, mate. $[\mathrm{If}-1$
3. Kt. to Q. third, mate.]

## No. XLIV.

1. R. to Q. R. square
B. to K. Kt, square
2. P. to K. Kt. seventh, and mates next move.
[If Black play 1. B. to Q. B. fifth, or 1. B. to Q. fourth, White answers with Kt. takes P. (check), or B. to K. B. square, and mates in either case on his third move.]

## No. XLV.

1. Q. to Q. fourth

> P. takes Q.
[If he play anything else, White plays Q. to K. Kt. fourth, and mates next move.]
2. B. takes P. at Q. third
K. takes Kt.
3. B. mates.

## No. XLVI.*

1. Q. to Q. R. fourth
R. takes $Q$.
[Black has other defences, but White's after-play is obvious.]
2. Kt. to Q. R. seventh, and mate next move.

## No. XLVII.

1. Kt. at K.'s eighth takes Q. P. P. takes Kt,
[If Black play B. to Q. fifth, White answers with R. to Kt. second (dis, check), and Kt. mates next move.] .
2. Kt. to K. B. sixth
3. B. takes P.
4. Mates as Black plays,
B. takes Kt., or K. to Kt. fourth Anything

## No. XLVIII.

1. B. to Q. B. second B. to Q. B. fifth
[If he play B. to K. B. sixth, then follow-
2. B. to Q. Kt. square
B. to Q. eighth
3. B. to Q. third
P. to Q. fourth (best)
4. Kt. cheeks, \&c.]
5. B. to K. fourth
B. to Q. Kt. sixth (best)
6. B. to K. B. third
B. to Q. eighth (best)
7. B. to Q. fifth, and mates next move.

* In the diagram, the Bishop at Q. Kt. sixth should be White, not Black.

Problem XLIX.-By Mr. S. Loyd.
BLACK.


WHITE.
White playing first, to mate in three moves.
Problem L.-By Mr. S. Loxd. (La Stratégie.) black.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in three moves.

Problem LI.-By Mr. Sohoumofe. BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in three moves.
Problem LII.-By Mr. C. M. B., of Dundee.
(One of the Competing Problems in the Paris Tourney.)


Problem LIII.-By Mr. F. Thompson. BLACK.

wHITE.
White to play and mate in four moves.
Problem LIV.-By M. C. Bayer.
(Prize Problem of the Paris Tourney) BLAOK.

wHITE.
White to play and mate in five moves.

# The ©lhess cieltorld. 

## KNIGHTLY CHESS.

Those were pleasant parties which used to assemble at my father's house in the city. They were made up of my father, my uncle Gregory, my cousin Mortimer, my brother William, and myself, to say nothing of my pert sister Fanny and the tutor, who used to sit in a corner and talk by themselves. Occasionally, too, some friend of the family or some relative from the country used to enlarge the little circle. We were all fond of Chess, and my father held it to be the finest of all the fireside amusements of winter evenings. He used to say that there was no sport which could so arouse the dormant enthusiasm of age and invigorate the growing fancy of youth as the glorious Indian game. It is not surprising, therefore, that the conversation frequently took a Chess turn. Indeed, after the studies and labours of the day were done it generally absorbed all our evening leisure. Chess tales, Chess problems, Chess games, Chess poems, and Chess jests were produced in such abundance that, were they all published, the bibliographies of Schmid and Walker would need to be doubled in size. Some of the sayings and doings of those times I find in the manuscript journals of my brother and myself. Our uncle Gregory, as the travelled man of the party, usually bore more than his fair share in the conversations and discussions. For who could interrupt or contradict a man who had been familiarly acquainted with pundits in India and mandarins in China, who had dined with pashas in Persia and played Chess with rajahs in Borneo? His large intercourse with the world had given him an extensive fund of anecdote and humour, and his knowledge of books was sufficient to enable him to interlard his remarks with quaint sayings and an occasional brilliant thought. These made him so interesting that we soon learned to restrain our boyish impatience at the length of his speeches. My father used sometimes to smile when a mild bit of egotism leaped from my uncle's mouth, but we were almost too young, then, to see anything amusing in such harmless vanity.
"The Knights" (said my uncle Gregory) "are my favorite pieces. There is something manly in the independence of their movement, so different from


White mates in four moves. the motions of the other chessmen, yet according with the general regulations of the game. In this respect they resemble the good citizen, who, with a firm reliance on his innate abilities, carves out his own path in life, but still acknowledges an honest obedience to the laws of the country. What is more charming than the jolly, free-andeasy air with which they leap over obstacles that impede the progress of Bishops and Rooks; nay, even of the Queen herself? They seem to say to their fellow-denizens of the chequered realm who dare follow? The Persians I believe, call the Knight $A s p$ or Horse. The appellation appears to me eminently proper, for, in order to be used with advantage, they must be thoroughly tamed. A young player will find them wild and savage. He moves his own Knights with but little idea of their real powers, and unless he is wary they will involve him in serious disasters. And as for his adversary's Knights, they seem to be ubiquitous, suddenly leaping into the most unexpected positions and threatening his whole array with a ruin as total as it was unlooked for. Let me give you a piece of advice, boys; while you are yet young in the game be sure and tame your horses!

Consider, too, what memories of the past these pieces recall. Does not all the enchantment of chivalry craze your brain as you look at them? Do you not see, as you move them out into the front of battle, all the brave Knights of St, John storming the rocky fortress of Acre? And when you win at last by their aid, do you not rest from your toil with the same glad rejoicing as the gallant Norman noblemen displayed after the battle of Hastings? If you manœeuvre your Queen's Knight so skilfully as to capture two or three of your foemen, what is he but another Ivanhoe in a second Tournament of Ashby-de-la-Zouche? And if, misled by a fancied opportunity, you charge with your King's Knight upon an impregnable part of the enemy's lines, whence you are compelled to retreat in confusion, do you not remember the Spanish Don and the windmill? And when one of the chivalrous defenders of our van falls a prey to his own courage, shall we not sigh and see in him a mimic image of the

BLACK.


WHITE.
White mates in six moves.
courteous Knight and true gentleman Sir Philip Sydney, falling, away from England and his Queen, at the battie of Zutphen? In fact, I have given chivalric names to my Knights in the beautifully carved set of men before you, which, as you all know, was presented to me by the Sultan of Borneo. This one, standing on the second square from his monarch, and whose ivory body is of the purest white, is my Bayard, the fearless and spotless chevalier. Do you notice in the Muzio Gambit and in the the two Knights' Hefence how gallantly he sacrifices himself for the good of his his party, just as the accomplished Bayard did at the Pass of Romagnano? And this other white one, not far distant from the Queen is my unconquerable Prince of Orange, who posts himself strongly at the Bishop's third and seems to bid defiance to a whole host of French Marshals. Yonder sable horseman beside the black King's Bishop is the Black Prince. With


White mates in three moves.
what zeal and fire, in the Petroff Defence, does he leap out and meet the attack of my Bayard! Is he not ready for another Poictiers? And the fourth one appears to me the incarnation of Robert Bruce, persevering under difficulties, and smothering his courage until the right moment comes.-And here let me remark, in parenthesis, how much I am disgusted with the unpoetical character of our notation. Why shall we not have a romantic nomenclature for our game and the movements of its soldiery? I would like to write a folio on this subject. I would substitute for the matter of fact 'King to his Bishop's square' the more lofty 'King Henry II. marches to the house of Thomas-a-Becket.' When the Queen, attacked by some venturesome minor piece of the enemy, withdraws behind her Knight, I would say 'Queen Elizabeth seeks the shelter of her brave


White mates in three moves. Raleigh.' And when the Queen, seeing the dire mate hovering over her lord,


WHITE.
White mates in five moves.
hastens to his rescue, let us say that 'the feal Catherine Gordon rushes to save Scotland's Second James,' and so on.-Observe the many curious positions which are brought about by the use of our chess chivalry, and which can be produced by no other piece. There are the smothered mates especially. What a beautiful one is that styled Philidor's Legacy! I don't care if you do tell me that it is not Philidor's at all, but that some old Portuguese or Spaniard printed it hundreds of years before the great Frenchman was born. It is a pleasant thing to link the old master's name to. Nor is it so very rare in actual play, and I have no doubt that Philidor did sometimes effect it. There is a moral, too, in these smothered mates which we ought by no means to despise. As in these mates, the King is hemmed in and obstructed by his pieces, so in actual life we may entangle ourselves in our own schemes and projects in such a manner that when the (K)night of disaster comes we shall find no way to turn and flee.
"I have written some verses on this subject while you have been talking (said the Tutor, bashfully, as my Uncle paused to light his chibouk) which, poor as they are, I will venture to read :-

The sable King is standing there
Upon the chequered field, And they who now his banners bear Have sworn them n'er to yield.

Alas! they are a feeble band And many a gap, I ween,
Tells that of those who foremost stand Few will outlive the e'en.

Before his face, in mighty host, The sable King beholds
A serried mass, and reads the boast Upon their banners' folds.
'Tremble proud King!' each golden word
Is flashing in the light ;
Such prophecy he ne'er hath heard
'Thou'lt perish by the (K)night!'
'Now guard me close with watch and ward'
The trembling monareh cries,
And at the word, with one accord Each faithful subject flies.

One castle-'tis the last-the King
Places at his right hand;
In double rank with bow and sling
The Pawns encircling stand.

# The leaders of the church are found Guarding with book and ban The leaguered monarch, and around They fly to reach the van. <br> But see! from out the opposing ranks <br> A single horseman rides, <br> And hard he spurs his charger's flanks Till blood streams down its sides. <br> Swiftly he darts, now here now there, Along the motley field; And will this single rider dare To bid the monarch yield? <br> To chastise him a Pawn springs out Alas! it is too late; <br> The monarch falls,-one ringing shout Proclaims the Smothered mate. 

"Your poetry is very good," said my Uncle encouragingly, "but to resume my thread. One of the most interesting things connected with the piece under consideration is the so-called Knight's Tour. Many famous mathematicians have puzzled their heads with this great Problem in sixty-four moves. Montmart, De Moivre, Mairan, and even the celebrated Euler have endeavoured to apply the nicety of mathematical rules to this curious march of the Knight. The wonderful Automatan, in the first years of its exhibition, performed this feat to the delight and astonishment of thousands. In the difficulties and perplexities which impede our attempts to execute this strategy, we may be reminded of the obstacles encountered by the zealous chivalry of the middle ages in the grand Knight's Tour of those days, which stretched from western Europe eastward to the Holy Land of Palestine. Richard Cour de Lion sighing in an Austrian prison and awaiting the arrival of the faithful Blondel, must have bitterly regretted his attempts to Perform this Knight's Tour of the


White mates in five moves. olden time.
"Some person," continued my uncle Gregory, putting on his spectacles,
"has amused himself by making silly puns and foolish jests on the names of the chess chivalry, a few of which I will read.
" Mr. S., of New York was once playing with Mr. M., of Georgia. The latter made an unfortunate move with the Knight. 'Ah!' said Mr. S., 'Your Kright makes it day to me.'
"Ought we not to pity a Pawn, which arrives at the eighth rank and is transformed to a cavalier? Most certainly, for he is a be(k)nighted man.
"Chess is a deed of darkness, for players frequently make use of the (k) night to carry out their designs.
"How should a Knight pay a debt to a King? By means of a check of course.
"One night two Knights, Aconite and Syenite, were playing chess. One Knight said to the other Knight, 'my Knight will take your Knight!' The other Knight replied, ' O benighted Knight! Do you not see that, if I re-unite my cavalry, it will be impossible to disunite my united Knights? And so these nightly and knightly combatants continued to play ad infinitum.
"The Knights are fickle and restless, since no sooner do they find themselves on one color than they are never satisfied until they get to another; they are also treacherous, for at every step they take they change their colors. But they are likewise open-hearted and frank, for their nature teaches them to avoid corners, because there their power is only one quarter as great as in the open field.
"These are very stale attempts at wit. But I have already spoken too long. Let me only say in conclusion that others may talk of the Round Table with its fifty Knights, but I greatly prefer the Square Table with only four Knights." - American Chess Monthly.

## Correspandence.

To the Editors of "The Chess World."<br>Chelmsford, Dec. 7th, 1867.

Dear Sirs, - In looking over some old Chess papers a few days back, I stumbled on the following curious problem which I made up-I can scarcely say composed-many years ago.

As your next number will be issued shortly after Christmas, and may partake slightly of the character of "Christmas Numbers," let that be my excuse for sending you an absurdity.

I am, gentlemen,
Very truly yours,
WILLIAM S. PAVITT.
black.


A superabundance of strength may be weakness! In the above position it would hardly be supposed that White is over strong ; yet, with all the force at his command, he appears unable, with the move, to draw the game, but by removing one of his pieces from the board he has a mate in four moves!

Query:-Which piece is to be removed? and what then is the solution?

To the Editors of "The Chess World." Rapid Bay,<br>South Australia, 19th Oct., 1867.

Dear Sirs,-I am so completely out of the world here that I have only to-day received the two numbers of The Chess World which contain my defence against the Mortimer attack and Mr. Pavitt's remarks thereon. I have seen, as yet, no more numbers, and do not know whether anything more has been written on the subject, but I think Mr. Pavitt's objections to my defence are easily disposed of.

He starts by complaining that I only give three answers to my defence, and omit his own reply, but I did not think it strong enough to notice.

His attack, after the usual 21 moves (see page 53 of the present volume), is continued thus:-

Mortimer, or rather Pavitt. Catlow's defence.
22. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
B. to Q. B. sixth
23. B, to K, R, sixth
(He gives six defences, but I will only take one, as quite enough, and adopt his own moves, as indicated in his letter. See page $\mathbf{1} 39$ of the present volume.)

## Fifth Defence.

23. 
24. B. takes P. (check)
25. Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
26. Kt. to Q. fourth
27. Q. to K. R. sixth (check)
28. R. to K. B. square
29. R. takes Kt. (check)

And here Mr. Pavitt continues-"If he take R. with B., White seemingly wins by Kt. takes B." As I think exactly the contrary, I accept this challenge, and proceed as indicated:-
29. B. takes R.
30. Kt. takes B.

I now play-
30.
P. to Q. B. third
expressly to give Mr. Pavitt the move and the attack. It is evident that unless he is able to force a mate or win another Queen, he must succumb to my great superiority of pieces. The following is a diagram of the position :-
black (Mr. Catlono.)

white (Mr. Pavitt.)
Here we have the result of the moves I have adopted from Mr. Pavitt. I now play on my own account-

30
P. to Q. B. third.
and I cannot see that White has any other way than the following to attempt to force the game:-
3I. Kt, takes K. R. P. (check)
K. to Kt. square
32. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)

What else can he do now ?
(If 31. Kt. to Q. seventh (check) K, to Kt. square)
Undoubtedly, if I play :-
32.
K. to B. square
33. Q. to K. R. eighth (check)

K . moves
34. Q. takes R. mate

But what is there to prevent my playing :-
32.
Q. takes Kt.
33. Q. takes $Q$.
Q. R. to K. B. square

And after that, how is it possible for White to save the game ?

$$
\text { If 34. Q. to Q. R. square } \quad \text { P. takes } P \text {. }
$$

And Black can win easily.
The above appears to me a perfect answer to Mr. Pavitt's defence of 23. B. to K. R. sixth, and proves, I think, that he would lose the game by it.

I do not see that Mr. Pavitt attempts to justify the original remarks touching the position in the Mortimer variation, namely, that it formed "an irresistible attack." Indeed, he seems to disown it, by making even my defence draw the game in four instances.

I have nothing to complain of in Mr. Pavitt's observations except in one instance. He says (Fourth Defence) :-
23.

$$
\text { Q. to } \mathrm{K} \text {. square }
$$

"This move [in reply to my attack] although laid so much stress on by Mr. Catlow, loses her Majesty," \&c. My defence of 23. Q. to K. square, was only intended as against-
23. Q. Kt. takes B. or
B. to K. Kt. fifth

And it is scarcely fair to assume that I should employ it against Mr. Pavitt's new move (which I should not think of doing), and then ridicule the attempt. It by no means follows that, because I think a certain move is good against other moves, it must be good against combinations of a totally different character. I may remark in conclusion, that I entertain a very high opinion of the Mortimer attack. I place it in the same category as the Muzio gambit, Both are in the first rank of openings, and both, I believe, will succeed in winning the game if the defending player commits the slightest error of judgment.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { I remain, dear Sirs, } \\
& \text { Yours sincerely, } \\
& \text { E. J. CATLOW. }
\end{aligned}
$$

P.S.-I add a still more striking instance of the weakness of Mr. Pavitt's attack, which I have discovered just before the closing of the mail. In the sixth defence, the position appended is obtained by following Mr. Pavitt's own moves. (See p. 140 of the same volume).

BLACK (Mr. Catlow.)

white (Mr. Pavitt.)
In the above situation, Mr. Pavitt leaves off with the impression that he ran make a drawn game. Let us see-
34.
35. Kt. to Q. seventh or (B)
36. R, to K. B. sixth
37. P. takes R.
38. R. takes Kt. P.
39. R. to K. Kt. third
40. R. takes R.

4I. K. to Kt. square
Q. R. to Q. B. second

K, R, to K. square
R. takes Kt.
K. takes P.
P. to Q. fifth
R. to K. sixth
P. takes R.
P. to Q. fourth

And Black wins without difficulty.
(B)
35. R, takes R.
K. takes R.
36. P. to K. seventh
P. to Q. fifth
37. P. "Queen's"
R. takes Q.
38. Kt. takes R. (check)
K. to Q. second
39. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)
K. to K. third

And Black's three passed Pawns will win.
I have just been favored by a note from Mr. John Mann, one of the finest Chess players in South Australia, in which, while fully endorsing my opinion
that Mr. Pavitt's attack of 23. B. to K. R. sixth is unsound, he remarks that, in Mr. Pavitt's continuation of the Fifth Defence (page 140), where he gives:29.

K . to K . square
30. R. to K. B. seventh

Black can easily win by-
30.
K. to K. R. square
instead of-
30.
R. takes R.

He adds, "I think this is better than taking his Rook. I hardly see what his next move can be ; but in nearly every case I should move Q. to K. Kt. square, with a perfect defence.

Suppose, for example-
31. P. to K. seventh Q. to K. Kt. square
and he must defend his own position." Black has then a Rook and a Bishop more than his opponent, and, with ordinary care, he must prove victorious. Suppose, as another example-
31. Kt. to K. B. sixth
B. takes Kt.
32. R. takes B.
Q. to K. second

And wins.
If I mistake not, Mr. Pavitt is answered, and this by the adoption of his own moves. It is very probable, indeed, that in some cases Black (the defence) may play better even than I have done, and thus make my case still stronger.

## MESSRS. KOLISCH AND NEÜMANN.

Since the publication of Mr. Kolisch's letter, a copy of which was given in our last, the following correspondence has taken place between that gentleman and Mr. Neümann:-

Mr. Neümann to Mr. Kolisch.
Paris, December 1, 1867.
Sir,-In your letter, published in the last number of La Strategie, you have declared that you were prepared to play a match with me after the tourney for the Emperor's prize.

If at that time I had received as positive a declaration as I receive now, that you accepted my challenge, I should have been unable to play you at the moment, because I had already engaged myself to matches with Messrs. Winawere and Rosenthal, and did not wish to lose the invitation given me to
attend the Chess Tournament at Dundee. Now, however, if you are still prepared to play a match with me, I shall meet you with eagerness, and desire that the contest may begin as soon as possible.

Many amateurs have proffered to find the stakes you require, and there will, I think, be no difficulty as to other conditions.

I shall publish this letter in La Strategie.
With compliments,
I am, \&c.,
G. R. NEÜMANN.

Mr. Neümann to Mr. Preti, the Conductor of "La Strategie."<br>"Paris, Dec. 8, 1867.

"Mr. Preti, -To-day I have received a second letter from Mr. Kolisch, dated the 6 th of this month. I send it to you, and shall only repeat, that if Mr. Kolisch zvishes to play a match, I am ready.
"The public will, doubtless, think that this readiness on my side is of more value than discussions as to facts which are long past, and therefore difficult to prove.

Accept my hest compliments,
G. R. NEÜMANN.

The letter referred to by Mr. Neümann was the following :-
"Mr. Kolisch to Mr. Neümann.
"Paris, Dec. 6, 1867.
"Mr. Neümann,-I take the earliest leisure moment to answer your letter of the 1st, which I received only on the 3rd.
"I desire to call to your recollection that I offered to play a match with you for 2,000 to 10,000 francs, and engaged to await your convenience for a month, on the 13 th of July. This was before your match with Mr. Winawere was finished ; before a match with Mr. Rosenthal had been decided on, and long before you had received an invitation from Dundee, which, as you told me, did not reach you until towards the end of August.

I left Paris on the 13th of August. On my return from Germany, I apprised you of my intention to correct the statement in La Stratégic which, with respect to me, was inaccurate and unfavourable.
"You replied then, that you had nothing to do with the statement in $L a$ Strategie; that you had mentioned to Mr. Preti my proposal to play you for 2,000 francs, but Mr. Preti must have misunderstood you.

You added besides, that you approved of my stipulating to play for a sum worth the trouble, and said that you had made the same condition in London when there was a talk of a match between you and Mr. Steinitz.

After all this, how can I understand the sense of the second paragraph of your letter?

Will you acknowledge, yes or no, that personally and directly I offered in the month of F̛uly to play you a match for the sum of 2,000 to 10,000 francs, and engaged to be at your disposal for a month?

Was I, yes or no, justified in correcting a statement uhich announced precisely the contrary of what had passed?,

Will you adroitly evade these questions, or will you deny that which was expressly said between us in our conversations?

A match with you, sir, would oblige me to neglect my business for at least a month ; you must understand, therefore, that I wish to receive a satisfactory answer to these preliminary questions before consenting to such a sacrifice.
Accept, \&c., \&c. J. KOLISCH.
[We are not sufficiently acquainted with the circumstances in dispute between these gentlemen to pronounce an opinion as to who has most right on his side, but from all we can make out it appears to us-always granting that they both really want to play-that the intervention of any judicious friend might, in half an hour, lead to some amicable arrangement that bygones should be bygones and that a match so ardently desired by the Chess community should no longer be postponed.]

## G A M E S.

We resume the publication of the games in the second Steinitz-Fraser Match, of which the first four games were given in our last number.

Game CVI.
(Evans-Gambit.)

White (Mr. Fraser.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt, to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. takes $P$.
9. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. B. to Q. Kt. fifth

Black (Mr. Steinitz.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. fourth
B. takes Kt. P.
B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. third
P. takes P.
B. to Q. Kt. third
B. to K. Kt. fifth
K. to B. square
[If this is the best move in reply to B. to Q. Kt. fifth, which we doubt, however, then the sooner Black's previous move is discarded from the lines of defence in the "Evans," the better.]
11. B. takes Q. Kt.
12. Kt, to K. second
13. P. to Q. R. fourth
14. R. to Q. R. third
15. P. to K. R. third
16. P. to K. fifth
17. Kt, to K. Kt. third
18. Q. to Q. B. second
19. P. to K. R fourth
20. B. to Q Kt. second
21. Q. to K. fourth
22. P. to K. R. fifth
P. takes B.

Kt. to K. second
P. to Q. R. fourth

Kt , to K. Kt. third
B. to Q. second
P. to K. R. third
B. to K. third
Q. to Q. second

Kt. to K. second
Kt. to Q. fourth
R. to K. square
B. to K. Kt. fifth
23. Kt. to K. R. second
[Kt. to K. R. fourth looks promising, but there may bave been an objection to it which we do not see, for the game has evidently been played with great care.]
23.
P. to K. B. fourth
24. Q. to Q. Kt. square
[Taking the Pawn with Kt. would have been, perhaps, too hazardous, on account of Kt. to K. B. third, but White could have made sure of gaining a Piece in return for the one sacrificed, we believe.]
24.
25. Q. to K. fourth
26. Kt, takes B.
P. to K. B. fifth
K. to Kt. square
Q. takes Kt.
27. R. to K. B. third

Kt. to K. B. third
28. Q. takes Q. B. P.
[This is as puzzling to us as was Black's last move. Why did he leave the K. B.'s Pawn to be captured? and, haying left it, why did White decline to capture it? There is, no doubt, a good "reason why " in each case, though it certainly is not apparent.]
28. P. takes K. P.
29. Kt. to K. fourth
30. Kt. takes Kt. (check)
31. Q. takes Q. (check)
32. P. takes P.
33. R. to K. square
34. R. takes K. B. P.
35. R. takes K. P.
36. B. takes R.
37. K. to R. second
38. B. to Q. B. third
39. K. to Kt. third
40. P. to K. B. third
41. B. to K. fifth
P. takes K. P.
Q. to K. third
P. takes Kt.
R. takes Q.
P. takes P.
$K$. to $R$. second
K. R. to Q. square
R. takes R.
R. to Q. eighth (check)
R. to Q. fourth
R. takes P. (check)
R. to Q. fourth
R. to Q. sixth

## Drawn Game.

# Game CVII. <br> (King's Knight's Gambit). 

Black. (Mr. Steinitz.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt, to K. B. third
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Kt. to K, fifth
6. K. to B. square
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. Kt. to Q. B. third
9. K. takes P.
10. K. to Kt, square
11. Kt. to Q. third

White. (Mr. Fraser.)
P. to K. fourth
P. takes P.
P. to K. Kt. fourth
P. to K. Kt. fifth
Q. to Q. R. fifth (check)

Kt. to K. R. third
P. to K. B. sixth
P. takes P. (check)
Q. to K. R. sixth (check)
P. to Q. third
P. to K. Kt, sixth
[The attack is very fierce and very threatening, but Mr. Fraser has not sufficient forces in the field to render it successful.]
12. Kt. to K. B. fourth
13. R. takes P.
14. Kt. to Kt, second
15. Q. to K. B. square
[After this, White's short-lived assault is at end.]
15.
16. B. takes B.
17. B. takes Kt.
18. K. to R. square
[It is pretty clear that he would have gained a loss by taking the Bishop.]
18.
19. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
20. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
21. P. to K. fifth
22. P. to Q. fifth
23. P. takes K. P.
24. Kt. to K. fourth
25. Kt. takes R.
[And, after a few more struggles, Mr. Fraser gave in.]
[** This game terminated the match. The score at the end being-

| Steinitz | .. | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Fraser | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 1 |
| Drawn | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 2. |

## Game CVIII.

The present and following games were played in the Grand Tourney for the Emperor's prize, at the late Paris International Chess Congress, between Messrs. Kolisch and Golmayo.
(Sulvio Gambit.)

White (Mr. Kolisch.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P, to K, B, fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Kt. to K. fifth
6. K. to B. square

Black (Mr. Golmayo.)
P. to K. fourth
P. takes P.
P. to K. Kt. fourth
P. to K. Kt. fifth
Q. to K. R. fifth (check)

Kt. to K. R. third
[The celebrated English player, Cochrane, introduced a modification in Salvio's defence, by playing $P$. to K. B. sixth here, instead of bringing out the Kt. ; a modification which is generally thought to be an improvement.]
7. P. to Q. fourth
P. to K. B. sixth
8. P. to K. Kt. third
9. K. to B. second
10. K. to K. third
Q. to K. R. sixth (check)
Q. to K. Kt. seventh (check)

P, to Q. third
[This is very inferior to a move first found, we believe, in Silberschmidt's treatise-P. to K. B. fourth-and which is followed thus:

| 10. | P. to K. B. fourth |
| :--- | :--- |
| 11. K. to Q. third | P. takes P. (check) |
| 12. K. takes P. | P. to Q. fourth (check) |
| 13. B. takes Q. P. | P. to K. B. seventh (dis, check) |

And the second player has the advantage of position.]
11. B. to K. B. square

Kt. to K. B. fourth (check)
[Well played. The counter-attack this move afforded Black would, if properly followed up, have given him the better game.]
12. P. takes Kt.
B. to K. R. third (check)
13. K. to K. fourth
P. to Q. fourthr (check)
14. K. takes P.
P. to Q. B. third (check)
[On examining the situation it will be seen that Black's only chance of saving his Queen consists in taking the Rook, which, while his adversary could check with his Bishop at Q. Kt. fifth, would apparently have been an act fraught with ruin. To prevent this seemingly fatal check he naturally plays this Pawn. Looking still deeper, however, we observe that this very natural, and, in appearance, necessary move is not necessary, and that he may safely take the Rook and will actually win his adversary's Queen if the cheek with the Bishop be given.]
15. K. to K. fourth
Q. takes R.
13. B. takes B.
Q. takes K, R, P.
[The mistake committed by Mr. Golmayo in checking the King with the Q. B.'s Pawn is now evident enough, since it cost him a piece.]
17. Kt. takes K. Kt. P.
Q. takes K. Kt. P.
Q. takes Q. (check)
B. takes P.
K. to K. second
R. to Q. square

Kt. to Q. second
K. to Q. third

Kt. takes Kt.
R. to K. square
B. takes Q. B. P.
R. to K. B. square
18. Q. takes P.
19. K. takes Q.
20. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)
21. B. to K. Kt. seventh
22. Kt. to Q. B. third
23. R. to K. square (check)
24. B. to Q. B. fourth
25. B, takes Kt.
26. R. to K. fifth

27, B. takes K. B. P.
28. R. to K. sixth (cheek)
[The Leipsic Schuchzeitung remarks that White played with great foresight here. If he had moved his Rook to K. seventh to protect the Bishop, Black would have taken the Bishop, and then, by moving his K. to K. third, would have won the other Bishop; so also, if he had played the Bishop to K. 7th, giving check, and then taken the Rook, Black would equally have won the two Bishops for his Rook.]
28.
29. R. to K. seventh (check)
30. B to K. R. fourth
31. Kt. to K. fourth (check)
32. K. takes B.
33. R. to K. sixth (check)
34. Q. B. takes R.
35. R. to K. B. sixth
K. to Q. second

K, to Q. third
B. to K. Kt. third
B. takes Kt. (check)
Q. R. to Q. square
K. to Q. second
R. takes K. B.
[Very good.]
35.
36. B. to Q. R. fifth
R. to K. Kt. second
R. to Kt. fifth (check)
37. K. to K. fifth
38. R. to B. seventh (check)
39. R. takes Q. Kt. P.
40. B. to Q. Kt. fourth (cheek)
41. R. takes Q. R. P.
42. R. to Q. R. third
P. to K. R. fourth
K. to K. square
K. to B. square
K. to Kt. square
P. to K. R. fifth

And White wins.

## Game CIX. <br> (Evans-Gambit.)

Between the same competitors.
Black (Mr. Golmayo.) White (Mr. Koliseh.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K.t. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Castles
8. P. takes P.
9. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. P. to K. fifth
[This advance is premature. He should rather have played his Bishop out of danger.]
11. 
12. Q. to Q. R. fourth (check)
13. Q. takes Kt.
13., Q. to Q. third
14. B. to Q. R. third
15. Kt. to K. R. fourth
[If 15. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth, the following is the probable continuation :--
16. Kt, to K. Kt. fifth
B. to K. B. fourth
17. B. takes Kt.
B. takes Q.
18. B. takes Q.
B. takes B.

And White has the superiority.]
15.
16. K t. to K . second
17. Kt. takes Kt.
18. Kt. to K. Kt. third
19. P. to K. B. fourth
20. Q. R. to Q. square
21. P. to K. B. fifth
22. Kt. takes P .
23. Q. takes Q.

Kt . takes B.
P. to Q. B. third
P. to Q. fourth

Kt. to K. second
Castles
R. to K. square

Kt. to K. Kt. third
R. P. takes Kt.
Q. to K. R. fifth
K. to R. second
B. to K. third
P. takes P.
Q. to K. fourth
[Kt. to Q. sixth looks promising, but, as Mr. Golmayo declined that move, there is no doubt a valid reason against it.]
23.

| 24. Kt. to Q. sixth | P. takes Q. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 25. Kt. takes R. | B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 26. B. to Q. B. fifth | R. takes Kt. |
| 27. P. takes B. | B. takes B. |
| 28. R. takes B. | B. takes R. |
| 29. R. to Q. seventh R. takes P. <br> 30. R. takes Q. Kt. P. R. takes P. <br> 31. R. takes K. B. P. P. to Q. R. fourth <br> 32. K. to B. second R. to Q. B. eighth (check) <br> 33. K. to K. third R. to Q. B. seventh (check) <br> 34. P. to K. R. fourth R. takes K. Kt. P. <br> 35. R. to Q. R. seventh R. takes Q. R. P. <br> 36. R. to Q. R. sixth R. to Q. R. fifth <br> 37. P. to K. R. fifth P. to Q. B. fourth <br> 38. R. to Q. B. sixth R. to Q. Kt. fifth <br> 39. R. to Q. B. fifth P. to Q. R. fifth <br> 40. K. takes K. P. P. to Q. R. sixth <br> 41. R. to Q. R. fifth R. to Q. Bixth (difth check) <br> 42. K. to Q. third K. to R. third <br> [Well conceived. If the K. take the R., the Q. B's. P. goes on at once to Q.]  <br> 43. K. to B. second K. takes P. <br> 44. R. takes Q. R. P.  [And, after a few more moves, Mr. Kolisch won the game.] |  |.

## Game CX.

This and the next game were part of the Match played between Messrs. Neümann and Rosenthal, after the contest for the Emperor's Prize.
(Scotch Gambit.)

White. (Mr. Rosenthal.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. $\mathrm{K} t$, to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Kt. takes P.
5. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
6. B. to K. second
7. B. to Q. second
8. Castles

Black. (Mr. Neumann.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
P. takes P.
Q. to K. R. fifth
Q. takes K. P. (check)
B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
K. to Q. square
[The student may consult with profit an article on this phase of the Scotch Gambit which appeared in the Berlin Schachzeitung for October 1846.]
8.
9. Kt. takes B.
10. B. to K. B. third
11. R. to K. square
12. K. Kt. to Q. B. third
13. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
14. Q. to Q. second
15. Q. R. to Q. square
16. P. takes Kt.
17. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
18. Kt. takes Q.
19. Kt. to Q. fifth
20. R. takes Kt.
21. Kt. to K. fourth
22. R. to Q. fourth
23. K. R. to Q. square
24. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
B. takes B.
Q. to K. R. fifth
K. Kt. to K. second
$\dot{\mathrm{P} .}$ to Q. R. third
P. to Q. third
B. to Q. second

Kt. to K. fourth
Kt. takes B. (check)
Q. to K. R. fourth
Q. takes Q. (check)
B. to K. square

Kt. takes Kt.
P. to K. R. third
B. to Q. B. third
R. to K. square

R . to K. fourth
P. to Q. R. fourth
[White's last move was not a prudent one, as it enabled Mr, Neumann to bring his Q.'s Rook into active play ; but his position before that move was such as afforded little hope of his saving the game.]
25. P. to Q. R. third
26. P. takes P .
27. K. R. to Q. third
28. P. takes R.
29. K. B. P. takes B.
30. K. to Kt. second
31. K. to Kt. third
32. R. to Q. fifth
[After Black's well-judged move of P. to Q. Kt. fourth, it was clear that Mr. Rosenthal would be driven to this disastrous exchange of Rooks.]
32.
R. takes R.
33. P. takes R.
34. P. to K. B. fourth
35. P. to K. R. fourth
36. P. to Q. fourth
P. takes $P$.
R. to Q. R. sixth
R. takes R.
B. takes Kt.
P. to K. Kt. fourth
P. to Q. Kt. fourth
K. to K. second
P. to K. B. fourth
K. to Q. second
P. to K. Kt. fifth
P. to Q. B. fourth

And White gave up.

Game CXI.<br>Between the same Players.<br>(Defence of the two Knights.)<br>White. (Mr. Rosenthal.)

Black. (Mr. Neumann.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt, to K. B. third
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. to Q. fourth
4. P. to Q. fourth
[La Stratégie, which publishes these games, has a remark here that 4. Kt. to K. Kt . fifth is more attacking, and preserves the advantage of the first move longer than 30. P. to Q. fourth. It may be so, but the latter is not the less a good move. 7
4.
P. takes P.
5. Castles
B. to K. second
[If B. to Q. B. fourth, the first player gets an ugly attack by advancing the Pawn to K. fifth.]
6. Kt, takes P.
7. Kt. to Q. B. third
8. B. to K. third
9. B. takes Kt.

Castles
B. to Q. B. fourth

Kt. takes Kt.
B. takes B.
10. Q. takes B.
[White has gained nothing by these slaughtering exchanges; his adversary still retains the advantage of a better opened game.]
10.
P. to Q. third
11. P. to K. B, fourth
12. B. to K. second
13. Q. R. to K. square
14. P. to K. fifth
15. Kt. to Q. fifth
16. B. to Q third
[Would not P. takes P., followed by B. to Q. third, have been stronger play ?]
16.
P. to Q. B. third
17. Kt. to K, third
18. Q. to K. fourth
19. Q. to K. B. third
20. P. takes P.
[Mr. Neiumann appears to play very much below his force in the present game; at this point, by checking with his Bishop before taking the Pawn, he would have obtained a marked superiority.]
20.

B to K. third
[P. to K. B. fifth would have yielded no advantage. Black could have retired his King, and then have freed his Kt.]
21. K. to R. square
22. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
23. P. to Q Kt, third
21. Kt to Q. second
25. Q. to K. B. fourth
26. Kt. to K. B. third
27. Q. to Q. fourth
28. Q. to Q. Kt second
29. Kt. to Q. fourth
30. P. takes Kt.
P. to K. Kt. third
Q. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. Kt. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. second
K. to Kt. second

Kt. to Q. fourth
Q. to K. second

Kt. to K. B. fifth
Kt. takes B.
B. to Q. fourth
31. R. to K. second
32. K. R. to Q. B. square
33. Q. R. to Q. B. second
34. Kt. takes Q. B. P.
P. to Q. R. fourth
R. to Q. R. third
R. to K. square
[We should rather have taken the Q. Kt. P. In that case, if White captured the Kt. he would lose his Q. for a R. and Kt. On the other hand, if he took the K's. P. he would lose the exchange by Black playing the Kt. to Q. B. seventh. This mode of winning a Pawn is so obvious that probably we have overlooked some deterrent combination.]
34. R. takes Kt.
35. R. takes R.
B. takes R.
36. R, takes B.
Q. takes K. P.
37. Q. takes Q. (check)
R. takes Q.
38. P. to K. R. third
R. to Q. fourth
39. R. to Q. R. sixth
P. to Q. Kt. fifth
40. K. to Kt. square
R. takes Q. P.
41. R. takes Q. R. P.
R. to Q. square

And, after several more moves, the game was declared drawn.

## Game CXII.

Between Mr. Anderssen and Mr. Zukertort, a name not so familiar in this country, as, judging from the play in this and the following game, it deserves to be.
(Scotch Gambit)
White. (Mr. Anderssen.)
Blacl. (Mr. Zukertort.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. B. third
7. P. to Q. Kt, fourth
[The New Berlin Schachveitung, to which we are indebted for these two games has a remark that if White had played 7. Q. to Q. Kt. third, the result would have been favorable to his adversary-
8. Q. to Q. Kt, third
B. takes Kt.
9. B. takes P. (check)
K. to B. square
10. B. takes Kt.
11. P. takes B.
R. takes B.
P. to K. Kt. fourth, \&c., \&cc.]

| 7. Q. to Q. Kt, third | B. takes Kt. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 8. B. takes P. (check) K. to B. square <br> 9. B. takes Kt. R. takes B. <br> 10. P. takes B. P. to K. Kt. fourth, \&c., \&c.] |  |

7. 

B. to Q. Kt, third
8. B. to Q. Kt. second
Q. to K. B. third
[Black conducts his defence, or rather counter-attack, very skilfully.]
9. B. to K. second
P. to K. R. fourth

Kt, to Q. B. third
P. takes P.
B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. third
B. to K. Kt. fifth
[It is questionable whether this move is so good as taking the Q. B.'s Pawr with Pawn.]
10 Kt , takes $\mathbf{P}$. Kt. takes Kt.
11. B. takes B.
P. takes B.
12. P. takes Kt.
13. P. to K. R. third
14. P. to K. Kt. third
Q. to K. R. fifth
P. takes P.
15. P. to K. B. third.
Q. takes K. P.
[He was evidently compelled to do this, though it weakens the position of his King, for if he had played R. to K. square, Black would have given mate in two moves by P. to K. seventh (check), \&c.]
15.
16. K. to R. square
17. Kt. to Q. second
Q. to K. sixth (check) Castles
P. to Q. fourth
[It is pretty obvious that he would have lost his Bishop if he had taken the Queen's Pawn.]
18. Kt. to Q. Kt. third Kt. to K, second
[This is not so serviceable as Kt. to K. B. third, or R. to K. square would have been. Black's Queen can do nothing without immediate support.]
19. B. to Q. B. square
Q. to K. third
20. B. to K. B. fourth
P. to K. B. third
[Kt. to K. Kt, third looks still better.]
21. R. to K. square Q. to K. B. second
22. P. to K. Kt. fourth
P. to K, Kt fourth
23. B. to K. R. second
P. to K. B. fourth
24. P. to Q. R. fourth
[A serious obstacle to the prosecution of Black's plans.]
24. P. to Q. B. third
25. P. to Q. R. fifth
B. to Q. B. second
20. B. takes B.
K. takes B.
27. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
P. takes K. Kt. P.
[P. takes Q. Kt. P. would have been equally perilons.]
28. P. to Q. Kt. sixth (check) K. to Kt. square
29. P. takes P. (check) K. takes P.
[King to R.'s square would have been less injurious to him, perhaps, than taking this Pawn.]
30. P. takes P. Kt. to K. Kt third
[Could he have saved the game now by playing his Queen to K. B.'s seventh ?]

| 31. R. to K. B. square | Kt. to K. B. fifth |
| :--- | :--- |
| 32. Kt. to Q. B. fifth | Q. R. to K. square |
| 33. Q. to Q. Kt. third | Q. to Q. B. second |
| 34. Q. to Q. Kt. sixth (check) | Q. takes Q. |

And Mr. Anderssen gave mate in five moves.

## Game CXIII.

Between the same Players.
Scotch-Gambit.

> Black. (Mr. Zukertort.) White (Mr. Anderssen.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Kt. takes P.
5. B. to K. third
6. P. to Q. B. third
7. B. to K. second
8. Castles
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
P. takes P .
B. to Q. B. fourth
Q. to K. B. third
K. Kt. to K. second
P. to Q. third
P. to K. R. fourth
[A move quite out of the usual course, but one which proves a sharp thorn in Black's side to the very end of the fight.]
9. P. to K. B. fourth
Q. to K. Kt. third
10. Q. to Q. third
[Black declined the tempting move of P. to K. B. fifth, he tells us, from apprehension that it would have enabled his adversary presently to play the Kt. to K. fourth, and then P. to K. Kt. third.]
10.
11. B. to K. B. third
12. P. to K. fifth
13. Kt. takes Q. Kt.
P. to K. R. fifth
P. to K. B. fourth
P. takes P .
P. to K. fifth
[All this is very interesting.]
14. Kt. takes Kt.
15. Q. to Q. B. second
16. R. takes P .
17. Kt. to Q. second
B. takes Kt.
P. takes B.
B. to Q. second

Castles on Q.'s side
[We should have preferred B. to Q. B. third, in anticipation of Black's playing his Kt. to Q. B. fourth and K. fifth.]
18. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
B. to Q. B. third
19. R. to K. B. second
[An oversight. By moving the Kt , at once to K . fifth, he would have paralysed White's attack for some time, if he did not entirely repalse it.]
19.
20. Q. to Q. R. fourth
21. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
22. Kt. to K. fifth
23. P. to K. Kt. third
24. B. to Q. fourth
25. B. takes B.
26. Q. to Q. R. fifth
B. to K. fifth
P. to Q. R. third
P. to K. R. sixth
Q. to K, third
B. to Q. third
B. takes Kt.
R. to Q. sixth
P. to Q. Kt. third
27. Q. takes Q. R. P. (check)
K. to Kt. square
28. P. to Q. R. fourth
29. K. to B. square
Q. to K. Kt. third
R. to K. sixth
[A fine move, but we are disposed to regard K, R. to Q. square as a more telling one. If in reply to that move Black played B. to Q.fourth, the following continuation is probable :-
29.
K. R. to Q. square
30. B. to Q. fourth
Q. R. takes Q. B. P.
31. R. to Q. second (or A.)
R. to K. B. sixth (check)
32. K. to K. square (best)
R. takes Kt. P.
33. P. takes R.

It is almost indifferent what he plays; the game cannot be saved. If he takes the Q. Kt, P. with B., White answers with R. to K. Kt, eighth (check), and wins the Queen or gives mate in three moves.
33.
Q. takes P. (check)
34. B. to K. B. second

If he move the King to B. square White wins by 35 . P. to K, R. seventh, \&c. If he move the King to K. second, White wins by 35 . B. to K. B. sixth (check) and 36. P. to K. R. seventh.
34. Q. to Q. B. sixth

Winning easily.
(A)
B. to K. B. sixth
31. Q. R. to Q. square

There are other ways of playing for White, but this looks most decisive. 32. B. takes R.

If he take the Bishop with Rook the game will most likely end thus :-
32. R. takes B.
R, takes R. (check)
33. K. to K. square
R. takes B. (best.)
34. R. takes R.
Q. to K. third (cheek)

And Black cannot save the game.
32.
R. takes R. (check)
33. B. to K. square
Q. to K. third And again White must win.
30. R. to Q. square
B. to K. Kt. seventh (check)
31. K. to Kt square
[The New Berlin Schachzeitung gives the following variations to prove that Black could not securely take the Bishop :-
31. R. takes B.
P. takes R. (check)
32. K. takes P.

If he play his K . to Kt . square, White moves Q . to K . P . third, If he move K . to B . second, then

| 32. K. to B. second | R. takes B. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 33. P. takes R. | P. to K. B. fifth |
| 34. P. takes P. | Q. to Q. B. seventh (check) |
| 35. Q. to K. second | P. to Kt. eighth, queens, (check) |
| 36. R. takes Q. | R. takes P. (check) |
| 37. R. to Kt. second | R. takes R. (check) |


31.
B. to Q. Kt. second
32. B. takes Q. B. P. (check)
K. takes B.
[If K. to B. square, Black could take the Q. Kt. Pawn and probably win, says the New Berlin Schachzeitung. We doubt this somewhat.]
33. R, to Q. seventh (check)
34. Q. takes B. (check)
35. Q. to Q. B. eighth (check)
36. Q. takes K. R.
37. Q. to K. R. seventh
33. R. to K. B. square
39. K. takes I.
40. K. to B. second
K. takes R.
K. to K. square (best)
K. to B. second
Q. to K. Kt. fifth
R. to K. eighth (check)
R. takes R. (check)
Q. to Q. eighth (check)
Q. to Q seventh (check)

And the game was abandoned as drawn.

## Game CXIV.

Played in New York, between Mr. Mackenzie and Mr. Palmer, of Cuba, the former giving the odds of his K's Kt.

# (Remore Black's King's Knight from the Board.) <br> Centre Gambit. 

Blacl (Mr. Mackenzie.)

| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to K. fourth (Mr. Palmer.) |
| :--- | :--- |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | P. takes P. |
| 3. P. to Q. B. third | P. takes P. |
| (On this move, Mr. Mackenzie, who published the game in the New York Turf, |  |
| Fielel, and Furm Newspaper, remarks "P. to Q. 4th " is better play, especially when |  |
| the second player has a Knight in hand.] |  |

4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Castles
6. Kt. takes P .
7. P. to K. B. fourth
8. P. to K. R. third
9. P. to K. B. fifth
[This excludes the adverse Q.'s Bishop from the field for some time, but it allows the Q.'s Kt. to occupy a very formidable post.]
10. 
11. B. to Q. Kt. third
12. B. to K. B. fourth
13. Q. to K. second
14. Q. R. to Q. square
15. P. to K. Kt. fourth

Kt. to K. B. third
Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to K. second
P. to Q. third

Castles

Kt. to K. foruth
P. to K. R. third
P. to Q. B. third

Kt. to K. R. second
Q. to Q. B. sceond

Kt. to K. Kt. fourth
15. K. to R. second
16. K. to Kt. third
17. R. to K. R. square
18. Q. to K. R. second
P. to Q. Kt, third
P. to Q. R. fourth
B. to Q. R. third

Kt. to K. R. second
[By playing this Kt. to K. B. sixth he would have got up a smart attack for two or three moves, but with no substantial advantage.]
19. P. to K. R. fourth
20. B. takes Kt.
21. P. to K. Kt. fifth
22. K. to Kt. fourth
[It is rare to find a King advancing thus early into the very thickest of the fight; still rarer to find him, as in this instance, come out of it unharmed.] 22.
23. P. takes K. R. P.
24. K. to B. third
25. K. R. to K. Kt. square
[" Up to this point "Mr. Mackenzie observes " the game has been very steadily played by Mr. Palmer. This move, however, is a mistake which loses an important Pawn ; probably B. to Q. B. fourth, or Q. R. to Q. square would have been his best course of play."]
26. B. takes K. B. P.
R. takes R .
27. Q. takes R.
28. B. to Kt. sixth (check)
B. to Q. B. fourth
K. to R. square
29. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
R. to K. Kt. square
[R. to Q. square would have been a fatal error, as Black could then have plnyed 29. B. to K. B. 7th \&c.]
30. P. to K. R. fifth B. to Q. Kt. fifth
[The true policy was to make all safe by playing his Queen to K.'s second, before attacking the Knight, his position would then have been almost impregnable.]
31. Q. to K. R. fourth
B. takes Kt.
32. Q. to K. B. sixth (check)
Q. to K. Kt. second
33. R. to Q. seventh
[This is highly ingenious.]
33.
34. K. to K. third
35. K. to Q. second
36. Q. to K, sixth
37. R. takes Q.
[This end game is very curious and very amusing.]
37.

Kt. takes R.
38. Q. to K. seventh
[At least as good as taking the Bishop.]
38.
39. Q. to K. R. fourth
40. P. takes Kt.

Kt. to K. B. third
P. takes B.

Kt. to K. R. fourth (check)

Kt. to K. B. fifh
P. takes P.
K. to R. second.
R. to K. Kt square

## Game CXV.

Between Messrs. Ruthven and Zerega, of New York.
(Allgaier-Gambit.)

Black (Mr. Ruthven.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. to K. R. fourth
5. Kt. to K. fifth

White (Mr. Zerega.)
P. to K. fourth
P. takes $P$.
P. to K. Kt. fourth
P. to K. Kt. fifth
B. to K. Kt. second
[This excellent move for the defence in the Allgaier-Gambit was first introduced by Mr, Paulsen.]
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Q. B. takes P.
8. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
9. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. P. takes Kt.
11. B. to K. second
12. Q. to Q third
13. P. to K. Kt, third
14. Castles on K's side
15. Kt. to K. third
16. B. to K. Kt. fifth
17. P. to Q. fifth
18. R. takes $P$.
[Mr. Mackenzie, who published this game in the Turf, Field and Farm newspaper, of New York, suggests here that Mr, Ruthven should have taken the King, Bishop's Pawn with his Knight.]
18.
19. Q. R. to K. B. square.
20. Q. to Q. B. fourth
21. B. to Q. third
22. R, takes B.

Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. third

Kt, takes P.
Kt. takes Kt.
Castles
P. to K. R. fourth
Q. to K. B. third
Q. to K. second
B. to K. third
P. to K. B. fourth
Q. to Q. second
B. to K. B. second
22.
23. P. takes Q. B. P.

Kt. to Q. R, third
Kt. to Q. B. fourth
Q. R. to K. square
P. to Q. B. third
[A move too tempting to be resisted.]
R . takes R .
Q. to K, third
[A move possibly unforeseen by Black when he resolved on taking the Bishop.)
24. R . takes R .
25. B. to K. R. seventh (check)
26. Q. takes Q. (check)
27. P. to Q. B. seventh
28. Kt. to Q. fifth
29. P. takes Kt.
Q. takes R .
K. to B. square
K. takes Q.

Kt. to K. third
Kt. takes B.
K. to K. third
30. P. to Q. B. fourth
[We should have preferred B. to K, Kt, sixth. The game would then probably have run thus :-
30. B, to K. Kt. sixth R. to K, B, square

If R. to Q. B. square Black wins easily by 31 . B. to K. B. fifth (check, \&c.)
31. Kt. to K. B. fourth (check) K. to Q. second
32. B. takes K. R. P.

And Black has a winning advantage.]
30.
31. K. to Kt. second
32. Kt. to K. B. fourth (check)
33. B. to K. fourth
34. P. to K. Kt. sixth
[A disagreeable Pawn this.]
34.
35. B. takes Q. Kt. P.
36. Kt. to K. sixth (check)
37. Kt. takes R .
38. Kt. to K. sixth
39. P. to Kt. seventh
40. Kt. takes B.
41. Kt. takes $P$.
42. Kt. to K. B. sixth
43. Kt. takes K. Kt. P.
44. Kt. to K. third
45. K. to B. second
45.
[Well played, Mr. Ruthven.]
P. takes Kt. (check)
46. K. takes P.
B. to Q. fifth (check)
R. to K. B. square
K. to Q. second
B. to Q. Kt, third
B. to Q. fifth
K. takes $P$.
K. takes B.
K. to Q. B. third
B. to K. fourth
B. takes P.
K. to B, fourth
K. takes P .
P. to Q. fourth
K. to B. sixth
P. to Q. fifth

And Black wins.

## Gams CXVI.

The two games which follow are the first two of a match recently concluded between Messrs. Czarnowski and Preti, in which the former won three games and the latter one game.

Giuoco Piano.

White. (Mr. Czarnowski.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. P. to Q. third
6. B. to K. Kt. fifth
7. P. to Q. R. third

Black. (Mr, Preti.)
P. to $\dot{\mathbf{K}}$. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. fourth

Kt. to K. B, third
P. to Q. third
B. to Q. Kt. third
P. to Q. R. third
[The opening, and indeed great part of the game, is played with a degree of carefulness amounting to timidity.]
8. Q. Kt. to Q. second
B. to K. third
9. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
B. takes B.
10. Kt. takes B.
11. Q. to K, second
12. Q. Kt. to Q. second
18. P. to Q. fourth
14. R. to Q. square
15. P. to K. Kt. third
[We do not see the necessity for this move. It was intended, no doubt, to prevent the adverse Kt. being posted on B. fifth, but as that square is already protected by the Bishop, it was a loss of time.]
15.
16. B. to K. R. fourth
17. Kt, takes Kt.
18. Q. Kt. to K. B. third
19. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
20. Q. takes Q.
21. P. takes P.
22. P. to K. B. third
23. R. to Q. B. square
24. R. takes P.
25. R. takes R.
26. K. to K. second
27. K. to Q. third
28. Kt. to K. B. fifth
29. Kt. takes Kt.
30. K. to K. second
31. K. to Q. second
Q. to K. R. sixth

Kt . takes B.
Castles on K. side
P. takes P.
Q. to K. Kt. fifth

Kt. takes Q.
Q. R. to K. square

Kt. to K. sixth
B, takes P.
R. to Q. B. square
R. takes $R$.
R. to Q. B. seventh (check)
B. to Q. Kt. third
R. to Q. R. seventh square
R. takes P. (check)
R. takes Kt. (check)
P. to K. R. third
[R. to Q. Kt. sixth, threatening to win the Kt., and, failing that, ensuring the gain of the Q. Kt. Pawn, appears to us more workmanlike]
32. Kt. to K. R. third
33. R. to Q. R. square

34, P. takes P.
35. P. to Q. R. sixth
36. R. to Q. R. fifth
37. K. to Q. B. second
[If he had taken the Pawn,' Black would have gained a more valuable one by playing his Rook to Q. R. sixth.]
37.
38. R. to Q. fifth
39. R. to Q. Kt. fifth
40. K. to Q. second
R. takes K. B. P.
P. to Q. R. fourth
B. to Q. B. fourth

B, to Q. R. second
K. to B. square
41. R. to Q. R. fifth
[This is manifestly bad play. His only chance-a poor one, no doubt,-was to give cheek with the Rook and then play his Kt. to K. B. fourth.]
42. R. takes R.
R. to Q. R. sixth
P. takes $R$.
K. to K. second

R to Q. B. sixth (check)
B. to Q. B. fourth
43. K. to Q. B, third
44. Kt. to K. B. fourth
45. Kt. to Q. third
46. Kt. takes B.
47. K. to Kt. third
48. K. takes P.
49. K, to Kt. third
50. K to B. third
51. P. to K. R. third
52. P. to K. R fourth
K. to Q. second
K. to Q. B. third
K. to Kt, third
P. takes Kt.
K. takes P .
K. to Kt. fourth
P. to B. fifth (check)
K. to B. fourth
P. to K. B. third
P. to K. R. fourth

And White resigns.

Game CXVII.
(Between the same players.)
(Scotch-Gambit).
Black. (Mr. Preti.) White. (Mr. Czarnowski.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
P. takes $P$.
4. B. to Q. B, fourth
B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
[This check is not thought commendable by good players.]
5. P. to Q. B. third
P. takes P.
6. Castles
Q. to K. second
7. P. to Q. R. third
B. to Q. R. fourth
8. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
B. to Q. Kt. third
9. Kt. takes P.
P. to Q. third
10. Kt. to Q. fifth
Q. to K. B. square
11. Kt. takes B.
[Surely his poliey was to bring more pieces to the attack, rather than to lessen their number by useless exchanges. Why not have played B. to Q. Kt. second ?]
11.
12. B. to Q. Kt. second
13. Kt. to K. R. fourth
14. P. to K. B. fourth
15. Kt. takes Kt.
[Mr. Preti must have a mania for exchanging pieces, or he never would have spoilt so fine an attack by taking off the Kt. here instead of playing the winning move of Q. to K. R. fifth.]
15.
P. takes Kt.
16. P. to K. fifth
17. P. takes K. B. P.
18. R. to K. square (check)
B. to K. B. fourth
P. takes P.

Kt. to K. second
19. B. to K. sixth
[Would not Q. to K. second, or Q. to Q. fourth have been much stronger play than this proposal for another exchange ?]
19.
20. P. to K. R. third
21. Q. to K. B. third
22. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
23. R. takes B.
24. Q. R. to K. square
Q. to K. R. third
R. to K. B. square
P. to Q. B. third
B. takes B.
K. to Q. second

Kt. to Q. fourth
[With such an irresistible hold as Black had of his opponent, a few moves back he ought never to have allowed him to escape thus far. He should have kept him tightly jammed up until the moment came for crushing him. Even now he has the better game, but his advantage is nothing like what it was, and without great skill and self-command, he may easily let that slip away.
25. P. takes P. (check)
P. takes P.
26. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
[Once more Mr. Preti appears to have overlooked his opportunity. By playing the natural and obvious move of Q. to K. fourth, he would again have held his opponent as in a vice. If he were deterred from making this move by fear of losing his K. B's. Pawn, he made a grave mistake, for the taking that Pawn would have cost White the game, Ex. Gr.
26. Q. to K. fourth
27. R. to K. seventh (cheek)
28. Q. to K. sixth (cheek)
29. Q. to Q. seventh, \&c.
26.
Q. takes B. P.
K. to Q. B. square (best)
K. to Kt. square
P. to K. B. fourth
27. Q. takes K. Kt. P.
[Even here by moving his Queen to K's. second, he would have had an easy game, but the fatal propensity to exchange, again led him to throw away his advantage.]
27.
28. R. takes $Q$.
29. K. R. to K. R. sixth
30. Q. R. to K. sixth
Q. takes Q.
R. to K. Kt. square
R. to Q. R. fifth
R. takes K. Kt. P. (check)
[Well played : after this Black's game is hopeless.]
31. K. to K. R. square
[If he had taken the Rook, which seems to be the best thing he could have done, White would still have won without difficulty.]
31.
R. takes B.
32. Q. R. takes P. (check)
K. to B. second
33. Q. R. takes P. (check)
K. to Kt. second
34. Q. R. to K. Kt. sixth
R. to Q. K.t. eighth (ckeck)
[By taking the Q. R. P. with the other Rook, he would have expedited his conquest by many moves.]
35. R. to K. Kt. square
36. K. takes R.
37. P. to K. R. fourth
38. P. to K. R. fifth
R. takes R. (check)
R. takes K. B. P.

K . to K. sixth
R. to B. eighth (check)
39. K. to R. second
40. R. to R. seventh (check)
41. R. to K. B. seventh
42. K. to Kt. second
43. K. to Kt. square
44. P. to K. R. sixth
45. K. to B. square
46. P. to R. seventh
47. K. to Kt. square
48. R. to K. Kt, seventh
49. K. to B. second
50. R. to Q. Kt. seventh
51. K. to Kt. square
P. to K. B. fifth
K. to Q. B. third

Kt. to Kt. fifth (check)
R. to B. seventh (check)

R to B . sixth
R. to K. Kt. sixth (check)
P. to B. sixth
R. to K. R. sixth

Kt , to K. fourth
K. to B. fourth
K. to Q. fifth

Kt. to Kt. fifth (check)
P. to B. seventh (check)

And White wins.

## ©tess ©ossip.

The New Berlin "Schachzeitung."-Mr. Neümann's engagements in France and England having prevented his paying due attention to the editorial duties of this magazine, the publisher has appointed Mr. J. H. Zukertort to his post. The last number issued (a double one), for August and September, appears therefore under the editorship of Messrs. Anderssen and Zukertort. We are sorry to lose Mr. Neümann, but if the change results in more regularity in the publication, and more punctuality in the delivery of the magazine, our regret will be considerably lessened.

City and Cuunty of Dublin Chess Club.-A new Chess Club, under the above title, has recently been opened in a central position in Dublin, at No. II, Suffolk Street, with strong committees, including many names well-known in chess circles. For a long time the Dublin chess-players have had no exclusive club-room constantly open to members, and set apart specially for play, but have, for years past, been content with being affiliated with other bodies; but there has lately been a strong desire amongst them to combine their scattered strength into a distinct and independent club, where chessplayers from every quarter, and of all degrees of chess force, could meet for practice at all reasonable hours. The establishment of the above club meets these desiderata. An important feature of the club is, that non-resident players are admissible as members at a very moderate annual subscription, which has already been taken advantage of to a considerable extent by players who occasionally pay Dublin a visit, or who, from love of the game, have a desire to support its advancement. As a proof of the spirit which prevails among the promoters of this New Club for the Irish Capital, we have much pleasure in announcing that the Chairman has presented the Club with a handsome Silver Cup, of the value of $£ 25$, to be played for by the present Members and such gentlemen as may be admitted Members between this time and the 20th of March, 1868 . Play to begin on the 1 st of April, 1868.

The late Paris Chess Congress. - The Committee of this great Chess Meeting have just distributed the prizes of the second Tourney, which fall thus:Mr. Czarnowski, first prize; Mr. Preti, second prize ; and Mr. Fery d'Esclands, third prize. After this distribution, Mr. Fery de'Esclands proposed to give his prize as a stake to be played for by his two fellow-winners. The offer was accepted by these gentlemen, and ended with the following result:-Czarnowski won three games, Preti won one game.

# ©orrespondente. 

To the Editors of the "Chess World."<br>London Chess Club, Purssell's, Cornhill, ${ }_{23}{ }^{\text {rd }}$ December, 1867.

SIr,-A Meeting of the Problem Committee of the Congress 1866 of the British Chess Association was held here on Saturday 2Ist.

The object of the Meeting was to confirm the provisional award of prizes made some four months since. It was then decided (that is, in August) that the prize problems should be before the public for three months, and that if at the expiration of that time no errors should have been discovered therein, the prizes should be distributed accordingly; presuming as a matter of course that the regulations published by the Committee shall have been strictly complied with.

I regret to say that in three instances it has been found that the conditions laid down have been neglected, and that in consequence the Committee have been compelled to withdraw their first award, and to make another provisional one. The result is as follows; Dr. Conrad Bayer remains the winner of the first prize. Mr. Kohtz, of Cologne, has been struck off the list, he having sent in a set of problems the joint production of himself and Mr. Kockelkorn. Herr Kling, who was third on the list, thus became entitled to the second prize. Herr L. Bilow, of Heidelberg, was also struck off the list, he having sent in two sets of problems, contrary to the express regulation. Mr. T. Miles Hill (who I am sorry to say died in the meantime) was also found to be disqualified, he having sent in a second set under the feigned name of M. Fitzjohn, and a third set, the joint composition of himself and another.

The fresh award is as follows:-From the number of marks attached to the several sets, Lieut. Klett, of Stuttgart, was found entitled to the third prize, and Herr H. Laudesmann, of Baden near Vienna, to the fourth, while Mr. Grimshaw, of Whitby, bears off the English prize. I regret to say that two out of this gentleman's set were found to admit of two solutions, or probably he would have obtained higher rank than he at present holls in the competition.

I have thus given a full account of the award in order that I may bring before you a request from the Committee, which is, that you will be good enough to publish the enclosed sixteen problems in your next number, and that you will kindly announce that if no errors therein be brought to the knowledge of the Committee within one month from the publication, the prizes will be distributed in accordance with the fresh award.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { I remain, Sir, } \\
& \text { Your obedient Servant, } \\
& \text { GEO. W. MEDLEY, } \\
& \text { Hon. Scc. }
\end{aligned}
$$

** Mr. Medley's letter reached us too late to admit of the insertion of the sixteen problems mentioned, in our January number. We shall have much pleasure, however, in complying with his request in the next number, as far at least as regards those of the sixteen problems which have not been published in any other English Chess Organ.

Errata.-In Games XCIII. and XCIV., p.p. 332.333 of our last number, for "Black (Mr. Steinitz,") read "Black (Mr. P. Scott.")

BLACK.


Problem LVI.-By J. Minckwith,
BLACK.


Problem LVII.-By Mr. W. S. Pavitr. BLACK.


Problem LVIII.-By Mr. J. Berger, of Graz. This and the three next Diagrams were competing compositions in the British Problem Tourney.

BLACK.


Problem LIX.
BLACK.

$\underset{\substack{\text { Problem } \\ \text { BLACK. }}}{ } L X$,



WHITE.
White to play and mate in five moves.
Problem LXII.-By A. Bayersdorfer.
Competing Problem in the British Problem Tourney.
black.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in five moves.

# (1)he 0htess culordd. 

## MATED AT LAST.

Harry Conynghame had but one fault-he was a confirmed Chess enthusiast. You might pardon this in a youth at college, who should become fascinated with the golden, heroic memories that cluster about the game and its history, and should neglect Latin orations and Greek tragedies to pursue his sport. You might pardon it even in a young officer, who should now and then exchange the monotony of drill or the coarse conversation of the barracks for the excitement of the chequered battle-field. But in a man like Harry Conynghame, who had reached his prime, and who ought to be preparing to look old age steadily in the face, it was really insufferable. Nor was this all; he even boasted of this blemish on his character and used to entertain his friends with long eulogies on the game. He actually taught it to his children, and when young Harry and little Tom had escaped from the Eton grammar with their Tutor, they were regulariy put upon a course of Philidor with their father. Not that the boys didn't like it; for, in the course of time, they became as bad as old Harry himself, and used to sit down with glee to consultation games which lasted half-a-dozen hours at a time. It was really a pity to see such a fine fellow as the Major (Harry, you know, was in the Ioth Dragoons) so given up to this detestable Chess. We tried to reform him. We got up hunting parties and fishing parties and yachting excursions. But it was no manner of use. Harry always carried a Chess-book in his pocket, and whenever we left him alone for a moment we were sure to find him, upon our return, absorbed in one of Stamma's Problems or Del Rio's Positions, or sumebody else's End-games. Harry's wife (she was French, and spoke English with a charming little aocent), we all thought, ought to have used her influence over her husband. But whenever we commiserated her position, as the mistress of only half his heart, she would smile and say she knew he played Chess before she married him. So you see all our efforts to cure Harry of his monomania successively failed. All we could do now was to crack manifold jokesat his expense, and these he bore with the most imperturbable good nature,

One hot summer month, Harry and Charley Weston and Colonel Quin and the rest of us were invited down to Lord Henry Seymour's place in the Isle of Wight, to spend a fortnight. Seymour was just such another one as Harry, but then he was a Lord, and might play Chess seven days in the week and nobody had a right to interfere. We all knew we should be bored to death with gambits and openings, forced mates, and all the other rigmarole; but then Norris Castle was such a pleasant, breezy place, and there was such capital boating in Southampton water that none of us could refuse. So we all went down, and those of us who were unfortunately blessed with wives took them along, for Seymour, old bachelor as he was, insisted upon it. We got along very comfortably for a little while. Whenever the Chess-board made its appearance in the drawing-room (which it did as often as Seymour or Harry entered it) we either felt called upon to take the ladies out riding or else we quietly slipped down to the beach for a row or a bathe. When we came back the two crazy fellows were sure to be over the board discussing their victories and defeats. Then we were entertained until dinner time with an account of how Harry could have won by sacrificing his Bishop's Pawn at the twentysecond move, or how Seymour would have gained the battle if he hadn't captured the Knight at King's Rook's fifth.

At dinner, one day, after the gentler sex had retired from the table and the rougher specimens of humanity were indulging in Hock and Burgundy, and a few songs and toasts had been alternately sung and drunk, Lord Henry calls on Harry for a story.
"And be sure you have a Chess adventure in it for variety," says Charley Weston, with a satirical wink.
"You have often laughed at me," begins Harry, with his kind smile, "for my enthusiasm about Chess. I am going to tell you, not how it originated for that was in my boyhood, but how it was confirmed and strengthened by some incidents that happened in my youth. If Chess should ever save your lives, as it did mine, none of you would ever cease to love and practice it. But if in addition to this, there was any chance of getting an excellent wife by its means, as happened in my case, I fancy how eagerly Charley Weston would begin to pore over the pages of Philidor and Greco. I learned Chess at school and my passion for it grew with my years all through Eton and the University. After I had done with Oxford, I found myself about the year '8o free to do what I pleased. I was about twenty-one and longed for a life of action, and began to think somewhat of the army. The stirring deeds of Clive and the brilliant career of Hastings in India were then in everybody's minds and mouths, and to India I resolved to go. I determined, too, to go unfettered. Once there and familiar with the languages and customs of the country, I could better decide whether I should go into the civil line and heap up lacs of rupees, or enter the
military service and fight Hyder Ali under the banners of brave Sir Eyre Coote, You may believe or not that the fact that India was the great mother-land of Chess had something to do with my resolution-that a hope of being more successful than Hyde in tracing its history was a motive as powerful with me as the love of rupees or a longing for fame. It happened just then that Lord Macartney, a warm friend of my father, was appointed Governor of Madras, and I easily obtained permission to accompany him to his post. I resisted for more than a year the persuasions of the young officers in Fort George to obtain a commission, and meanwhile, amused myself by wandering about the country. At one time, I went across the peninsula as far as the Deccan, and at another took ship to Fort William, and returned by land along the coast, a distance of more than a thousand miles. These were perilous excursions, for the whole land was in a very unsettled state, but my hot blood in those days could not be content to flow in prudent channels. At length I was caught. The fellows came upon me in a dastardly sort of way as I was taking my lunch in the shadow of a temple. My servant Iskandar shot one of them, and I wounded a couple, but they were too many for us, and we were compelled to submit. They hurried us off, with our hands fettered, to the tent of an old robber chief of the Mahrattas, who asked me a question or two, looked at me once or twice, and then ordered me to be taken outside and shot.

The rapidity with which all this had happened, unnerved me, and the utter impossibility either of escape or vengeance made me furious. I stamped my foot in the rage of my despair and shouted 'must I then be sacrificed like a mere Pawn?
'Do you play Chess?' said the old Mahratta, with an eager glance.
'As no Mahratta ever dreamt of doing,' I replied, as I fancied I caught a gleam of hope from the expression of his countenance.
'Untie his hands and bring a Chess-board!' commanded the chief, 'let us see if the penetration of your mind equals the boasts of your mouth.'

Here was a respite, which I resolved to do my best to prolong. We sat down to the board, one of those handsome pieces of workmanship which are not unfrequently met with among the Chess-loving people of the Orient. I had already become acquainted with the Indian mode of play-a method which, among those natives who have not practised with Englishmen, is almost identical with that which was pursued in Europe down to within three or four hundred years. Its chief peculiarities are that the Queen moves only one square diagonally, and the Pawn advances but one step at a time. I fancied that my natural talent for the game would readily make up for my lack of practise at this variety of Chess. As I looked at my adversary across the board his features appeared to have lost something of that harshness and cruel disdain which struck me as I was brought, bound, into the tent. But
still there remained enough of savage sternness to show the iron will and despotic determination of the man's character. We played; I lost. We played again and again with the same result. The chief's face showed as much pleasure at these repeated victories as his nature would allow of. The shades of night had already begun to gather when we finished our fourth or fifth game. The Mahratta's brief, 'we shall play again,' as the board was taken away, served at least to quiet my fears, as it was a virtual announcement that my death was for the present postponed. I was removed to a neighbouring tent, unfettered, but under guard, where a repast was served up, and I threw myself upon a blanket. A thought of escape once crossed my mind, but was abandoned as I lifted the tent-cloth and listened to the measured tread of two sentinels. Singularly enough my mind, as I lay there that night, was occupied not so much with the terrors of my situation as with a keen desire to revenge myself for the disgraceful defeats which I had been forced to suffer at chess. This will appear the more remarkable when I tell you that I well understood the malignant character of my captors. India, at that time, was full of stories relating to the boldness, the cruelty, and the barbarity of the Mahratta mountaineers. Their sudden predatory incursions were feared alike by the English, the French and the Moslem Hindos, and they had frequently dared to attack Hyder Ali himself. I had no reason to hope that I should escape the fate which had befallen so many Europeans, whom fortune had thrown into their hands. But my ruling passion was stronger than the fear of death, and I proceeded to consider, during half the night, the causes of my late chess disasters. Something I ascribed to my mental agitations, something to the differences between the Indian and European games. 'Give me a cool head and a little practice,' I half exclaimed, 'and this old pagan shall bite the dust !'

The next morning we commenced a march which lasted nearly a week. The train was quite large, and seemed to be laden with considerable booty. I was closely guarded, but otherwise suffered no inconvenience. Upon reaching the mountains our journey terminated at the castle or seat of our leader, which was tolerably well fortified both by nature and art. Here our chess was resumed and always with the same unvarying result. Day after day we played; day after day he won. It mattered not how carefully I played the opening, or how heedfully I conducted the attack; it mattered not if $I$ won a piece or two at the start; invariably, at the end of each successive game, the word mate was sure to drop, half-disdainfully, half-triumphantly, from the lips of my unconquerable opponent. I passed sleepless nights in recalling past battles and in efforts to discover the errors which led to my disgraces. I spent hours of unwearied meditation in planning new modes of attack and defence. Indeed, to such an extent did the desire to win take possession of my mind that I would
have sacrificed a decade of life for the accomplishment of my object. I have no doubt, that this continual revolution of my intellect about one idea would have produced a hopeless mania had not an incident occurred which drew my attention somewhat from the game.

A stir in the castle, one day, told me that something of interest had taken place, and I soon learned, from remarks made by the Mahratta soldiers, that a party had arrived with prisoners and spoil. A little garden, made up of a fountain, half-a-dozen palms and myriads of roses, lay on the mountain side of the castle. It was surrounded by a lofty wall and was otherwise so well guarded that I was freely permitted to lounge there whenever I was not engaged with the chief at chess. About sunset of the day just mentioned, I was walking lazily along, under the wall of the building, plucking roses and gradually working myself into the fit of passion which always followed my daily defeats. All at once I was astonished at hearing two or three mournful ejaculations in French. I knew, of course, that they could only come from some prisoner like myself, and looking up at a latticed window in the wall, I said, I know not what, in the same language. A head immediately darkened the window (so close was the lattice-work that I could not see the features), and a soft female voice began to address me. The voice said that its owner had just been captured by a band of robbers while proceeding from Pondicherry to an inland town, that her guides and servants had been murdered, that she was the niece of a French colonel and that she was very young and very unhappy. The voice concluded by beseeching me to take pity on its unfortunate owner and rescue her from the dreadful fate which probably awaited her. I replied by narrating, as briefly, my own situation and swearing to save her or die.

But-I beg his pardon and yours-I have not told you a word about what befel my poor servant Iskandar. I had seen him occasionally at a distance performing some menial duties, and knew that his life had been spared with my own. Once, even, he contrived to tell me that he had succeeded in lulling the suspicions of those around him to such a degree that, if I could only reach his quarters some night, we might escape. But my chess madness permitted me to pay but little heed to his projects. Was I to leave this castle before I had mated its owner? Now the case was different, and I determined to confer with Iskandar at every hazard, Notwithstanding my efforts, I could not manage to effect this object before the next evening. The fellow was everjoyed at my resolution to escape, but, when he learned that a woman was in the affair, he declared it utterly impossible. Not even a mouse could escape from the women's quarter. It was finally settled that he should fly alone, hasten to Madras, and bring back a force sufficient to free the ladty and myself, and to punish the old robber. I gave him a scrawl to my
friend Major Lawrence, the commandant at Fort George, describing, as near as was possible, the locality in which I was confined, the number of men in the castle, and the state of its defences. The next morning, Iskandar and the swiftest steed in the Mahratta's stables were not to be found. Their disappearance caused no little commotion. When I was called, as usual, to the chief's room, my fears for my own safety were by no means inconsiderable. He tried to revive my spirits, however, by first shooting two of his own soldiers and three Moslem prisoners, and then beating me six games, with even more than his accustomed rapidity and force. From this time, my motions were closely watched. Half-an-hour's daily exercise in the garden was the utmost limit of freedom granted me. But this sufficed for a few words of hope to the fair Frenchwoman, and a few words of thanks from her lips. She was treated with some little show of respect, but she knew not how long this would last.

More than a fortnight of painful suspense passed in this way, and then, one midnight, I awoke to hear the welcome notes of an English bugle and a cheering shout from three hundred English throats. In less than thirty minutes the work was done. Fifty Mahratta bodies covered the walls and the courtyard. The next morning, as I led my fellow-prisoner outside, where the horses were waiting to convey us from the hateful place, I noticed my old adversary, with a pair of irons on his hands and sullen despair in his eye, standing between two soldiers.
"Mated at last!" I shouted in his face as I threw myself into the saddle, and bade him a joyful farewell.

The lady returned, under my guidance, to her uncle at Pondicherry (where I visited her several times), and soon afterwards went home to France, I procured a commission in the dragoons, and for three or four years was almost constantly in the field against Hyder Ali or his equally famous and equally heroic son, Tippoo Saib. At length, the regiment was recalled, and about six months after our arrival home, the fair prisoner of the castle became Mrs. Harry Conynghame."

Harry's tale was received with roars of delight, and Mrs. Harry's health was drunk all round. Seymour said that the story ought to be sent to Twiss for his next volume ; and that very evening I saw Charley Weston in the drawing room taking a chess lesson from pretty Lady Mary Stanley.-American Chess Monthly.

## CHESS.

IT is somewhat difficult to say what chess exactly is. It is not a game: for a proceeding that may be carried on in dead silence for six or seven hours cannot be called a game. Nor is it a science ; for its prosecution leads to no practical result of any sort or kind. It is rather a serious occupation, productive of pleasure and deserving of praise, according to the objects for which it is undertaken, and the spirit in which it is conducted. Chess-players, indeed, are of infinite variety, and gravitate more or less toward one or other of two extremes, which are respectively represented by silly incapables, who, if not fool's-mated, make a rule of clearing the board as quickly as possible-to simplify proceedings, as they put it, but in reality to save themselves the trouble of thinking and by professed experts, who depend, in the main, on bookwork, and whose openings and endings do more credit to their strong memory than to their powers of invention. The former of these two classes appear to think that chess-playing is only a very little better than doing nothing at all, and should only be permitted when the player is incapable of active bodily or mental exertion. The poet of English rural life, an excellent honest man, but no great thinker, has enrolled himself among chess-players of this order :-

> Six years had passed, and forty ere the six, When time began to play his usual tricks : My locks, once comely in the virgin's sight, Locks of pure brown, now felt the encroaching white. Gradual each day I loved my horses less, My dinner more; I learned to play at chess.

We may be pretty sure what manner of learning to play at chess this wouid be. The elderly and reverend student, conscious of growing infirmities, and of a growing disinclination to keep awake after dinner, looked about for some pastime that might keep off slumber at unseasonable times. It is scarcely likely that, in selecting chess, he intended to undergo the fatigue of studying its principles. To learn the moves, and to move the men about for an hour after dinner, would be the utmost of his achievements. And the more games got through in the hour, the better would he be pleased. A continual exchange of pieces causes a little commotion, and enforces a slight amount of activity, that may be beneficial to people afflicted with drowsiness; and a fool's-mate furnishes food for laughter to both conqueror and conquered. But we are quite sure, if our dear old friend had sat down with an antagonist who waited about fifteen minutes between each move, he would have sunk into the sleep of the blessed before much progress was made in the game. There are numbers of people who play chess like the poet. If it assists to keep off apoplexy from them, well and good. But the same result might be attained by various games, which are apparently invented on purpose to suit persons of small mental capacities.

Such are backgammon, racing-games, and even a pastime called spillikins. It is unfortunate that chess should be chosen as the solace of those who fail to comprehend the proximate consequences of a single move, just as it is melancholy to observe people continuing to sit down to whist who do not understand the difference between a finesse and a tenace. We may be allowed, in all humility, to marvel at there being human beings who can find an advantage in the mere act of moving ivory men backwards and forwards about a board, or of throwing pieces of painted pasteboard on a table.

Diametrically opposed to those who play at chess because their doctor has prescribed it for them, are the experts who carry on their contests, in great part, according to bookwork. These do not begin chess at the age of fortysix ; neither do they take to it as a prophylactic against stertorous sleep. They regard it rather as the business of life, and they discover it to be no light or easy business either. Chess, like English law, depends less on dogmatic dicta than on precedents. The conduct of every opening is found in the results of thousands of games spread through hundreds of volumes. Year by year, fresh variations are discovered in the development of the attack and defence, and a nearer approximation is made to that perfection which, owing to the infinite number of possible combinations, can never be actually realized. He whose reading has been most extensive, and whose memory is most retentive, will assuredly have an immeasurable advantage over even the most quick-witted antagonists. He will be able to secure a good position at the start, and to make a certainty of the ending, if the contest should issue as an end-game. There will be a point in every game at which the player, however strong his memory, will be at a loss to know what is the next move recommended by Jaenisch, or how Heydebrandt von der Laza would carry on the attack. He is then left to his own resources, and unless he is really a master in the art, as well as a laborious student, he will find that, after commencing a journey with the aid of a staff, it is very difficult to throw it away and walk alone. The fault of this class of Chess-players, except in remarkable instances, is, that their invention is too often stifled by their recollection.

Between the ignorant and the learned come a large body of intelligent lovers of Chess, who know but little of book-lore, yet play meritoriously, if not scientifically. We believe that these get the greatest amount of enjoyment out of their Chess. The critic will sneer at the occasional uncertainty of their operations, and at their expanding into fifty moves what might be accomplished in twenty-five; but they have the satisfaction of feeling that their combinations are their own, the offspring of their own inventive powers; and there is no pleasure greater than seeing a rapidly-formed conception steadily approaching to realization, and ultimately crowned with success. Furthermore, their games are more exciting, because the future is more veiled.

A chess bookworm will say, at such and such a position, that it ought to be certain mate in so many moves ; or that, if a particular move is neglected early in the game, the player who has made the error must infallibly be beaten. But those who depend on the exercise of their own wits, are never beaten till the last move. Mistakes here are counterbalanced by careful accuracy there. Dilatoriness at one time is made up for by a bold rush at another. Aimlessness is exchanged for brilliant inventiveness. Though, as a whole, the game may be beneath criticism, yet many isolated parts will be distinguished for ingenuity and subtlety. It may be hazardous to attempt those openings in which a piece is sacrificed for the sake of prospective advantages : such special exercises of ingenuity demand a special study of chess records. But the simple openings are quite sufficient to lead to an infinite variety of combinations, and to bring into play all the native resources possessed by players who may not be well up in bookwork.

In speaking of chess as a social amusement, we would recommend the exercise of great caution in the selection of antagonists. Do not play with any one from whom you expect a legacy. Few tempers can stand defeat at chess. As is the interest and the excitement, so is the irritation. It may happen that a new and uncomfortable codicil will be the reward for one of your most brilliant pieces of play. Avoid those who talk during play; and, equally, those who think-they would be puzzled to say what about-for half-an-hour over every move. Have nothing to do with players who touch half-a-dozen pieces before finally settling down to one. In clubs, of course, there are stringent rules; but in a country-house greater laxity is permitted, Apart from its being an infringement of the rules, it is a great nuisance to see pieces halt moved and then withdrawn. Tell the offender that Mercury and Apollo decided the question, and that Vida has recorded their judgment :-

> Quæ porro invidia, est dextram ludicra petenti Pramia corrigere incautam, in meliusque referre, Quum nec pacta vetent? Quod si, Maia sate, posthac Id sedet omnino prohiberi, lege caveto: Quique prior fuerit digitis impulsus in hostem. Sive albus, piceusve fuat, discrimine nullo Ille eat, et dubii subeat discrimina Martis.

If you bring off a stalemate, take care to secure for yourself a retreat from the wrath of your adversary. It is an injury for which there is no forgiveness, A man will pardon the friend who rides over his favourite hound, or lames his favourite hunter; he will, perhaps, bless him if he runs away with his wife; but the humiliated victim of a stalemate, made food for laughter to gods and men, has no place for mercy in his heart. Be sure that all captured pieces are moved well away from the table. Endless bickerings and quarrellings will follow the neglect of this precaution. Hear again the Bishop of Alba:-

> Interea amborum populorum rector uterque Captivas hostes, et victa cadavera bello Carcere servabant castris vicina, carentes Ne capti semel, aut obita jam morte jacentes In vitam revocati, iterum certamina inirent.

Your adversary will not be such a rogue as Mercury, but still, the motion of the arm is as likely to replace a defunct pawn or bishop, as to displace one that is still alive, unless the spoils of battle are put carefully aside. Lastly, never play twice with a clumsy player, whose knees and feet are always knocking against the table and disarranging the men, and whose hand is swung out with such force as to sweep away a whole row of pieces at one blow. We cannot recur to our authority on this point, for though Mercury was a knave, he was not a lout, and he played all his tricks in the most graceful and dexterous manner imaginable. We only pronounce the St. Vitus's-dance school of players. to be wholly unfit for civilized society.

There is no comparison between chess and any other game in the matter of interest and excitement. In no other is the attention so absorbed for such a length of time; in no other is the effort so painfully anxious to devise schemes, and yet to conceal them; to strike a blow, and yet be ready to parry ; to undermine and to countermine at the same time. We have heard, indeed, of a man who played whist till he used to dream every night that he was a trump ; but we know of chess players who are absolutely incapacitated for serious work on the day after a severely-contested game. There was a clergyman who never would play on Saturday evening, because he felt sure that he would begin the Exhortation on Sunday morning-" Dearly beloved brethren, if I had only moved my Queen's pawn--" The most calm and kindly natures can scarcely bear the trial of defeat at chess, of the downfall of laborious efforts and intense thought. The strongest heads are unable to endure continued doses of so strong a stimulant without feeling the effects. It may be incomprehensible to bystanders how people can sit for hours, silent, in rapt attention, unconscious of all that is going on around them, straining every faculty to its utmost, in the hope of securing the mastery at last. None can understand the fascination of chess but those who have experienced it ; or dream how its influences will affect the mind long after the actual contest is over. That this intense absorption of the mind on such a subject is healthy or desirable, we will not undertake to say; but there is a moral in it, at any rate. It is that, however arduous may be the task, though it seem repulsive at first, and though every power must be concentrated to perform it, yet the more exclusively the mind is given up to it, with strong resolution and untiring patience, the more do we find fascination in the difficulties, and charms in the features that deterred. Labor ipse voluptas. Work is blessed if the heart is in the work: labour is delightful if it is undertaken with a free will.-Imperial Review.

## G A M E S.

## Game CXVIII.

This, and the two immediately following games, were lately played between the Rev. C. Ranken and the Rev. W. Wayte:-
(Givoco Piano.)

White (Mr. Ranken.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. P. takes P.
8. Kt to Q. B. third
9. B. to Q. Kt. third
10. B. to K, third

Black (Mr. Wayte.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. B. fourth

Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. third
P. takes P.
B. to Q. Kt. third

Castles
B. to K. Kt. fifth
[The opening is played on both sides thus far with unexceptionable accuracy.]
11. K. to R. square
Q. R. to K. square
12. B. to Q. R. fourth
[An ingenious and unlooked for device for saving his K's Pawn.]
12.
P. to Q. fourth
13. P. to K. fifth
14. Q. to Q. third
15. P. takes B.
16. P. takes Kt.

Kt. to K. fifth
B. takes Kt.

Kt. takes Kt.
Q. to K. R. sixth
[This is soon seen to be a premature attack, as Black has no means of bringing his pieces to support the Queen before she herself becomes in danger, and is forced to retreat.]

| 17. B. to K. Kt. fifth | R. to K. third |
| :--- | :--- |
| 18. R. to K. Kt. square | R. to K. Kt. third |
| 19. R. to K. Kt, third | Q. to K. R. fourth |
| 20. Q. R. to K. Kt. square | P. to K. B. third |

[Mr. Wayte remarks on this move that " Kt. takes K. P. is a tempting move here, for if the Kt. be taken, Black gets an advantage by B. takes K. B. P. But if, instead of capturing the Kt., White play the Queen to K, B. fifth, he equally wins the exchange as by the play in the text, e.g.:-
20.
21. Q. to K. B. fifth
22. R. to K, R, third
23. R. takes Q.

24, R, takes R. \&c."

Kt. takes K. P.
P. to K. B. third
R. takes B.
R. takes $Q$.

It appears to us, however, that if Black took the K's Pawn, White might safely capture the Kt., for example :-
20.
21. P. takes Kt.
22. P. to K. B. fourth
23. R. takes B.

Kt. takes K. P.
B. takes P.
B. takes R.

Threatening to play B. to Q. square next move and win the Queen.]
21. P. to K. B. fourth
[A fine move, compelling Black, in order to save his Queen, to sacrifice a Rook for a Bishop.]

| 21. | R. takes B. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 22. P. takes R. | P. takes K. P. |

23. P. takes P.
[The right move here we believe to be B. to Q. Kt. third.]
24. 

R. takes $\mathbf{P}$.
24. R. to K. R. third
25. Q. takes K. R. P. (check)
26. P. to K. Kt. sixth
Q. to K. B. second
K. to B. square
R. to K. B. eighth
[Well played indeed. We doubt much whether White, after this move, can possibly do more than make a drawn fight.]
27. Q. to K. R. eighth (check) K. to K. second
28. Q. to K. R. fourth (check)
K. to B. square
29. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
R. takes R. (check)
30. Q. takes R.
Q. to K. B. fourth
31. R. to K. R. eighth (check)
K. to K. second
32. B. to Q. B. second
33. Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
Q. takes B.
K. to K. third
34. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check)
K. to K. second

And the game was resigned as a drawn battle.

## Game CXIX.

Between the same Players.
(King's Gambit.)

| Black (Mr. Ranken.) | White (Mr. Wayte.) |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | P. takes P. |
| 3. Kt. to K. B. third | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 4. B. to Q. B. fourth | B. to K. Kt. second |
| 5. Castles | P. to Q. third |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth | P. to K. R. third |
| 7. P. to K. Kt. third | P. to K. Kt, fifth |
| 8. Kt. to K. R. fourth | P. to K. B. sixth |
| 9. P. to Q. B. third | B. to K. B. third |

[It is on account of this move that we prefer, when first player in this phase of the K.'s gambit, to retreat the Kt. to K. square, instead of advancing him to K. R. fourth.]
10. Kt. takes P.
11. Q. takes P.
12. B. to K. B. fourth
13. Kt, to Q. second
14. P. to K. fifth
15. Q. B. takes K. P.
16. B. takes K. B. P. (check)
17. P. takes B.
18. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
P. takes Kt.
Q. to K. second

Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. second
P. takes P.
B. takes B.
K. to Q. square

Kt. takes P .
[This is bad enough, but he does not seem to have any better move at command. If Q. to Q. fifth or Q. to K. R. 5th, White replies with Kt. to K. B. third, and has a winning position.]
18.
Q. to Q. B. fourth (check)
19. R. to K. B. second
B. to Q. B. third

Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
[The situation now is peculiarly instructive. At the first view it looks a matter of indifference whether White play his Kt, to this square or to Q's sixth. In reality, however, the choice of squares is all important. Kt. to Q. sixth is decisive in his favour, but by taking the wrong turn, he converted an easy won game into a a dead lost one.]
21. Kt. to K. fourth
[After this move it is, we believe, impossible for White to save the game.]
21.
B. takes Kt.
[If Q. to K. fourth Black plays-
22. Q. R. to Q. square (check) K. to K, second
23. B. takes K. Kt.

And wins.]
22. Q. R. to Q. square (check)
23. Q. to K. sixth (check)
24. Q. takes Kt.
25. Q. to K, sixth

## And White resigned.

## Game CXX.

Between the same Players.
(King's Knight's Gambit).
Black (Mr. Ranken.) White (Mr. Wayte.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. fourth
K. to K. second
K. to B. square

Kt. to K. B. third
P. to K. fourth
P. takes P.
P. to K. Kt. fourth
B. to K. Kt. second
P. to K. R. third
P. to Q. third
7. P. to K. Kt. third
8. Kt. to K. R. fourth
9. P. to Q. B. third
10. Q. to Q. Kt. third
11. Kt. to K. B. fifth
12. P. takes B.
13. B. takes K. B. P.
P. to K. Kt. fifth
P. to K. B. sixth

Kt. to Q. B. third
Q. to K. second
B. takes Kt.

Castles
Kt. takes Q. P.
[The idea is ingenious, but it appears to us to be based on a miscalculation.]
14. B. to K. sixth (check)
["If," Mr. Wayte observes, "he had taken the Kt., then follows-
14. P. takes Kt.
B, takes P. (check)
15. K. to K. R. square
Q. to K. seventh And wins."
To this conclusion we demur, for suppose, after the moves just given, we proceed-
16. Q. to K. sixth (check)

17 Q. takes Q.
K. to Kt. square or A.
P. takes Q.
18. R. to K, square, \&c.
(A.)
16. Q. takes Q.
17. B, takes Q. (check) \&c.]
14.
15. P. takes Kt.
16. Q. to Q. R. fourth
17. K. to R. square
18. Kt, to Q. second
19. Kt, to Q. Kt, third
20. Kt. to Q. fourth
[Preparatory to playing the Kt. to K. fiftl.]
21. Kt. to K. B. fifth

Kt. to K. fifth
22. Q. to Q. B. second [If-
22. Kt, takes B.
23. R. takes Kt.
22.
23. B. to K. third
21. B. to K. Kt. square
25. Kt. to K. third
26. P. to Q. B. fourth

Kt. to K. B. seventh (cheek)
Q. takes R.
B. to K, fourth
P. to Q. B. fourth
Q. takes K. P.
P. to K. R. fourth
P. to K. R. fifth

And Black surrendered.

## Game CXXI.

The two next Games were played in a match between Mr. G. B. Fraser and Mr. P. Scott, both of the Dundee Chess Club, Mr. Fraser in each Game giving the Q. Kt.

> (Remove Black's Q. Kt. from the Board.) (Irregular K.'s Gambit.) Black. (Mr. Fraser.) $\quad$ White. (Mr. Scott.)

1. P. to K. fourth
P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
P. takes P.
3. B. to K. second
[Is this a novelty or a rarity? We cannot at the instant call to mind having met with it, either in print or practice.]
4. 
5. K. to B. square
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Kt. to K. B. third
8. P. to K. fifth
9. K. to Kt. square
10. P. to Q. B. fourth
11. Kt. to K. square
Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
P. to K. Kt. fourth

Kt. to K. B. third
Q. to K. R. third

Kt. to K. fifth
P. to Q. fourth
P. to K. Kt. fifth

Kt. to Q. B. third
[Threatening to win the Q.'s Pawn for nothing.]
11. Kt. to Q. B. second

Kt. takes K. P.
[Very well played. If Black take this Kt., the reply of B. to Q. B. fourth (cheek) and, when the Kt. interposes, of Q. to Q. Kt. third, would render him uncomfortable.]
12. P. to K. Kt. third
R. to K. Kt. square
[The combination which this move initiates is extremely clever, and reflects great credit on Mr. Scott's ingenuity.]
13. Q. B. takes P.
14. K. B. takes Kt.
15. P. takes Q.
16. K. to B. square
17. K. to K. square
18. K. to K. second
19. K. to K. third
20. Q. R. takes B.
21. K. to K. B. third
22. Kt. to K. third
23. P. takes P .
24. Kt. takes P.
25. P. takes Kt.
26. K. takes P.

Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)
Q. takes Q. B.

P takes B. (dis. check)
B. to K. R. sixth (check)
P. to B. seventh (check)
B. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
B. takes Q.

Castles on Q. side
P. to K. R. fourth
P. to Q. B. third
P. takes P.

Kt. to K. Kt. fourth (check)
R. takes Kt.
Q. R. takes Kt. P.

And, after a few moves, Black surrendered.

# Game CXXII. <br> (Scotch Gambit.) <br> <br> Remove Black's Q. Kt. from the Board.) 

 <br> <br> Remove Black's Q. Kt. from the Board.)}

Black. (Mr. Fraser.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt, to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Castles
6. P. to K. fifth
[The student will find in our Number for December, 1867, pp. 332, 333, two very instructive games between the same players, in which this move, the invention, we believe, of Mr. Fraser, is adopted, and leads to many interesting combinations.] 6.
K. Kt, to K. second
[In one of the games just referred to, Mr. Scott now played 6. Kt, takes P.]

## 7. R. to K. square <br> B. to K. third

[This was not a prudent move. He should have taken the Pawn with Pawn, and thus have disembarrassed his game.]
8. B. takes B.
P. takes B.
9. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
Q. to Q. second
10. P. takes Q. P.
B. takes $P$.
11. Kt, takes K. P.
[White is now in a strait which will tax all his skill to escape from without loss of some kind.]
11.
B. to K. fourth
12. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
P. to K. Kt, third
[This was thought a weak move by the onlookers, but let any reader try to suggest a better and he will find it no easy task to do so.
13. P. to K. B. fourth
B. to K. B. third
14. B. to Q, second
P. to Q. sixth
15. P. to Q. B. third (best)

Kt. to Q. square
16. P. to K. B. fifth
[The advance of this Pawn is very opportune. It enables Mr. Fraser to maintain his position at the critical moment when his hold of it began to look precarious.]
16.
17. R. takes Kt.
18. P. takes P. (check)
19. R. takes B. (check)
20. R. to K. sixth
21. B. to K. Kt. fifth
22. Q. R. to K. square
23. K. R. takes Kt.

Kt. takes Kt.
K. to B. second
P. takes P.
K. to K. square
K. to Q. square
R. to K. square
P. to Q. seventh
[Bravo : A very elegant termination.]
23.
24. R. to K. square, taking Q. and dis, check.

And White gave up the game.

## Game CXXIII.

This and the following two games were the three last played in the match between Messrs. Neümann and Rosenthal.
(The Knight's Game of Ruy-Lopez)

Black. (Mr. Rosenthal.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. Castles

White. (Mr. Neümann.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
K. Kt. to K. second
P. to K. Kt. third
[This mode of defence against the Lopez attack is unusual, but we are not prepared to say it is unsound. On the contrary, it strikes us as a very promising variation on the stereotyped defences to this troublesome opening.]
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. P. takes P.
8. Kt. takes Kt.

## 9. P. to K. B. fourth

[Having the opportunity to advance this Pawn, is, undoubtedly, a point in the first player's favour, and it tells somewhat against Mr. Neümann's novel defence We are not satisfied, however, that he has played the very best moves up to the present stage.]
9.
B. to K. Kt. second
10. P. to K. B. fifth
[A little premature, perhaps. We should have preferred moving the Bishop to Q. B. fourth before marching on with this Pawn.]

Kt. to Q. B. third
11. Kt. to Q. second
[An incomprehensible move to us ; enabling White to do the very thing he wanted-throw forward his Q.'s Pawn.]
11.
12. P. takes K. Kt. P.
13. P. takes Q. P.
14. B. to Q. B. fourth.
15. K. to R. square
16. B. to Q. Kt. third
17. Q. to K. square
18. Kt. to K. fourth
19. Kt. to K. Kt, fifth
20. Q. to K. Kt. third
21. B. takes Kt.
22. B. to K. B. fourth
23. Q. R. P. takes B.
P. to Q. fourth
K. R. P. takes P.
Q. takes P.
Q. to Q. B. fourth (check)

Kt. to K. fourth
B. to K. Kt. fifth
Q. R. to K. square
Q. to Q. B. third

Kt. to K. B. sixth
Kt. takes Kt.
B. to K. third
B. takes B.
R. to K. seventh
24. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square.
[Humiliating, but necessary; for on the preservation of the one Pawn depends that of the two neighbour Pawns.]
24.
K. R. to K. square
25. B. takes Q. B. P.
26. R. to K. B. third
27. R. takes R.
K. R. to K. sixth
Q. to K. fifth
[An astounding oversight in a match game! Mr. Rosenthal might have consoled himself, however, with the reflection that he must have lost the day ultimately, for we doubt if any skill could have averted defeat for many more moves.]
Q. takes Q. R. (check)

And Black resigned.

Game CXXIV.<br>(Irregular King's Bishop's Opening.)<br>Black. (Mr. Rosenthal.)<br>P. to K. fourth<br>P. takes P .<br>P. to K. B. fourth<br>Q. to K. R. fifth (check)<br>K. to Q. square

White, (Mr, Neümann.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Q. to K. second
5. K. to Q. square
[White's last move is an odd one, but this is more bizarre still. We have rarely seen, indeed, a game between two great players so whimsically opened as this.]
6. P. takes P.
7. Kt. to K. B. third
8. Kt, to K, fifth
9. B. takes Q.
10. R. to K. B. square
11. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth
12. B. takes Kt.
13. B. to K. R. fifth (check)
14. P. to K. Kt, third
15. P. takes $P$.
16. P. to Q. fourth
17. B. takes P.
18. R. takes B.
19. K. to Q. second
20. Kt. to Q. B. third
21. R. takes R. (check)
22. R. to K. B. square
23. B. takes B.
[The exchange of Bishops leads infallibly to a drawn game, while checking with the Bishop appears to us to lead infallibly to a won one for Mr. Neümann. For example :-
24. B. to Kt. fourth (check) K. to Q. B. third (best)

If K. to K. square, or K. to K. second, then follows 24. Kt. to Q. fifth, \&c.
24. B. to K. B. third (cheek) K. to Kt, third (best)

If K. to Q. second, then follow 25. B. takes Q. Kt. P.-R. to Q. Kt. square, 26. B. to Q. 5., \&c.
25. Kt. to Q. fifth (check) K. to B. third (best)
26. P. to Q. B. fourth

And how can Black save the game?]
23.
24. R. to B. seventh (check)
25. P. to Q fifth (check)
26. P. to Q. R. fourth
27. P. to Q. R. fifth (check)
28. R. takes P.
29. R. to K. Kt. seventh
30. R. takes R.
31. Kt. to K. fourth
P. takes B.
K. to Q. B. third
K. to Kt. third
R. to Q. square
K. takes P.
K. to Kt. third
R. to Q. second

Kt. takes R.
K. to Q. B. second.

Drawn Game.

## Game CXXV. <br> (Sicilian Opening.)

Black. (Mr. Rosenthal.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
[This is not a good move, as we should have thought a player of Mr. Rosenthal's great practical experience must have known.]
3. 
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
6. Castles
7. B. takes Kt.
8. P. to Q. third
9. Kt, to Q. B. third
10. Kt. to K. second
11. P. to K. fifth
12. P. to K. R. third
13. P. to K. Kt, fourth
14. P. to K. Kt. fifth
15. K. to B. second
16. P. to K. R. fourth
17. K. to Kt. third
18. P. to Q. R. fourth
19. B. to Q. second
20. K. to K. R. third
21. Kt. to K. Kt. third
22. Q. to K. second
P. to K. third

Kt. io Q. B. third
K. Kt. to K. second
P. to Q. R. third

Kt. takes B.
B. to K. second

Castles
P. to Q. fourth
P. to K. B. fourth
P. to Q. Kt. fourth
P. to K. Kt. third
K. to B. second
R. to K. R. square
P. to K. R. fourth
P. to Q. fifth
B. to Q. Kt. second
Q. to Q. fourth
P. to Q. B. fifth
B. to Q. B. fourth
P. takes Q. P.
22. Q. takes P.
23. Kt. to K. square
P. to Q. Kt. fifth
P. to Q. R. fourth [A cruel move for poor Black.]
Q. to Q. second
B. to Q. R. second
$25 . \mathrm{Kt}$ to Q. third
26. P. to Q. Kt. third

Kt. to K. second
Q. R. to Q. B. square

Kt. to Q. fourth
28. Q. R. to Q. B. square
R. to Q. B. second
30. Kt. to Q. Kt. second
P. to Q. sixth
[The terminating moves on Mr. Neümann's side are played with remarkable decision and ability.]
31. Rt. takes Q. P. B. takes R.
32. Q. takes B.
33. Kt. to K. square
34. B. takes Kt.

35 . K, to K. R. second
36. Q. to K. second
37. R. to Q. square
38. R. to Q. second
39. Q. to K. B. square
K. R. to Q. B. square

Kt, to Q. B. sixth
R. takes B.
Q. R. takes Q Kt. P.
Q. R. to Q. B. sixth
B. to Q. fourth
Q. to Q. B. third
Q. takes Q. R. P.
40. Q. to Q. R. sixth
41. Q. takes Q. R. P.
42. R. takes B.
43. Q. takes $P$.
44. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth
45. P. to K. sixth (check)
46. Q. to Q. Kt. second
47. Q. to Q. Kt. third (check)
48. Q. to Q. third
Q. to Q. B. third
R. takes Kt.
R. to Q. R. sixth

R, to Q. R. fifth
P. takes R .
K. takes P.
P. to Q. fifth
K. to K. second
Q. to K. fifth

And Mr. Rosenthal lost the game and the match.

## Game CXXVI.

The present game and the two games immediately following are given as a taste of the quality of Mr. Miron Hazeldine's entertaining little volume called "Brevity and Brilliancy in Chess," of which a notice will be found in this number :-

Between Count Vitzhum and Mr. Polmächer.
(Scotch-Gambit.)
Black. (Count Vitzhum.) White. (Mr. Polmächer.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
P. takes P.
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Kt, to Kt. fifth
6. Q. to K. R. fifth
Kt. to K. R. third
[Mr. Hazeldine remarks on this variation that Count Vitzhum is said to have first introduced it, but we are much mistaken if it was not played long before this brilliant amateur appeared in the Chess arena.]
6.
7. P. to K. B. fourth
8. P. to K. R. third
9. Castles
10. B. to Q. third
11. Q. to K. second
Q. to K. B. third
P. to Q. third

Castles
B. to K. third
Q. to K. Kt. third
[Black retreated his Queen thus with the view of taking the Bishop with his Kt. if his opponent played P. to K. B. fourth, and then pinning the Queen if she captured the Kt. in return. He omitted, however, to take into account the discovered check which. White threatened whenever the Bishop moved away from the Q.'s third.]
11.
P. to K. B. fourth
12. Kt. takes B.
13. K. to R. square
[We now see very clearly Black's oversight when he retired his Queen to K. second. If he play the move he intended, B, to Q. B. fourth, his adversary will win the game by moving P. to Q. sixth (disg. check, \&c.).]
13.
P. takes P.
14. Kt. to Q. second
15. Kt. takes K. P.
16. K. R. to K. square
17. K. to R. second
18. P. to K. Kt. fourth
19. B. to Q. B. fourth (check)
20. P. takes Kt.
21. Q. to K. Kt. second
22. R. to K. B. square
23. B. to Q. third
24. K. to R. square
25. P. to Q. B. third
[Shrewdly played! "One of those 'Greek Gifts," "says Mr. Hazeldine, "which to accept or refuse is about equally fatal."
26. R. takes R. (check)
R. takes R.
27. Q. takes B.
28. P. takes P .
29. Q. to K. Kt, third 30. Q. takes K. P.
P. to Q. fourth
Q. R. to K. square

Kt. to K. B. fourth
Q to K. Kt. third
P. takes Kt.

K . to R square
Q. takes $P$.
P. to K. sixth
B. to Q. third
B. takes P. (check)
Q. to K. fourth
B. to K. R. seventh
Q. to K. third
R. to K. B. seventh

Kt. takes Q. P.

And White announces mate in three moves.

## Game CXXVII.

## Between Messrs. Anderssen and Kolisch.

(Irregular Opening.

White. (Mr. Kolisch.)

1. P. to K. B. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to K. third
4. B. to K. second
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. Kt, third

Black. (Mr. Anderssen.)
P. to K. B. fourth
P. to K. third

Kt, to K. B. third
B. to K. second

Castles
P. to Q. third
[The opening of this game is singularly spiritless, but the vivacity of the termination may, perhaps, be thought a sufficient compensation for the dulness in the beginning.]
7. B. to Q. Kt. second
8. P. to K. R. third
9. P. to Q. B. fourth
10. K. to R. second
11. P. to Q. fourth
12. P. takes $P$.
13. Kt. to Q. R. third
14. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
15. Q. to K. square
16. B. to Q. third
17. Kt. to Q. R. third
18. Kt. to Q. B second
19. P. to K. Kt. third
20. Kt. to K. fifth
21. Kt. to K. third
P. to Q. B. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
Kt. to K. fifth
B. to K. B. third
P. takes P.
B. to Q. second
Q. to K. square
Q. to K. Kt. third
Q. to K. R. third
P. to Q. R. third
B. to K. square

P to Q. fourth
B. to K. R. fourth
B. to K. second
[An unaccountable error for so accomplished and so profoundly careful a player as Mr. Kolisch to commit.]
21. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
22. Q. to Q. B. square
B. to Q. seventh
23. Q. to B. second
Q. Kt. takes Kt.
24. B. takes K. Kt.
B. P. takes B.
25. Q. takes R.

Kt. to B. sixth (check)
26. R. takes Kt.
B. takes R.
27. P. takes Q. P.
P. takes P.
28. Kt. takes P.
Q. R. to Q. square
29. Kt. to K, third
$R$. to $Q$. third
[Threatening to take the K. R. Pawn next move with his Queen.]
30. P. to K. R. fourth
R. takes K. B. P.
31. Q. to K. square
[If he had taken the Rook, Black would have won equally in a few moves.]
31.
R. to K. Kt. third
32. B. to Q. B. square

And Mr. Anderssen announced mate in five moves.

## Game CXXVIII.

## Between Mr. Leonard and Mr. Hoffman.

One of eight games played blindfold and simultaneously by Mr. Leonard, a young American player of the highest promise, whose premature death lately is deplored by everyone acquainted with him.

## Centre Gambit.

White. (Mr. Leonard.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. B. third
7. P. to K. fifth
8. P. takes P.
9. P. to $Q$. fifth
10. P. to Q. R. third
11. Kt. to Q. B. third
12. Kt. to K. R. fourth
13. P. to Q. sixth
14. P. takes Kt.
15. Kt, to Q. fifth
16. B. to K, third
17. P. to K. B. fourth
18. Q. to K. B. third
19. P. to K. B. fifth
20. Kt. to B. sixth (check)
21. Kt. takes R. (check)
[With only the present game to manage, this player, so youthful, yet with a Chess faculty which would be remarkable in the most practised veteran, wonld have seen at once that his best play now was to take the K . R.'s Pawn before capturing the Rook; but, as Mr. Haseldine remarks: "Let the reader bear in mind that this was but one of a Kaleidoscope of eight games at once on the brain of our departed friend, unaided by any physical sense; and that, too, in the presence of a large, critical, and eminently intellectual audience," and the accuracy of the combinations it must be admitted is wonderful.]
22. 
23. B. takes K. R. P.
24. Q. to K. R. fifth
25. Q. takes R. P. (check)
26. Q. R. to Q. square
27. P. to K. B. sixth
28. B. to K. B. fourth
29. P. takes P. (check)
30. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
31. K. R. to K. square
Q. takes Kt.

Kt. to K. square
P. to Q. third

K, to Q. second
K. to Q. B. second
B. to Q. second
B. to Q. B. third
K. to Q. square
Q. to K R. second
Q. to Q. B. seventh

## Game CXXIX.

Between two of our best Problem-composers, Messrs. T. Smith and H. Meyer.
(Philidor's Defence.)

Black. Mr. Meyer.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt, to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Q. takes P.
5. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
6. B. takes Kt.
7. B. to K. Kt. fifth
8. B. to K. R. fourth
9. P. to K. R. third
10. Kt. to Q. B. third
11. Kt. to Q. second
12. B. to K. Kt, third
13. Castles on Q.'s side
14. P. to K. R. fourth
15. P. to K R. fifth
16. P. to K. B. fourth
17. P. takes P.
18. Q. R. to K. Kt, square
19. Kt. to Q. fifth
20. P. takes B.
21. P. takes $P$. in passing
22. P. to K. B. fourth

White. Mr, Smith,
$P$. to $K$. fourth
P. to Q. third
P. takes P.

Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to Q. second
B. takes I3.
P. to K. B. third

Kt. to K. R. third
B. to K. second

Kt. to K. B. second
P. to K. Kt. fourth

Kt. to K. fourth
Q. to Q. second
P. to K. Kt. fifth
P. to Q. Kt. third
P. takes P. in passing
R. to K. Kt. square

Castles
B. takes Kt.
P. to Q. B. fourth
Q. takes P.
R. takes B.
[Kt, to K. B. sixth looks well, but it is not so good in reality as the move in the text, which appears to us to give White a very advantageous position.」
23. P. takes Kt.
24. Q. to K. B. second
25. R. to Q. square
B. P. takes P.
Q. R. to K. Kt. square
R. to K. Kt. seventh
[B. to K, Kt, fourth occurs to us as a move worth consideration at this crisis.]
26. Q. to K. B. fifth (check)
K. to Q. square
27. Q. takes K. R. P.
Q. to Q. fourth
28. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
Q. to Q. Kt. second
[Threatening, obviously, to win the Queen.]
29. K. to Kt , square
Q. to Q. B, third
30. P. to K. R. sixth
Q. R. to K. Kt. third
[The position is very critical for Black just now, and the play is highly creditable to both sides.

| 31. Kt. to Q. second | B. to K. B. third |
| :--- | :--- |
| 32. Q. to K. B. seventh | P. to Q. fourth |
| 33. P. to K. R. seventh | B. to K. R. square |
| 34. Q. to K. B. eighth (eheck) | Q. to K. square |

35. Q. takes Q. (check)
36. Kt. to K. B. third
37. P. to Q. B. third
38. Kt. takes K. P.
39. Kt. takes R.
40. K, to B, square
K. takes Q.
R. to Q. B. third
P. to Q. fifth
P. takes P.
P. to B. seventh (check)
P. takes R., becoming a Q. and giving check
[It is remarkable that, in an end-game upon which great care was evidently bestowed, neither player should have seen the very palpable move by which White could here have won the game by force. Ex gr. : -
41. 
42. K. takes B.
43. K. moves
44. R. takes Q.
45. K. to Kt. square
B. takes P. (check)
P. takes R., diseovering oheek and Queening
Q. takes R., \& c.]
B. takes P. (check)
R. to K. R. seventh

And, after a few more moves, the game was given up as a drawn battle.

## Game CXXX

Played by Messrs. Buth, Hammacher, and Weise, consulting together against Messrs. Kockelkorn, Lehmann, and Wemmers
(Scotch Gambit.)
White. (Messrs. B. H. \& W.) Blach. (Messrs. K. L. \& W.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to K. fifth

[P. to Q. fourth is considered preferable.]
6. B. to Q. fifth

Kt. to Q. B. fourth
7. Oastles

Kt. to K. third
8. P. to Q. B. third
9. Kt. takes P.
10. Kt. to K. square
11. P. to K. B. fourth
12. P. takes P . in passing
13. P. to K. B. fifth
14. P. to K. Kt. fourth
[It is hardly necessary to say that if he had taken the Kt. with Pawn, he wonld bave lost the game by Black giving check with his Bishop.]
14.
15. P. to K. R. fourth
16. P. to K. Kt. fifth
17. K. to Kt. second
18. Q. to K. R. fifth

Kt. to K. Kt. fourth
Kt. to K. B. second
B. to Q. fifth (check)
P. to Q. third
[The Berlin Schachzeitung, whence we have extracted this entertaining game, suggests two variations on this move. In the first place :-
18. Kt. to K. second
B. to Q. Kt. third
19. Kt. to K. Kt. third
K. Kt. to K. fourth, \&c., \&c.

In the second place-
18. P. to K. Kt. sixth Kt. to K. R. third
19. B, takes Kt.
followed by 20. Q. to K. R. fifth.]
18.
Q. to K. second
[The Magazine mentioned gives the following variation :-
18.
B. takes K. B, P.
19. B. takes Kt.
20. B. takes P.
19. P. to K. Kt. sixth
[The N. B. Z. proposes-
19. B. takes Kt.
Q. takes B.
20, P. K. Kt. sixth
Q. to K. Kt. square
as an interesting probability, which it is ; but there is another line of play we should like to see tested, namely, that resulting from White's playing forward his K. B's. Pawn, It certainly looks very formidable; for suppose-
19. P. to K. B, sixth
P. takes P. (best)
20. P. to K. Kt, sixth
K. Kt. to K. fourth
or to Q. square
21. B. to K. B. seventh
P. to K. Kt. third
B. takes B. \&c.]
apparently gaining the exchange. We say apparently, because not having had sufficient time to examine the position carefully, we may very probably have over-looked some better move for Black.]
19.

Kt. to K. R. third
20. B. takes Kt.
[B. to K. Kt. fifth, the Schachreitung says is the best move here.]
20.
21. B. to K. B. seventh
22. Q. to K. Kt fourth
23. Kt. to K. B. third [If-
23. P. takes K. R. P.
(Discovering check) K . takes $\mathbf{P}$.
24. Q. to K. Kt. sixth (check)
and White has not much attack left.]
23.
24. Q. takes P .
25. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
26. P. takes B.
27. Q. takes B.
28. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth
29. Q. takes P .
30. Q. takes Kt.
P. takes B.
K. to Kt. second
Q. to K. sixth
K. to R. square
P. to K. R. fourth
Q. to K. R. third
B. takes Kt.
B. takes K. B. P.
P. takes P.
R. takes B.
R. to Q. Kt. square
Q. to K. B. fifth
31. R. to K. B. second
Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
32. K. to R. second
Q. to K. B. fifth (check)
[He might seemingly have gained the Queen and Kt. for his two Rooks now by playing the Q. Rook to Q. Kt. seventh.
32.
R. to Q. Kt. seventh
33. R. takes R. (best ?)
R. takes Kt.
34. Q. takes R. (best?)
Q. takes Q.
but it is very doubtful if he could then do more than make a drawn battle.]
33. K. to R. square
Q. to K. Kt. sixth
34. Q. R. to K. B. square
Q. R. to Q. Kt. eighth
35. Q. to K. fourth [If-
35. R. takes R.
Q. takes R.
36. Kt. to K. R. second
Q. takes K. R. P.
37. R. to K. Kt. square (or A.)
R. to K. B. seventh
38. R. to Kt. second
R. to B. eighth (cheek)
39. R. to Kt. square
R. to B. seventh, \&c.
37. R. to Q. Kt, second
(A.)
38. K. to Kt. second
K. to K. eighth (check)
39. R. to K. second
Q. to Q. B. eighth
Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check)

Drawn game.]
35.
Q. to K. R. sixth (check)
Q. to Kt. sixth (check)

Drawn game.

## Game CXXXI.

Between Messrs. Anderssen and Zukertort.
(Muzio Gambit.)
White. (Mr, Zukertort.) Black. (Mr, Anderssen.)

1. P. to K. fourth
P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
P. takes P.
3. Kt. to K, B. third
P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Kt . fifth
5. Castles
Q. to K. second
[The New Berlin Schachzeitung, to which we owe this and the following smart skirmish, very justly objects to this move.]
6. Kt, to Q. B. third
7. 

P. takes Kt.
[If he had given check at Q. B. fourth, White would soon have obtained a resistless attack:-
$6 . \quad$ Q. to Q. B. fourth (check).
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. Kt, to K. fifth, \&e.
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. Kt. to Q. fifth
9. Q. takes P.
10. Q. takes P.
Q. takes $\mathbf{B}$.
P. to Q. third

Q to Q. square
Kt. to Q. B. third
B. to K. third

The $N . B . S$, shows that Kt. to K. R. third would have been fatally imprudent on account of -
10. Kt. to B. sixth (check)
11. K. to K. R. fourth, \&re.]
12. Q. te.
11. Kt. takes P. (check)
12. B. takes B.
13. B. takes P. (check)

Kt. to K. R. third
K. to K. second
Q. takes Kt.
B. to K. R. third
K. to B. square
[If K . to Q . square, the following is a probable continuation :-
13.
14. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
15. B, takes Kt.
16. R. to K. B. seventh, \&c.
14. Q. to K. R. fourth
K. to Q. square
B. takes B.
B. to K. R. third
B. takes B.

Kt. to Q. square
K. to Kt. second

Mate.

## Game CXXXII.

 Between the same Players.Muzio Gambit.
Black. (Mr. Anderssen.) White. (Mr, Zukertort.)

1. P. to K. fourth
P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
P. takes P,
3. Kt. to K. B. third
P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to K. Kt. fifth
5. Castles
6. Kt. to Q. B. third
Q. to K. second
7. P. to $Q$. fourth
P. takes K. Kt.
8. Kt. to Q. fifth
P. to Q. third
9. Q. takes P.
Q. to Q. second

Kt. to Q. B. third
Kt. to Q. square
10. Q. takes P.
11. Q. to K. Kt. third
[A very good move.]
P. to Q. B. third
[A very weak une.]
12. Q. takes K. Kt.
[ Mr . Anderssen plays this ending with much of his old spirit.]
12.

13. Q. takes R.
14. B. to K. R. sixth
15. R. to K. square, \&c.]
13. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)
14. Kt, takes R, (check)
15. Kt. to B. sixth (check)
16. Kt. takes Q.
16. B. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
R. takes Q .
R. takes Q .
P. takes B.
Q. to K. second
K. to K. second

K . to K . square
K. to K. second
B. takes Kt.

## Qorrespondence.

## To the Editors of "The Chess World." <br> Chelmsford, Jan, i8th, 1868.

Dear Sirs,-As gratulatory sentences would only occupy space that could be more profitably employed, and will not amuse your readers, I content myself with saying,-I am glad to find our capital little Chess periodical travels a little : still more pleased to find that it possesses welcomers in regions so far off as Rapid Bay, and pass to my subject.

Mr. Catlow observes* that I do "not attempt to justify," \&c. Quite true.I don't. I never claimed, as he will find by reading my last letter, an irresistibility of attack for the Mortimer Evans; I simply say therein that Mr. Catlow does not give, Ithink, -I might be wrong (see my concluding sentence)-the best method of continuing the attack after his defensive move of 22 , B. to Q. B. sixth, which I acknowledge to be the best at Black's command.

Neither do I "complain," \&c., as Mr. Catlow would have it ; but I would ask,-If my mode of continuing the attack cannot be as summarily disposed of as those he suggests, why should he have considered it so weak as to be beneath notice ? Black wins quickly against all his; he may win against mine, - I won't say that he cannot do so; but playing as I propose, White holds out the longest, to say the least of it.

What about "ridicule"? I meant none, nor can I see any. Mr. Catlow says (page 55 of this vol.) "any other move such as R. to Q. Kt. square, P. to K. Kt. fourth, will do," \&c. Now, "any other move," although qualified a little afterwards, allows an extensive margin, and I can't see that I was doing "bantering" by assuming that Q. to K. square would be one way of meeting my attack. Was I doing wrong to prove that it was an inferior move? If the words "Her Majesty," be the obnoxious portion, I apologize to the 'lady,' and will offend no more.

Mr. Catlow calls my move a "new" one (vide the same paragraph)-did he not see it? If he did, I think he should not have passed it over : if he did not, how came he by the idea of its being so much more unsound than the rest?

I have been too busy this last month to do more than glance hastily at Mr. Catlow's letter, his analyses I must leave, but I hope to have a few remarks to make upon them in your next issue.

> I am, dear Sirs, Very truly yours,

WILLIAM S. PAVITT.

* See letter in the January number.


## BREVITY AND BRILLIANCY IN CHESS.*

This very happy title is given to a new work on Chess by Miron J. Hazeltine, Esq., a gentleman well-known in New York as a Chess Editor.

It is perhaps difficult to understand at first sight how the terms "brilliancy," "coruscations of Chess wit," dash, élan, and others which illustrate the genius of literature or of war, can apply to Chess. Yet the essence and secret of both wit and war lie in the combinations-in swift, successful, and therefore brilliant movements. And the startling surprises which result from these, and the admiration of the esprit which produces them, are sources of the exquisite pleasure we receive ; and thus while we honour Fabius, our highest pæans are for Scipio.

The Editor says :- "There are some great artists who, like the lamented De La Bourdonnais, still take the world as easily as it will let them Such ever prefer that an antagonist should incontinently resign at the thirtieth move, rather than stagger on under half-a-dozen more blows, though that additional trouble produce them a brilliant and scientific termination in from two to ten coups. Such players, seeing a goo 1 move, disregard the maxim so sound in philosophy, but so laborious in practice, which requires them to
' Look around,

- 'Perhaps a better may be found.'

In conformity with this, none of the games are carried on to the end, but are brought up with " White announces mate" in two, eight, nine, or twelve moves, and thus form a collection of problums. The following, page 2 I , is enti•led

> "A Unique Skirmish."
> (Petroff's Defence.)

White (Mr. Taylor.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth

4 Kt , to Q. B. third
5. K. Kt. takes P.

Black (Amaterr.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to K. B. third
Kt. takes K, P.
Kt. to Q. B. fourth
P to K. B. third and

Mr. Taylor announced mate in eight moves, "Whereat," Miron observes, "Mr. Amateur must have experienced some of the sensations of a plunge in a cold bath."

On page 41 is

> "A Chess Brilliant." (Hampe's Kuight's Opening.)
> White (Amatear) Black (Herr Nathan.)

1. P. to K. fourth P . to K . fourth

[^37]2. Kt, to Q. B. third
3. P. to K, B. fourth
4. P. to Q. fourth
5. B. P. takes P.
6. Q. B to Q. second

Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. fourth
K. B. to Kt. fifth
K. Kt. takes P.
Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
7. K. to his second and

Herr Nathan gave a very skilful and scientific mate in three moves.
The work concludes with fifteen problems, which the Editor considers "altogether unique, based upon an entirely novel idea, and eminently original in construction."

The following were the conditions of the contest which produced them:-Black must be the party to play and give the mate. The Black King must stand in check at the outset, having at his command all the three methods known to the laws of Chess for his initial escape from that predicament, only one of those methods of course leading to the required mate. It follows therefore that the check cannot be delivered by a Pawn or Knight, neither admitting of interposition.

Just as the announcements at the end of each game constitute problems, the solutions of which are left to the reader, so in the case of these problems no solutions are given. This is in accordance with the professed object of the book. The author says :- "Do not be guilty of the vulgarity of handling the pieces in essaying to ' pluck out the heart of a mystery,' solve from the diagram or board."

New York Chess Tournament.-A Handicap Chess Tourney has been organised in the New York Chess Club, and already about twenty combatants, headed by the redoubtable Mr. Mackenzie, now, we believe, the Champion player of the States, are in full tilt. In our next we shall probably be in a position to say something about results, and possibly be able to give some specimens of the play.

The Article on the Three Chief Defences to the K.'s. Kt.'s. Opening, by Mr. Jaenisch, which we hoped to have given in this number is unavoidably postponed until next month.
** Prize Problems of the British Problem Tourney, 1866-7. -In accordance with our promise, we print in the present number the six Problems by Lieut. Klett, of Stuttgart, who, by the latest award of the Problem Committee, is to have the third prize, and the six by Mr. H. Landesmann, of Baden, near Vienna, who takes by the same award, the fourth prize. The four Problems by Mr. Grimshaw, to which has been adjudged the prize for the best set by an English composer, have already been printed in the Illustrated London News, and it is unnecessary, therefore, for us to republish them.

# Solutions of froblems 

In the December and January Numbers.
White.
No, XLIX.
P. to K. Kt. sixth
r. R. to Q. seventh
[If Black move his King or Rook to K. Kt. sixth, White plays 2 Q. to Q. B. seventh (check), or 2. P. takes P. (dis. check), in either case mating next move.]
2. B. to K. R. seventh
K. takes $P$.
3. B. to K. B. fifth, double check and mate.

No: L.

1. B, to K. third
R. to Q. B. square
[If he play the other Rook to K. Kt. square, the reply is, 2. Q. to Q. Kt. seventh, and mate next move.]
2. Q. takes K. Kt. P.

## Any move

3. Q. gives mate
** It should be observed in this problem that if White attempt to mate by playing 1. Q. to Q. Kt. seventh, Black will Castle and escape.

No. LI.

1. Q. takes R.
2. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)
3. B. to K. fourth. Mate.

Kt. takes Q. (best)
R. takes Kt.

No. LII.

1. Q. to K. B. sixth
2. Q. to Q. B. sixth
3. Kt, to K. B. fifth (check)
4. P. or B. mates
5. Kt. to K. Kt. eighth
[If he play Q. to K. Kt. fourth, Q. takes Kt., or Q. to K. eighth (check) White has 2. R. to Q. B. square (dis. check), mating easily in two more. If Black try the defence of I, Kt. takes B., R. to Q. R. second, R. takes B. or B. takes B., he will be mated on the third move.]
6. B. to K. B. seventh
Q. to K. eighth (check)
7. $R$ to $Q$. B. square (dis. check)
Q. takes Q. or any move
8. Mates in accordance with Black's play.

No. LIV.

1. R. takes K. P.
2. Q. to K. B. fifth
P. takes R. or A
[If he play P. to Q. Kt. sixth, then follow-
3. Kt. to Q. R. fourth R. takes B.
4. P. to Q. third. And mate next move.
5. P. to Q. fourth (check)
K. takes P.
[If he takes Pawn with Pawn, White replies with 4. B. to Q. B. sixth (dis. check), and 5. Q. to Q. B. second, or Q. to Q. B. eighth. Mate.]
6. Q. to K. fourth (check)
7. Q. takes K. P. Mate.
I. R. takes K. P. fifth, (check) and 4. Q, takes K. P. Mate.)
8. B. takes R.
ch.) (If here Black play 2. R. takes B., White continues with 3. Q. takes R. 4 Q. to Q. fifth (ch.) and mates next move.
9. Q, to $Q$. eighth (check) K. takes $R$.
(If he interpose the Rook, White plays 4 Q. takes R. (check), and mates next move.
10. Q.to Q. fifth (check)
K. to B. 5 th
11. Q. to Q. fourth. Mate.

SOLUTIONS OF THE PROBLEMS BY THE "BROTHERS JONES."

## No. I. By ' Adolphus,'

1. P. takes P. (en passant)

## Any move

2. P. to B. seventh, or P. takes P. Mate.

> No. II. By 'Horatio.'
> Either P. moves

1. Castles
2. Kt. to Q. fifth, or Q. Kt. fifth. Mate.

> No. III. By 'Junius.'

1. Q. Kt. P. 'Queens' (check)
K. moves
2. P. becomes a Kt. Mate.

## No. IV. The Combination by the Editor.

1. Castles (check)
2. B, to K. B. fourth (check)
K. to Q.B. second (best)
3. P. takes $P$. en passant (check)
4. P. to K. seventh Any move
P. to K. fourth
5. P. to K. eighth, becoming a Kt., and mating.

## No. LV,

Any move

1. Q. to K. B. second
2. Q, Kt. or P. mates
3. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth
4. Q. to Q. fourth (check)

Kt, to Q. B, fourth, or (A)
K. takes Q .
3. R. to Q. sixth, double check and mate.
1.
(A) Kt. to Q. third
[If I. K, to Q. fourth, then 2. Q. takes Kt. (check), \&c.; if 1. B. to Q. fifth, then 2. Q. to K. seventh (check, \&c. Finally, if I. R. to. Q. B. fifth, then 2. P. to K. B. fourth (check), et cetera.]
2. R. to K. B. fifth (double check)
K. moves
3. Q. or R. mates.

No. LVII.
[See solution of No. 46, page 349, and for the note of correction at foot read 'the Bishop at Black's Q. Kt. third should have been a Black Pawn.

## No. LVIII.

1. Q. to Q. R. seventh
2. R, to Q. fifth (check)
3. Kt. to Q. third (check)
4. Q. mates

Kt. to K. square, or (A) (B)
P. takes R.

Any move
1.
2. $Q$, to $Q$. $R$. square (check)
3. Q. to Q. B. square (check)
4. Q. mates
1.
2. $P$. takes $P$.
3. Q. to Q. Kt. sixth
4. Q. mates

1. Kt, to K, Kt. fifth
2. B, to K. Kt. second
3. Q. to K. B. fourth (check)
(A) Kt. to Q. B. fourth K. takes Kt. Any move
(B) P. to Kt. sixth Kt . to K . square Any move

## No. LIX.

B. to K. R. square, or (A)
K. to K. fourth (best)
K. takes Q., or K. to B. third
Q. to Q. sixth checkmate.
1.
2. R, takes B. Pawn (dis, check)
(A) B. to Q. fifth
K. to K. fourth
Q. takes B (check)
K. takes Q., or K. to Q. third
4. Kt to K. B. seventh (dis, check) and mate, or
Q. to K. B. sixth checkmate.

No. LX.

1. B. to Q. Kt. sixth
2. Q. to Q. fourth
3. Q. takes B. P. (check)
4. B. to Q. eighth Mate.
5. 
6. Q. to $Q$, fourth
7. Q. takes P. (check)
P. takes R., or (A) (B)
K. to K. Kt. fourth
K. takes Q.
(A) P. takes B.
K. to K. Kt. fourth K. to K. Kt. fifth
8. Kt. to K. B. second. Checkmate.
9. 

(B) K. to K. Kt. fourth
[If he make any other move, White plays 2. Q. to Q. fourth, or 2 Q. to Q. B. fifth, and mates next move.]
2. Q. to Q. B. fifth (check)
3. Q. takes B. (check)
4. Q, to K. R. fifth. Mate.
B. to K. B. fourth (best).
K. to K. R. third

## No. LXI.*

## 1. Q. to Q. B, seventh

B. takes B,
[If he move Kt. to Q. third, the reply is 2, Kt., from B's second to K, fourth, taking Pawn. 3. P. to B. fourth (check) and mate next move. If he play P. to Kt. fourth, the reply is 2. Kt. from B fifth to K. fourth, taking P., \&c.
2. Kt. from B. second takes Q. P. Kt. to Q. B. third
[If B. takes P. White, then plays 3. Kt, to Kt. seventh ; 4. Q to Q. sevent] (check) and mate next move. If Kt. to Q. third or P. to R. fourth, the repl is 3 . Kt, to Q. Kt. seventh, and mate in two more moves.]
3. Kt. to Q. Kt. seventh
4. Q. to K. fifth (check)
5. Kt, to Q. Kt. fourth
R. to K. Kt. second

Kt. takes Q.
Mate.

## No. LXII.

1. B, to K. Kt. square
2. P. to K. fourth
B. takes B. (best)
3. Kt. from Q. third to K. B. second
R. takes B.
4. Kt. from Q. third to K. B. second R. or B. takes Kt., or any move.
5. Kt. to K. third, or Kt. takes K. B. P., and mates next move.

* The King at White's Q. Kt. square, which in the diagram is Black, should be, it need hardly be said, a White one.

Problem LXIII.-By Lieut. Klett.
To this and the five following Problems has been awarded the Third Prize in the British Problem Tourney of 1867.

BL.AOK.


Problem LXIV.-By Lieut. Klett. black.


Problem LXV.-By Lieut. Klett. black.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in five mores.
Problem LXVI.-By Lieut. Kletr.
BLACK.


WHITE
White to play and mate in five moves.

Problem LXVII.-By Lieut. Klett.
BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in four moves.
Problem LXVIII.-By Lieut. Klett.
black.


Problem LXIX.-By Mr. Landesmann.
To this and the five following Problems has been awarded the Four
Prize in the British Problem Toumey of 1867.
BLACK.


WHITE
White to play and mate in three moves.
Problem LXX.-By Mr. Landesmann. BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in three moves,

Problem LXXI.-By Mr. Landesmann.
BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in four moves.
Problem LXXII.-By Mr. Landesmann. BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in four moves.

## Problem LXXIII.-By Mr. Landesmann.

BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in four moves.
Problem LXXIV.-By Mr. Landesmann.
BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in five moves.

# The ©hess cidurld. 

## A NEW ESSAY ON TIIE KING'S KNIGHT'S OPENING,

By M. C. F. DE JAENISCH.

We have this month the satisfaction of presenting the first part of an article by the author of the celebrated Analyse Nouvelle on the best defence to the King's Knight's Début. Any Article by such a writer must command attention and respect. This, which comprises the maturist results of M. Jaenisch's experience and research upon one of the most important problems in the theory of Chess openings, will be regarded with peculiar interest. We are mistaken, indeed, if it will not be considered, when completed, the most exhaustive and valuable illustration of the subject which has yet been published.

St. Petersburgh,<br>Fanuary 9 th, 1868.

To Monsieur H. Staunton.
SIR,-Permit me, in remembrance of the many agreeable hours we passed together last summer, to offer you the present article-the fruit of long meditation on the theory of Chess. To whom, indeed, could I more appropriately dedicate my work, than to the most celebrated writer and critic on this subject?

Accept, Sir, the assurance of my sincere friendship, and of my highest esteem,
C. F. DE JAENISCH.

## ARTICLE ON THE KING'S KNIGHT'S OPENING.

It is well established that among the possible defences at the second move of this début, three only are deserving of consideration. First, that of 22 P. to Q. third, commonly called the French defence; secondly, that of 2. $\overline{\mathrm{Kt} . \text { to Q. B. third, }}$ called the Italian defence; thirdly that of $2 . \overline{\mathrm{Kt} \text { to K. B. } 3 \mathrm{rd} \text {. }}$ known as the Russian defence. As to the relative merit of these three defences, VOL. III.-NO. XII.
much controverted up to this time, we can only judge after having established and compared with care the ultimate consequences in all their ramifications. Thus, when twenty years since, we undertook to decide this question, (by an article published in Le Palamede of 1847, pp. $530-560$ ), the theory of each of the said defences was not sufficiently advanced to assure the perfect accuracy of our conclusions.* Meanwhile, our assiduous researches were not altogether fruitless, since they furnished an elaborate analysis of the Ruy Lopez attack (one of the most formidable obstacles to the Italian defence), an analysis which we completed in the Chess Player's Chronicle of 1849 , pp. 362-368, and of 1850 , pp. 282, 283. Now that certain points, then obscure, have become lucid by practice, and that we have, moreover, to offer to the student many novel developments, we may conveniently resume the general question indicated above, and place it satisfactorily. To do this, however, we shall be obliged to go back considerably before we are able to enter on the subject.

## Normal Opening.

We know that if the second player would reduce the game to an equality, P. to K. fourth, he must not answer: :-1. by $\mathbf{1}$. P. to K. fourth, nor by

1. P. to Q. B. fourth, $\dagger$ but must reply : $-1, \frac{}{\text { P. to K. third, }}$ and the opening then proceeds thus :-
I. P. to K. fourth
P. to K. third
2. P. to Q. fourth
P. to Q. fourth
3. P. takes Q. P.
P. takes Q. P.
4. Kt. to K. B. third

Kt. to K. B. third
5. B. to Q. third
B. to Q. third
6. Castles

## Castles

This opening of the game, discussed for the first time in 1842 ; and in 1843, in $I$ Analyse Nouvelle, as well as in our article on the Principle of the Pawns

[^38](Palamede, 1844, pp. 207 and 430), has been justly surnamed since the Normal Opening. It is the more surprising then to find the author of this denomination, Mr. Max Lange, recommending the following continuation :-
7. P. to Q. B. fourth
P. to Q. B. fourth
8. P. takes Q. P.
P. takes Q. P. \&c.*
already shown to be vicious at page 275 , vol. ii. of our previously mentioned work (See Lebrbuch of Mr. Lange, 1st Ed., 1856, p. 132, and 2nd Ed. of 1865 , p. 352).
P. to Q. B. fourth,

In truth $7 . \frac{}{\text { P. to Q. B. fourth, }}$ played in reply to $7 . \square$ by no means leads to 8. $\xrightarrow{\text { P. takes Q. P., }}$ as the German author supposes, without any explanation, but $8 . \frac{\text { P. takes Q. B. P., }}{\text { P. takes Q. B. P. }} 9 . \frac{\text {. takes Q. P. }}{}$

If Black captures this Pawn with the Kt., he loses his K. R.'s Pawn; and if Kt. to Q. B. third, he take it with his Queen, he loses at least a move, because of ro.
all of which would be very far from Normal. The correct defence against the attack-
7. P. to Q. B. fourth $\dagger$
which, by the way, is the strongest for White, consists in playing :-

[^39]7.
P. takes Q. B. P.
8. B. takes Q. B. P.
B. to K. Kt. fifth

Moves which we have already given at p. 430 of the Palamede of 1844 . But as we were only able to present them in the shape of a brief correction of another detence then in vogue,* our little note on the subject appears to have passed unnoticed. We must be permitted, then, on account of its importance to complete the analysis here :-
9. P. to K. R. third

This move, or 9 . B. to K. third (of which we shall speak in the variation) Q. to Q. Kt. third is in some degree compulsory. The move 9. induces the reply of $9 . \overline{\mathrm{Kt} . \text { to Q. B. third, }}$ which at once transfers the advantage to the second player. For example $:-10 . \frac{\text { Q. takes Q. Kt. P. }}{\text { B. takes Kt. }}$ II. $\frac{\text { P. takes B. }}{\text { Kt. takes Q.P. }}$ \&c., or $10 . \frac{\text { B. to K. third }}{\text { B. takes Kt. }}$ II. $\frac{\text { P. takes B. }}{\mathrm{Kt} \text {. to Q. R. fourth }}$ \&c., or Io. $\frac{\mathrm{P} . \text { to Q. fifth }}{\mathrm{Kt} \text {. to Q. R. fourth }}$ 1. $\frac{\text { Q. to Q. B. third }}{\text { Kt. takes B. }}$ 12. $\frac{\text { Q. takes Kt. }}{\text { B. takes Kt. }}$ 13. $\frac{\text { P. takes B. }}{\mathrm{Kt} \text {. takes P. \&c. If White play }}$ B. to K. Kt. fifth 9. the reply is equally 9 9. Kt. to Q. B. third threatening to take the Kt. with the Bishop, and then the Q.'s Pawn with the Kt., which he dare not capture because of B. to K. R. seventh, ch., \&c. Unless White resign B. to K. third, himself to the retreat 10, he must then have recourse to the combination 9. $\frac{\text { B. to K. Kt. fifth }}{\mathrm{Kt} \text {. to Q. B. third }}$ Io. $\frac{\text { P. to Q. fifth }}{\text { B. takes Kt. }}$ II. $\frac{\text { Q. takes B. }}{\mathrm{Kt} \text {. to K. fourth }}$

12. $\frac{\text { Q. to Q. Kt. third }}{\mathrm{Kt} \text { t takes B. }} 13 \cdot \frac{\mathrm{Q} \text {. takes Kt. }}{\mathrm{B} . \text { to K. fourth }} 14 \cdot \frac{\mathrm{Kt} \text {. to Q. B. } 3^{\text {rd }}}{\text { B. takes Kt. }} 15 \cdot \frac{\mathrm{Q} . \text { takes B. }}{\mathrm{Kt} \text {. takes Q. P. }}$ 16. $\frac{\text { B. takes Q. }}{\mathrm{Kt} \text {. takes Q. }} \quad 17 \frac{\mathrm{~B} . \text { takes Q. B. P. }}{\mathrm{Kt} \text {. to K. seventh, ch., }}$ and the game is in Black's favour.
9.
B. to K. R. fourth.

This is preferable to $9 . \frac{\text { B. takes Kt. }}{}$ Io. Q. takes B. which would lead


Kt. to Q. fifth,
13.
Q. to Q. second
13. or to $10 . \overline{\text { P. to Q. B. third }}{ }^{11} \overline{\text { Q. Kt. to Q. second }}$ (best)

Kt. to Q. B. third $\quad$ Q. R. to Q. B. square,
12. Q. to Q. B. second 13 . and in both cases, White's game seems a trifle superior to that of Black.
10. B. to K. third
B. to K. Kt. fifth

If 10 . $\qquad$ White, as before, places himself at a disadvantage, on account of 10 .

$$
\overline{\text { Kt. to Q. B. third. }}
$$

B. to K. third

After 1. Black has the choice of two good defences ; of which we prefer the latter.

## I.

10. 

Kt. to Q. B. third
11. Q. Kt. to Q. second

If White play 11. B. to Q. Kt. fifth, the reply is not difficult :12. $\frac{\text { B. to K. Kt. fifth }}{\text { Kt. to K. fifth }} \quad$ i3. $\frac{\text { B. takes Q. Kt. }}{\text { B. takes B. }}$ which 11. $\overline{\text { Q. Kt. to K. second }}$
might be followed, to White's detriment, by $14 . \frac{\mathrm{Kt} \text {. to Q. B. third }}{\mathrm{B} . \operatorname{takes~K.~Kt.~}}$ or by B. to Q. third
B. to K. R. fourth

14- $\frac{\text { B. to Q. third }}{\mathrm{Kt} \text {, to K. Kt, fourth. }}$ The retreat 13. B. to K. R. fourth is not of much
utility. It would be probably be followed by 13. $\overline{\text { P. to K. Kt. fourth }}$ and then $14 . \frac{\text { P. to K. Kt. fourth }}{\text { P. takes B. }}$
15. $\frac{\text { P. takes B. }}{\text { Q. to Q.B. square }}$
16. $\frac{\text { Q. takes Kt. }}{\text { K. to R. square, }}$ or by
14. $\frac{\text { B. to Q. third }}{\text { P. to K. B. fourth }}$
15. third
P. to K. Kt. fourth P. takes P.
16.
 K. B. takes Kt. B. takes K. R. P. (ch.)
and wins.) 16. $\overline{\text { B. takes P. }} \quad 17 \cdot \frac{\text { K. B. takes Kt. }}{\text { P. takes Q. B. }}$ 18. $\frac{\text { B. takes K. R. P. (ch.) }}{\text { K. to R. square, }}$ and the position is always in Black's favour.
11.
P. to Q. R. third
12. Q. to Q. Kt. third

If 12, Q. to Q. B. second we have then, 12, B. to K. Kt. third
13. $\frac{\text { Q. to Q. B. third }}{\text { B. to Q. Kt. fifth }} \quad$ 14. $\frac{\text { Q. to Kt. third }}{\text { B. takes Kt. }} \quad$ 15. $\frac{\text { Kt. takes B. }}{\text { P. to Q. Kt. fourth }}$ and

White has lost a Pawn.

## 12.

13. Q. to Q. B. third
14. Q. takes Kt.
15. Q. to Kt. third
16. Kt. to K. fifth
17. P. takes B.
18. Q. takes Kt.

Kr. to Q. R. fourth
Kt . takes B.
Kt. to Q. fourth
Q. to Q. second
B. takes Kt.

Kt. takes B.
Q. R. to K. square
and the game is quite even and very interesting. It would be desirable to terminate it by consultation play.

## II. <br> P. to Q. B. third

10. 
11. Q. Kt. to Q. second

| If White play 11. ${ }^{\text {Q. to } \mathrm{Q} . \mathrm{K} \text { t, third }}$ it would be followed by $\mathbf{I I}$. |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |
| Q. Kt. to Q, second | B. takes Q. |
|  | _\&c., \&c., without sensible |

[^40]12. Q. to Q. Kt. third
Q. to Q. B. second

This is better than 12. which would be answered by
12. $\overline{\text { B. to K. Kt. third }}$
12.
Q. to Q. Kt. third

The positions are equal.
Variations on the Ninth Move of White.
9. B. to K. third (best) P. to Q. B. third

We hesitate to attribute the same value to the defence $9 . \overline{\mathrm{Kt} \text {. to } \mathrm{Q} . \text { B. third }}$ because, though-
10. $\frac{\text { Q. Kt. to Q. second }}{\text { P. to Q. R. third }}$ I1. $\frac{\text { Q. to Q. B. second }}{\text { Q. to Q. second }} \quad$ 12. $\frac{\text { Q. to Q. B. third }}{\text { B. to Q. Kt. fifth }}$
B. to K. third

much of the continuation, $10, \frac{\text { B. to Q. Kt. fifth }}{\text { Kt. to K. second }}$$\quad$ 11. $\frac{\text { B. to K. Kt. fifth }}{\text { Kt. to K. fifth }}$| B. to K. R. fourth |
| :--- |
| P. to Q. B. third |$\quad$ 13. $\frac{\text { B. to Q. third }}{\text { B. to K. B. fourth }} \quad$ 14. $\frac{\text { Kt. . takes Kt. third }}{\text { Kt. }}$ 15. P. takes Kt., \&c.


will be more equalized by $10 . \overline{\text { Q. to } Q \text {. second }}$ followed by $11 .-$ P. to Q. fifth



The practice of the game will not fail to illustrate this point.
1o. Q. Kt. to Q. second
Q. to Q. Kt. third

If 10. Q. Black, by offering to exchange Queens at Q. Kt.
third, or by the continuation
B. takes K t.
11. $\frac{\text { Q. takes Q. Kt. P. }}{\text { B. takes K. Kt. P. }}$
K. takes B.
12. $\frac{\text { Q. to Q. second }}{13} \frac{\text { Q. Kt. takes Q. }}{\text { Q. }}$ would have as good a game as White. Because the latter at move 12 could not capture the Q.'s Rook, Q. takes R.
B. takes B.
without losing a piece, ex. gr., $12 . \frac{\text { Q. takes R. }}{\text { B. takes R. }} \quad 13 \cdot \frac{\text { Q. to Q. Kt. third (best) }}{}$ 14. $\frac{\text { P. to Q. Kt. third }}{\text { Q. Kt. to Q. second }} \times 5 \cdot \frac{\text { P. to Q. fifth. }}{\text { R. takes Q. And if he take the Q.'s Rook }}$ later, say at move $1_{3}$, instead of taking the Queen, Black would inevitably mate him in a few moves.
10.
Q. Kt. to Q. second
11. Q. to Q. Kt. third
Q. to Q. B. second, Black would respond by 1 Q. R. to Q. B. square, preparatory to playing $\mathbf{1 2}$. Kt . to Q . fourth.
11.
Q. to Q. Kt. third
12. Q. to Q. B. second

The move 12. $\frac{\text { Q. R. to } Q \text {. B. square }}{}$ would lead to $12 . \frac{}{\text { Q. takes } Q \text {. }}$

12.
Q. to Q. B. second.
13. Q. R. to Q. B. square
Q. R. to Q. B. square

The Black men are well posted, and have sufficient freedom of action ; tha only advantage possessed by White, and that an unsuccessful one, is that he occupies a little more of the field. This advantage is that of the first move, reduced to its minimum, as it properly should be in the Normal Opening. And it is important to observe on this occasion that in the Royal Opening P. to K. fourth
( $\mathrm{x}, \frac{\mathrm{P} . \text { to K. fourth }}{\mathrm{P} . \text { to K. fourth }}$ ) or rather in its best continuation, 2. Kt. to K. B. third, Black must be satisfied with a less complete equalization of the battle.

The opening analysed above constitutes in this sense the most perfect model of what may be termed the defensive-offensive, or the open game, in contradistinction to the close game, wherein the second player restricts himself to moves purely defensive, such as those of the

## Double Fianchetto.

| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to Q. Kt. third |
| :--- | :--- |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | B. to Q. Kt. second |
| 3. B. to Q. third P. to K. Kt. third <br> 4. P. to K. B. fourth B. to K. Kt. second <br> 5. Kt. to K. B. third P. to Q. third <br> 6. B. to K. third Q. Rt. to Q. second <br> 7. B. to Q. B. fourth P. to K. third <br> 8. K.t. to Q. B. third Kt. to K. second |  |

Here we find White's forces in order of battle, four lines deep, and admirably disposed for action; while those of Black, instead of boldly opposing the enemy on the plain field, as in the Normal open game, are shut up, so to speak, in an entrenched camp, with much less freedom of movement than is desirable, or even necessary. But we are far from proposing this opening as an example to be followed, even as a close game. It is only an exaggerated form of it, but it forcibly exemplifies the fundamental vice.

The Queen's Bishop is generally very well posted when at her Kt.'s second square, since it acts from thence on the adverse royal wing. But the case is widely different with the K .'s Bishop in an analagous position, as at K . Kt. second, where he is useful only exceptionally, as in defence of the K.'s Gambit, for example.
(To be continued)

## CHESS IN HADES.

On the third Thursday of last November, I dined in company with some chess friends. The viands were choice and abundant ; the wines were light and delicious; the coffee was redolent of the perfumes of Araby, and the cigars had the true West Indian flavour. Nor was a more refined enjoyment wanting. Brilliant conversation furnished food for the mind. Every dish was served up with a joke ; every glass was washed down with a pleasantry ; every puff of smoke preluded a flash of wit. We passed in review the whole history of our game, from its first appearance among the mountains and vallies of India down to the late American Congress; we wondered at the curious incidents, of varied character and multiform interest, that set off its long career; we surveyed the wide and ever green field of chess literature; and we talked, in admiring accents and reverent tones, of the great dead, who, by their attachment to the royal sport, have honoured both themselves and chess. Exhausted by so much physical and intellectual pleasure, I went home and threw myself upon the sofa for a refreshing sleep. But just as my eyelids were growing heavy, and my mind was beginning to welcome the longed-for Somnus; there came a loud knock at my door. I roused myself as speedily as I could, and bade the untimely visitant enter. A little man, with a queer but not disagreeable countenance, and clad in a plain suit of sombre grey, made his appearance as I spoke. While I was rubbing my eyes in a desperate attempt to recognize the intruder, he nodded once or twice good-naturedly and said :
> "Put on your coat, and come on; I am all ready, you see."
> Whether it was the sublimity of the stranger's impudence, or some impulsive whim of my own that induced me without dissent to obey the command, I cannot now say. I threw on coat and hat, and taking the man's proffered arm, we stepped out upon the pavement under the clear sky and into the crisp air of a wintry night. We walked in silence a long while until the houses became less and less frequent, and the gas and glare of the city had been left behind. Meanwhile, musing upon the strangeness of the adventure, I never heeded the direction we took, and only noticed, at length, that the bright stars looked down upon us in the midst of the broad fields of the country. Finally, turning the base of a hill, we found ourselves upon the banks of a river totally unlike any stream that I remembered to have seen in the vicinity of the town. A small boat, half antique and half modern in its construction, was moored to the shore, and in it reclined a quaint-looking, bearded old boatman.
> "On with your oars, Charon," said my companion, "on with your oars and set us over.

I knew it all now. This was the black Styx, and yon aged ferryman was Charon. Opposite lay the bleak and dreaded coasts of Hades, and the beaten path beneath our feet was worn by the last terrestial tread of all past humanity. Instantly the fascinating stories of my school-days rushed, with the vividness of yesterday, to my mind. I began to compare the scene around with the account given by the Mantuan bard. But everything how changed! Where was that awful vestibule in the first jaws of Hell where Grief and Care, pale Diseases, disconsolate Old Age, and Fear, and Famine, and Indigence, with Death and Toil, War and the Furies were wont to show their forms ghastly to the sight? Leucaspis, Orontes, and Palinurus had vanished. Even Charon's grim features had been lamentably softened down. The frightful slovenliness, the flaming eyes had disappeared. The fierce ferryman of souls was now a simple, green old boatman, sufficiently clean, and the occhi di fiamme, which Dante had seen, were transformed into a jolly, twinkling pair of greyish eyes. He seemed to manifest no unwillingness to carry us across, and without hesitation I stepped, a new Eneas, into the boat.

Upon the other side of the Stygian Lake the changes had not been less marked. The stirring, civilizing influences of our revolutionary century had penetrated even to the infernal regions, and a city was actually growing up on the borders of the dread river. To be sure, many of the former landmarks still remained. Down under the shore near the landing-place stood old Tantalus. Having been denied fruit and water by the severity of the incensed gods, he had taken to meat and wine, and appeared to suffer his punishment in the most jolly manner. The threatening rock above his head had been carefully propped up by some ingenious mechanical contrivance, and he seemed to have recovered from his fear of its falling. On yonder hill, Sisyphus still pursued his hopeless and unending task, but, with the true spirit of modern improvement, he had obtained a small stationary steam-engine which rolled the famous boulder up the steep ascent as often as it fell to the bottom. He himself reclined upon a grassy spot hard by, puffing away at the largest of meerschaums in the most comfortable of moods. We saw, too, the enormous Tityus in a garden to the left. He had hit upon the cunning idea of assuaging his pains by the use of an anæesthetic, and now the giant stretched his bulky form along the ground in lazy indolence, occasionally rousing himself to pour the ease-giving chloroform out of an immense flask upon a huge napkin which he held continually to his mouth-what time the persecuting vulture by his side pursued his gnawing propensities unfelt and uncared for. Ixion's terrible wheel had been cleverly enlarged until it resembled one of those miniature railways which are seen in our public pleasure grounds, and seated in an easy arm-chair fastened to its outer edge, the too ardent admirer of Juno enjoyed its perpetual revolutions with placid resignation.

Passing by all these sights, my guide, who had not the most distant resemblance to the Cumran Sybil (although he assumed to be a descendant of that (female) was about to enter the Elisian Fields when I noticed by the roadside a large building of peculiar construction. At each corner rose a lofty tower. In niches next these castellated towers stood huge statues of Knights and Bishops; while supporting either side of the grand entrance were great marble Caryatides, representing a stately monarch and his queen. Ranged in front of this ornamented facade, as a sort of fence or protection, was a curious row of bronze foot soldiers, eight in number. The exquisite beauty and massive strength of this structure enchained my attention, and after gazing awhile at the wonderful architecture, I turned with a glance of inquiry, towards my conductor.
"This," said the descendant of the Sybil, "is the last home of those unhappy souls who have been madly devoted, during their lives on earth, to the game of chess. Here, through the never-ending lapses of eternity, they are compelled to pass their time in the pursuit of that idle amusement which possessed such charms for them during the days of their terrestial existence. The just gods command them to play chess for ever !"
"Good heavens! " I exclaimed, with a shudder, "what a horrible punishment! What are all the pains and terrors of Sisyphus, Ixion, and the rest, compared to a penalty so terrible, a sentence so shocking. Let us go in and look at the poor wretches."
"There is not much to be seen," remarked the little man; "these men of chess are the most stupid of beings."

Nevertheless, we entered. Over the inner vestibule glistened in gilt letters, neatly carved, the simple inscription,
"Hades Chess Club."
My guide stopped here, giving me strict injunctions to return soon, and I passed into the first of a long suite of rooms. It was evidently appropriated to new comers. In one corner sat a Frenchman, with the fire of a poet in his eyes, playing chess, drinking abscinthe and smoking cigars. Near him stood a pleasant Hungarian, explaining to a crowd of listeners an interesting position where a White King and three Pawns were opposed to a Black King and three Pawns. At the remotest end of the apartment, on a sort of raised dais of honour, set two players,-a laughing, round-faced Frenchman ${ }_{c}$ and a silent Irishman, surrounded by a great throng of spectators. By the Irishman's side was an elderly spectacled gentleman recording the game. I recognized the group at once, and eagerly hastened to witness a renewal of the contest between the chief of British chess men and the renowned champion of Gaul. The former had just accepted the Queen's Gambit, and knowing pretty well how
such games usually terminated, I did not await the final result. In the next room I found the monarch Philidor, around whose brows were twined a wreath of ivy, playing with the Syrian Stamma. Sir Abraham Janssen, and a host ot the great master's contemporaries were viewing the contest. A group nearly as numerous encircled another table at a little distance, where a game was in progress between two great proficients from Modena. As I was about to leave this apartment, an agreeable sort of fellow stepped up, and politely asked me to play a game. Nothing loth to enjoy the honour of an encounter with one of these shadows of the past, I sat down. We drew for the move; it was mine. A brilliant idea struck me. These old fellows, thought I , having left earth so long ago, cannot be remarkably well posted up in the new openings, and I played an Evans. My opponent smiled as I offered the Queen's Knight's Pawn' and unhesitatingly accepted it. (Athwart my memory gleamed at this instant all the dazzling Evans' games that I witnessed during the just finished Congress, and I mentally resolved to be worthy of my membership in that Convention.) His smile, however, gave place, as the combat proceeded, to a look of surprise, which was soon followed by a sullen cast of countenance, not unlike that which I have seen darkening the visage of living-and losingplayers. I won gallantly, and the shade eagerly demanded his revenge; but, remembering my guide's behest I excused myself. "That opening," murmured my late adversary, "ought to have been in my book; it would have immortalized me." Upon hearing this, I demanded his name, and learned that I had been contending against the great Greco. I assured him that his fame, among players still in the flesh, needed no such additional excellence to keep it fresh or render it enduring. This compliment served to heal, in a measure, his wounded vanity, and no longer urging me to play, he obligingly offered to bear me company in my visit to the remaining rooms.

Neither pen of poet nor pencil of painter could portray, in all their glorious light and shade, the scenes I witnessed as I pursued my walk. I was journeying backwards through the long history of Chess. Each step disclosed new objects of interest and wonder. All the famous characters, all the heroic personages, whose names glow upon the pages of the game's annals met my gaze as I passed along. The shades of kings and peasants, nobles and priests, scholars and soldiers mingled in strangely varied groups. Men from the lands of the morning placidly played with the sons of the unromantic West. Devotees of Buddha, followers of Mohammed, disciples of Confucius and pupils of Zoroaster leaned in friendly converse over the same board with stern believers in the laws of Moses, devout children of Rome and zealous supporters of the doctrines of Luther. Surely, said I to myself, there is no creed so broad as the orthodoxy of Chess. Neither race nor religion, neither age nor caste, neither colour nor climate can shut out from its all-embracing platform the
true worshipper in the temple of Caissa. Nor was it the players alone that attracted my notice. Each room was furnished with the boards and men that were in fashion during the earthly days of its occupants. Antique implements of Chess warfare, such as ornament the printed volumes of Caxton and Cessolis, or stand out among the glittering, unfading illuminations of mediæval manu-scripts-pieces of wood, of bone, of ivory, of walrus-teeth, and occasionally carved from rarer and costlier substances, were scattered upon tables as diverse in their patterns, materials and construction. The uncouth figures of the earlier ages, and the graceful boards and men of modern times were alike represented. These persons and things Greco kindly pointed out, now and then accompany. ing his explanations with humorous comments or witty bits of satire.

At last we emerged into an extensive court, around which the numberless rooms we had traversed appeared to be built. In the centre of this great enclosure stood four vast cages or ovens of solid iron. Under each were blazing piles of wood and coal, and grim, swarthy visaged firemen stood about ready to heap on new fuel. This, I thought at the first glance, must be the culinary department of the club. Here, doubtless, the most delicate luxuries, the most exquisite dishes, are prepared to tickle the palates and gratify the stomachs of this multitude of Chess enthusiasts. But drawing nearer I was struck dumb at hearing the terrible groans which issued from one of the ovens, and upon looking closely towards it I saw halfa-dozen beings inside undergoing the torments caused by the intensity of the heat. I turned to my companion for an explanation of this hideous spectacle.
"You will observe," said Greco mildly, "that these ovens are numbered respectively One, Two, Three and Four. They are merely reformatory places of confinement for such of our members as manifest too great fondness for certain little Chess peccadilloes. The regulations of the club require that those individuals who are in the habit of moving hastily and without consideration should be punished by twenty-four hours' imprisonment in Number One. Those who are influenced by the opposite vice, and who habitually consume more than fifteen minutes on every move, are placed for the same length of time in Number Two. Number Three is given up to those demented wretches who exhibit a morbid fondness for alternation games, five-second games, and similar outlandish kinds of Chess. By means of Number Four, we correct a glaring and outrageous fault which clouds the characters of many problem-makers, and sometimes of other lovers of Chess; whoever ventures to ask the club to examine more than one problem a day, is brought to repentance by four-andtwenty hours in Number Four. For a repetition of any of these offences the penalty is doubled. You see that Number Three is in use ; I myself once experienced the inconvenience of a prolonged stay in Number One."
"A capital idea!" I exclaimed as the Calabrian finished. "I wonder that
some clever, clear-headed fellow in the other world has not hit upon some similar plan. It is exceedingly simple, and I should judge, must be very effective. What a beneficial change would take place in our terrestrial clubs if such an arrangement formed part of their furniture."
"You mortals," responded Greco, "would assuredly find it to be an excellent and salutary contrivance."

We thereupon returned to the hall where I had first met Greco. Philidor and Stamma had by that time finished their game, and thinking to amuse them with a novelty from our side of the Styx, I called their attention to the Indian problem. Instantly the Syrian and his illustrious competitor, together with Ponziani, Brühl, Atwood, Verdoni, Bernard and others, crowded around the board. While they were employed in attempting to discover the solution of this elaborate and beautiful enigma, I caught sight of a vacant table, and quietly arranged Loyd's fine three-move position.
"Here," said I, with an air of pride, "is another beautiful Chess stratagem lately concocted among us mortals."

Scarcely were the words out of my mouth, when a great clamor arose. Cries of "Roast him !" "Off with him to Number Four !" resounded on all sides. I was instantly seized and hurried away towards the dreadful courtyard. All the horrors of my fate burst upon me at once. I cried aloud to my guide, who, hearing my voice heavy with fear, arrived just in time to snatch me from the jaws of the terrific red-hot furnace. So overcome was I with terror that to this day I cannot recall a single incident of our return to the upper regions. My consciousness only came back when I found myself once more in peace and safety on my sofa.-American Chess Monthily.

## G A MES.

The four following games and notes we have been favoured with permission to publish from the proof sheets of the forthcoming book on the Paris International Chess Congress of 1867 :-

## Game CXXXIII.

Played for the Emperor's Prize, by Messrs. Winawère and From.
(King's Gambit declined.)
White. (Mr. Winawère.)
Black. (Mr. From.)

1. P. to K. fourth P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
B. to Q. B. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
P. to Q. third
4. B. to Q. B. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
[" The sortie of the Q.'s Kt. is not so good at this point as K. Kt. to K. B. third."]
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth

Kt. to K. B. third
7. P. takes Q. P.
P. takes Q. P.
[" Better play than giving check, as the K.'s Pawn could not be taken."]
8. Castles

Castles
9. Kt, to Q. B. third
B. to K. Kt. fifth
10. B. to K. third
R. to K. square
11. Q. to Q. third
["Well played; Black perceives the weakness of the adverse centre Pawns."]
12. Q. to Q. second
["If the Queen retire to her Kt.'s square, Black replies with P. to Q. fourth."]
12.

Kt. takes K. P.
13. Kt. takes Kt.
R. takes Kt.
14. Kt, to K. Kt. fifth
["This, again, is well played, as we see by the moves which follow."]
15. Q. takes R.
["If-
15. Kt. takes K. B. P.
16. Kt. to K. R. sixth (double check)
17. Kt. takes B.
18. Q. takes Q.
19. Kt. takes R.
Q. to K. B. third
K. to B. square
Q. takes Q. P.
B. takes Q.

Kt. to Q. B. seventh
And Black wins."]
P. to Q. fourth
P. to K. R. third
Q. to K. B. third
P. takes Kt.
Q. takes Q. P. (check)

Kt. takes B.
["Here the partie is decidedly in Black's favour."]
21. Q. takes P.
22. R. to K. B. third
23. Q. R. to K. B. square
24. R. to K. square
25. R. takes R. (check)
26. P. takes Kt.
27. K. to Kt. third
R. to K. square

Kt. to Q. B. fourth
Kt, to K. fifth
Kt . takes $\mathbf{Q}$.
K. to R. second
Q. to K. Kt. eighth (check)
P. to Q. B. third
[" Feeble! B. to Q. B. fourth would have been better. The end of this game is played with extraordinary carelessness by Mr. From."]
28. R. takes K. B. P.
B. to Q. B. fourth
29. R. to K. sixth
B. to Q. Kt. fifth
30. P. to K. R. fourth
B. to K. eighth (check)
31. K. to Kt. fourth
Q. to K. R. eighth
32. P. to K. Kt, third
Q. to K. Kt, eighth
33. K. to R. fifth
["By an unexpected inversion of effairs, White finds himself to have gained a forced won game."]

| 33. | Q. takes P. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 34. P. to Kt. sixth (check) | Q. takes P. |
| 35. Q. R. takes Q. | P. to Q. fifth |
| 36. Q. R. takes P. (check) | K. to R. square |
| 37. K. to Kt. sixth | B. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 38. Q. R. to R. seventh (check) | K. to Kt. square |
| 39. K. R. to Kt. seventh (check) |  |

And mate next move.

## Game CXXXIV.

Played in the same Tourney by Messrs. Steinitz and Czarnowski.
(Irregular Opening.
Black. (Mr. Czarnowski.)
White. (Mr. Steinitz.)

1. P. to Q. fourth
P. to K. B. fourth
2. P. to Q. B. third
["Timidity. What was the inconvenience of advancing this Pawn to Q. B. fourth ?"]
3. 
4. Kt to K. B. third
5. B. to K. Kt. fifth
6. P. to K. third
7. B. to Q. third
8. Q. Kt. to Q. second
9. Castles
["We consider the two games as equal."]
10. Q. to K. square
11. P. to K. R. third

Kt. to K. B. third
P. to K. third
B. to K. second
P. to Q. Kt. third
B. to Q. Kt. second

Castles

Kt. to Q. B. third
10. Kt. to K. R. second
11. Q. Kt. to K. B. third
12. K. to R. square
13. B. takes Kt.
14. Q. to K. second
15. Kt. to K. square
16. P. to K. B. third
17. P. to K. B. fourth
18. P. takes $P$.
19. K. Kt, to K. B. third
20. P. to K. Kt. third
21. K. to R. second
22. R. to K. Kt. square
23. Q. to K. third
24. P. to Q. B. fourth
[" Black plays only to defend himself, and, considering how formidable an adversary he had to contend with, he is entitled to praise for having conducted his game so prudently."]
24.
$K t$ to $Q$. B. square
[" With the evident intention to establish this Kt. at the K.'s fifth."]
25. P. to K. R. fourth
R. to K. Kt. fifth
26. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
B. takes Kt.
27. B. P. takes B.
28. Kt. to Q. B. second
29. P. to Q. fifth
30. Q. R. to K. B. square
Q. to K. Kt. third
K. to R. square
P. to K. R. third
B. takes B.

Kt. to K. second
Q. to K. R. second
P. to K. Kt. fourth
P. takes P.
R. to K. Kt. square

K t . to K. Kt. third
R. to K. Kt. second
Q. R. to K. Kt. square
P. to K. R. fourth

Kt. to K. second
[" By this combination, White must lose his K. R.'s Pawn, a loss which will cause him very serious embarrassment."]
31. B. takes Kt. R. takes B.
32. Q. to K. second
B. takes Q. P.
33. Kt. to K. third
R. to Q. fifth
34. Q. takes P. (check)
Q. to K. R. second
35. Q. takes Q. (check)
[" The exchange of Queens was almost compulsory, and it gives a superiority to Black on account of his Pawns on the left wing."]

$$
35 .
$$

36. P. to K. Kt. fourth
37. K. to R. third
38. P. takes P.
39. P. to Kt. sixth (check)
40. R. to K. B. fourth
41. R. to K. Kt. second
42. R. to Kt, third [" The position is highly interesting, and the last moves are well played on both sides."]
43. P. to K. R. fifth
K. to Kt, second
44. K. to R. fourth
P. to Q. fifth
45. P. to K. R. sixth (check)
K. to Kt. square
["If he had taken the Pawn, then would have followed 46. P. to K. Kt. seventh, and K. to K. R. third, \&c."]
46. P. to K. Kt. seventh ["If-
47. P. to R. seventh (check) K. to Kt. second
48. Kt. takes P. (cheek)
B. takes Kt.

> And wins."]
R. to Q. square
46.
47. Kt, takes P.
["If Black had played Kt. to Q. fifth, White would have responded advantageously with B. takes Kt."]
47.
48. R. takes B.
49. K. takes R.
50. K. to B. second
51. P. to Q. Kt, third
52. R. to Q. fifth I
53. R. takes Q. P.
B. takes Kt.
R. takes R.
P. to Q. sixth
R. to K. square
P. to Q. seventh
K. to R. second
K. takes P.
["If correctly played, the game must now be drawn."]
54. R. to Q. seventh
55. R. takes Q. R. P.
56. R. to Q. R. sixth
57. K. to K. third
58. K. to Q. third
59. K. to Q. B. fourth
60. K. to B, third
61. P. to Q. R. fourth
62. K. to B. fourth
63. K. to Q. fifth
64. R. to Q. R. seventh (check)
65. R. to Q. Kt. seventh
66. P. to Q. R. fifth
67. K. to B. sixth
R. to K. Kt. square
R. takes P.
R. to K. Kt. third
K. to Kt. second
R. to Q. third (check)
R. to Q. fifth (check)
R. to Q. third
R. to K. B. third
R. to B. fifth (check)
R. to Q. Kt. fifth
K. to B. third
R. takes Kt. P.
R. to Q. sixth (check)
P. takes P.

Drawn game.

## Game CXXXV.

Played between Messrs. Loyd and Rosenthal, in the same Tourney.
(Giuoco Piano.)

White (Mr. Loyd.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third

Black (Mr. Rosenthal.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. third
5. B. to K. third
6. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. P. to K. R. third
8. B. to Q. Kt. third
9. R. P. takes Kt.
10. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
[" To compel the adversary to capture the Bishop, any other move being worso for him."]
10.
B. takes B.
11. P. takes B.
P. to Q. B. third
["We should have preferred P. to Q. R. third."]
12. Kt. to Q. B. third
Q. to Q. B. second
13. P. to K. Kt. fourth
[" One would think at the first view that this play is too bold; but White is well prepared for the attack."]
13. P. to Q. R. third
14. P. to Q. fourth
15. P. to Q. fifth
16. P. to K. Kt. fifth Castles on Q.'s side B. to Q. second
["This square was not well chosen; he would have done better to retreat the Kt . to Kt.'s square."]
17. Kt. to Q. second
P. to Q. B. fourth
18. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
P. to K. R. third
["We do not recognise in this game the ordinarily correct play of Mr. Rosenthal."]
19. Q. to K. R. fifth
R. to K. B. square
20. P. takes P.
R. to K. R. square
21. P. takes P.
R. takes Q.
22. P. to Kt. eighth
R. takes K. R. P.
(becoming a Q.)
23. R. takes R.
B. takes R.
24. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
[" Mr. Loyd skilfully ayails himself of the faults of his opponent."]
24.
Q. to K. second
25. Q. to K. R. seventh
B. to Kt. fifth
26. Kt. to Q. R. seventh (check) K. to Kt, square
27. R. takes Q. R. P.
[" very elegant."]
27.
28. R. to R. fifth
29. Q. to K. R. square
30. Q. to K. B. square
31. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth

Kt. to Q. B. second
Q. to K. B. third
R. to K. R. square
B. to B. sixth
Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
32. K. to Q. second
Q. to K. Kt. (fifth
[" Not seeing that the Queen can take the Bishop."]
33. Q. takes B.
["This end-game is worthy of the great problem composer."]
33.
Q. takes Q.

And White gave mate in three moves.

## Game CXXXVI.

Between Messrs. Winawère and Neümann.
(Sicilian Opening.)
Black. (Mr. Winawère.) White. (Mr. Neümann.)

1. P. to K. fourth
P. to Q. B. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
["We find Kt. to Q. B. third preferable,"]
$2 . \quad$ P. to K. third
3. Kt. to K. B. third

Kt. to Q. B. third
4. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
P. to Q. R. third
["He should have played K. Kt. to K. second."]
5. B. takes Kt.
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. third
8. P. to Q. B. fourth
9. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. Q. to K. second
11. K. to K. R. square
12. P. to Q. Kt. third
13. Kt. to Q. square
14. P. to K. Kt. fourth
15. P. to K. fifth
Q. Kt. P. takes B.
P. to Q. fourth
B. to K. second

Kt. to K. B. third
Castles
R. to Q. R. second
R. to. K. square
B. to K. B. square

Kt. to Q. second
P. to. K. B. third

Kt. to Q. Kt. square
[" We see here how a single error in the opening has sufficed to lock-up White's
game, while his opponent has a fine development of the chessboard."]
16. P. to K. Kt. fifth
P. to K. B. fourth
17. P. to K. Kt. sixth
B. to K. second
["P. to K, R. third seems better."]
18. P. takes P. (check)
K. takes P .
19. Q. to K. Kt. second
R. to K. R. square
20. R. to K. Kt, square
Q. to. K. B. square
21. Q. to K. Kt. sixth (check)
K. to Kt. square
22. B. to Q. R. third
Q. to K. B. second
["We should have preferred playing R. to K. R. sixth."]
23. Kt. to Q. B. third
P. to Q. R. fourth
24. Kt. to Q. R. fourth

Kt. to Q. R. third
25. Q. R. to Q. B. square
26. Q. R. to Q. B. second
27. B. takes Kt.
28. Q. R. to Q. Kt. second
P. to Q. fifth

Kt. to Kt. fifth
Q. R. P. takes B.
R. to K. R. second
["As the Kts. will have trouble in attacking the White Pawns, Mr. Neümann had probably an interest in keeping entirely on the defensive."]
29. Q. takes Q. (check)
K. takes Q.
30. Kt. to Kt. fifth (check)
B. takes Kt.
31. R. takes B.
B. to Q. second
32. K. R. to Kt. second
R. to Q. R. fourth
33. K. to K. Kt. square
B. to K. square
34. Q. R. to Kt. sixth
B. to Q. second
35. P. to K. R. fourth
K. to B. square
36. P. to K. R. fifth
[" Black skilfully profits by his position,"]
36.
B. to K, square
37. Q. R. takes K. P.
38. K. R. to Kt. fifth
39. P. takes R.
40. K. to B. second
41. R. to K. B. sixth (check)
["K. to K. Kt. square is a little better."]
42. K. to Kt. third
43. K. to B. fourth
44. Kt. takes P.
45. K. to Kt. third
46. K. to B. third
R. takes K. R. P.
R. takes R. check
P. to K. Kt. third
R. to Q. R. second

K . to Kt . second
is a little better."]
K. to Kt. square
R. to K. R. second
R. to K. R. fifth (check)
R. to Kt. fifth (check)
B. to B. second
["It is evident that the Rook cannot take the Knight's Pawn, on account of Kt. to K. sixth."]
47. P. to K. sixth
B. to K. square
48. Kt. to Q. seventh

And White resigned.

## Game CXXXVII.

The two next Games were played some time back between Mr. Kolisch and Mr. G. B. Fraser, of Dundee.
(Scotch Gambit.)

White. (Mr. Fraser.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
'5. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth

Black. (Mr. Kolisch.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to Q. B. third
P. takes P.
B. to Q. B. fourth

Kt. to K. R. third


And after several moves Black won the game.

## Game CXXXVIII.

Between the same players.
(Muzio Gambit.)
Black. (Mr. Kolisch.)
White. (Mr. Fraser.)

1. P. to K. fourth
P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
P. takes P.
3. Kt. to K. B. third
P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
P. to K. Kt. fifth
5. Castles
Q. to K. second
[This defence was first proposed we believe by Messrs. Horwitz and Kling in a valuable treatise on end-games by them, called Chess Studies or Endings of Games. It is an ingenious idea and is very cleverly worked out by those gentlemen, but it hes never been considered quite satisfactory.]
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Q. takes P.
8. P. to Q. B. third
9. B. to Q. third
P. takes Kt.

Kt, to Q. B. third
Kt. to Q. R. fourth
P. to Q. third
10. P. to Q. fifth
11. Q. B. takes P.
12. Kt. to Q. second
13. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
14. P. to Q. R. fourth
15. B. to Q. R. sixth
16. P. to Q. R. fifth
17. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
18. K. R. to Q. Kt. square
19. Kt. to Q. R. fifth
20. B. takes Q. Kt.
21. Kt. to Q. B. sixth (check)
22. B. takes B.
P. to Q. Kt. third
B. to Q. second

Castles
Kt. to Q. Kt. second
B. to K. Kt. second
K. to Kt. square
P. takes P.
P. to Q. R. fifth

Kt. to K. B. third
Kt. takes K. P.
B. takes Q. B. P.
B. takes Kt.
B. to Q. fifth (check)
[This is decidedly preferable to taking the Rook, a move Black would have followed with Q. to Q. third; leaving White no resource to save the game.]
23. K. to B. square Q. to K. R. fifth
24. R. takes Q. R. P.
[R. to Q. R. second is apparently stronger.]
24.
Q. to K. IB. seventh (check)
25. Q. takes Q.
B. takes Q .
26. R. to Q. Kt. third
B. to Q. Kt. third
27. B. to K. third
P. to K. B. fourth
28. R. takes Q. R. P.
[A fine move; but taking the Bishop with Bishop would have made matters sure. For example-
28. B. takes B
29. K. R. to Q. R. third
30. K. to K. second
31. K. R. to Q. R. second
32. R. takes R. P.
33. P. takes Kt.
Q. B. P. takes B. or (A)

Kt. to Q. seventh (check)
Kt. to Q. B. fifth
Kt. to K. fourth
Kt. takes B.

And Black wins easily.
(A)
28.
29. K. to K. second
30. B. takes R. P. (check)
31. B. to K. third, \&c., \&c.]

Kt. to Q. seventh (check)
Kt. takes R.
K. to B, square
B. takes $R$.

And Black resigned.
[Why Mr. Kolisch abandonned the game, is difficult to understand. By playing his Rook to Q. R. third, ho might at least have made a drawn fight of it ; and we believe he would have won it. Suppose,-
29. R. to Q. R. third Kt. to Q. B. fourth
[His only move.]
30. P. takes Kt.

And what can White offer in the way of a tangible defence ?]

## Game CXXXIX.

The next two games have just been concluded, by correspondence, between the Chess Clubs of Bristol and Cambridge University :-
(Centre Gambit.)

## White (Cambridge.)

## Black (Bristol.)

P. to K. fourth
P. takes P.
2. P. to Q. fourth
B. to Q. B. fourth
[This, or Kt. to Q. B. third is now thought to be the best defence the second player can adopt.]
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
Kt, to K. B. third
5. P. to K. fifth
[A move which causes Cambridge a good deal of embarassment as the game proceeds.]
5.
6. B. to Q. Kt. third
7. Kt. takes P.
8. K. takes Kt.
9. P. to Kt. third
10. B. to K. third
11. K. takes B.
12. K. to B. second
13. B. takes Q. P.
14. B. to K. B, third
15. P. to Q. B. third
16. Q. to K. second
P. to Q. fourth

Kt. to K. fifth
Kt. takes K. B. P.
Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
B. takes Kt. (check)
B. takes B. (check)
Q. to K. fifth (check)
B. to K. Kt, fifth
Q. to K. B. fourth (check)

Kt. to Q. B. third
R. to Q. square
R. to Q. sixth
[This portion of the game is highly creditable to the Bristol players.]
17. Kt. to Q. second

Kt. takes K. P.
[Better than taking the Kt. with Rook.]
18. K. R. to K. square
19. K. to Kt. second

Castles
Kt. takes B.
And White resigned.

## Game CXL. <br> (Petroff's Defence.)

Black (Bristol.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt, to K. B. third
3. Kt. takes P.
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. B. to Q. third

White (Cambridgo.)
P. to K. fourth

Kt. to K. B. third.
P. to Q. third

Kt. takes P.
P. to Q. fourth
B. to K. second
7. Castles
8. P. to Q. B. fourth
9. R. to K. square
10. P. takes $P$.
11. B. to K. fourth
12. B. to Q. second
13. Kt. to Q. B. third
14. P. takes B.
15. B. to Q. third
16. P. to K. R. third

Castles
B. to K. Kt. fifth

Kt. to K. B. third
Kt . takes P .
B. to Q. Kt. fifth

Kt. to Q. B. third
B. takes Q. Kt.
P. to K. B. fourth
K. to R. square
B. to K. R. fourth
17. B. to K. second
[Bristol have not played their opening with perfect correctness, and the consequence is, the loss of some moves to retrieve themselves.]
17.
18. Kt. to K Kt fifth
19. Q. takes B.
20. Q. to Q. B. fourth
21. Kt. to K. sixth
22. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
23. Q. takes Q.
24. R. to K. sixth
25. Kt. takes R.
26. Kt. to K. B. fourth
27. Kt. to Kt. sixth (check)
28. Kt. to K. fifth
29. B. to K. square
30. P. to K. B. fourth
31. P. takes P.
32. P. to K. Kt. fourth
33. P. to K. R. fourth
34. K. to Kt. second
85. Kt, takes Kt.
36. B. to K. B. second
37. R. to K. square
38. K. to R. third
39. K. takes P.
$\mathrm{K} t$. to K. B. third
B. takes B.
Q. to Q. secont
P. to K. R. third
K. R. to K. square
Q. to Q. fourth

Kt. takes Q.
R. takes R .

Kt. to Q. R. fourth
Kt. to K. B. third
K. to R. second

K . to K . fifth
K t. to Q. third
P. to K. Kt. fourth
P. takes P.
P. to K. B. fifth
K. to R. third

Kt. from R. fourth to Q. B. fifth
Kt. takes Kt.
R. to K. B. square
P. to B. sixth (check)
P. takes P .
R. to K. B. second
40. R. to K. sixth (check)
[The commanding position of the Black Rook on the open King's file, gives the Bristol allies an advantage, fully equivalent to that their opponents derive from the passed Pawn.]
40.
K. to Kt. second
41. P. to Kt. fifth

Kt. to Kt. seventh
42 P. to Q. fifth
43. P. to Kt. sixth

Kt. to Q. sixth.
R. to K. B. square
44. B. to Q. fourth (check)
K. to Kt. square
45. P. to Kt. seventh
46. K. to Kt. third
47. R. to K. eighth (check)
48. P. takes R.
49. K. to Kt. second
50. R. to Q. R. eighth
51. P. to Q. sixth
52. R. takes P.
53. R. to K. seventh
54. P. to Q. R. third
55. K. takes $P$.
56. K. to K. second
R. to B. fifth (check)
R. takes B.
R. takes P.
P. to B. seventh
K. to B. third
P. to K. Kt. third
P. takes P.
K. to B. fourth
P. to Q. Kt. fourth

Kt. to K. eighth (check)
Kt. to Q. B. seventh
And Bristol wins.

## Game CXLI.

## Played between Messrs. Anderssen and Neümann,* <br> (King's Gambit.)

White. (Mr. Anderssen.)
Black. (Mr. Neümann.)

1. P. to K. fourth
P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
P. takes P.
3. Kt . to K . B. third
P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
B. to K. Kt. second
5. P. to Q. fourth
P. to Q. third
6. P. to K. R. fourth
P. to K. R. third
7. Q. to Q. third

Kt. to Q. B. third
8. P. takes P.
P. takes P.
9. R. takes R.
B. takes R.
10. P. to K. fifth
B. to K. Kt. second
11. Q. to K. R. seventh
K. to B. square
12. Kt. to Q. B. third
13. B. to Q. third

Kt. to K. R. third
Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
14. B. to K. fourth
[This move was designedly made to induce Black to advance the Q's Pawn, and thus afford White an opportunity of checking with his Bishop at Q. R's third, presently.]

| 14. | P. to Q. fourth |
| :--- | :--- |
| 15 B. to Q. third | P. to K. Kt. fifth |

[This, again, was intended to frustrate the object of White, just mentioned.]
16. Kt . to K . Kt . square
17. K. to B. square
18. Q. takes Kt.
Q. to K. R. fifth (check)

Kt . takes B.
P. to K. B. sixth

[^41]19. P. takes P. P. to K. Kt. sixth
20. B. to K. third
[If,-
20. Kt. takes Q. P.
B. to K. R. sixth (check)
21. K. to K. second
R. to Q. square

And Black has a fine position.]
20.
21. Q. to K. second
22. K. to K. square
23. K. to Q. second
24. Kt. takes Q. P.
25. B. to K. Kt. fifth
26. B. to K. B. sixth
27. K. to Q. third
28. K. takes P.
29. K. takes Kt.
[The position is very remarkable from White's King having been driven so early and unsupported into the middle of the enemy's territory.]
29.
B. to K. third (check)
30. K. to Q. fourth
R. to Q. B. square
31. P. to Q. Kt, third
32. P. to Q. B. fourth
33. P. to B. fifth
34. P. to Q. R. third
35. Q. to Q. R. sixth
Q. to K. R. eighth
B. to K. R. sixth (check)

Kt. to K. B. fourth
P. to Q. B. fourth
P. takes P.
R. to K . square
B. to K. R. third (check)

Kt. to K. sixth
Kt. takes Kt.
[All this portion of the game is admirably played. None but a master would have dared to make this move in the face of Mr. Anderson's threatened check at Q. sixth.
36. Q. to K. second
[It will be seen by the following variation, given by Mr. Neümann, that, fatal as the check at Q's sixth looks for Black, his adversary would have lost the game. if he had ventured to give :t.]
36. Q. to Q. sixth (check)
37. Q. takes R. (check)
38. Q. to K. R. eighth (check)
39. Q. to Kt. eighth (check)
40. R. to Q. square
41. K. to Q. third
42. K. to K. second
43. K. to B. square
38.
37. P. to Q. B. sixth
38. K. to Q. B. fifth
39. R. to Q. square

40 R. to Q. eighth (check)
K. to Kt. square
K. to R. second
K. to Kt. third
K. to R. fourth
Q. to Q. Kt. seventh (check)
Q. to Q. B. sixth (cheok)
Q. to K. sixth (check)
Q. to K. B. seventh (mate)
P. takes P.
R. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
R. takes Q. Kt. P.
K. to Kt . square
B. to K. B. square

## Correspondente.

## THE BRITISH PROBLEM TOURNEY.

## To the Editors of "The Chess World."

Gentlemen,-Although it is no pleasant task to write the history of the British Problem Tourney of $\mathbf{1 8 6 6 . 6 7}$, the interests of Chess demand an exposure of the doings of the men who have assumed the responsible position of examiners and adjudicators. And although it may appear somewhat premature to set about the task now, since no final award has been made, a public correspondence has called attention to various unpleasant facts, regarding which many must desire more perfect information. Suffer me then to narrate briefly the leading particulars. When the play is played out, I can add a supplementary paragraph if necessary; but, as the adjudicators must have done nearly their worst already, this necessity is not likely to arise.

It was not till about eight months after the Problems had been given in that the Committee gave any decision Then they told what they would probably do three months later. They published an award in the Chess Player's Magazine for September last, but it was provisional only. The bitter experiences of 1862 had taught them to distrust themselves, so they conjoined the public with themselves as examiners. It would have been a more dignified proceeding, and far less tantalising to the prize-holders elect, had the Committee commenced publication of a selection of the best from the time the problems came into their hands. Eight months were surely not needed to determine the relative merits of the positions, irrespective of their accuracy. As the adjudicators anticipated, errors were discovered, errors of the kind they mention in their promise of September: "If within three months from this date no second solution in any of the positions referred to be brought to their knowledge, or if the mate cannot be prevented by any variation in the play of the second player, the prizes will be distributed as follows, "viz., to Dr. Bayer, Messrs, Kohtz, Kling, von Bilow, and Fitzjohn. This award, however, they set aside in three cases out of the five, and not on account of inaccuracy. The flaws that were discovered did not, in the first instance, affect the result.
The prize gained by Mr. Kohlz was withheld, because it turned out that the set he submitted was the joint production of himself and Mr. Kockelkorn. The right of the Committee to withdraw this prize is extremely questionable. I see nothing in the published conditions prohibiting joint compositions, nor, as long as originality is secured, does such a prohibition seem necessary. A story is current that some time after the original announcement was published, supple-
mental conditions were printed, which competitors might have for the asking, and Mr. Kohtz may thus have been punished for failing to comply with conditions he could not be thought to be aware of. If this rumour is incorrect, and I do not vouch for it, it ought to be contradicted.

The two other cases of withdrawal were necessitated by a flagrant violation of the conditions of competition. In one instance the competitor avowed his neglect of the regulations, and the Committee, in making their award, published his avowal. Yet, so incredibly extreme was their carelessness, that they assigned him a prize. It was expressly conditioned that no competitor should send in more than six problems. In the list furnished by the Committee two sets bear the name of L. von Bilow, and to one of the sets they gave a prize. A month later they persisted in their unexampled blunder, announcing that, though one of his problems had been discovered to be faulty, Mr. von Bilow still obtained a prize. Comment on this is as difficult as it is needless. One thing is very certain, namely this, that the men who can allow for a single day their rules to be set thus openly and directly at defiance demonstrate their utter unfitness to be entrusted with the delicate task of arbitrating between different sets of first-rate Chess Problems.

The next scene in this "Comedy of Errors," opens at the expiration of the three months, or rather later; though how three or four months were needed to set aside an award made, not in error arising from the intricacy and difficulty of the problems, but in forgetfulness or defiance of the rules of competition, does not appear. It might be called a mystery, were it not the deed of a set of incapables at whom the world has ceased to wonder. They now compensate for their needless delay by a still more needless and less pardonable precipitancy. Mr. Medley's letter in the January number of the Chess World, contains the second "provisional" award of the Committee. He requests you to publish the positions that are now promoted tentatively to prize honours, and to "announce that if no errors therein be brought to the knowledge of the Committee within one month from the publication, the prizes will be distributed in accordance with the fresh award." The Committee publish their problems to "make the Chess community jointly responsible with themselves," and presently, by their heedless haste, relieve the "community" of responsibility. No examination of problems can be complete without possibility of reference to the author's solutions; but this Committee bind themselves to distribute the prizes in accordance with criticisms submitted to them before the solutions are published. Any one who takes the trouble to study the problems carefully, particularly those of Lieut. Klett, will admit that the test of publication becomes, by this absurd limitation of time, a test of greatly diminished value.

The coterie who have entrusted themselves with the management, (or rather mismanagement,) of this Tourney, are not believed to be over-friendly to

English, as distinguished from foreign and professional interests. This may account for the little faith in them evinced by our native composers. A separate prize of $£ 10$ was offered " for the best set by a British Composer," but only two Englishmen resident in England competed, in accordance with the rules. One of these, Mr. W. Grimshaw, has composed some of the finest combinations one meets with. He was one of the earliest masters of the high class of problems, with elegant coups de repos and manifold defences as well as puzzling mates, which are now recognized as of greatest merit ; and his recent compositions sustain his deserved reputation. His opponent was a Mr. Bolt, with whose name I have not the honour to be familiar. The Committee at first gave Mr. Bolt the preference. I have not seen his set, but its being placed after that of " Mr . Fitzjohn" does not say much for it. The author of the latter set has died, it seems ; was it surprise at his success that killed him? One of Mr. Grimshaw's problems is worth all his six. In the October classification, Mr. Bolt's name stood before Mr. Grimshaw's, but in Mr. Medley's Christmas Lefter, (page 388 of your January number) the English prize is awarded to Mr. Grimshaw, and Mr. Bolt is not mentioned. Mr. Grimshaw, we are told, might have been higher, but "two out of this gentleman's set were found to admit of two solutions," (which, by the bye, is usually the case with two problems, only Mr. Medley must mean "two solutions each.) A letter that appeared in the Illustrated London News drew from Mr. Medley a tardy explanation of Mr. Bolt's disappearance. "Subsequently to the first adjudication which gave the precedence to Mr. Bolt over Mr. Grimshaw, it was discovered that three out of the former gentleman's set of six problems admitted of second solutions." We are not informed how this discovery was nade. I believe Mr. Bolt's problems have not been published ; so those judges would appear to have proceeded to examine them, and themselves to have found flaws in half of them, after assigning him a place in the order of merit. In any case their failure to discover errors in these presumably second-rate problems indicates very culpable neglect. Mr. Medley claims for his Committee's decision the merit of "long and careful deliberation." The length will be admitted, but it requires a very friendly eye to discover the care. I may add that since Mr. Medley wrote, another of Mr. Grimshaw's problems has been found to be defective. So this game of seesaw may continue, and Mr. Bolt get the prize after all.

Mr. Medley is surprised beyond measure to hear that the perfect wisdom and propriety of his Committee's actings are called in question. He can scarcely have forgotten that his employees have not always succeeded in satisfying everybody ; and the information he himself has furnished on the present occasion renders "outcry" irrepressible. If he has heard no complaints, it is not because complaints have not been loudly uttered, both here and on the Continent. If the Committee's decision has met with approbation from the
competitors, as he alleges, their patience may perhaps be commended, but their praise is ill-bestowed.

The gross blunders of the Problem Committee of 1862 were saddled, after the event, on the Committee's "professional," whom they "tipped" with the handsome gratuity of $£ 20$. (He takes a prize on this occasion.) Are they now to visit their own transgressions on the head of Mr. Healey? Very possibly. We read in the defunct Chess Players' Magazine of Mr. Healey's "kind acceptance of the difficult position of assisting in the adjudication of the problems." From the prominence given to this gentleman's name it is likely that a great part of the labour of examination was devolved on him. And naturally he would be set to do the work for which he is least qualified. He is an excellent judge of stratagem. The conception of his own problems is generally admirable, sometimes inimitable. But he is apt to overlook flaws. What other composer of eminence has sent out of his hands so many inaccurate positions? It is probable then (though this is what Mr. Medley calls "theorising,") that Mr. Healey was consulted with regard to the accuracy of the problems, of which he is an indifferent judge, but not on the relative merits of the sets, where his judgment would have been valuable. It could hardly be on his recommendation that Kling and von Bilow were preferred to Klett and Landesmann. At the risk of seeming "to cut blocks with a razor" in commenting on this Committee's estimate of the intrinsic value of the problems, I must express my regret that those of Herr Klett, in which the Committee by sending them to be published, virtually admit they have discovered no error, have had so low a value assigned to them.

To examine Chess Problems thoroughly, and rank them according to their worth, is a work that requires very close attention, and no inconsiderable skill. Amateurs could, however, be found without difficulty who would perform it very satisfactorily. But care must be shown in the selection, and care is what the managers of this Tourney have a plentiful lack of. They have managed, as I have proved, to run their heads against the wall at every corne: of their course, making it impossible for the Chess community to have confidence in their adjudication. By the time their work is completed (when that will be it would be rash to speculate) they will be found to have excelled all bunglers that have preceded them, and to have attained a success which no future maladministrator can expect to surpass.

> I am, Gentlemen,
> Your obedient servant,

TALUS.

## (14ess orsix.

British Problem Tourney.-The following correspondence has appeared in the Illustrated London News lately :-"Sir, will you kindly allow me, through your columns, to ask the awarders of prizes in connection with the British Problem Tourney of $1866-7$, why the order of merit-which consisted of a certain number of marks allotted to each set of problems-given in the Chess Player's Magazine, October, 1867, after so careful and long deliberation, is correctly adhered to with the foreign competitors, but not with the British? In the former case, Messrs. Klett and Landesmann correctly take the third and fourth prizes; in the latter, instead of the English prize being awarded to the next on their list, the committee has jumped over Mr. Bolt and awarded the prize to Mr. Grimshaw. This probably may have been done to appease the great outcry occasioned by their apparently one-sided award. But what was done for the foreigners should have been meted out to the English. Take a case. Suppose Mr. Grimshaw had been placed before Mr. Healey, what would the Chess community have said had the prize been given to the latter instead of the former ?

January 7, 1868."
Yours respectfully,
"Sir,-In reply to a letter appearing in your impression of the Ist inst., and signed H. Lloyd, inquiring why the order of merit given in the Chess Player's Magazine of October last, has not been adhered to by the committee in their second award, I have to state that subsequently to the first adjudication which gave the precedence to Mr. Bolt over Mr. Grimshaw, it was discovered that three out of the former gentleman's set of six problems admitted of second solutions, which reduced the number of his marks to a figure below that of his competitor. Mr. Bolt, therefore, has not been 'jumped over' by the committee either arbitrarily or 'to appease the great outcry occasioned by their apparently one-sided award.' The words between inverted commas are quoted from Mr. Lloyd's letter, and they convey an imputation which it behoves me to repel. There has been no one-sided award, and his letter is the first intimation I have received that there has been any outcry. The decision of the committee was arrived at, as your correspondent truly states, aiter 'a long and careful deliberation,' impartially conducted, and has met with approbation from those most interested-the competitors in the Tourney. I may state, in conclusion, that, if Mr. Lloyd, instead of theorising in a somewhat unfriendly spirit on the acts and motives of the committee, had applied to me, as secretary, for information, I should have been happy to put him in possession of the facts.

I remain, Sir, your obedient Servant,
London, February 3, 1868." Geo. W. Medley, Hon. Sec.
"Sir,-Mr. Medley has said his say in reply to Mr. Lloyd's reasonable complaint that Mr. Bolt is to be passed over in the British Problem Tourney, and the prize awarded to Mr. Grimshaw. He endeavours to save his committee's credit for honesty ; but it is at the expense of their competency. They must have performed their duties in a scandalously perfunctory fashion if, as the 'Hon. Sec.' alleges, after their work of adjudication was completed, three out of a single set of six problems (which they had classed as meritorious) were found to admit of second solutions. This is the evidence he gives of 'careful deliberation.' His judgment is so evidently at fault here that nobody knows, and, I dare say, nobody cares, whether or not his explanations should be accepted. Mr. Medley professes to live in blissful ignorance of the adverse criticism. his committees have the fortune so frequently to provoke. 'The decision,' he tells us, 'has met with approbation from the competitors in the Tourney.' From some of them, it may be; but certainly not from all. Competitors have been expressing their complaints energetically enough in the Chess journals of Germany. And the 'outcry' in this country has been heard by so many that one who is ignorant of it cannot be regarded as himself knowing 'the facts,' sufficiently of which he volunteers to put inquirers in possession. I have much more to say, especially with reference to the committee's award of a prize in avowed neglect or contempt of their own conditions. But, not to cumber your columns with such a controversy, I mean to request the conductors of the Chess World to favour me with space for putting any who trouble themselves about this matter ' in possession of the facts.' $I$ I am, Sir, your obedient Servant,

February 17, 1868."
Talus.
The Sheffield Atheneum Chess Club.-The general meeting of this society was held at the Athenæum on Tuesday last, when Mr. G. S. Taylor presided. It was stated that the number of members had considerably increased during the past year, and now number about eighty. The tournament which is now being held deservedly excites considerable interest, the first of the prizes-four in number-being a five guinea set of ivory chessmen, presented by Mr. G. O. Cutler. In the month of May next the annual meeting of the West Yorkshire Chess Association will be held in the town, in connection with this club. Dr. J. C. Hall kindly offered a set of chessmen as a prize to be played for in a future tournament. Votes of thanks to the officers for the past year were unanimously passed, considerable regret being expressed at the retirement of Mr. J. J. Champion, who ably filled the office of secretary during the past two years. The following officers were elected for the ensuing year :Mr. G. S. Taylor, president; Mr. J. Greening, vice-president ; Mr. T. G. Shuttleworth, secretary ; Messrs. Champion, Cocking, Mort, and E. Cockayne, members of the council.

## Solutions of froblems

In "Knightly Chess," in the January Number.

## rirst Position.

Black.
Kt. to Q. B. fourth or Q. R. fourth
Kt . at Q. R. square moves
Kt. moves
Mate.

## Second Position.

This Problem appears to be insoluble. We have written to the author, who is in America, on the subject.

## Third Position.

1. Kt . to K. Kt. third (check)
K. to K. Kt. eighth
2. K t. to K . Kt. fifth

Either Kt. moves
3. Kt. mates.

Fourth Position.

1. Kt. to K. R. third
P. takes Kt.
P. moves

Fifth Position.
I. Kt. to K. R. third
K. to K. B. eighth
2. Kt. to K. third
P. to K. B. seventh
P. "Queens"
3. Kt. takes P. Mate.]
2. Kt. to K. third (check)
K. to K. eighth
3. K. takes P.
P. to K. B. seventh
4. Kt. to K. B. fourth
5. Kt. to Q, third. Mate.

1. Kt. to K. B. fifth

Sixth Position.
2. K. to K. B. second
K. to K. R. second.
3. Kt, to K. Kt. fourth (check)
K. takes Kt.
4. K. to K. B. square
K. to K. R. eighth
5. Kt. mates.

## Solution of Position at page 360 .

White must remove his Queen from the Board, and play-

1. K. to K. B. fifth
B. takes P. (best)
[If Black defend himself by any other line of play, he will be mated one move earlier.]
2. Kt . to Q . fifth (dis. check)
K. takes Kt.
3. K. to K. fourth (dis. check)
4. B. to Q. B. seventh
K. to $Q$. square

Checkmate.

Problem LXXV.-By C. M. B., of Dundee. BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in three moves.
Problem LXXVI.-By Mr. W. S. Pavirt.
BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in three moves.

Problem LXXVII.-By Mr. Solomons. BLACE.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in four moves.
Problem LXXVIII.-By Conrad Bayer.
(La Stratégie.)
BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in five moves.

Problem LXXIX.-By Mr. T. Mincewitz.
This and the three following gained prizes at the Cologne Chess Congress.

BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in five moves.
Problem LXXX.-By Conrad Bayer.
BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in three moves.

Problem LXXXI.-By Conrad Bayer.
BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and mate in four moves.
Problem LXXXII.-By Conrad Bayer.
BLACK.


WHITE
White to play and mate in five moves.

Problem LXXXIII.-By Mr. H. Meyer.
BLACK.


WHITE.
White to play and force Black to mate him in six moves.

Digital Library (repository)

## of Tomsk State University

 http://vital.lib.tsu.ru


[^0]:    * "Le second était Tymbalier des Menus-plaisirs, n'ayant jamais pu parvenîr à faire autre chose."-La Borde.
    + The facts given by La Borde and Twiss have here received some slight addition and interpretation from Fétis.
    $\ddagger$ Laborde, Twiss, André Philidor, and Lardin all agree in making Philidor's father to have been the second, and not the third Michel,-to have been the son and not the grandson of the Dauphinais hautboy player. I believe them all to be in the wrong, and that Fétis (whom I follow) is in the right, partly because he appears to have consulted authentic documents, and partly for other reasons, which will presently appear.
    § Here Fétis gives the date of 1727, upon the authority of the valuable MSS. of Beffara (Biographie des Musiciens Art. Beffara). But M. Fétis appears to have seen the engraved portrait by Bartolozzi, and might have reflected, that the date attached to it was most probably given upon the authority of Philidor himself ; and we have (what Fétis had not) the testimony of Twiss's Anecdotes and the legal certificate (acte de naissance) which Lardin professes to have had in his hands.
    || The other biographers make her a second wife. I follow Lardin, who also (as a proof, perhaps, of her extreme simplicity) makes her at nineteen marry a husband of seventy-three. He gives our hero, at his birth, a sister of fifty-six years old; and will have him to be one of eight children, born between 1726 and 1730 , when his father died,-a period of only four years. Such an account, although coming from a descendant, is clearly not to be relied upon. According to Fétis, Philidor's father, Michel the third, was but fifty at the time of his last marriage. The other biographers, as we have seen, assume his father to have been the second Michel ; and this, probably, is the secret of the bridegroom's advanced age.

[^1]:    * It is Fétis who informs us of the rule in question. He therefore will not admit that Philidor became a Page until 1737. Campra would not, he says allow a boy to produce a Motet, when he had been studying only one year. This is no doubt true. But M. Fétis, instead of inferring, that Philidor might possibly have been admitted earlier than the rule required, prefers to infer that the Motet was never written.-André Philidor makes the Motet to have been written at twelve, and the king's present to have been ten louis.
    + So much, and no more, say La Borde and Twiss. But André Philidor tells us the following story :-Philidor had often looked over the board with attention, but without ever playing himself, when, one morning, an old musician, who had come to his post rather early, grumbled a little at having nobody there to play his game of chess with. The boy, with modest hesitation, offered himself to do what he could. Such an offer from a boy under ten, seemed ridiculous enough, but was merrily accepted. As the game went on, the laughter changed to wonder, and the wonder to wrath. The boy watched the darkening of the cloud, and accompanied the approach of checkmate with such a gradual sliding along towards the end of the bench, that when the storm burst he was able to reach the door too fast for the old limbs of the "enraged musician." The next day there was a scramble

[^2]:    * See Diderot's account of his conversation with Légal (then nearly eighty years old) in reference to Philidor's blindfold exhibitions in London (St. Amant's Palamède, vol VII. p. 180.), I'cite the words of Diderot's letter (April 10 1782). "Au reste, j'en ai parlé a Monsieur de Légal; et voici sa réponse: "Quand j'étais jeune je m'avisai de jouer une seule partie d'Echecs sans avoir les yeux sur le Damier; et à la fin de cette partie, je me trouvai la tête si fatigueé, que ce fut la première et la dernière fois de ma vie."
    + Twiss merely gives the question by Légal:-I have endeavoured to account for that question br connecting it with the statement made by Légal to Diderot. Philidor first published three of his blindfold matches in the third edition of his Analysis, printed for P. Elmsly, London, 1790. He publishes them (he says) "in order to prove and transmit to posterity, a fact, that future ages might otherwise entertain some doubts of." (Vol. II., p. 131.) I have no doubt whatever, that when Philidor wrote this, he believed, that the fact, of which he speaks, had never existed, as a really remarkable phenomenon, in the case of any other man besides himself. We are not obliged to rest our confidence in his well-attested probity alone. The books, which contained the records of Italian and Spanish blindfold players, were known by him only partially, and, perhaps, at second-hand. Philidor ... or the author of the Preface to his first edition...does indeed talk of Carrera; but he talks still more of Palamèdes, Herodotus, and Euripides. He has given no evidence of having read any more of the Sicilian priest than of the Athenian poet. The pseudonymous Vogt (Letters pp. 86-87) in the spirit of ungraciousness, that marks much of what he says of Philidor, impeaches his probity, by ascribing his success in the games in question to collusion with his adversaries; but although he sneers at his conceit, he allows his ignorance to have been real. La Bourdonnais (if the author of the trifling Biographie, in the first volume of his Palamede) indirectly attacks the integrity of Philidor by depriving him of the excuse of ignorance. "There was a conversation going on, one day (he says) in the presence of M. de Légal and Philidor in reference to the great Italian players. Some were mentioned, who had played several games at a time, blindfold. M. de Légal appeared not only to doubt the reality of the alleged facts, but also to think the thing impossible. Philidor replied that he could not agree with him ; that he had often recalled difficult positions, in the night, etc., " (Palamède, Tome I., p. 149.) The author of this Biography, (abridged for the most part from Walker) speaks of the details which he had received from le chevalier de Barneville, who had often accepted the Knight from Philidor (p. 152.) The above is the only detail not in Walker. It must, therefore, either be M, de Barneville's, or the invention of the careless author himself. The alleged disbelief of Légal in blindfold playing is utterly inconsistent with the state-

[^3]:    * La Borde does indeed say, that Philidor's progress in Chess excited in him the desire of travelling 'to try his luck' (pour tenter fortune) -a gamester's phrase, I believe. But Gerber, author of the Historisch-Biographisches Lexicon der Tonlvunstler (Leipsic, 1792), although founding his article upon La Borde, yet interpreting La Borde by his own knowledge of Philidor's occupations in Germany, says: "The progress which he had, by this means, made in his art, and especially the skill which he had at the same time acquired in Chess, excited in him the desire to 'try his fortune' (not here a mere gamester's expression) in foreign lands" (2. Theil, 127.) But Twiss's account clearly excludes Chess from the motives of his journey to Holland.
    + Should military histories fail to preserve the memory of this battle, it will still be remembered, for it has been lightened upon by the genius of Scott. Who can read without a thrill Edic Ochiltree's question: "Francie Magraw, do ye no remember Fontenoy, and 'Keep front and rear thegither'?"

[^4]:    * Twiss is the main authority for Philidor's life during his travels from 1745 to 1753. I have adopted his words as often as I could.
    + "The best players who were living in England, during this century, were Mr. Cunningham, Lord Sunderland, Lord Godolphin, Mr. Cargyll, Sir Abraham Janssen, P. Stamma, Dr. Black, Dr. Cowper, and Mr. Salvador. Most of these gentlemen were to be met at Old Slaughter's Coffeehouse, St. Martin's Lane, in a private room." Chess, Vol. I, pp. 162-3. Only the five last of these are mentioned in any connexion with Philidor. Cunningham, the Scholar and Jurist, was already dead in 1730; and Cunningham, the Historian, although alive in 1735, was then extremely old.
    $\ddagger$ Count Brühl, however, makes Philidor able to give Sir Abraham slight odds:-" By all accounts, the best player this country (England) has produced, was the late Sir Abraham Janssen, who used to play on even terms with Philidor, and to whom he could not give more than the pawn for the move;-an advantage which amounts to little more than the first move." Letter to Daines Barrington, Archæologia, Vol. IX. p. 14.
    § Daines Barrington, Archæologia, Vol. IX., and in Chess Player's Chronicle Vol. I. p. 110.

[^5]:    * Fétis's words are:-"lui-mème a souvent dit à d'anciens joueurs du Café de la Régence que j'ai connus, que son talent aux échecs s'était developpé en Hollande, en jouant avec Stamma et d'autres joueurs de première force." There is here probably an error of place. Stamma's book was, indeed, republished at the Hague in 1741 , and (according to Schmid) in 1745 , but not in a manner to indicate his presence or co-operation. It was (according to Herr von Oppen) a mere reprint, and Philidor would surely have mentioned to Twiss so remarkable a meeting, during his year's residence in Holland, and Twiss could by no possibility have failed to record the communication.
    + A proof of Marechal Saxe's interest in Chess is given by the 'deux Mats' published in La Bourdonnais's Palamède, Vol. II. pp. 41-43, and elsewhere. It may be doubted, however, whether Marechal Saxe was the composer of either of the 'deux Mats' in question; both of them belong to the class known among the Germans as Spiess ruthenspiele, i.e., Running-the-Gauntlet Problems, all of which are imitations of the ingenious original of an Italian Ecclesiastic (Don Pietro Petronio) given by Salvio (ed. 1732 p. 64.) One of them was certainly composed by Professor Wildt, of Cassel (see Koch's Codex, vol. 11, p. 296), more than half-a-century after the Marshal's death ; and, of the other, Montigny (who appears to have been the first to publish it), merely says (Stratagémes Première Partie, p. 77) "ce coup est attribué au Maréchal de Saxe.

[^6]:    * Hear M. Fétis:-"outre qu'il y a bien peu de vraisemblance qu'il y ait eu dans la tête d'un jeune homme de vingt-deux ans assez d'expérience de toutes les finesses, de toutes les variétés de ce jeu pour arriver à la clarté, à la simplicité des principes exposés dans ce livre, mes recherches dans les biographies [bibliographies?] générales, et dans les catalogues, n'ont pu me faire découvrir cette edition de 1749." A book published in so large an edition, as even the four hundred and fifty copies subscribed for would make, could by no possibility become a rare book within a hundred years, unless the hands of Chess-players were as destructive as those of the honnétes artisans of Brunet, which have so nearly annihilated the Elzevir Pastissier Francais. But the edition actually put into circulation, was by no means confined to these four hundred and fifty copies.

[^7]:    - As a supplement to this brief record of Philidor's visit to Berlin I add three extracts. The first is from a letter addressed to Philidor in 1783, by Frederic William then heir presumptive to the throne of Frederic the Great, in answer to the present of the Carmen Seculare:-"Je me rappelle toujours avec plaisir, Monsicur, quoique j'étais fort jeune aiors, de vous avoir vu à Berlin jouer aux Echecs avec mon instituteur" [le Marquis de Varennes?] The second is from the Berlin Schachzeitung for 1848, p. 416. It is a portion of a letter of the famous Euler's to a brother-geometer, Goldback, which was ferreted out by Schumacher from the Correspondence Mathématique et Physique de célibres Géomètres du XVIII ème Sícle, Part First, p. 545 : "I did not see the great Chess-player, Philidor, because he remained, for the greater portion of the time, at Potsdam. He is said to be still a very young man. He, however, brought with him a mistress, and he suffered some annoyance on her account from officers at Potsdam, which compelled him to take his departure. Otherwise, I should certainly have found an opportunity of playing with him." A certain portion of this gossip I do not believe. Philidor's circumstances, and his visit, immediately afterwards, to the Prince of Waldeck, seem to me to have been incompatible with the presence of any such travelling companion. The thind extract is from Gerber's Historisch-Biographisches Lexicon. "In England, Philidor had been a gainer of money (in an extraordinarily large subscription) through the publication of his book ; in Germany he was a gainer also, but it was in knowledge of Music and Musical Composition. For although he did, indeed, in Berlin also, make a brilliant ex́hibition of his powers as a Chess-player, by winning three ganes at once, played with eyes bandaged, against three masters of the game, he by no means lived there as a mere idle Chess-player, inasmuch he was endeavouring to improve his taste by listening to chefs-d'œuvre in Music, and (according to some suthorities) also studied with a Maestro then residing at Berlin." If there,

[^8]:    be any truth in Euler's story, it may amount merely to Philidor's having formed an attachment to some singer in the operas and concerts, which he would appear, from the above, to have frequented in the way of his profession.
    *Twiss (Chess, Vol. II. pp. 215-217) gives Philidor's advertisement in the Public Aderttiser, dated December 9th, 1753. Philidor, ignorant, of course, of English Literature, had told Twiss in 1787 as he had told La Borde in 1780, that the poetry which he had set to music was Dryden's famous Ode. When Twiss showed him this advertisement he recognized his mistake.

    + " Handel commended it.-(Twiss).
    $\ddagger$ Not one word of all this does M. Fétis believe. He does not believe that any musician would have been presumptuous enough to put new music to Dryden's Ode, after Handel. (Twiss's lacky discovery answers this objection.) He does not believe that Handel either commended the Choruses or found fanlt with the Airs, because Handel no longer left his house. He does not even believe that Philidor was in London at all during his absence from France. The publication of the Analysis at London does not weigh with him to the contrary, for that the publication is to him a pleasant fiction and no more. (Even M. Quérard supposes the book to have been really printed at Paris in spite of the Londres on the title page.) Where then was our Philidor, since he was neither in London nor Berlin, nor in any place that was to be swallowed on the anthority of the wretched La Borde? Fortunately,

[^9]:    M. Fétis can tell us with reasonable certainty, for one M. Dunant, a celebrated Chess-player, who had often played with Philidor, had told M. Fétis in 1805, that the poor young musician had fairly absconded in 1745, in order to give the slip to his creditors, and that he lay perdu among the Dutch for nine blessed years, not once going out of sight of the dykes and canals until he showed himself in Paris in 1754. Verily, the biographer of Philidor owes many thanks to the celebrated M. Dunant and his sceptical auditor, M. Fétis. It is satisfactory to know that Philidor had credit enough to contract debts of such magnitude.

    * Gerber cites in this connexion the following passage from a letter of Mereaux to the Abbe Gerbert; "Philidor, one of our good composers of Church music at Paris, constructs his works in the true German and Italian style, and does not, after the modern fashion, sacrifice either Counterpoint or Fugue or purity of Harmony to the mere beauty of melody."
    + Philidor appears to have been intimate from the first with Grimm and Diderot, then brilliant supporters of the reform party. André Philidor says that his father devoted himself to the music of the Stage by the advice of Rameau. There may, certainly, have been a relation of friendship between the rising young musician and the patriarch of his art; for, in 1766, Philidor wrote the music of the commemorative Mass, which was celebrated for Rameau, on the second anniversary of his death, at the Oratory. But if the anecdote be true, it seems to belong here, rather than to the year 1759, where André places it.

[^10]:    * "En 1757, il essaya de composer un acte d'opéra; mais Rébel refusa de le donner, en lui disant qu'on ne voulait point introduire d'airs dans les scènes." (La Borde.) M. Fétis copies these words, and then, with his customary respect for La Borde, adds "on ne sait ce que signifie cette phrase." To me the signification appears perfectly clear.
    + "En 1758, ayant fait quelques airs pour les Pélerins de la Mecque," says La Borde. This cannot be, argues M. Fétis:-"No piece of that name was played in 1758, either at the Opera-Comique or at any other theatre in Paris." But La Borde's date of 1758 refers rather to Corbi's offer than to the composition which induced the offer. Again, La Borde's memory may have deceived him as to the name of the piece, to which Philidor had made the insignificant contribution, and yet he may have been correct as to the fact of the contribution. That there once existed such a piece as Les Pélerins de la Mecque, appears from Fétis himself :-He says that Gluck once wrote music for it. Fétis adds, that the Annales dramatiques ascribe to Philidor the music of le Diable à quatre, a most evident error (says Fétis) for the score of Blaise le Savetier is inscribed auvre premier. A strange argument, which would prove that Philidor had not written even the Lauda Jerusalem, which Fétis acknowledges. The fact appears to be, that Philidor had felt his way by writing several insignificant things, which he afterwards did not think worth mentioning or recollecting; and that the score of Blaise was marked ceuvre premier because it was his first published work.

[^11]:    * It was represented March 9th, 1759. "The contemporary historians of the Opéra-Comique inform us (says Fétis) that this piece was brilliantly successful. In it Philidor showed himself to be a far more skilful harmonist than the French composers of his day; nay, whatever some may say, there was no want of melody; but his phrasing often violates dramatic truth, and his prosody is very defective. There are, nevertheless, several things in Blaise le Savetier, which predicted a brilliant career for its author, and in particular the trio, Le ressort est, je crois, mêlé."
    + The amalgam bore the name of La Comédie Italienne. The portion of all this historical matter, that is personal to Philidor, is derived from La Borde, Twiss, and Fétis's Biographic Universelle. For the rest, I have used also two excellent articles of Fétis, originally written for his celebrated Revue Musicale, and afterwards introduced into his Curiosités de la Musique. One is entitled De la Musique en France, and the other, Sur l'Opera-Comique.

[^12]:    que je t'aime aussi tendrement, que le premier jour que nous nous sommes connus; et c'est avec ces sentimens que je suis, pour la vie, votre très cher et très tendre, ami, A. D. Phmidor. Let me add the closing paragraph of an autograph letter of Philidor's (in my possession), under date of London, May 17th, 1787. (It begins:Ma très chère et charmante amie) . . . . L'espérance que j'ai de pouvoir partir dans trois semaines me fait un si grand plaisir, que je m'ennuie beaucoup moins. Erfin, ma chère bonne amie, ce sera pour moi une fête audessas de toute expression, lorsque j'aurai le bonheur de te revoir, t'embrasser, et te jurer que je ne cessorai jamais de t'aimer, et d'etre pour la vie ton très cher et très bon ami, A. D. Philidor.

    * Lardin (from André Philidor), and St. Amant, on the authority of a contemporary of Philidor's.

[^13]:    * Nothing could be more natural, than that the author of the Lettre sur la Musique Francaise should have been acquainted with the great musician, who helped to effect the revolution suggested by that letter; but when Lardin (after Andrè Philidor) says, that Philidor gave great assistance to Rousseau in his Devin du Viulage, by arranging most of the accompaniments, without depriving them of their character as the work of an amateur, he must certainly be in error; for the Devin was composed and represented two years before Philidor's return from his nine years' residence abroad. (Confessions, Livre VIII., and Fétis Art. Rousseau.) The help given to Roussean was in Les Muses Galantes, in 1745 , just before Philidor started for Holland, and when Rameau heard Les Muses Galantes, he at onoe declared, that a part was written by a consummate musician, and the rest by a mere ignoramus in the art. (Confessions, Livre VII.)
    + I do not believe Lardin's anecdote of Philidor's protest against his eldest son's being named after St. Joseph. But if true, it is only evidence of what he was daily exposed to hear, and of the singular simplicity, which prevented his perceiving the wickedness of the joke. He was too gentle and courteons to have been capable of wilfully uttering a blasphemy in the presence and hearing of a Priest administering a Sacrament.
    $\ddagger$ See the exquisite character of Ophelia in Rev. Mr. Hudson's Lectures on Shalspeare.

[^14]:    * His eldest son, André-Joseph-Hélène died June 6th, 1845, in his eighty-third year. Lardin says he survived all his brothers. Yet Quérard (Superchéries Tom. III. p. 459) mentions another son, Auguste Danican, (who would appear to have dropt the ancient sobriquet, ) known as a royalist general. He was condemned to death, but escaped and died in Holstein, in December 1848, eighty-five years old, which would make him born in the same year with André. I suspect, therefore, that there is some mistake here.-The name only of another son is mentioned as an interlocutor in a dialogue, illustrative of Philidor's absence of mind. "Frédéric!-Papa!-Es tu là ?-Oui, papa.-Tu n'est pas done sorti?Non, papa.-Eh bien! tu vas chez Marmontel, etc."-Philidor's only daughter, Elyse, beautiful and lively, like her mother, at twenty-eight married Pradher, then only seventeen, who became afterwards a distinguished professor at the Conservatoire. She died in August, 1825, at the age of fifty. She was the only musician of his children :-none of them had any skill in chess.

[^15]:    * Having never seen any engraving of this bust, I can only conjecture that it may have been executed during the middle period of his life. Pajou was made Professor at the Academy of Painting and Sculpture in 1767, but lived until 1809.
    + This portrait was lithographed for the third volume of St. Amant's Palamede. M. Alliey, in the first of his interesting articles entitled Musée de l'Echiquier, (Palamede Tome V. p. 404), speaks of it as admirable, but, unfortunately, he neither gives the name of the painter nor the date of the portrait.

[^16]:    * According to the Gentlemen's Magazine, Count Brühl died Feb. 22nd, 1809 aged 72. He would therefore have been about fourteen or fifteen in 1752, when I have ventured to think a visit of Philidor's to Dresden possible. According to the same authority, on the sixth day of July, 1767, Count Brühl was married to the Countess dowager of Egremont.
    + In his Letter to Daines Barrington (Archaelogia, Vol. IX.) he uses the expression "during my last visit to Paris, etc."

[^17]:    * This was Shute Barrington, I believe, " the gentle but high-spirited old man" of Lockhart's biography, who, in his seventy-ninth year, "still liked to feel his horse under him." He was a younger brother of the Hon. Daines Barrington, who is well known as a Chess Author, by the valuable Disquisition, which he addressed to Count Bruihl, and which is printed in the ninth volume of the Archeologia.
    + This is ascertained from his letters. The earliest date is in February ; in one he says he cannot be in Paris until the 20th of June.
    $\ddagger$ Perhaps this is as good a place as any for inserting one of André Philidor's anecdotes, illustrative of the singular simplicity and good nature, which characterized Philidor's dealings with his sons. It must be read with some allowance for the

[^18]:    manners of the country and the age. André was a remarkably handsome youth, known through life as le beau Phitidor. He attached himself, of course, to a handsome young actress of the Opera-Comique, Mlle. Colombe. One day when Philidor, in company with his son, saw the young lady in the green-room, he walked directly up to her and exclaimed, "Ah! Mademoiselle, je vous remercie de vous être chargeé de mon jeune gaillard; j'espère que vous en serez contente." The poor shame-faced youth knew not which way to look, upon his father's thus taking cognizance of his little private arrangements. He astounded another of his hopeful sons one day, at dinner, by pulling out his watch, and saying, with the most perfect bonhommie: "Partez, Frédéric, allez mon fils; il ne faut jamais faire attendre les dames."
    *There were two-hundred and eighty-tbree subscribers, and three-hundred and sixty-seven copies, in all. The French names are under fifty. Among them are those of Monsieur, (afterwards Louis XVIII,) who was subsequently the head of the Parisian Chess-Club,-of Philidor's old master, Légal,—of Dukes, Marquisses, Counts, and Marshals many,-and of Marmontel, Raynal, Diderot, and Voltaire.

[^19]:    * "Notre my lord Goy est à Londres, et loge dans la même maison que moi" (Letter, Feb. 20th, 1788.)
    + J'avance dans mon ouvrage, et je suis trés content de mes idées-Je compte que je reviendrai, avec tous mes brouillons de la totalité de mon ouvrage: j'ai la plus grande envie de prouver que la vieillesse ne m'a pas encore éteint le génie." (Letter, April 22nd, 1789.)
    $\ddagger$ Letters of February and Mareh, 1790.
    § "Je ne m'amuse que lorsque je songe à toi: je n'ai point encore été à aucun spectacle. Je me promène le matin, et vais dizer chez le comte de Brühl, et de là à notre Club. Voilà à peu près, la vie que je mène." Letter, Feb, 20th, 1788.
    || "Mon Carmen a été très-bien regu, mais Richer me manquait." (Letter, June 3rd, 1788.)-"J'ai regu mon Te Deum-je vais chercher à pouvoir en faire usage." (Letter; March 20th, 1790.) Gerber (Historisch Biographisches Lexicon) says, that Philidor usually gave a Concert of his vocal compositions during each of his London visits, and that (as they say) he used to gain from each concert two hundred guineas. Of course, an exaggeration. -1 may add that as Philidor played no instrument, he depended upon his wife and her brothers-Louis Richer, the teacher of singing, especially,-for trying the effect of any vocal pieces, which he happened to be composing.
    - Mr. Staunton tells the following aneedote, in Tomlinson's delightful Chessplayer's Annual for 1856 (p. 160.) "Madame d'Arblay (Miss Burney that was, you know) once told me, that Philidor was at one of her parties; and when she asked him to play at Chess, he replied, "Madame, I am not prepared." "How so? I thought, Mons.Philidor, you were always ready to play at Chess." "Pardon, Madame; when I play at Chess, I do not dine until I have done playing, and to-day I have already dined."-Miss Burney did not marry General d'Arblay until two years before Philidor's death. It is therefore, uncertain, whether "her parties "were given at her own, or at her father's house, and whether she visited Philidor as a distinguished compatriot of her husband's, or as an ornament to the profession of her father. In

[^20]:    * A subscription-list so small, compared with that of the second edition, only proves that the Club had ceased to be a fashionable association, organized for the accomplishment of a certain object, and that it had now become a quiet Chess-Club, and nothing more. There were few members to subscribe or to solicit subscriptions, and no motive for making another extraordinary effort. So reduced had the members become, that when fourteen had assembled at the first dinner of the year '90, Philidor informed his wife, that the season would be a brilliant one. That the Club retained all their regard for Philidor undiminished was testified that very year by the purchase of his portrait by Robineau for their rooms-" et me voila (he writes to his wife) pendu dans notre salon d'échecs à Londres! "
    +"J'apprends, avec grand plaisir, que mes enfans pourront être placés, et reélment j'en serais bien enchanté, attendu que je surpasse mes forces dans ce moment," (Letter ${ }_{2}$ March 20, 1790).

[^21]:    * Twiss (Miscellanies Vol. II. p. 109) gives Philidor's last advertisement, dated "Chess Club, 1795," The price of tickets was then five shillings. In 1790, it was probably the same, for forty-three tickets gave him the eight louis clear profits.
    "+ "Il y a des éloges étonnans dans toutes les gazettes, au sujet des trois parties sans voir que j'ai jouées samedi dernier. Ils disent, que la netteté des mes idées augmente evec mes années. Il est vrai, que jamais je n'ai eu la tête aussi nette." (Letter, June 3rd, 1718.) "J'ai joué samedi dernier mes trois parties à la fois, tout le monde a été dans l'enchantement." (Letter, Feb. 1790.
    $\ddagger$ Méry (Palaméde, Vol. I. p. 428) lowering Philidor to exalt La Bourdonnais, then living, says that the former used to give soirees of one or two blindfold games at a time; and that, by taxing the opulent Englishmen a guinea a head for admission, he made money enough to write operas at his leisure, and to give lessons to Jean Jaques Rousseau. And elsewhere, (Vol. II. p. 439,) with a violent effort at accuracy, he says that Philidor was an émigré and that he died (he belives) in ' 95 ("il est mort en 1795 , je crois.") Philidor's grandson, refuting Méry in la Régence for 1851 (p. 123) apparently denies that there was any admission-fee, and says that the exhibitions were given solely to gratify the members of the Club,-a statement that could be entirely true only of the period before ' 83 . As to the exhaustion (so fatally true in the case of poor La Bourdonnais) Philidor says to his wife, in 1790, when he had the weight of sixty-four years upon him, "Je t'assure que cela ne me fatigue pas autant que bien des gens peuvent le croire."
    § I must not forget to add to my British facts, the following from Twiss (Chess Vol. I. p. 165.) "Among the Ladies he has not met with a first or even second-rate player." I call my fair readers to witness that I have degraded this piece of old bachelor malice to the foot of the page and have condemned it to the insignificance of Brevier.

[^22]:    * The Carmen Seculare was performed three nights with great suczess at the Freemason's Hall and afterwards at Paris. The Empress Catherine requested of him a copy of the score, and rewarded him for it munificently. Similar attention and liberality were shown him by the successor of Frederic the Great. In 1788 it was again brought out in London, at an entertainment given by the Knights of the Bath. It was then published (as appears from his Letter of June 3rd, 1788) by subscription.
    + The less respect is due to M. Fétis's authority on this point, that he shews himself so ill-informed of Philidor's proceedings, as to have limited his residence in England to the two years from ' 77 to '79. Neither Twiss, whose acquaintaince with Philidor began in '81, nor André Philidor or Lardin, show any knowledge of the strange conduct alleged by Fétis.

[^23]:    * I think André Philidor good authority for his father's going to England before his usual time, and for his having obtained a passport, but not from the Committce of Public Safety, for that body, as known to history, was not constituted until April 6th, 1793. The inference from his going earlier than usual is not only fair and natural, but is also supported by current tradition as given in Fetis and the Palamede. Andrè makes the war the cause of his father's not attempting to return, but Philidor had gone to and fro, without let or hinderance, during three previous wars.-Mr. Walker (in his Café de la Regence) commemorates Robespierre as a Chess-player.

[^24]:    * He had accounted even his annual voluntary separation from his family an exile-"Enfin, voilà dejà un mois passé de mon exil; je voudrais être au bout de mes engagements, pour vivre avec toi." (Letter, Feb. 20th, 1788.) Philidor suffered habitually from gout.
    + A circumstance which, probably, gave rise to a silly story, published in some newspaper, after Philidor's death, that he had been beaten by the Turkish Ambassador, a story which I have seen cleverly improved in some German Chess-book. It was in like manner reported (Twiss, Chess Vol. I., p., 188,) that Philidor had been beaten by Kempelen's Automaton, in 1783, a falsehood, which was still quite true ; for Philidor, to favour the good Baron's interest, played alla ganapierda, he tried to get beaten, and could not. He told André, who was with him at the time, that he had never played so fatiguing a game.

[^25]:    * The tidings of his death reached his family just after they had, at length, succeeded in obtaining his safe-conduct.
    + In this paragraph I have compared and reconciled, as well as I could, André Philidor's statement, and the obituary in Twiss's Miscellanies, Vol. II., pp. 110-112. From the letters of Mme. George Sand's father, in her Mémoires, it appears that André had some influence with the revolutionary authorities, even during the Reign of Terror. It is Twiss's (ut supra) that gives Philidor's last advertisement. Mr. Attwood's MS. notes were pbulished in Mr. Walker's "Selection of Games actually played by Philidor." London, 1835.
    $\ddagger$ "Selection of Games," p. 61.

[^26]:    * It must be observed, that "the garret of Philidor" (which was no garret) is not pretended to have been any other than such modestapartment as he had chosen to occupy through the whole of his last residence in London. There was not, therefore, the same reason for removing Philidor during his sickness, as existed in the case of poor La Bourdonnais.
    + "Chess without the board" in Walker's Chess and Chess-players, p. 127. I wish still further, that he had not (as I suppose he did) by his* authority, set in motion the brilliant pen of M. St. Amant (Le Palamede St. Amant, Tom. I. p.p. 16-17) to diffuse the same impression among the French-with the improvement, that Mr. Walker's "utter destitution" in general becomes the "etat voisin de la pauvreté" of Philidor in particular, and the " almost literally a garret " becomes quite literally "le grenier de Philidor."
    $\ddagger$ In spite of his personal friendship for M'Donnell, and his admiration of La Bourdonnais, Mr. Walker has uniformly and distinctly asserted the supremacy of Philidor.
    || It is a circumstance of some weight, slight as it is in itself, that Bruihl and Conway, for instance, on one occasion, certainly, (Letter, February, 1790,) and probably always, paid Philidor their quota (a large proportion, too), of his salary, immediately on his arrival in England, and long before the subscription was opened in the Club.

[^27]:    * It seems never to have been thought of, that in London, as in every capital, there was, of course, a large number of French residents, and that among them Philidor, we know, had many friends. Now if he was visited and attended during his sickness by such friends of his own nation, language, and opinions; if he was receiving the assistance of an ecclesiastic to realize that wish, so deeply rooted in the minds of most Frenchmen, to "die like a Christian" (finir cliretiennement) ; if his funeral was conducted with similar rites and attendance, it was perfectly natural that his English friends should be withheld by motives of delicacy from appearing otherwise than as contributors to his pecuniary wants. They might thus, also, know less than they otherwise would of his place of burial, and feel less responsibility for the erection of a monument.
    + Grétry, Mémoires vol. I. p. 157 ; Letter on the death of Philidor (in the Mercure Francais, of 1795) Palamède vol. VII. p. 14.
    $\ddagger$ Gerber, Professor Ebeling in Gerber, and Gassner's Lexicon.

[^28]:    * Lardin (Palamède vol. VII. p. 15.)
    + Gerber and Fétis.

[^29]:    My boldnesse is turned to shame, For false fortune hath played a game At the chesse with me.

[^30]:    "W. DRUMMOND."

[^31]:    * In illastration of the discreditable tactics adopted by the tribe in question, the following extract from a letter addressed to us by an eminent member of the Paris Commitlee may not be considered out of place here:-" The first disagreeable trouble that presented itself was the arrival of Mr.-_, [a well-known foreign player, notorious for his turbulence and ill manners], who banded with him a few disreputable professionals, and they then went through the farce of protesting against the arrangements, and of holding meetings to discuss and oppose the programme and regulations of the Congress. Of all this the Committee took no notice, except to add a strict provision to those regulations whereby every competitor was compelled to sign his name as agreeing to abide by the rules laid down by the managing body, who were invested with arbitrary powers to settle all questions, and make all necessary arrangements. At the same time, the protesters and objectors were informed that, if the regulations did not suit them, they had better return whence they came. I had now a fine opportunity to study the character of professional Chess-players; and for blackguardism, for nasty meanness, for dirty wrangling, and a total lack of all conscience, it would be very difficult, I am sure, to find their equals. Games were bartered, players bribed to play for draws, or induced to resign, \&c., \&c. * * Mr. Morphy is in Paris, but will neither visit the Club nor Café, not wishing to have anything to do with professional Chess-players. This is a determination I am glad to hear of, for I think it is high time that the practice of gentlemen associating with blacklegs, and treating them as equals, because they play Chess well, should be discountenanced, and frowned down by all who have any self-respect.

[^32]:    * See next page.

[^33]:    * This interesting article was addressed to Professor Allen, of Philadelphia, the Author of the Life of Philidor, which has recently appeared in these pages.

[^34]:    * "Le pauvre La Bourdonnais et son pauvre livre!" "Detestable compilation"-are some of the flowers scattered by M. le Viceroi St. Amant upon the Nouveau Traité of his sovereign.-Tr.

[^35]:    * From a letter of Mr. Lewis's to me (as well as from Walker's Selections p. 61 note), it appears that Sarratt stood to Verdoni in the relation of a pupil to a teacher. "Venloni (he says) was Sarratt's master, and was scarcely, if at all inferior to Phililor, although he learned the game in middle age."

[^36]:    * A part of the only day (March 8th, 1858,) spent by the author in London on his way to Rio Janeiro was devoted to paying a visit to Mr, Lewis.

[^37]:    * Brevity and Brilliancy in Chess: A Collection of Games at this "Royal Pastime," ingeniously contested, and ending with Scientific Problems. By Miron J. Hazeltine, Esq., Chess Euitor New York Clipper, Eec. New York: D. Appleton \& Co

[^38]:    * We pronounced then an opinion, too precipitately, in favor of the French defence.
    + The old opinion which held this reply as the best can hardly be maintained now after the demonstrations given by Mr. Max Lange in his Lehrbuch, Des Schachspiel, 2nd Edition, 1865, pp. 420-424, and with which we agree. But Mr. Lange unjustly accuses our Anatyze Nouvelle of having promoted that opinion, for we there expressly declared (vol, ii., p. 254) that we
    believed the defence, $1 . \overline{\text { P. to K. third, }}$ to be at least as good as $1 . \overline{\text { P. to Q. B. fourth. We go }}$ further now, for we think the move P. to Q. B. fourth, by the second player, is prejudicial to the development of his game.

[^39]:    * These moves, perfectly similar on both sides, would be incorrect unless preceded by the advance of the P. to K. R. third on each side. But Mr. Lange omits this condition, and, moreP. to K. R. third,
    P. to Q. B. fourth.
    over, the move 7. Let us remark here in passing, that to respond to the latter by $7 . \overline{\text { B. to K. third, }}$ would not be prudent, because Kt . to Kt . fifth,

    8.     - would apparently give white the better game.
    $\dagger$ We have of course examined all the other attacks, but we can here only say a few words upon them. The most solid answer to $7 . \frac{\text { B. to K. third, }}{\square}$ is not in our opinion $7 . \frac{}{\text { B. to K, third, }}$, but 7. $\frac{\text { B. to K. Kt. fifth, }}{}$ which permits, if White play $8 . \frac{\text { P. to Q. B. fourth, }}{}$ of $8 . \frac{}{\text { P. takes P. }}$ B. takes Q. B. P. B. to K. Kt. ffth,
    P. to Q. B. third. To 7.—Black could reply without inconvenience with the same move, but 7. would be equally good, As to 7. P. to K. R. third, P. to Q. B. fourth
    9. P. to Q. B. fourth would there be a more vigorons response than $7 . \overline{\text { P. to K. R. third. }}$ The principle of similarity and harmony of development which Mr. Lange fancies he sees in the Normal Opening (2nd Ed, of the Lehrbuch, pp. 350 and 420) is nothing but an halluctnation.
[^40]:    preponderance on either side.

[^41]:    - From Anderssen's Schachpartien, by G. R. Neümann. Published by Julius Springer, Berlin.

